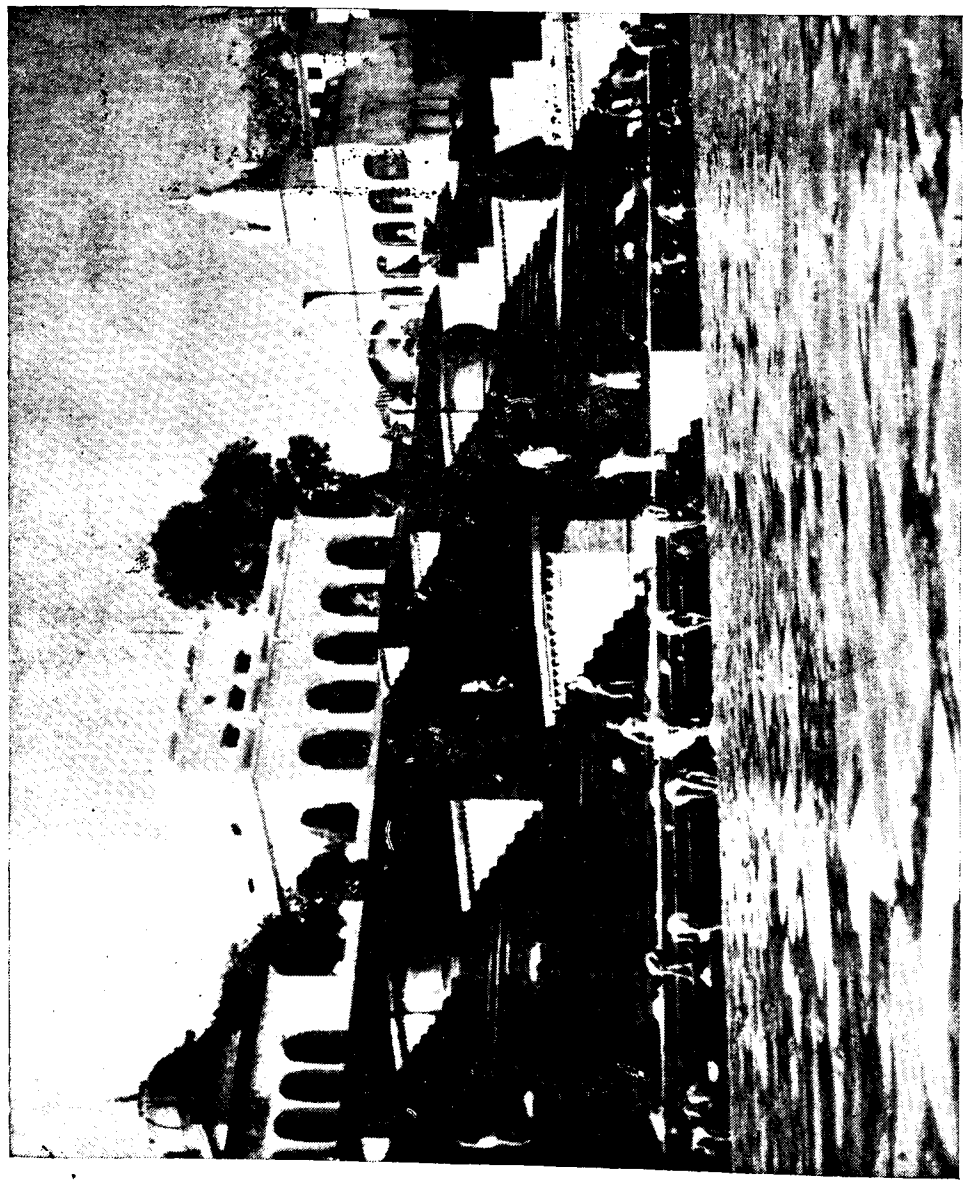
C. No. 768/GUS/83

GAZETTEER OF INDIA

MADHYA PRADESH

HOSHANGABAD



Sethani Ghat, Hoshangabad
(Courtesy, Publicity Deptartment, M.P.)

INA. 76/2/83

3/3

EDITOR—GAZETTEERS
27 OCT 1983
EGMORE, MADRAS

HOSHANGABAD

A. M. SINHA

DISTRICT GAZETTEERS DEPARTMENT
MADHYA PRADESH
BHOPAL

First Edition
1979

G1
V25532
N79

Price—Rs. 34

72102

Copies can be had from—

1. **Controller, Printing and Stationery, Central Book Depot, Ibrahimpura Bhopal** (M. P.)
2. **Assistant Controller, Printing, Forms & Stationery,** Gorkhi Mahal, Lashkar **Gwalior** (M. P.)
3. **Sales Depot, Govt. of India Ministry of Education & Social Welfare,** 503, C-Wing, Shastri Bhawan, New Delhi.

Published by The State Editor, District Gazetteers Department, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

Printed at CHINTAMANI PRINTING PRESS, BHARAT MARG, INDORE-452 002

PREFACE

A District Gazetteer is the most comprehensive single source of knowledge about a district. While presenting a broad picture of its physical features, archaeology, history, administration and socio-economic life, it provides useful and authentic information in the sphere of agriculture, irrigation, power, industry, education, revenue system, growth of the local self-government, medical and public health services, places of interest, etc., in the district. It is, therefore, an important reference book for research scholars, administrators and general readers alike.

Archaeologically, historically and culturally, Hoshangabad is one of the most important districts of Madhya Pradesh. The mighty Narmada, considered as one of the seven sacred rivers of India, has been its life line since time immemorial. The river was known to Ptolemy and the author of *Periplus* as the *Nommados* or *Nammadius*. Its glory has been sung in the *Rewa Khanda* of the *Skanda Purana*.

The first District Gazetteer of Hoshangabad was written by G. L. Corbett and R. V. Russell in 1908. Much water has flown down the Narmada since then. The achievement of Independence by the Country in 1947 and the declaration of India as a Republic in 1950 have brought about a new social and political consciousness among the people. The launching of the Five Year Plans has opened new vistas of economic prosperity. The outlook on administration has also undergone a sea-change. The Collector is no more a mere collector of revenue and a custodian of Law and Order, but has become a pivot round whom a huge developmental machinery revolves. Moreover, considerable research material in the various spheres is now available since the old Gazetteer was written. This necessitated writing of new District Gazetteers, which are being prepared by the District Gazetteers Department of the Government of Madhya Pradesh, in collaboration with the Central Gazetteers Unit, Government of India.

Hoshangabad District has a hoary past. The Early man settled on its banks in the Palaeolithic age. Explorations and excavations of the valleys of the Narmada, the Tawa, the Ganjal and the Siyani in the District have brought to light a large number of implements and mammalian fossils of that bygone age. The palaeoliths discovered in the District include hand-axes, cleavers, choppers, scrapers, cores, flakes, etc.

Apart from these remains of the Early man, the rock-shelters of Pachmarhi and Adamgarh hills, near Hoshangabad town, have preserved a large number or rock-paintings, revealing interesting phases of primitive life.

It is locally believed that the Pandava brothers spent a major part of their period of exile in the District and that the five rock-cut caves at Pachmarhi were their abode.

According to the local myth, Sohagpur was the ancient Sonitapur, the capital of the demon king Banasura. The western part of the District, around Seoni-Malwa, was known as Tumusa Janapada in the *Puranas*.

Coming to the historic period, this area was included in the vast empires of the Nandas, the Mauryas and the Sungas. Recent discovery of Asokan rock-edict and stupa at Panguradia, in the adjoining Sehore district, corroborate this. Subsequently, Hoshangabad seems to have been under the sway of the Satavahanas, the Abhiras and the Imperial Guptas.

Later, the Rashtrakutas of the Deccan had a direct hold over this District. This is evident from a copper plate of Abhimanyu of this royal family, recording the gift of a village near Sohagpur to the temple of Dakshina Siva in the presence of the Commander of the fort of Harivatsa-kotta. The Siva temple and the fort have been indentified with the Maha-deva temple and Dhupgarh, respectively, at Pachmarhi. Subsequently, Hoshangabad formed a part of the extensive Paramara Kingdom.

In the mediaeval period, Hoshahgabad was included in the kingdom of the Ghuri and Khalji Sultans of Malwa. Alp Khan Ghuri, who ascended the throne of Mandu in 1406 A.D. and assumed the title of Hushang Shah, is said to have founded the town of Hoshangabad. It was here that Hushang Shah fell seriously ill and died near Mandu on his return journey. He built three forts at Hoshangabad, Joga and Handia and made Hoshangabad the base of his operations against the Gond Kingdom of Kherla and the Bahamani kingdom. Handia is in many ways a very interesting place. Throughout the mediaeval period, armies crossed the Narmada at Handia on their march from the north to the south and vice-versa. Bayazid (Baz Bahadur) was incharge of Handia tract before he ascended the throne.

Handia attained even greater importance during the Mughal rule, when it was the headquarters of a *Sarkar* in the Subah of Malwa, famous for its elephants. Innumerable remains scattered all over the place attest to its past glory. Handia is also considered to be the central point of the Narmada and pilgrims, who perform the *Pradikshina* or circumambulation of the sacred river, often begin their pilgrimage from here.

In the middle of the 18th century, when the Mughal authority declined, Harda-Handia tract was occupied by the Marathas under Balaji Baji Rao. He drove away the Mughal authorities and placed Naroo and

Ramchand of the Bhuskute family as *Amils* of Handia. In the subsequent period, this District became a bone of contention between the Sindhia, the Bhonsla and the Nawab of Bhopal. It also suffered heavy devastation at the hands of the Pindaris between A. D. 1803 and 1818.

The British appeared on the scene in the year 1818, when Appa Saheb Bhonsla of Nagpur ceded this tract. Harda-Handia tract, however, remained with the Sindhia till 1844, when it was made over to the British who were confirmed in its occupation in 1860. In 1835, Hoshangabad, Narsimhapur and Betul were merged into one district but were again separated in 1843. Appa Saheb, however, continued to challenge the British occupation for a long time. He raised the banner of revolt and sought refuge in the Mahadeo hills of Pachmarhi, where he gathered a large force. The British proclaimed a reward of Rs. one lakh for the arrest of Appa Saheb but he could not be captured. Ultimately, he crossed the Narmada near Handia and escaped to Punjab.

The people of Hoshangabad have made a notable contribution both in the Great Revolt of 1857 and in the Struggle for Freedom from foreign domination. Whenever the call of freedom came, people came forward in large numbers to offer sacrifices. Babai village in the District is the birth place of the renowned National Poet, freedom fighter and silver-tongued orator, Pandit Makhan Lal Chaturvedi.

It is remarkable that the first two cooperative societies in the District were formed at Piparia in 1905, through the efforts of Shri Motilal of Piparia.

Already gifted with one of the richest agricultural tracts, this Narmada valley District has now received a most befitting gift of human endeavour in the shape of ambitious Tawa Project. Further development of irrigation potential hinges on another unique scheme, that of land-shaping, which has already been initiated. Aiming at an integrated development of the area covered by it, its benefits will be vast and varied, and will turn it into one of the premier granaries of India.

Hoshangabad abounds in places of scenic splendour. Pride of place among these goes to Pachmarhi. With its view points, forest glades, picnic spots, brooks, rivulets and waterfalls, Pachmarhi is a trekker's paradise.

A word regarding the preparation of Hoshangabad Gazetteer. The Gazetteer was finalised by my learned predecessor Prof. A. M. Sinha. I have had the pleasare of working with him as Deputy State Editor and prefinalising a number of chapters of this volume. The draft of the Gazetteer was sent to tne Government of India in October, 1975 and was

approved in the meeting of the State Advisory Board for Gazetteers in June, 1976. It was sent to the press for printing in April, 1978.

The State Editor is thankful to the following Officers for preparation and editing of the various Chapters of the Gazetteer : Shri Vishnu Saran, Assistant State Editor; Sarvashri P. K. Bhatnagar, R. R. Jain, R. K. Shrivastava and M. P. Dubey, all Editors; Smt. Namita Sen, Shri K.R. R.C. Nair, Dr. R. C. Munje, Shri S.M. Rastogi, Dr. N. P. Pandey, Shri R. K. Nayak, Shri Vijay Jain, Dr. K. S. Sharma, Shri A. M. Sharma and Shri Nawal Kishore, all Compilers.

The State Editor is grateful to Shri G.S. Shukla, the then Collector of Hoshangabad, who took keen interest in our work and helped us in getting the required information from different offices in the District.

For photographs, included in this Volume, I acknowledge with gratitude the help given by the Superintending Archaeologist, Archaeological Survey of India Central Circle, Bhopal; Director, Information and publicity, Madhya Pradesh; and Deputy Director of Agriculture, Hoshangabad. Photographs of monuments at Handia have been taken by Shri Yaduraj Singh of the Gazetteers Department.

We have to express our deep sense of gratitude to Dr. P. N. Chopra, Editor, Central Gazetteers Unit, Department of Culture, Government of India, and other officers of the Unit for their helpful suggestions and guidance.

The State Editor feels indebted to the learned members of the State Advisory Board for District Gazetteers, for their valuable suggestions.

I have also to thank Shri K.R.R.C. Nair, Shri P. K. Bhatnagar and Dr. K. S. Sharma, who have looked after printing work of this Gazetteer at different stages.

Bhopal
24th March, 1979

(S. D. GURU)
State Editor

STATE ADVISORY BOARD

FOR THE REVISION OF DISTRICT GAZETTEERS

CHAIRMAN

1. Chief Minister of Madhya Pradesh

VICE CHAIRMAN

2. Chief Secretary, Government of Madhya Pradesh

MEMBERS

3. Dr. Raghubir Sinh, Sitamau
4. Dr. H. V. Trivedi, Indore
5. Pt. Sunderlal Tripathi, Jagdalpur
6. Prof. P. N. Shrivastav, Bhopal
7. Prof. K. D. Bajpai, Sagar
8. Prof. Hiralal Gupta, Sagar
9. Prof. A. H. Nizami, Rewa
10. Dr. Baijnath Sharma, Jabalpur
11. The Director of Economics and Statistics, M. P., Bhopal
12. Editor Central Gazetteers Unit, Ministry of Culture, Government of India, New Delhi

MEMBER (*ex-officio*)

13. Collector, Hoshangabad District

CONVENER

14. State Editor, Revision of District Gazetteers, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal

CONTENTS

Pages

CHAPTER I—GENERAL 1-32

Origin of the Name 1; History of the District, Units and Components 2; Topography 4; The Narmada Valley 5; The River System and Water Resources 7; Geology 11; Mineral Resources 15; Seismicity 17; Flora 19; Protection of Wild Life 24; Fauna 26; Fishes 29; Climate 30.

CHAPTER II—HISTORY 33-72

Pre and Proto History 33; The Mauryas 35; The Satavahanas 37; The Abiras 39; The Vakatakas 40; The Early Kalachuris 41; The Rashtrakutas 42; The Paramaras 43; Khalji Dynasty 49; Sher Shah 52; The Mughals 53; The Marathas 58; The Pindaris 62; The Great Revolt 65; Growth of Freedom Movement 68.

CHAPTER III—PEOPLE 73-113

Population 73; Urban Growth 75; Variation of Population 77; Rural Urban Composition 78; Density 88; Sex-Ratio 81; Displaced Persons 82; Language 83; Religion and Castes 85; Scheduled Castes 87; Scheduled Tribes 91; General Structure, Religious Beliefs Manners and Customs 93; New Religious Leaders and Movements 94; Social Life, Property and Inheritance 95; Marriage and Morals 96; Divorce 100; Economic Dependence of Women and their place in Society 102; Drinking 103; Home Life—Types of Dwellings 105; Furniture and Decorations 106; Dress 105; Ornaments 107; Festivals 109; Communal Life, Pilgrim Centres and Jatras 111; Communal Dances and Festivities 112; Economic and Professional Groups and Classes 113.

CHAPTER IV—AGRICULTURE AND IRRIGATION 114-146

Land Utilization 114; Irrigation 116; Crops Irrigated 117; Sources of Irrigation 118; Tube-well Irrigation 119; Tawa Project 120; Minor Irrigation 121; Soil Conservation 122; Crops 123; Progress of Scientific Agriculture— Agricultural Implements 129; Seeds 129; Manures and Fertilizers 131; Mixed Cropping 132;

Agricultural Diseases and Pests 132; Plant Protection 133; Activities of Agriculture Department 133; Government Farms 134; Animal Husbandry 135; Characteristics of Livestock 135: Grazing and Fodder 135; Dairy Farming 136; Poultry Farming 137; Fisheries 138; Measures to Improve Quality of Breed 139; Veterinary Hospitals 141; Forestry 141; Forest Produce 141; Assistance to Agriculture 142; Fmaine 143.

CHAPTER V—INDUSTRIES 147-172

Population Dependent on Industries 149; Old—Time Industries 148; Power 149; Segregation of Demand 151; Rural Electrification 152; Industries and Manufactures — Mines and Minerals 152; Large and Medium Scale Industries 153; Small Scale Industries 155; Cottage and Household Industries 157; State Aid to Industries 160; Industrial Estate 161; Tawa-Ayacut Scheme 162; Industrial Training Centre 163; Industrial Arts 163; Industrial Potential—Large Scale Industries 165; Small Scale Industrial Units 165; Labour and Employers' Organisations 167; Welfare of Industrial Labour 169; The Factories Act 169.

CHAPTER VI—BANKING TRADE AND COMMERCE 173-201

History of Indigenous Banking 173; Indebtedness 174; General Credit Facilities Available 177; Money-Lenders 178; Joint Stock Banks 178; Lead Bank Scheme 181; Cooperative Credit 182; Primary Cooperative Credit Societies 185; Agricultural Credit Societies 186; Non-Agricultural Cooperative Credit Societies 187; Other Financial Institutions 187: Life Insurance 188; General Insurance 189; Ware-housing 190; Trade and Commerce—Old Time Trade 191; Present Day Trade 193; Course of Trade 193; Regulated Markets 194; Cooperative Marketing 197; State Trading 199: Weights and Measures 199; Adoption of All India Standard 201.

CHAPTER VII—COMMUNICATIONS 202-223

Ancient Routes and Highways 202; Road Transport—Roads under Early British Rule 203; Classification of Roads 204; Major District Roads 206; Road Development under Five-Year Plan 208; Present Road Length 209; Vehicles and Conveyances 210; Public Transport 211;

Railways 213; Rail-borne Trade 216; Waterways 217; Travel and Tourist Facilities 218; Posts, Telegraph and Telephones 220; Present Working and Set-up 221.

CHAPTER VIII—MISCELLANEOUS OCCUPATIONS 224-231

Public Administration 224; Learned Professions 226; Sales Workers 229; Personal Services 229.

CHAPTER IX—ECONOMIC TRENDS 232-251

Pattern of Livelihood 232; Prices 236; The Depression 238; Post-Independence Period 240; Wages 241; Standard of Living 245; General Level of Employment 247; The Employment Exchange 248; Community Development and Planning 249; Agriculture 249.

CHAPTER X—GENERAL ADMINISTRATION 252-259

Collectorate 253; Land Revenue and Land Records 253; District Advisory Committee 254; Statutory Powers of Collector 255; Other District Level Offices 257; Central Government Offices 258.

CHAPTER XI—REVENUE ADMINISTRATION 260-282

History of Land Revenue System 260: Biginning of the British Rule 269; Settlement of 1865-66,262; Income from Land Revenue and Special Cesses 268; Batai System 268; Siwai Income272; Relation between Landlords and Tenants 272; Tenancy Act 274; Abolition of Zamindri and Malguzari 275; Ceiling on Agricultural Holdings 277;Bhoodan Movement 278; Other Sources of Revenue– Central and State 279.

CHAPTER XII—LAW AND ORDER AND JUSTICE 283-305

Judicial Administration in the Early Period 283; Separation of Judiciary from the Executive 289; Incidence of Crimes 289; Organisation of Police Force 293; Jails and Lock-ups 295; Present Organisation of Courts 297; Cases handled by Courts 299; Nyaya Panchayats 303; Legal Profession and Bar Associations 304.

CHAPTER XIII—OTHER DEPARTMENTS 306-313

Agriculture Department 306; Cooperative Department 306; Education Department 307; Employment Exchange 307; Forest Department 207; Fisheries Department 308; Home Guards 308; Irrigation Department 307; Tube-Wells Department 310; Industries Department 310; Public Works Department 310; Public Health 311; Public Relations Office 312; Rehabilitation Department 312; Statistical Department 312; Sales Tax Department 312; Social Welfare Department 313: Veterinary Department 313.

CHAPTER XIV-LOCAL SELF GOVERNMENT 314 346

Municipalities 314; Harda Municipal Committee 317; Seoni-Malwa Municipal Committee 319; Municipal Committee—Sohagpur 321; Notified Area Committee Pachmarhi 323; Cantonment Board Pachmarhi 325; Municipal Committee, Itarsi 326; Hoshangabad Municipal Committee 329; Timarni Municipality 330; Pipariya Municipality 332; Rural Local Self-Government Bodies—District Council and Local Boards 334; Janapada Sabhas 336; Panchayats 339; Panchayti Raj 341; Formation of New Gram or Village Panchayats and Janapada Panchayats 342; Janapada Panchayats 345; Nyaya Panchayts 346.

CHAPTER XV-EDUCATION AND CULTURE 347-372

Historical Background 347; Beginning of Western Education 347; Literacy and Educational Standards—Literacy 351; Educational Standards 352; Spread of Education among Women 353; Spread of Education among Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes 355; General Education 357; Primary Education 358; Basic Education 359; Middle Schools 360; High Schools/Higher Secondary Schools 361; Collegiate Education 361; Professional and Technical Schools and Colleges 368; Oriental Schools andColleges 369; Cultural, Literary and Scientific Societies 371.

CHAPTER XVI-MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES 373-399

Medical Facilities in Early Times 373; Vital Statistics 375; Infant Mortality 378; Diseases common to the District 380: Hospitals and Dispensaries 388; Civil Dispensaries 393; Primary Health Centres 394; Family Planning 396; Indian Red Cross Society 397; Sanitation 398; Water Supply 399.

CHAPTER XVII—OTHER SOCIAL SERVICES 400-413

Prohibition 400; Advancement of Backward Classes and Tribes 402; Scheduled Castes 403; Scheduled Tribes 403; Social Welfare-Removal of Untouchability 408; Harijan Sewak Sangh 409; Charitable Endowments—Public Trusts 410; Charitable Endowments 411; Waqfs 413.

CHAPTER XVIII-PUBLIC LIFE AND VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS 414-429

Representation in Union Legislature 414; Lok Sabha 416; State Legislature 417; Political Parties and Organisation—Congress 420; Socialist Party 422; Praja Socialist Party 422; Jan Sangh 422; Ram Rajya Parishad 423; Republican Party 423; Scheduled Castes Federation 423; Samyukta Socialist Party 423, Forward Block 423, Communist Party of India 423, Swatantra Party 424, Janata Party 424, Newspapers 425, Voluntary Social Service Organisations 427.

CHAPTER XIX—PLACES OF INTEREST 430-455

Places are arranged in alphabetical order.

APPENDICES 461-501

LIST OF FREEDOM FIGHTERS 502-507

BIBLIOGRAPHY 508-512

INDEX 513-531

ILLUSTRATIONS

MAPS

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

1. Sethani Ghat, Hoshangabad—Frontispiece
2. General View of Rock Shelters, Adamgarh
3. Rock Paintings in a Rock Shelter, Adamgarh
4. Joga Fort, General view
5. First Gateway, Joga Fort
6. Second Gateway, Joga Fort
7. Kanati Mosque, Joga Fort
8. Bori Forest, Hoshangabad
9. Tawa Dam
10. Tawa Dam Canal, Hoshangabad
11. Tawa Dam Canal, Hoshangabad, Another view
12. Land Shaping in Progress—Tawa Irrigation Area
13. Land and Water Management, Pilot Project, Sanwalkheda
14. Hoshangabad Town under Flood Water, 1973
15. Hoshangabad Town under Flood Water 1973, Another view
16. Bridge on the Narmada, Hoshangabad
17. Chauragarh, General view, Pachmarhi
18. Chauragarh—Tridents Offered to Shiva
19. Mahadeo Temple, Pachmarhi
20. Sun-set at Dhupgarh, Pachmarhi
21. Apsara Vihar, Pachmarhi
22. Bee Fall, Pachmarhi
23. Marodeo Group of Rock Shelters No. 1, Pachmarhi
24. Marodeo Group of Rock Shelters No. 3, Pachmarhi
25. Marodeo Group of Rock Shelters No. 5, General view, Pachmarhi
26. Rock Paintings, Marodeo Group of Rock Shelters No. 5, Another view
27. Dhuan Dhar Rock Shelter Paintings, Pachmarhi
28. Dhuan Dhar Rock Shelter Paintings, Another view
29. Rock Shelter near Darothy Deep, Pachmarhi
30. Pandava Caves, General view, Pachmarhi
31. Pandava Caves, Decorated Entrance Doorway of the 3rd Cave
32. Riddheshwar Temple, Handia
33. Teli Sarai, Handia
34. Zabardast Khan Kankar's Residence, Handia
35. Tomb of Abdulla Hasan, Handia

CHAPTER I

GENERAL

Origin of the Name

The District takes its name from the headquarters town Hoshangabad which was founded by Sultan Hushang Shah Ghori, the second king of Mandu (Malwa) in early 15th century.

Location

Hoshangabad District lies in the Central Narmada Valley and on the northern fringe of the Satpura plateau. It lies between the parallels of 21°54′ and 22°59′ N. and the meridians of 76°46′ and 78°42′ E. In shape it is an irregular strip elongated along the southern banks of the Narmada. Its greatest length from southwest to northeast is 206 km.

The general width is 40 km. but it is wider, about 77 km. in the west and 65 km. in the east.

Boundaries

The river Narmada flows along the northern boundary of the District. One of its tributaries, the Dudhi also marks the north-eastern boundary. The districts of Raisen, Schore and Dewas lie, in that order from east to west, across the Narmada to the north of Hoshangabad District. The district of Betul lies in the south whereas the East Nimar district laces with the western and south-western boundaries and Narsimhapur and Chhindwara districts, close the north-eastern and south-eastern sides of the District, respectively.

Area and Population

The area of Hoshangabad District is 10,016 sq.km.[1] The total population is 805,870. In area it is almost an average size district of Madhya Pradesh but is one of the less populated districts, the state average being 925,647 for a district.[2]

1. Census of India 1971, M.P. At a Glance, p. 19.
2. ibid. p. 1 (Calculated for the present 45 districts).

earlier. After the formation of the new State of Madhya Pradesh, it was included in Bhopal Commissioner's Division in 1956. In order to expedite the Tawa River Project, in 1972 it was declared a single District Commissionary with headquarters at Bhopal.

Administrative Divisions

The District is divided into four tahsils, viz., Sohagpur, Hoshangabad, Seoni-Malwa and Harda, lying in a sequence from east to west. Administered by a Tahsildar, each of these also form a Sub-division in charge of a Sub-Divisional Officer, a Deputy Collector. There are several Development Blocks in the District, viz., Sohagpur, Bankhedi, Pipariya, Hoshangabad, Babai, Seoni-Malwa, Harda Timarni, Khirkia and Kesla, the last mentioned being a Tribal Development Block. There are 17 police *thanas* in the District. They are located at Hoshangabad, Itarsi, Kesla, Tawa nagar, Seoni-Malwa, Shivpuri, Sohagpur, Piparia, Bankhedi, Pachmarhi, Babai, Harda, Timarni, Rahatgaon, Chhipabar, Handia and Sirali.

Topography

Topography of the District is marked by the plateau and hills of the Satpuras in the south all along its length. The remaining half of the District upto the northern boundary is the low plain of the upper (Ist) Narmada valley. This extends in a narrow strip of about 40 km. in width. The Narmada itself flows along the northern boundary of Hoshangabad, leaving the other half of the valley on the right bank that lies in Raisen, Sehore and Dewas. Beyond the valley in the north rise the Vindhyachal mountain range. It scarps to the south and extends waving parallel to the Narmada river. Any description of the Vindhyan range in the north is relevant only because this range is erratic in direction and uncertain in appearance from the river. At places they are so close to the river as to be visible as a wall of sandstones washed at their bases by the river for great lengths. At the Kala Pathar and Rock caves of Hoshangabad, Guari and Damausa hills further west, and the low Bairi hill range in Harda tahsil the rock belonging to Vindhyachal appear even south of the River. They are also marked by obliterated stoney sections on the bed of the Narmada and knolls in the valley plain sometimes reaching up to the offshoots of the Satpura. The District may be studied physiographically under two Divisions viz., the Satpura Plateau and the Narmada valley.

The Satpura Range

The range of hills running from east to west between the Narmada and the Tapti was originally styled, either *sat putra*, the seven sons of the Vindhyachal mountain or *satpuda* (the seven folds), referring to the numerous parallel ridges in Nimar. After the topography of the country was mapped

under the British, the revelation of a far more lengthy area, about a thousand kilometres, with homogenous nature, led to the term applied for the whole range commencing from Amarkantak in the east to the proximity of the western coast. The Statement in the old district gazetteer (1908, pp. 4-5) that "The native mind, never having regarded the whole mass of hills as a single range or a collective unity, has given distinct names to each separate block which, from height or sacredness, has acquired some degree of notariety" appears to be unwarranted in this light. Many of the hill chains were mapped and recognised later even in Europe and other continents. Customarily now the term is applied to the whole range, the major sections of which are known as the Raj pipla, Kalibhit, Asirgarh, Satpura proper, Mahadeo, Maikal and Saletekri. The ranges between the Mahadeo and the Maikal are generally referred by the names of local features of importance. The plateau and the hills of Harda and Seoni-Malwa tahsils may be grouped under the Satpura range proper, of which the eastern parts are known as Kalibhit range.

The Mahadeo

The name 'Mahadeo' especially denotes a single peak, 1336 metres high at the southern edge of the small but raised table land of Pachmarhi, at the feet of which are the sacred cave and the shrine of Mahadeo. The name Mahadeo hills was originally applied to include the wider mass of sandstone hills which is encircled by the Denwa and the Sonbhadra rivers. Now it includes the whole section of the Satpura mountain between the Chhindwara plateau and the Narmada valley. It includes several parallel ranges and their branches at flanks from the Tawa in the west to the Dudhi in the east as marked in the toposheets.

The main range of the Satpura mountains or Mahadeo hills extends from east to west in the southeastern part of this District. The upstreams of the Sonbhadra and the Denwa mark its southern limits. This is the northern range. Further east the range reappears as Nandkot and Chauragarh across the Dudhi in Gadarwara and Amarwara tahsils. The hills, to the west of the Sonbhadra extending along the Malni river are known as Malni hills. These are washed by the Denwa in the north which separates the low outer (northern most) range of the Satpura. The Mahadeo massif contains the Pachmarhi plateau and a complex of hills around, including Dhupgarh, 1350 metres, which is the highest point between the Nilgiris and the Himalayas except Mount Abu. Other important peaks are Chauragarh, 1316, and Belkandhar, 1152 metres. These are the finest hills in the whole of the Satpura range. At places the superficial stratum on the top of the hills is trappean but at Pachmarhi hills sandstones are uncovered, though the cristalline rocks are the upper most cover on the Satpuras elsewhere. The

plateau is most dissected, traversed in all directions by narrow deep ravines, hollowed out by the action of streams and rivers, and covered throughout their extent with forest. The northern face of the plateau is also distinct from the plain by the sudden up lift.

The Outer Range

The outer range is the northern most line of low hills. It extends from the Dudhi in the east to the Morand in the west. This range is separated from the main range by the narrow valleys along the east-west courses of the tributary streams, viz., the Denwa, the Suk Tawa and the Morand. The outer range distinctly falls away from the main range in the centre where it is crossed by the Tawa river, which has carved a flat basin behind, on the plateau itself. The outer range gradually rises in the east and merges with the main range beyond the Dudhi. Dorla pahar (885 metres) is the highest peak on south-eastern boundary.

The Western Section of the Satpuras

The hills of Harda tahsil and Lakshma Pahar in Seoni are parts of the northern range of the Satpuras. They occupy about half the area in the southeast and west of the Harda Tahsil. The water-parting line running from the Kalibhit-peak in Nimar to Bhanwargarh in Betul crosses the southern tip of the tahsil. Thus nearly the whole area slopes towards the north-west and drains into the Narmada through the Pathar, the Kalamachak, the Siani, the Machak, the Ajnal, the Ganjal and the Morand. Then the original north-east to south-west trend of the range is visible in the hills of Uncha burari, Rajaburari, Ratamati (673 metres), Keoti (731.5 metres) and Sipnabarra (688.5 metres). Since these have been subjected to the criss-cross drainage lines in the north-west they have been dissected apart. Now the area represents a multitude of isolated hills, small ranges and entrenched narrow valleys mostly covered by the forests, dominated by the teak species.

The Narmada Valley

The northern half of the District is almost a long narrow plain covered under the Black Cotton Soil and old sandy alluvium. It is the first in sequence among the three valleys along the course of the Narmada. Below the foot hills of the Satpuras the country is flat with even surface in its centre. The country is monotonous to the horizon, except where the Vindhyan hills outcrop as knolls in the valley to the south of the river. The undulation increases towards Sohagpur in the east and the Charwa tract in the west. The Charwa tract is stoney and forested but Bairi is nothing but a hilly country. The Vindhyan rocks across the Narmada are

represented in low narrow ranges and denuded hillocks. The resultant soil is also light in addition to its gravelly nature and shallow depth. The Sohagpur tahsil is more undulating due to a multitude of streams flowing down the Satpuras, creating ravines and washing away the finer constituents of the soil. However, these undulations break the view of the wider plains and relieve the monotony of the scenery. The grand Mahadeo hills are full in sight. The plain is narrowest at the section of Semri in Sohagpur tahsil. The wider sections lie along the Ganjal on the Seoni-Harda tahsil boundary and along the Dudhi in the east. The most fertile area stretches from Itarsi to Harda khas.

The River System and Water Resources

Nearly the whole of the District drains into the Narmada. The exception is a very small area in the extreme south of Harda tahsil near village Ratamati. Its waters flows into the Tapti, the second major river flowing in the Arabian sea, parallel to the Narmada. The water-divide between the two rivers runs east-west beyond the southern boundary, except about 20 km. in this part. The hill (638.5 metre) near Sapna Barra marks the sources of the two ganjals flowing north and south in the Narmada and the Tapti, respectively. Except the Narmada which flows in a fault zone and a few small tributaries forming trellis on the alluvial valley, the major tributaries are old rivers, upstreams developed on the dendritic pattern on hard rocks. Only the major streams in their later courses maintain parennial flow under the monsoon conditions. None except the Narmada is navigable by small country boats for some distances, but even the smallest stream obstructs communication after a shower of rains. Floods are a regular feature in the valley but Narmada being an entrenched stream crosses its banks not too frequently. Generally the low sites near the river confluences are affected most when both the rivers are in floods at a time. The town of Hoshangabad was flooded thrice during the sixties, and in the year 1972 half of the town was submerged causing much devastation. A safety wall has, therefore, been constructed to check the flood waters of the Tawa from entering the town. The floods are sudden in all the tributary streams but fortunately the flood waters spread wide in their later courses over the plains. Percolation is a general characteristic of the rivers in the District. Some of the small streams disappear altogether as they issue from the hills, and flow underground for some distance, and in other cases as considerable volume of water percolates through the soil beneath the riverbed. Thus even in the hottest months, when the beds are dry, water can nearly always be found about a metre below the surface.

Narmada

The Narmada finds its place in almost all the old books of references excepting the *Rig Veda* and the *Sutras* of Panini. The river was known to

Ptolemy and the author of *Periplus* as the *Nommados* or *Nammadius* but was not noticed by Megasthenes.[1] It is considered to be one of the seven sacred rivers of India, since Manu. The *Rewa khand* of the *Skandapuran* is a chapter devoted to the Narmada. In one of the many legends described therein, Narmada, the damsel, sprang from the body of Lord Shiva from the Riksha Mountain and was named so, meaning delighting since all the gods were captivated by her beauty. In central India the river is held to be far more sacred than the Ganga.[2] The Ganga comes once a year as a coal-black cow and sheds off her sins, dipping in the Narmada and returning pure white. Even sighting of the Narmada is equal in removing sins of a person as a dip in the Ganga is. The "*Pradakshina*" clock-wise circum marching the Narmada starting from Broach or Handia is considered to be a performance of highest religious efficacy.

The Narmada rises from Amarkantak (22°40′ N; by 81°46′ E; at an elevation of about 1057 m.) and flows through the districts of Shahdol, Mandla, Seoni (boundary) and Jabalpur. The river meanders in a deep narrow channel amongst the 3 km. long Marble Rocks of Bheraghat near Jabalpur. The deposits of manganesian limestone with about 35 metre high banks produce an extremely picturesque effect especially by moonlight. The highest cliff of the site was measured 40.5 metres from the water level on December, 16, 1965. The falls at Kapildhara and Dhuandhar below Amarkantak and Bheraghat, respectively are worth mention. The river enters a narrow plain here and flows through the northern boundaries of Narsimhapur, Hoshangabad, East Nimar and West Nimar on the left and the Southern boundaries of Raisen, Sehore, Dewas, Dhar and Jhabua on the right. The long narrow valley (350 km.) is closed by the hills approaching from both sides near Handia. Along the course of the river are several important crossing *ghats* and ferries, which join the Uttar Bharat (North) with the Deccan in traffic, and several Puranic and religious sites especially devoted to Lord Shiva, providing historical, religious and cultural links. The hill-temple of Mandhata located on a river-island is one such link. It is also the starting point of the central basin, wider than the first and about 150 m. long, the Mandleshwar plain. The ancient capital of the Haihaya king Shahastrarjuna, *Mahismati* is now identified with certainty with the town of Maheswar located in this plain. Beyond Barwani the basalt covered hills of the Satpura and the Vindhyachal also close the river for about 150 m. and ultimately give way to the third alluvial plain in Gujarat. There it meanders in broad curves for 80 km. Below Broach the valley widens into a 25 km. long estuary before it merges in the Gulf of Cambay. The total length of the river is estimated 1290 km.

1. *Narsimhapur District Gazetteer.*
2. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, 1908, p. 299.

The Narmada touches the northern boundary of Hoshangabad District at Khara village near its confluence with the Dudhi, a tributary on the left bank. Whereas it meanders in its first alluvial plain above Hoshangabad it maintains its direction towards the west south-west. The width of the river channel in this part is about one kilometre. About 8 km. north-west of Hoshangabad the Tawa joins it on the left bank. The Hather, the Ganjal and the Machak also join the left bank one after the other draining the northern parts of the Satpura plateau first, and then southern side of the Narmada valley. As the Dudhi in the north-east and the Machak in the south-west form the District boundary of Hoshangabad, the Hather and the Ganjal mark the western boundaries of Hoshangabad and Seoni-Malwa Tahsils, respectively.

The Narmada is served by crossing ferries at a distance of every one to six kilometres. During summers, it leaves a vast span of sand-bed which is utilised for growing melons and vegetables. The rocky beds, trap reefs are visible at various places behind which usually there is a deep pool of water. The most rocky bed is marked below Bhartar village where the river channel is widest in the District. River islands of some size are remarkable below Mardanpur (Sehore), Nayapura and Joga. There are yet two important water falls of about 12 metres, each on the Narmada at Mandhar, 40 km. below Handia and at Punasa. The District town is located on the left bank of the river.

The Dudhi

Dudhi, the milky, is the eastern most tributary of the Narmada in Hoshangabad District. The entire boundary separating Narsimhapur is aligned by this river. It rises at Satalba (22°23′ N. 78°45′ E) on the north-eastern flank of the Mahadeo hills in Chhindwara. Some of its streams also wash the southern face of the scarp above Patalkot. It flows to the north among the hills but meanders in a north-westerly direction in the valley region. It has taken to shorter courses at Pararia and Muar, leaving *sarars* (ox-bow lakes) on the old courses. The bed is sandy and is utilized for growing melons and vegetables in dry season. The river joins the Narmada at Khaira after a meandering course of 106 km.

The Tawa

It is the most important tributary to River Narmada. The Tawa rises from the Chhinddhana hill (22°7′ N. by 78°29′ E.), and has a westerly course between the two hill ranges in Chhindwara and Betul districts. The river takes to the north near Ghoradongri and is broadened considerably after receiving the Phopas, the Machna and the Sukh tawa on the left bank

and the Malni and the Denwa on the right bank. It is here that its wide sandy bed is responsible for the name Tawa, wide baking pot. It also marks the central part of the boundary between Hoshangabad and Sohagpur tahsils and joins the Narmada 8 km. above Hoshangabad.

The Tawa (with the Denwa) drains a wide area of Mahadeo hill range. Its bed exposes a number of geological structures and coalseams near Rawandeo. Though the upper valley is not very fertile, the plains of the Narmada may yield rich multiple crops if provided with irrigation. With this in view the gauging of the river started in 1948. The maximum discharge observed on 15th September, 1961, was 6,88,000 cusecs, the minimum in summer being only 250 cusecs The average flow of 16 years is 2·95 M. A. feet and its dependability is 1.94 M. A. feet. The slope of the river bed is 3 feet per mile or 5.7 cm. per km. The construction of a multipurpose dam across the Tawa was started during the 2nd Five Year Plan near Ranipur (22°33' 40" N. and 77°58' 30" E.), about 823 metres below the confluence of the Tawa and the Denwa. The first phase of the dam and a net work of canals to irrigate the northern and southern Narmada valley has been completed in 1975 putting 2023 ha. (5,000 acres) under irrigation and havings levelled 6070 ha. (15,000 acres) of cultivable land by the month of June.

By employing heavy dozers, graders, plainers, scrapers and excavators it is expected to complete the project in 1979-80. It will put 3.32 lac hactare (8.20 lac acres) or 60 per cent of land under irrigation to produce 25 lac tonnes of additional food grains only.

The total length of the Tawa is about 185 km. of which about 70 km lie in Hoshangabad.

The Denwa

Among the complex of hills around Pachmarhi plateau a line of hills extends from Dhupgarh (1350 m.) to Burimal (1088 m.) located about 15 km. in the south. Their eastern waters flow into the Denwa and the western into the Sonbhadra. The Denwa rises at Denwa Khud south of the plateau and circuits it flowing to the south, east, north and the west. The circle is complete by the course of the Sonbhadra which joins the Denwa after flowing first to the west and then to the north The Bori is a small tributary of the Sonbhadra flowing west. The name is famous for the excellent teak forests in its valley. The Denwa carves a narrow valley extending east to west between the two northern ranges of the Mahadeo hills. The Denwa valley is separated from the Narmada valley proper. The Denwa joins the Tawa near Bagra and is an equally important stream. The Tawa bridge on the Piparia-Pachmarhi

road is frequently covered by floods during the rains for a few hours, but seldom for longer.

The Ganjal

The Ganjal is the left bank tributary of the Narmada river, next in importance only to the Tawa. It rises from the Sanpna Barra hill (688. 5 m.) in Harda tahsil. It flows to the north-east through Rajabarari forests and turns to the north-north west. The upper course is rocky but the bed is sandy in the lower plains. The Morand which rises from the hills around Chichli in Betul and flows to the north-west joins the Ganjal near Pagdhal in the plains of Hoshangabad District. The total length of the Ganjal is 130 km. and that of the Morand 80 km. The Ganjal forms the boundary between Seoni and Harda tahsils.

Other important rivers of the District are the Ajnal, the Machak, the Hatara, the Kutja, the Palakmati, the Hather and the Indra.

Tanks

There are only a few artificial tanks in the District, as the configuration of the ground is unsuitable for their construction at the foot of the hills.[1] Of these only one tank was under use for irrigation. By now the number of tanks has increased to some extent. Mention may be made of the small tanks at Khamlai, Sontalai, Rhunas and Pokhorni in Harda tahsil, Chautlai in Seoni tahsil, Billakhori and Sontalai in Hoshangabad apart from the dams for irrigation constructed across the rivers. A list of tanks used for irrigation is given in Appendix, of which Dukrikhera tank is the largest.

Springs

Percolation of water and oozing out at a lower level on the bed of the rivers has been described earlier Springs appearing on the rock cuts and foot hills are numerous in the Satpura hills. At and around Pachmarhi, one may mark perennial springs near the Circuit house, Rorighat, Mahadeo caves, Kiwarkar pahar and Mankideo Pahar. There is a spring at the foot of Guttideo hill near Kesla-Bori road.[1]

Geology[2]

Alongwith its physiography the District can be divided into two geological units. In the northern portion more than half of the District longitudinally is covered by the Narmada Alluvium which is primarily the deposit

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 141.
2. Based on the notes received from the Geological Survey of India, and the Madhya Pradesh Geology and Mining Department.

of pleistocene age and the southern portion of the District forms part of Satpura range. This is formed of patchy inliers of Archaeans represented by gneissic granites, phyllites, etc., overlain by the Gondwana Group of rocks. Dolomites, chert breccia, quartzite, etc., belonging to Bijawar Group of rocks of late proterozoic age occupy the portions of District west of Harda. All these rocks are overlain by the basalt flows of Deccan Trap Formations. Basaltic dykes, aligned almost from east to west occasionally cut through the Gondwana rocks. Small patches of pink coloured sandstone belonging to Rewa Group of Vindhyan Supergroup protrude through alluvial track of the Narmada river and are seen near and north of Hoshangabad town.

The geological formations of the District include the following

Table No. I-1

Geological Formations

Archaeans		*Granites and gneisses*
Recent	Laterite, Alluvium and Soil	
Eocene		
Upper Carboniferous	Deccan Trap	
Upper cretaceous	Lameta	
Upper Jurassic to Permian	Gondwana Upper	Jabalpur Series; Mahadeo Series: Bagra Stage, Denwa Stage, Pachmarhi Stage
	Lower	
Bijawars		Bizori, Moturs, Barakars, Talchirs, Quartzites, cherts, breccia, dolomite, etc.
.....	Unconfirmity	
Archaeans.....	Gneissic Granites, Phyllites, Schists, etc.	

Archaeans

The Archaean rocks, the oldest formation are present as interrupted bands along the southern edge of Narmada-alluvium from the eastern end of the District to westwards Hoshangabad. The maximum width of the interrupted bands is about 10 km. but generally it is less. Occasionally in this area the Archaean rocks project from under the eroded Gondwana but more commonly they are more faulted. The Archaean rocks of the area generally consist of gneissic granites, phylites, schists, quartzites and a

calcareous group of rocks. The phyllites and schists are always closely related to the phyllites and schists with which they grade imperceptably. The Archaeans are also present predominantly in the west of alluvial tracts between Harda and the western boundary of the District. This is represented mainly by gneissic granites, is massive porphyritic, grey to pink in colour and contains bands and lenses of amphibolite. Lenticular quartzite bands are occasionally present. These rocks are unconformably overlain by Bijawar groups of rocks.

Bijawar Group

The Bijawars occur as a thick band, of about 18 km. going westwards from Harda. This band bifurcates into two individual bands at about 2 km. west of Harda-Handia road and continues westward as individual bodies. The Bijawar rocks consist of quartzites which form isolated hills parallel to the Narmada river, quartzitic and chert breccia which forms extensive unit, and dolomite which occurs in an area of 15 km. The rocks are folded with east northeast-west southwest axis.

Gondwanas

In the Satpura range south of the Narmada the Gondwana rocks are fully represented. These may be about 2400 m. thick at the south of Pachmarhi plateau. Stratigraphically the lowermost rocks are represented by Talchir Shales and sandstones overlain by sandstone of Barakar stage. The Barakars are overlain by a succession of rocks which have been divided by two stages, the Motur, below and Bijori above. The Moturs consist of thick soft or coarse beds of grey and brown sandstone with occasional lenses of sandy clay and shale which are very rarely calcareous. The sandstones are massive and contain grits. The clay of the Motur stage is generally calcareous. Scarce plant fossils are present in the shales and carbonaceous or silicified tree-trunks have been observed. The rocks of Bijori stage generally occur at the south base and extend westwards upto some distance west of Hoshangabad-Itarsi road. The rocks of this stage generally comprise shale which are occasionally carbonaceous and micaceous flags and sandstone. Minor coal seam are sometime present. Plant fossils and occasional vertebrate animal fossils have been recorded from these beds.

Overlying rocks of Mahadeva series belonging to the Upper Gondwanas are represented by thick Pachmarhi Sandstone sequence with an unconformity in between. The Mahadeva Series is represented by Parchmarhi, Denwa and Bagra stages. The typical Pachmarhi beds are uniform in character and consist of coarse, white, and usually soft sandstones. As a rule stratification is observed by oblique lamination and both partings and bedding plans are generally characterised by iron infiltration. The Pachmarhi Sandstones

occupy high ranges of hills and give rise to vertical scarps of great height as in Pachmarhi hills. The Pachmarhi beds dip northwards at a lower angle and are overlain by Denwa beds north of Pachmarhi plateau. These beds are comprised principally of soft variegated clays, thick beds of which are interbedded with lenticular white sandstone beds. The Denwa clays are always calcareous and the colour varies between grey, red and buff. The Denwa beds have yielded vertebrate fossils. This stage is overlain by Bagra stage and occurs at the northern margin of the Gondwana terrain. In the western part overlap the Denwa beds and Pachmarhi Sandstones and eastwards they pass laterally into conglomerates which becomes the principal constituents.

Overlying the rocks of Mahadeva Series is the Jabalpur Series which in Pachmarhi plateau of massive sandstone alternates with soft white clay. Subordinate bands of conglomerate are the haematitic, coal carbonaceous shale. Red clay and chert may also occur. The sandstones are very soft. The Jabalpurs cover major parts of Budhimai reserved forest southeast of Seoni-Malwa and Bagra reserve forest.

Lameta

Near Kaveli, Amadad and Kirathpur villages, occur some cherty limestone with high percentage of calcium. These are overlain by the Deccan Trap formations.

Deccan Traps

In the southwestern as well as northeastern corner of the District basaltic flows of Deccan Trap largely cover the earlier rocks. Small patches are seen overlying in the Satpura range. The trap rocks comprise of almost horizontal lava flows which on weathering have given rise to black cotton soil. Basaltic dykes with a general east-northeast to west southwest trend and connected with the Deccan Trap erruption are found to intersect the earlier rocks as well as some flows of Deccan Trap especially in the southern part of the District.

Laterite

Laterite forms a cover on the Trap formations, generally on hills and mounds. These have resulted from the effects of weather and water.

Narmada Alluvium

As already described, more than half of the District is occupied by the Narmada Valley which is covered with alluvial material consisting of stiff

reddish to yellowish or brownish clay with numerous intercalations of sand and gravel. Concrete is present in abundance in alluvium and pisolitic iron granules are not infrequent in the argillaceous beds. Occasionally pebbles and sand are found cemented together by carbonaceous lime in hard compact conglomerate. The clay is quite frequently devoid of stratification. In the Narmada Valley east of Hoshangabad old river terraces risirg upto 40 m. above the stream bed are observed. The thickness of alluvium is variable depending upon the floor of the area of deposition which is uneven. Underlying rocks occasionally come out through the alluvial deposits. The constituents and nature of alluvium vary locally depending upon the area from where they are derived. The thickness of alluvium deposit, exposed along the bank of river usually exceeds 30 m. A borehole south of Gadarwara railway station is reported to have gone down to about 150 m. without touching the bed rock. The borehole put for groundwater near Sangakhera intersected alluvium throughout its depth little more than 54 m. showing clay to form major rock unit with sand and gravel interbeds. The gravel beds in Narmada Alluvium have yielded vertebrate fossils which indicate middle Pleistocene age. The alluvial material in this valley is a principal aquifer which can be tapped for groundwater.

Mineral Resources

Hoshangabad is a poor district in respect of major minerals.

Calcareous crystallines, dolomites, clay, iron-ore, mica and garnet are the main mineral resources.[1]

Dolomites

Lenticular bodies of dolomite occur within quartzite breccia in the form of inliers in the following localities:

1. North-east of Piplia (22°23′ : 76°47′; 55 B/15)
2. South and southeast of Joga Khurd (22°24′; 76°48′ ; 55 B/15)
3. East of Joga Kalan (22°26′ : 76°48′ ; 55 B/15)

Calcareous crystallines occurring near Bagdeo, along the Tawa river and Naginia have been estimated to be approximately 12 millon tonnes in a report from the M. P. Geology and Mining Department. The Department also reports the occurrence of dolomite near Naginia in Harda Tahsil.

In view of the long distance of the deposits from the railheads it may not be possibie for these deposits to be worked economically.

1. Based on the notes received from the Geological Survey of India and the Madhya Pradesh Geology and Mining Department.

Clay

Clay deposits occur near Bagra, Raipur, South of Jaitpura, Bachi, Hiuspani and Chindkhera. Good clay for pottery is found around Sohagpur, where earthen vessels of some reputation are made.

Iron-ore

Iron-ore is essentially haematitic obtained from the breccia at the junction of Bijawars and the Vindhyans. The deposits were attempted and left in Malni forests south of the Denwa.

Mica

It occurs at Banda Kalan.

Garnet

It occurs near Bagdeo.

Gold

The old District Gazetteer[1] noted the reported occurrence of gold at Bagdeo on the Itarsi-Betul road.

Coal

The propinquity of the profitable coal seams of Mohpani, Chhindwara and the occurrence of the younger Gondwana coal bearing series have long suggested the possibility of finding subsurface coal. In 1833 samples of coal were collected from Fatehpur and Zamani hills. In 1847 coal was mined at Makrai but was found to be uneconomical. Subsequently borings at several places failed to strike anything promising.

Building Stones and Road metal

The 'Black Rocks' of Adamgarh near the headquarters, and sandstones around Pachmarhi, Tiloksendur and Dandiwara provide good flagstones and building stones. But Adamgarh rocks bear some Archaeological remains and paintings which deserve strict preservation. Road metal is obtained from sandstones, traps and river beds, e. g., the Ganjal and the Moran beds. *Kankar* used for lime is abundantly available in the Narmada alluvium.

Lead Ore

Occurrences of lead ore have been found in Joga area of Harda Tahsil. These occurrences are considered to be uneconomical. The proportion of silver (21 ounces per tonne) found in argentiferous galena of Joga (old Chandi Khadan), and near Handia are not at all economical.

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, 1908, pp. 211-212.

Seismicity

Hoshangabad District forms a part of the Narmada—Son lineament with east northeast to west southwest trend which being replete with faults, fractures and igneous intrusives is a seismically active zone. It has experienced fringe effects of earthquakes originating in the Great Himalayan Faultzone, Rann of Kutch and the Narmada Riftzone. Two strong earthquakes of magnitude 6½ and 6¼ Modified Mercally occurred in this belt in 1927 (Rewa) and 1938 (Satpura), respectively. The most recent earthquake of 1970 with magnitud 6 M. M. shook the westernmost part of the rift valley. Hoshangabad District falls on Seismic Zone III for which Seismio co-efficent is 0.40. This is also supported by the seismic zoning map of India prepared under the auspices of Indian Standards Institution. Based on seismo-tectonic features and seismicity studies of the region, earthquake of maximum intensity up to VII M. M. can not be ruled out in future also. Following earthquakes could have occurred in the region which must have been felt in Hoshangabad District.

Table No. I-1

List of Earthquakes in Hoshangabad District

S. No.	Date	Originating (G. M. T.) H. M. S.	Epicentre	Magnitude	Description
1	2	3	4	5	6
1.	1847 May, 27	—	Near Burwani	—	A shock occurred in the Narmada valley at the foot of the hill called Dumoha-Pabari. A tremendous rumbling noise in the hill was heard. This was supposed to have been due to a land slip but was found not to be so. In the morning the hill was reported to have been rent for about 1.2 km. and engulfed trees of great size.
2.	1863, Nov.19	—	The Nimar and Burwani country	—	A shock took place in East-Nimar and Burwani areas was reported to have been accompanied by a loud noise like the trampling of multitude of horses. In the Barwani area the walls fell.

					It was felt on Southern bank of the Narmada river from Burwani on the west to Punasa in the east and the north of the river from Manpur to Barwaha but was not noticed to the south of the Satpura Range.
3.	1926 December, 31	—	25°.0° N, 77°30′ E—		—
4.	1927, June, 2	16-37-24	24°.0′ N, 82°. 3′ E	6½	This earthquake is known as Rewa earthquake. It was felt in Madhya Pradesh and adjoining areas of Uttar Pradesh and Bihar. The intensity experienced at Dehri, Jabalpur and Ranchi was VII M. M. It was also felt at Allahabad, Nowgong Rajnandgaon, Pendra, Kanpur etc.
5.	1938, March, 14	—	21°. 5′ N, 75°. 0′E	6 1/2	It was the strongest earthquake in Stapura range in recent times. The shock was felt over an area of 4000,0000 sq. miles which is usually larger for its magnitude (6440,0000 sq. km.).
6.	1957 August, 25	2-04-50	22°0′ N, 80°.0′ E	5.5	Felt at Nagpur, Mandla, Gondia, Umaria, Jabalpur, etc. (World Seismicity by Rothe).
7.	1957 October, 17	05-10-05	21°. 5′ N, 79° E	5.0	Felt at Nagpur (B.C.I.S.)
8.	1967, Janaury, 6	—	22° N, 74° E	4.8	The earthquake was felt at Alirajpur, Nisarpur in Dhar and Jhabua district, respectively.
9.	1969, March, 26	18-00-54	22°.6′, N, 78°.10′ E	4.2	Seismological notes I.J.M.C.
10.	1969, March, 26	—	22°.50′ N, 78°.10′ E	4.5	Reported and Experienced at Tawa Nagar.
11.	1973, July, 12	—	630 km. from Delhi — (Near Jabalpur).		Felt in Khamaria area about 15 km. from Jabalpur.

Flora

The flora of the District has been largely removed from the valley region for cultivation. It can only be described as their remnants in the wastes and grasslands or as groups of species surviving as useful plants. The southern part of the District bears a continuous chain of forest from east to west with a few outlying blocks in the north. The area of the Government forests is about 26959 sq. kilometres or 1,023.5 sq. miles. Of this the forests of the erstwhile Makrai state were taken up after merger in 1948 under the management of Forest Department.

Classification

According to the classification proposed by H. G. Champion the bulk of the forests in the District fall under Group 4-a, Tropical dry mixed deciduous forests. Some area falls under Group 3-a, Tropical moist mixed deciduous type. A few small patches of forests, e. g., Bori reserves may correctly be grouped under Group 2, Tropical semi-evergreen forests, and those on high lands near Pachmarhi under Group 4, sub-tropical wet hill type. This classification is based mainly on climatic and ground conditions. In these forests the teak (*Tectona grandis Linn. F.*) is the principal species among the high trees, because of its extraordinary surviving capacity against fires, grazing and maltreatment. The expansion of teak in a large area necessitates a clear division of all the forests biotically into (1) Teak forests where the species exist from 20 to 100 per cent of the stock, and (ii) Mixed forests, where other species occur in preponderence balancing the spread of teak. The distribution of teak is also determined by the parent rocks from which the soil is derived. It is intimately associated with and thrives exclusively on the Deccan Trap and the resultant Black cotton soil. On trap flows or intrusions teak predominates often to the virtual exclusion of other tree species. It may also thrive on metamorphics and the conglomerates of all stages of the upper Gondwanas, though of lesser quality and in small proportions to other forest species than on Trap. Like the trap, teak also prefers welldrained alluvial soil. However, it definitely avoids all types of the Gondwana sandstones which are invariably under the Mixed type of forests. Thus the convenient ecological types and sub-types of forests are:

I Teak Forests 38% of forest area)	(a) On Trap	(i) In moist conditions.
		(ii) In dry conditions.
	(b) On Conglomerates and Metamorphics.	
	(c) On alluvial deposits.	

II Mixed Forests (36% of the forest area).

III Other forests (Grasslands, Village areas, etc. (26 per cent)

Teak Forests

Teak forests occur throughout to the west of the Moran river, between Pipalgota and Baraset in Seoni range and Trap regions of Bari, Sohagpur, Khairi and Hoshangabad ranges.

Teak Forests on Trap

The class unmistakably includes all Trap zones including intrusions, fluvial deposits and remnants in fissures. The proportion of teak ishigher, and the quality is also superior on the trap rocks, more so in moist conditions classed I-a(i) whether due to the influence of climate or soil. The Moist type teak forests on trap occupy a small area on the gentle slopes with sheltered aspects and the moist valleys in Banaspani-Chandkhal-Topajama tract of Magardha range, Hatnapurbori-Lodhidhana track of Rahatgaon range, and Kakri and other parts of Bori and Sohagpur ranges. The quality[1] is approximately II to III in Moist Teak forests with the height of the trees ranging from 27 m. to 15 metres. In the Bori river valley which is composed of sandstones in the north-east and overlain by the trap rocks in the south-east the forests get a very long growing season for the rainfall is heavier and the summer temperature moderate. The rainfall in this area amounts to about 2500 mm. The trees remain green in favourable localities up to April. The understorey is thick usually associated with bamboo *(Dendrocalamsu strictus, Nees)*. Such thickets invariably obstruct natural reproduction in which respect Dry forests are at an advantage.

Dry teak forests, however, are of lower quality, and are open generally affected by *phuli* grass (Apluda varia), bhandar plant (*Strobilanthes callosus, Nees*), and makor *(A. Pennata)* and other climbers, e.g., in Churenkhera area. Dry Teak type forests—I (a-ii) are differentiated by relatively dry conditions. Relatively it is poor in stocking and the canony is broken. The open areas are taken by grass. Here the teak loses leaves in late winter and grows to lesser heights, from quality III to IV-b (10 to 21 metres). Since the associate species are also at a disadvantage the hard y species like teak naturally gains in proportion, which at places reaches to pure crop. The dry teak forests occur in association with large number of species which are common in the Non-Teak or mixed forests (classed II). *Tinsa Ougenia dalbergioides*) predominates along the southern borders of Magardha and Rahatgaon ranges. As teak is the most precious wood for buildings, furniture, ships, sleepers, etc. *Shisham (Dalbergia latifolia)* is the next preciou wood due to workably hard, resistant qualities. It is scattered in the Dry teak forests of Barasel plateau and Salehchauka block. *Ghiria* (*Chloroxylon swietenia, Dc.*) is a common associate except in the southern half on Magardha Range. Bamboos (*D. Strictus*) are conspicuous in Barasel forests of Seoni range, and Jawardha, Uskali and Dhong forests of Rahatgaon range. *Baranga* (*Kydia calycina, Roxb.*) comes up in predominance among the young crops of regenerated coupes. *Salai* (*Boswellia serrata, Roxb.*) in the upperstorey and *Bhandar* (*Strobilanthes callosus, Nees.*) in the thicks below are the common associates in the southern dry regions of Magardha range for the hills dividing the waters of the Tapti from that of the Narmada are strewn with boulders and retain little soil and moisture.

1. The quality classes attaining heights are : II-21 to 27 m., III-15 to 21, IV-a-12 to 15 m. and IV-b. less than 12 m.

Teak Forests on Conglomerates

Teak forests on the conglomerates and metamorphic rocks are generally poor in growth (30 cm. to 60 cm. in girth) as well as proportion (5 to 20%) with other species of Mixed Forests. They rarely attain the desired girth (90 cm.) and become hollow at an early age. Such forests occur in Jatamau, Nilgarh, Bagra, Bineka, Khoramba-Pipalgota, Satnal and Moran. In these tracts when Denwa conglomerates, phyllites and schists, calcareous crystalline rocks and granitic gneisses are underlain by Bagra conglomerates, it increases to about 30 per cent .Where the Trap is the mixed or underlying rock it may attain high proportions up to pure stocks, e.g., between Khoramba and Pipalgota in Seoni range and in the neighbourhood of Jatamasee.

Teak Forests on Alluvial Strips

Teak forests of superior quality occur on the narrow alluvial strips along the Tawa from Jhalai to Ranipur, northern bank of the Moran from Bet to Lehi, the Denwa from Brijikhapa to Mohari, the Sonbhadra to the north of Dhain, the Ganjal from Unchabari to Bothi and the Bori. These forests either discontinue or change suddenly in to the Mixed forests wherever the Gondwana rocks crop out. The qnality of the crop varies from II (height—15 to 21 m.) on the deep, fine, moist and well drained soil to IV (a) (height 12-15 m.) on mixed or sandy alluvium. The proportion of teak in the over wood varies from 20 to 80%, the average being 50%. The most familier features of this type are the occurrence of *bel* (*Aegle marmelos*), the fig trees sacred to Lord Shiva and *saj* (*T. tomentosa*) and occasionally *reunjha* (*Acacia leucophloea*). Bamboos are often absent but the climbers, especially *rauni* (*Zizyphus oenoplia*) are heavy on *kachhars*.

Mixed Forests

Mixed Forests are the original type of forests in this District. Even the extensive teak forests are the results of the expansion of one single species under the adverse circumstances suppressing the rest of the associates. Thus all the Non-teak Forests are classed as mixed forests. The

mixed forests are now limited to the Gondwana formations, territorially east of the Moran river and on the banks of the Ganjal river near Mahagaon fort. They are deciduous forests but remain green over a longer period than the nearby teak forests. The forests are well stocked and the quality is also good varying from III to IV-(a) but their density and quality both are below average in parts of Sohagpur and Bori ranges, where it is IV (b).

Same good quality mixed forests occur on the banks of the river Tawa and its tributaries near Churna, Suplai, Ranipur, and Jollykhera. Quality is better near Churna, and varies from II to III. Also near Ranjhi in Hoshangabad Range, Mixed forests exist but in this tract the quality is comparatively poor and is III to IV (a). In these mixed forests main species of commercial importance are Saja and Dhaora.

Common Species of High Forests

Among the associate trees *ghiria* (*Chloroxylon swietenia*) is common everywhere on the sandy soil. *Tendu* (*D. melanoxylon*) is a small ebony tree commonly found on sandy loam. Ebony fruits are eaten. When young its leaves are collected in hot summer for the industry of rolling bidies. *Mahua* (*Madhuca latifolia*) flowers attract both men and beasts alike. Bears and deer species are seen feeding on it before dawn in the winter. *Mahua* flowers are eaten by the poor, are given to cattle and are utilised in breweries for preparing country liquor. *Anjan* (*Hardwickia binata*) is extremely common on the Denwas in Sohagpur and Khari east of the Sonbhadra river. It is conspicuously absent in the west except on the Bijawars in Joga block near Nimar boundary. It remains conspicuously green in summer. Its leaves also serve as fodder. *Rohan* (*Soymida febrifuga*) is a common tree on calcareous soil. *Bija* or *bijasal* (*Pterocarpus marsupinm*) produces a good timber. It is also used as medicine for diabeties. Between Bharbhur and Podar in Bori range and between Khoramba and Pipalgota. Seoni range it is found in isolation on deep sandy soils. *Salai* (*Boswellia serrata*) is a general associate of teak on dry and stoney localities but it is also found along the southern bank of the Denwa river near Madhai. Other common species are *dhaora* (*Anogeissus latifolia*), *lendia* (*Lagerstroemia parviflora*), *aonla* (*Emblica officinalis*), *achar* (*Buchanania lanzen*), *semal* (*Salmalia malabaricum*), *kusum* (*Schleichera oleosa*), *rinjha* (*Acacia leucophloea*), *moyan* *Lannea grandis*), *haldu* (*Adina cardifolia*), *shisham* (*Dalbergia latifolia*), *tinsa* (*Ougeinia oojeinensis*), *palas* (*Butea monosperma*), *bel* (*Aegle marmelos*), *jamrasi* (*Elaeodendron glaucum*), *mokha* (*Sehrebera swietenioides*) and *phansi* (*Dalbergia paniculata*).

Useful Trees and Plants

Teak is the principal timber tree followed by *saj*, *bija* and *tinsa*. *Tinsa* is in great demand for carts and ploughs. *Tendu* (*Diospyros melanoxylon*), *ghiria* (*Chloroxylon swietenia*), *dhaura* (*Anogeissus latifolia*) and other inferior wood are utilised as timber of low quality and are known as '*Jangal wood*'. *Siharee* (*Nyctanthes arbortristis*), *ber* (*Zizyphus nummularia*) and bamboos are used for fencing. The best fuel wood are obtained from *dhaura* (*A. latifolia*), *khair* (*Acacia catechu*), *ber* (*Zizyphus jujuba*), *koha* (*Terminalia arjuna*). *lendia* (*Lagerstroemia parviflora*) and *kakai* (*Flacourtia romantchi*).

Mahua, *achar*, *mango*, *tendu*, *ber*, *jamun*, and *sitaphal* (*Anona squamosa*) are some of the fruit bearing trees. Roots of *palas* (*Butea frondosa*), *mahul* (*Bauhinia vahlii*) the bark of *anjan* (*H. binnata*) and *babair* grass are used for rope making.

Underwood

Bamboos (*Dendrocalamus strictus*) so useful for matting and *tokni* making is also required on all religious occasions. They provide the necessary raw material for paper and synthetic industries. They are associated with the teak, particularly moist teak in the understorey, e.g. in Churna in Bori valley and Anhoni forests of Sohagpur range, where they flowered gregariously in 1942 and died out widely. The regenerated clumps are not yet fully mature. *Papra* (*Gardenia latifloia*) trees are seen balancing by roots penetrating on the rock crevices, along the streams. They occur sporadically only to the east of the Moran river, e.g., in Dhatrum, Ranipur and Anhoni forests. *Khair* (*Acacia catechu*) is a small tree which demands more light and avoids shade of high trees. It is also a frosthardy species. Thus it has established itself in the natural gaps, frost affected areas on the abandoned cultivation sites and clear-felled sites.

Rare Species

Divergence in the floral variety is especially noticeable around Pachmarhi where the occurrence of some species is a matter of Botanical interest. *Sal* (*Shorea robusta*) occurs in the catchment area of the Nagduari, to the south-west of Pachmarhi and at a few other places. This is the western most limit of *sal* in the Peninsula. The occurrence of *anjan* is also a striking Botanical feature in this District. The occurrence of *kanji* (*Pongamia glabra*) as wild growth along the streams, of *champa* (*Michelia champaka*), wild growth of small *mango* (*Citrus medica*) trees with gregarious but small fruits ripening in late summer upto July, of *tun* (*Cedrela toona*) in the forested valleys, of *Rhus parviflora* common at Pachmarhi and in south Denwa valley, of *Osyrisa arborea*, *Sophora interrupta* species of *clematis* and *Berberis*, etc., are also interesting.

Undergrowth

Marorphal (*Helicteris isora*), *ghatber* (*Zizyphus xylopyra*), and *harsingar* (*Nyctanthus arbortristis*) are the most common undergrowth.

Climbers

The giant wood climber *mahul* (*Bauhinia vahlii*) is very heavy in sheltered moist localities, especially in the hills of Bori and Sohagpur ranges. *Palas bel* (*Butea superba*) is found hanging on teak and other associate trees. *Gurar* (*Milletia auriculata*) is very heavy in moist valleys like that of Bori. *Ironi* (*Zizyphus anoplia*) is common in the overgrazed areas and Mixed forests. *Chilati* (*Accia pennata*), *malkangani* (*Celastras paniculata*), *ramdaton* (*Smilax macrophylla*) and *nagbel* (*Cryptolapis buchanani*) are other notable climbers suppressing the tree growth. The herbaceous climbers twine round the seedlings and poles.

Lantana camara has obtained a foothold near Chunikera in Sori, on Mankideo hill and certain river banks. *Petalidium* and *Colebrookia* are heavy in parts of Bori. *Bandar* (*Strobilanthes*) is dense under teak in Bapacha tract of Magardha range. *Gokhru* (*Xanthium strumarium*) and *tarota* (*Cassia tora*) colonizes the sites of cattle camps.

Grasses

Of the grasses *sabai* (*Ischaemum anguistifolium*) is the most important. It occurs abundantly in sandy soils, cut up edges of *nalas*, and the Bagra conglomerate and Denwa sandstone formations. *Dub* (*Cynodon dactylon*), *muchel* (*Iseilema wrightii*), *keil* (*Andropogon annulatus*) and *gunhari* (*Anthistiria scandnes*) are the best fodder grasses. *Sukhal* (*Pallinia argentea*) and *sen* (*Ischaemum laxum*) are used for thatching village houses in this District. *Babair* grass (*Pallinia eriopoda*) exported to Kanpur and Poona for paper industry in the nineteenth century grows in plenty in the forests of Sohagpur tahsil. Now it is utilised locally for making ropes.

Protection of Wild-life

The earliest step towards the game preservation, was the Government of India's legislation of the Wild Birds Protection Act of 1887. It was repealed and replaced by the Wild Birds and Animals Protection Act (Act No. VIII of 1912). It largely remained a dead letter, so far as the forests of this District are concerned till 1925 when the Act was enforced to a limited extent with a view to discover the difficulties in its enforcement. At this time the question of amending the 'Close season rules' was also considered, and Shooting Rules were made in 1927. The shooting and hunting of game in the reserved forests continued to be controlled under the

Central Provinces Shooting Rule contained in Appendix VII, Central Provinces Forest Manual, Volume II. In 1935, the Central Provinces Game Act of 1935 was passed. Thus, hunting and shooting of game are now governed by the following:

(a) The C. P. Shooting Rules under Section 26 (i) and 76 (d) of the Indian Forest Act, (Act XVI of 1927).

(b) The Central Provinces Games Rules of 1935 made under Section 13 of the Central Provinces Game Act (Act XV of 1935).

(c) The Wild Birds and Animals Protection Act (Act No. VIII of 1912 passed by the Indian Legislature) as amended by the Central Provinces Act XII of 1935.

In 1927, Hoshangabad Forest Division was divided into 18 shooting blocks wich where all closed specially from obtaining a permit. They were opened by rotation. By 1935 their number gradually increased to 22. These measures and the rising prices of ammunition had its salutory effect on game preservation. But it has to be admitted that systematic poaching was still prevalent in most ranges especially in Sohagpur and Seoni ranges where *machans* over water and salt licks were noticed. The marginally located blocks such as Bagra, Bineka, Nandarwara, etc. are so close to the towns and large villages that it is often impossible to catch poachers red-handed inside forests. Only the more inaccessible portions are comparatively free of poaching. As compared to the amount of poaching which goes on, the cases actually brought to book are indeed very few. Illicit shooting done by crop protection licence holders usually goes undetected. The villagers generally look upon the destruction of game from an entirely realistic point of view.

The introduction of the clearfelling system under the last working plans had some salutory effect on game preservation as the dense regrowth of the clear felled coupes usually afforded a good cover to the animals and made shooting difficult. On the other hand, when such a coupe adjoined a patch of cultivation, the pigs and *sambhars* who take shelter in the coupe at day time do great damage to the field crops during the nights. The owners of such fields have often complained against the dense regrowth of adjoining forests.

To protect the herbivora from wild dogs the Government offered a reward of Rs. 10.00 each for killing them in Sohagpur and Bori ranges. In spite of these measures there has been no visible sign of diminution in their numbers in the locality. They are still plentiful in Sohagpur and Khairi ranges and are directly responsible for the scarcity of deer and other game in these ranges.

Looking to the urgency of protecting the wild life which was still decreasing fast, the Government of Madhya Pradesh, by an order (No. 5257/X/Forest Department) under Section 3 of the Wild Birds and Animals Protection Act, 1912 (No. VIII of 1912) closed all the shooting blocks and imposed a ban for two years with effect from 21st December, 1971 on *Shikar* of all wild animals and birds, except on the shooting of virmins (bear and boar), wild dogs and a few bird species (not included in the list of protected species), outside the Government Forests. The entry of motor vehicles without permits and of persons with guns and searchlights in the Government Forests was also banned. Provisions for giving rewards to the informers of poaching and establishment of atleast one game sanctuary in each of the districts was also made in the same order. The order excluded the wolf, jackal, rats, and a few such species only. The total prohibition of *shikar* is understood to have resulted quite satisfactorily and therefore, by two separate orders (Nos. 6036-X-(2) and 6038-X-(2), dated, 11th November, 1973) the ban was further extended to a period of three years. Suggestions are under consideration for the introduction of compulsory registration of possession and transactions of skins, horns, feathers and other parts of wild animals and birds. It is hoped that the latest measures will curb the illicit destruction of wild fauna to a considerable extent.

Wild Life Sanctuary

A wild life sanctuary has been set up in an area of 1,193 sq. km. in Hoshangabad district. The sanctuary, comprising Bori, Sukhtawa, Bagra, Sohagpur, Piparia and Pachmarhi forest areas, will be known as 'Bori Sanctuary'. The sanctuary had been declared a protected area under the Wild Life Protection Act 1912 and 1972.

Fauna

Owing to the plentiful supplies of food and water throughout the greater parts of the forests, the District used to be an ideal abode for wild life. But during the past twenty years (up to 1970) the poaching has badly affected the animal population. The maximum damage was done by the persons having crop protection licences. Similarly intensive working of the forests has caused disturbance in the forests which has affected inbreeding of the herbivorous animals. The reduction in their number has also in turn affected the number of carnivorous animals. The carnivora has gone down terribly. In the tiger census of 1948, 129 tigers were located as against only 20 in 1975. Similarly the panthers which could be seen with little effort in forests are now rare in occurrence.

The old District Gazetteer notes the absence of three important species, viz., the elephant (*Elephasmaximus*), the buffalo (*Bos bubalis*) and the swamp

deer (*Cervus duvanceli*). Of these the last mentioned was noted by Capt. J. Forsyth and which probably disappeared in recent years from their last abode of *sal* forests around Pachmarhi. Tigers (*Felis tigris*) are seen in all the ranges but their occurrence is usually confined to the remote parts of extensive stretches of forests, preferably near the water. They are seldom found on very high land and plateaus. Before 1970 when shooting permits were issued the favourite camps for tiger shooting in The District were Churna in Bori range, Khapa and Anjandhana in Sohagpur range, Pipalgota in Seoni range, Hatnapur-Bori in Rahatgaon range and Topajama *parao* in Magardha range. However, the tigers often shift from one locality to another for various reasons. There is a general belief, understandably that there are not so many tigers in the forests of this District now as there used to be in the past. An interesting investigation was initiated by an officer in 1948 who carried a general census of tigers inside the reserved forests of this District on the 1st of May, 1948 by using an ingenious method. A little in advance of the above date all the water holes, *dobs*, springs, etc., were got traced. On the 30th of April all pug marks near and around the water were carefully obliterated. In the early morning of the 1st of May, subordinates were sent out all over to count the trials of pug marks of tigers and tigresses. By this method it was found on 1st May, 1948 that there were in all 129 tigers and tigresses in the district forests. This population comes to one animal for just 20 square kilometres. The details by ranges are given below :—

Range		*Tiger Population*
Bori	..	34
Hoshangabad	..	11
Sohagpur	..	17
Khairi	..	9
Seoni	..	26
Rahatgaon	..	17
Magardha	..	15
	Total	129

Seoni range had the largest density of tigers for its area (one animal for 13 squares kilometres) and Bori range came next to above (one animal for 16 square km). This was the first stock taking of tigers in the reserved forests of the State. Since last about four decades the way in which the tigers and leopards (*Felis pardus*) have taken to the killing of village cattle in many localities are an indication of the artificially increasing scarcity of game upon which they would otherwise prey.

Leopards (*Felis pardus*) are fairly plentiful throughout the forests. All the smaller felidae characteristics of the State are numerous in the District.

Sloth bear (*Melursus ursinus*) are particularly numerous in the rocky solitudes of Malni tract of Bori range, Khapa-Suakachhar tract of Sohagpur range, around Ratakans in Hoshangabad range, Chaugan block of Khairi range and parts of Magardha range. They are very fond of the fruits of *ber*, *tendu* and *achar* and the calyx of *mahua* ; and therefore, in proper season they are found in the jungles which abound in these trees.

Sambhar (*Cervus unicolor*) is by far the commonest deer all over the forests, especially in the Bori reserves where one may expect exceptionably fine horns. *Chital* (*Cervus axis*) on the other hand, is seen only in certain blocks with open glade forests and perennial water. They are seen in appreciable numbers along the Machak river near Singhora and also along the Tawa river near Banglapura but they are extremely plentiful in Jogo block. *Chinkara* (*Gazella Bennetti*) is fairly plentiful on the outskirts of the forest but *nilgai*, barking deer and the four-horned deer are comparatively scarce.

Blackbucks (*Antelope cervicapra*) can be seen in very large numbers on the Narmada plains adjoining the forest but they are scarce inside the forest itself. The heads of the blackbucks found in this tract are, however, so finely developed and their horns are so long and graceful that they are specially valued. Not infrequently they attain a length of 66 cm. Bisons (*Bos gaurus*) haunt the hills and higher slopes on both the flanks of the main Mahadewa range, i. e. on one side in the Bori reserve and north of Churna and on the other side in Sohagpur range to the south of the Denwa river. Bisons also roam about on the high lands of Bagra range and Chaugan block in Khairi forest range and on Budhimai Plateau and its slope towards the Moran river, in Seoni forest range. They are, however, surprisingly few and this is probably due to the rinderpest which is said to have killedmany in early'forties. Wild dogs (*Cyon dukhunesis*) are not uncommon in the Hoshangabad forests. They are in fact a great nuisance in the Denwa valley of Sohagpur range where in spite of the reward sanctioned by the Government for killing them in the forties there was no appreciable sign of reduction in their number and they continue to destroy game in this tract. Red dogs are also common in Khairi and Bori ranges. Wild pigs are plentiful over most of the forests and very plentiful in places such as the Joga block of Magardha range.

An interesting seasonal migration is obseved among the larger ruminants. In the rains they spread over the whole forest, and are especially abundant in the low lands along the edges of the cultivation. Here they remain till the *ber* and *mahua* fruits are available and the last winter crops have been harvested. After that they recede into the interior and migrate higher up on the slopes and plateaus. This move is caused by a shortage of food in the low country, coinciding with a plentiful growth of green grass,

bamboos and the ripening of numerous varities of wild figs in the uplands. No doubt the numerous brooks and shady cliffs which are commonest at higher levels are an added attraction.

Amongst the animals which are very common but hold no interest as game may be mentioned monkey (*Semnopithecus antellus*), the jackal (*Canis aureus*), Indian fox (*Vulpus benghalensis*) and the striped hyaena (*Hyaena striata*).

Other animals seen in the forest, which are of interest to the naturalists owing to their rarity are the Indian wolf (*Canis pallipes*), Boi-reach or the Indian ratel (*Mellivoa indica*), the large brown flying squirrel (*Petromys oral*), and the large Indian squirrel (*Sciurus indicus*). Wolves occur here more frequently than many other districts, though they are not common. The last mentioned is fairly common in Bori reserves and Pachmarhi and can with almost certainty be seen in compartment 50. Boi-reach on the banks of the streams are seen at nights. Porcupines live on small creatures like forgs, rats, lizards, etc. They gnaw the roots and bark near the base of the trees. Hare is common.

Avifauna

As might be expected in a well-watered area which in parts is forested and in parts cultivated, bird life is abundant and varied. Owing to the absence of tank the District is poor in game birds, especially water birds. Of the birds in forests peafowl (*Pavo cristatus*), grey jungle fowl (*Gallus sonneratti*), painted partridge (*Francolinus pictus*), painted spur fowl (*Galloperdix lunulate*), red spur fowl (*Galloperdix spadices*) and green pigeon (*Crocopus chlorogaster*) are all common. Grey partridge (*Franco linus pondieerianus*), several kinds of quails (*Perdicula spp.*), snipes (*Gallinago spp.*) and other water birds frequent the cultivated area along the river banks in the plains. Geese (*Anser albifrons*) and cranes (*Grus antigone*) are found in numbers in the lower Tawa valley and along the Narmada. The fowls are abundant along the banks of the Tawa, the Denwa and other streams in Hoshangabad and Sohagpur forest ranges. They are comparatively less in numbers in Bori and Seoni ranges while in Rahatgaon and Magardha ranges they are still fewer, The best places in the District for *Murghaka* (Jungle fowl beats) are Paraspani and Ghogra camps in Hoshangabad range.

Fishes

In the streams are large number of fish species and also small cray-fish and crabs in the deeper holes. Even up to a great height one sees crocodiles in the rivers. The forest villagers catch large numbers of the bigger fish in the fish traps of numerous descriptions. Traps are set in the rivers when th

fishes are migrating downstream at the end of the rains. Throughout the drier months of the year, they also kill the small fish in small pools by poisioning them with barks, leaves and seeds of various trees.

In certain parts such as the Bori reserve poisoning is an important source of food supply for the local people.

Mortality from Reptiles and Wild Animals

During the period of 13 years from 1960 to 1972, a total of 269 human mortalities from reptiles and wild animals were reported in Hoshangabad district. Of this figure, reptiles are responsible for 231 deaths while the rest 38 were caused by wild animals. These figures are heavier compared to many other districts of the State. Probably this is on account of wide area under the forests where the beasts as well as men move in close contact. Also the crevices among the layers of sandstone formations in proximity to grasses and water courses provide sufficient hideout to reptiles. Death due to snake bite are heavier during the rains and least during the winter.

Deaths of human beings due to snake bites and caused by other reptiles and wild animals have decreased considerably. Since 1972 cases of such casualities have occurred rarely. The reason for this is reduction in the population of reptiles and wild animals.

Climate

The District has a dry climate except during the southwest monsoon season. The year may be divided into four periods. The cold period is from December to February. This is followed by the hot period from March to about the second week of June. The period from about mid-June to about the end of September is the southwest monsoon period. October and November constitute the post-monsoon or retreating monsoon period. There are two observatories in the District, each at Hoshangabad and Pachmarhi. The raingauge stations are located at Hoshangabad, Harda, Seoni-Malwa, Sohagpur, Makrai and Pachmarhi.

Temperature

There are two meteorological observatories in the District, one at Hoshangabad and the other at Pachmarhi. The records of the observatory at Hoshangabad may be taken as representative of the conditions in the plains of District in general, Pachmarhi being a hill station. From about the end of February temperatures begin to increase rapidly till May which is generally the hottest month with the mean daily maximum temperature at 41. 9°C. and the mean daily minimum at 27. 3° C. At Pachmarhi the mean daily maximum temperature in May is 35. 6° C. and the mean daily minimum is

24. 0° C. The heat in summer is intense in the plain and on individual days the day temperature may go up above 45°C. At Pachmarhi which is on the hills the summer is pleasant although the day temperature in the summer season may sometimes go up above 40°C. Hot dust-laden winds which blow during the summer season add to the discomfort in the plains of the District. Afternoon thundershowers which occur on some days bring welcome relief though only temporarily. With the onset of the southwest monsoon in the District by about mid-June there is an appreciable drop in temperatures. With the withdrawal of the monsoon after about the end of September there is a slight increase in day temperature in October but the nights become progressively cooler. From about mid-November both day and night temperature decrease rapidly. December and January form the coldest part of the year with the mean daily maximum temperature at about 26.5°C. and the mean daily minimum at 12. 2°C. At Pachmarhi the mean daily maximum in these two months is about 21.7°C. and the meand aily minimum is about 8. 3°C. In the cold season, in the wake of western disturbances passing across north India, cold waves affect the District and on such occasions the minimum temperature drops down to about 3 or 4°C. in the plains and to about a degree or so below the freezing point of water at Pachmarchi where frosts occur.

The highest maximum temperature recorded at Hoshangabad was 46.1°C. on 4 days during May 1954. The lowest minimum was 3. 3°C. recorded in 1935 on January 15. The highest maximum temperature recorded at Pachmarhi was 40. 6°C. on 4 days during May, 1954 and June 2,1889, and the lowest minimum was 1.1°C. on December 27,1926, and January 16, 1935.

Humidity

During the soufhwest monsoon season the relative humidity is high, remarkably at Pachmarhi. The humidity decreases in the post-monsoon season, and in the rest of the year the atmosphere is generally very dry. The driest part of the year is the summer season when the relative humidities are less than 20 per cent in the plain while at Pachmarhi the relative humidities are about 20 to 25 per cent.

Rainfall

Records of rainfall in the District are available for all the 5 stations in the plains for periods ranging from 57 to 95 years and for Pachmarhi, a hill station, for 87 years. Appendix A (tables 1 and 2) gives the details of the rainfall at these stations and for the District as a whole. The annual normal rainfall in the District is 1294. 5 mm. Except for the regions around Pachmarhi and Makari which get comparatively more rainfall than the surrounding parts of the District. The rainfall in the District, in general increases from the southwest towards the northeast. About 92 per cent of the

annual rainfall in the District is received in the southwest monsoon season, July being the rainiest month. The variation in the annual rainfall from year to year in the District is appreciable. In the 50 year period from 1901 to 1950 the highest annual rainfall amounting to 170 per cent of the normal occurred in 1944, while the lowest annual rainfall which was 58 per cent of the normal, occurred in 1904. In the same 50 years period the annual rainfall in the District was less than 80 per cent of the normal in 11 years of which two were consecutive. Two and three consecutive years of such low rainfall occurred once or twice at most of the stations in this fifty-year period. It will be seen from table 2 that the annual rainfall in the District was between 1,000 and 1, 500 mm. in 31 years out of 50.

On an average there are 53 rainy days (i, e., days with rainfall of 2.5 mm., 10 per cent or more) in a year in the District. This number is fairly uniform over the District except at Pachmarhi which has 80 rainy days in a year.

The heaviest rainfall recorded in 24 hours at any station in the District was 458. 7mm. at Pachmarhi on August 2, 1913.

Cloudiness

During the southwest monsoon months skies are mostly heavily clouded or overcast. During the rest of the year the skies are generally clear or lightly clouded.

Winds

Winds are generally light. During the southwest monsoon season winds are mainly southwesterly or westerly. In the post-monsoon and cold seasons winds are from the northeast or east. Southwesterlies and westerlies start in March and these become predominant by May.

Special Weather Phenomena

Depressions originating in Bay of Bengal in the southwest monsoon season cross the east coast of India and move in some westerly direction. Such depressions pass through the District or its neighbourhood and cause widespread heavy rain and gusty winds. Occasioanl storms and deperssions in the post monsoon season also affect the weather in the District. In the summer season occasional dust storms and dust raising winds occur. Thunderstorms occur in the summer season, and to a lesser extent in the cold season. Rain during the monsoon is also often associated with thunder. Fogs occur occasionally during the cold season, especially at the hill station.

Tables in Appendix A give the temperature and relative humidity, mean wind speed and special weather phenomena for Hoshangabad and Pachmarhi.

CHAPTER II

HISTORY

Pre and Proto History

Rivers have always tempted men to settle down on their banks. So did the Narmada attract the primitive man to establish himself near its edge, as early as in the early palaeolithic and microlithic ages, when mammals roamed about freely and the earth was passing through its early Pleistocene period.In recent excavations ample material *in situ* has been picked up from the soil of the District to prove this. During 1958-59 and 1963-64. when explorations were conducted in Hoshangabad and in the upper Narmada basin from Amarkantak to Harda, 35 fossiliferous and implementiferous sites, some of them with instructive sections and extensive deposits of cemented gravel, were discovered. From these sites more than 1,000 palaeoliths, including 150 *in situ*, and about 200 mammalian fossils of bones of bos, elephas, hippopotamus and other unidentified animals were recovered. It is, however, noteworthy that there is nothing like a stratigraphic evolution in the Narmada palaeolithic industry. In a gravel-bed at Piparia in the District, forty artefacts, representing the earliest phase of the Chellean Age, and illustrating the evolution of hand-axe from the pebble to the earliest Abbevelian stages, were found. They were huge, heavy and crude.[1]

Middle Stone Age tools, *in situ*, were also picked up. Near village Sandia, tools of Series II were found in a gravel where these fossils were first seen *in situ*.[2] Below village Dongarwara, on the right bank of the Narmada, a large number of palaeoliths, including hand-axes, cleavers, choppers and scrapers were found *in situ*.[3] About 6 km. away from Hoshangabad town, near the confluence of the Narmada with the river Tawa, a fossil and a bifacial hand-axe were discovered.[4] Middle Stone Age and microlithic tools were found in 1961-62 at Mohar Kalan on the bank of the Siyani, a tributary of the Narmada. At an Early Stone Age site near Dhamasa, 24 km. south-west of Hoshangabad town, typical tools comprising hand-axes, cleavers, discoid cores, flakes and flake-blades were

1 Indian Archaeology-A Review, 1959-60, p. 22.
2. ibid. 1958-59, p. 27 and 1959 60, p. 14.
3. ibid. 1960-61, p. 59.
4. ibid. p. 59.

discovered. Both in tool contents and stratigraphy, this site is similar to that at Adamgarh overlooking Hoshangabad town, where excavations have been conducted. During an exploration along the Ganjal, a tributary of the Narmada, Early and Middle Stone Age tools were found at Chhidgaon and Raibor.[1] The exploration of the Narmada, from Maheshwar to Jabalpur, was done again in 1962-63. It confirmed the three-cycle hypothesis of De Terra and Patterson.[2] The boulder conglomerates near the Narmada yielded both Abbevillean Acheulian tools along with a few Middle Pleistocene fossilified animal bones. At Hoshangabad and Hasalpur a few Middle Stone Age tools were picked up from the upper parts of the boulder conglomerate deposits.[3]

Apart from these remains of the primitive people the rock shelters of Pachmarhi and Adamgarh Hill have preserved interesting archaic paintings. These paintings have revealed various interesting faces of primitive life in this area. Close to the southern boundary of the District an extensive site of rock paintings has been discovered. The most important painted shelter is Bhim-Baithka.

From Jamunia in the District punch-marked and cast silver and copper coins have been discovered. Some rare coins from the site have revealed the name of *Bhagila* town. These coins belong to the 2nd century B. C.

The subject matter of these paintings is mostly hunting of animals and birds with heavy sticks, bows and arrows.[4] Scenes of domestic life have been found particularly in the rock paintings of Pachmarhi. It is interesting to note that a large number of microliths, including blades, points, triangles, lunates, crescents, trapezes, about 40 per cent of which showed geometric shapes were collected from the eighteen trenches that were laid in the rock shelters and in their close vicinity at Adamgarh.[5] A few flake-blades and fossil remains were also collected from Sandia and Seoni-Malwa.

The authors of some of the *Puranas* knew the western parts of the District as the Tumura Janapada. It appears that it existed in the southern basin of the Narmada and occupied an area representing the western half of Hoshangabad District and centred about Seoni-Malwa.[6] According to a local-myth sohagpur was known in ancient times as Sonitapura. As per the narration of *Harivamsa* Sonitapura was the capital of the Demon king Banasura,

1. ibid. 1961-62, pp. 22 and 99.
2. ibid. 1962-63, p. 10; De Terra and Patterson, *Studies in Ice Age in India and Associated Human Culture*, pp. 312-26.
3. ibid. 1963-64, p. 14.
4. ibid. 1960-61, pp. 13 and 60.
5. ibid. 1954-55, p. 59, and 1960-61, p. 59.
6. S. M. Ali, *The Geography of the Puranas*, p. 161.

whose daughter Usha was abducted by Krishna's grandson Aniruddha from the capital city.[1] It is also believed that, the five Pandava brothers spent a major part of their life in exile in the District. To substantiate their imagination the local people show the five rock caves of Pachmarhi as the abode of the Pandavas and a spot on the Sandia *ghat*, where they once took rest and cooked their food. Similarly they associate Siva with the Mahadeo hills. The *Reva khanda* of the *Skandapurana* contains a vivid account of the Narmada and of the sacred Tirtha on its banks.

The Nandas

According to the *Puranic* evidence the Nandas ruled over an extensive realm before the advent of the Mauryas in the 4th century B. C. The most famous ruler of this dynasty was its founder Mahapadmananda, who is referred to as the destroyer of all *kshatriyas (sarva kshatrantaka)* and the sole monarch *(Ekarat)* of the earth.[2] If this is true the District may have been under the suzerainty of the Nanda monarchs.

The Mauryas

The Nandas were ousted by Chandragupta Maurya (*c* 324-298 B. C.) He conquered for himself an empire extending approximately from Afganistan to Mysore.[3] It is, therefore, evident that the territory of Hoshangabad was included in the Maurya empire. Chandragupta bequeathed to his son Bindusara (*c*. B. C. 298-273) and grandson Asoka (*c*. B. C. 273-236) his vast empire intact. The recent discovery of two Brahi inscriptions of Asoka near Budni in the District is indeed outstanding. One of these inscriptions was incised on a rock during the period when Asoka was a prince. The other inscription was carved near the first one when Asoka had assumed full imperial power. Near the site several Buddhist *stupas* have also been discovered. Moreover Asoka's inscriptions at Rupnath in Jabalpur District[4], Gujarra minor inscription in Datia District,[5] and the Sanchi Pillar inscription in Raisen District[6] reveal the close intimacy of the Maurya Emperor with this region. It may be of

1. But Sohagpur's claim for the headquarters of Banasura is not free from doubt. Another site in the Kumaun region on the bank of the river Kedar Ganga or Mandakini, about 9.6 km. away from Ushamatha is identified at Sonitapur. A dilapidated fort on the hill top is still called the fort of Banasura. *Matsya Purana* refers to Banasura as the monarch of Tripura, Tripuri. The Assamese claim Tejpur as the ancient Sonitapura; *see* N. L. Dey, *The Geographical Dictionary of Ancient and Mediaeval India*, p. 189.
2. K.A. Nilkanta Shastri, *The Age of the Nandas and the Mauryas*, pp. 16-17.
3. R. K. Mookerji, *Asoka*, p. 12.
4. Hiralal, *Inscriptions in C. P. and Berar*, p. 21.
5. *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol.XXXI, p. 206.
6. Sir John Marshall, *The Monuments of Sanchi*, Vol. I, pp. 26-28.

interest to note that Asoka was posted by his father as Viceroy at Ujjain, where he stayed for about 11 years with his first wife Devi, who hailed from Vidisha. This is corroborated by the discovery of the new inscriptions near Budni.

The last of the Mauryan monarchs, viz., Brihadratha was killed by his Commander-in-Chief Pushyamitra in *c.* 184. Pushyamitra founded a dynasty of his own called the Sunga dynasty. He reigned over a realm that corresponded to the central portion of the Mauryan empire. His original capital was located at Pataliputra, but Vidisha, which is so near to the District was the second capital of the dynasty. Moreover, the fact that the Sungas were the builders of the Bharhut *stupa* and some portion at least of the Sanchi *stupa*, speak of their close association with this part of the country. The *stupas* of Sanchi are now in Raisen District, which is an adjacent district of Hoshangabad. Thus it seems quite likely that some parts at least (if not the whole) of Hoshangabad District was under the Sunga rule. The numerous *stupas* recentey discovered near Budni prove that Buddism flourished in this part of the country up to the Gupta period. After the downfall of the Mauryas a strong Brahmanical reaction set in. In order to consolidate his own position Pushyamitra acted as the champion of that faith. According to the *Puranas* he performed two *Asvamedha* sacrifices, one probably to signalise the revival of Brahmnaical faith and the other in a bid to establish himself as a supreme soverign. One of these sacrifices was performed at Vidisha, where his son Agnimitra, the crown prince was acting as his Viceroy. It is stated in Kalidasa's *Malavikagnimitram* that, while Pushyamitra was performing the *Asvamedha* sacrifice at vidisha' Agnimitra's son Vasumitra vanquished the *Yavanas* (Greeks) on the bank af the river Sindhu. Thus the Sungas could resist the onrush of the Greek intrusion towards Central India. Vasumitra came into conflict with the Bactrian Greeks when they stopped the sacrificial horse of the *Asvamedha*.[1] The Sunga kings had control over the Narmada, beyond which lay Vidarbha.

It is further known that, Agnimitra who succeeded his father defeated the Vidarbha king Yajnasena beyond the Narmada.[2] Vidarbha was partitioned into East and West Vidarbha between Yajnasena and his cousin Madhavasena (a brother of Agnimitra's second wife Malavikal) under the Sungas. Probably this brought them in contact with the Satavahan power, that was gaining ground in the Godavari and Krishna valley and probably in the Bellary region of the Deccan.

1. *The Age of Imperial Unity*, pp.96-97.
2. B. N. Barua and Sinha, *Bharhut Inscriptions*, p. 3.
3. *Malavikagnimitram*, Act V, verse 20.

The Kanvas

The Sungas were overthrown by the Kanvas in 75 B. C. and the Kanva dynasty was founded at Magadha in the same year. Four kings of this family ruled for 45 years only. It is believed by some historians that these Kanva rulers allowed a few local Sunga Chiefs to rule on their behalf, in obscurity in a corner of their former dominion.[1]

The Satavahanas

In or about 40-30 B. C. the Kanvas were swept away by the Satavahanas of Deccan, who eventually pushed northwards as far as Vidisha, occupying all territories south of that city.[2] The name of one of the early members of this dynasty, Satakarni I, occurs on the Gateway of Sanchi. A few coins of Satakarni and his successors have been found at Khidia and Jamumia villages in Hoshangabad District. Coins of the Satavahana kings were discovered also from Vidisha, Tripuri (in Jabalpur district), and Balapur (Bilaspur District).[3]

The Satavahana rulers, one of whose members was the legendary Salivahana, are referred to in the *Puranas* as the Andhras. Sometimes they are also called *Andhra-bhrityas*. The founder of the family according to the *puranas* was Simuka, whose son or nephew Satakarni I raised its name to eminence. Recently copper coins bearing the name 'Satavahana' have been discovered at Nevasa (Aurangabad district of Maharashtra) and in the Telangana region of Andhra Pradesh. Scholars believe that the name of the dynasty was derived from this ruler.

Towards the close of the first century A. D. after the Satavahana had established their hegemony in the Deccan and south they gradually advanced towards north. They came into clash with the Khaharatas and the Western Kshatrapas of Kathiawad and Malwa. King Nahapana belonged to the Kshaharata dynasty, founded by Bhumaka. The later group belonged to the Karadamaka line, originating from Chastana. According to the Nasik and Karle inscriptions of Nahapana and his son-in-law Ushavadatta (Rishabhadatta), the Satavahana ruler was defeated and driven away from Western Maharashtra to Vidarbha.[4] But the fortune of the dynasty was restored by

1. R. C. Majumdar, H. C. Rai Chaudhury and Kalikinkar Datta, *An Advanced History of India*, Part I, pp. 114-115.
2. ibid. p. 115; Nanaghat Inscription of Nayanika, List No. 112.
3. Journal of the Numismatic Society of India, Vol. XII, pt. II, pp. 94-97, 126-33; Vol. XIII, pp. 46-51; Vol. XIV, pt. I, p. 35; pt. II, pp. 1-3; Annual Report of the Archaeological Survey of India, Vol. XXI, pt. I, p. 9; Vol. XIV, pp. 3-4.
4. K. A. Nilkanta Sastri, *A Comprehensive History of India*, Vol. II, p. 312, Journal of the Numismatic Society of India, Vol. XXI, pt. I, p. 9; Vol. XIV, pp. 3-4.

Gautamiputra Satakarni, who called himself the destroyer of the *Sakas*, *Yavanas* (Greeks) and *Pahlavas* (Parthians). He seems to have ruined the Kshaharata family and built up an empire extending from Malwa in the north to the Kanarese country in the south.[1] The territory of Hoshangabad was included within the Satavahana empire. On the evidence of the Nasik and Poona inscriptions of Gautami Balashri, mother of Gautamiputra Satakarni, his dominion comprised Asika, Asaka, Mulaka, Aparanta, Parichats (Pariyatra or the Western Vindhya), Surashtra, Kukura (Gujarat), Anupa (the Narmada Valley), Akara, Avanti,(Sothern, Eastern and Western Malwa as well as Vidarbha), Sahya, Kanhagiri, Siritana, Malaya (southern portion of the Western Ghats), Mahendra, Vijha (Eastern Vindhya), Achhavata (Rikshavat or the Satpura Hills or the Vindhyas running south of the Narmada), etc. He is referred to in the Nasik inscription as the lord of Benakataka (Wainganga).[2]

Gautamiputra Satakarni's son was Vasishtiputra Pulumavi. His brother Vasisthiputra Satakarni married, as the Kanheri inscription reveals, the daughter of the contemporary Saka Satrap Rudradaman I, of the Kardamaka dynasty of Ujjain. But the matrimonial alliance did not prevent the Saka ruler to inflict a crushing defeat on the Satavahanas. It is stated in the Junagarh rock inscription of Rudradaman I that he gained with his own valour, Eastern and Western Malwa, Anupa, Anarta, Surashtra, Maru, Kachcha, Sindhu-Sauvira, Kukura, Aparanta, Nishada and other territories. He twice defeated Vasishthiputra Satakarni, the lord of Dakshinapatha, but did not destroy him on account of the nearness of their connection.[3] From this long list of conquests it seems quite likely that, the people of the District had to change their allegiance from the Satavahanas to the Sakas. The Satavahanas, however, regained their lost glory when about in the end of the second century A. D., Gautamiputra Satakarni's descendant Yajnasri eliminted the Sakas from western India and Saurashtra. His coins along with a number of coins of his predecessors have been discovered at Tewar or Tripuri in Jabalpur district.[4] From Jamunia in the District a Satavahna coin belonging to the king "Sri Sata" has been discovered.

In this context it is interesting to note that the *puranas* refer to a Satavahana king, named Apilaka, who seems to have belonged to a branch of the family and held sway in modern Madhya Pradesh. He flourished sometime between the reign of Satakarni I and Gautamiputra Satakarni, that is, between the end of the second century B.C. and the beginning of the second A.D.[5]

1. R. C. Majumdar and others, op. cit., p. 115.
2. Indian Antiquary, Vol. XIII, 1919 pp. 150-51, *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. VIII, pp. 68, 67.
3. *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. VIII, p. 41.
4. Journal of the Numismatic Society of India, Vol. XXXI, p. 205.
5. *The Age of Imperial Unity*, p. 200.

Ultimately the Satrapa rule was completely wiped out from Malwa and the adjoining territories by the Guptas, in the 4th century A.D. Before the final extinction, their power fell gradually on the Abhiras in Malwa.[1]

The Abhiras

An important dynasty, which flourished in western India after the Satavahanas was that of the Abhiras. They were followed by the Vakatakas and the Ikshvakus, the Salankayanas, the Pallavas and the Kadambas. Of these the Vakatakas and probably the Abhiras were associated with Hoshangabad District,because it is quite likely that the Abhiras, whose realm extended from the Punjab and Eastern and Western Malwa to Maharashtra included the centrally situated Hoshangabad District,or at least some parts of it within their fold.

According to the *Mahabharata*, *Harivamsa* and the *Puranas* the Abhiras were an ancient race, whose original profession was cow-herding. Their status underwent changes in course of time. The *Vishnu Purana* mentions them as Andhra-bhrityas [dependants of the Andhras[2]]. Isvarasena, the founder of the Abhira royal house, seems to have usurped power after the death of the Satavahana king Pulumavi. He bore the title of raja. Nine other Abhira kings ruled for 167 years after Isvarasena, till the last of them was ousted by his Traikutaka feudatory in A.D. 415. In the Allahabad pillar inscription of Samudragupta the Abhiras are mentioned along with republican tribes, like the Sanakanikas, the Kharparikas, and the Malavas, who submitted and paid tribute to Samudragupta. They were probably allowed to retain their territories after offering allegiance.[3]

In one of the stone inscriptions found at Kanakhera, near Sanchi the name of *Mahadandanayaka* Saka Sridharvardhan has been noticed. Another inscription of Sridharvardhan has been found at Eran in Sagar district. This inscription refers to him as *Rajan* and *Mahakshatrapa*. Most likely the Saka Chief, who was vanquished by Samudragupta (as recorded in his Allahabad pillar inscription) was none other than Sridharvardhan.[4] The northern part of the District may have remained with the Guptas till the time of Budhagupta, because it is said that his empire emtended from the Yamuna to the Narmada.[5]

1. R. C. Majumdar and others, op. cit., pt. I, p. 119.
2. *The Vishnu Purana*, IV, 24, 51; B. Suryavansi, *The Abhiras*, p. 32.
3. V. V. Mirashi, *Corpus Inscriptionum, Indicarum*, Vol. IV, pt. I,pp. XXXI—XXXIX.
4. ibid. pp. XXXVII—XXXVIII; R. K. Mookerji, *The Gupta Empire;* p. 28: *The Classical Age*, p. 147.
5. Fleet, *Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum*, Vol.III, pp.88—90,. Hiralal, op.cit. p. 47.

Samudragupta's son Chandragupta II Vikramaditya had his authority well established in Eastern Malwa and the neighbouring regions by his minister Amrakarddava. The fact is recorded in the Sanchi stone inscription of the Gupta year 93 (A.D.412), issued by Amrakarddava, "to whose favour *(prasada)* he owed the fulfilment of the object of his life *apayayitajivita-sadhanah)* and who was the hero of many battles." In this inscription Chandragupta II is referred to as Devaraja. This Amrakarddava hailed from Sukuli desha and was associated with the Mahavihara of Kakanada-bota (old name of Sanchi).[1] No attempt, however, was made by these great Gupta Emperors to incorporate the kingdoms of the Deccan, lying in the south of the Narmada into their own empire. The major portion of Hoshangabad, lying south of Narmada must have remained outside the Gupta fold. The area was in all probability under the Vakatakas.

The Vakatakas

During the 4 th century A.D., the Vakatakas rose into prominence. Historians differ on the question of their original home and capital. According to the *Puranas,* Vindhyasakti, the founder of the dynasty, was the ruler of Vidisha.[2] His son Pravarasena I, as per evidence of the same source, had his capital at Purika. which has not so far been indentified. Pravarasena is said to have performed four *Asvamedha* sacrifices and assumed the title of *samrat*. He is further said to have conquered the eastern and north-eastern districts of old Central Provinces.[3]

After Pravarasena I, his grandson Rudrasena I succeeded to the throne. He had to cede to Samudragupta the eastern part of the Vakataka territory located in Bundelkhand, leaving room for expansion towards the west. Actually the next Vakataka monarch, Prithvisena I assumed so much power by his conquests in Central India and the Deccan that Samudragupta's son Chandragupta II sought a matrimonial alliance with the Vakataka royal house, by marrying his daughter Prabhavatigupta to Rudrasena II, son of Prithvisena I. The inscriptions of Prithvisena I indicate that, he was the master of all the territories between the Yamuna and the south-west of the Vindhyas,[4] including obviously Hoshangabad. He reigned for long and brought peace for his subjects.

After Prithvisena I his son and Prabhavati's husband Rudrasena II ascended the throne. He died soon, leaving his two sons Divakarasena and Pravarasena II. For a long time Prabhavati administered the Vakataka country as regent for her minor son.[5] To help her in the task of administration, her father Chandragupta is said to have deputed a few capable officers from Pataliputra. With their help she carried on the administration ably for about 20 years.[1]

1. R. K. Mookerji, *The Gupta Empire*, p. 45.
2. R.C. Majumdar and A. S. Altekar, *The Vakataka Gupta Age*, p. 96.
3 ibid. p. 99.
4. R. K. Mookerji. op. cit., p. 23.
5. R. C. Majumdar and A. S. Altekar, op. cit., pp. 110-111.

It is surmised that, Kalidasa too came to the Vakataka capital Nandivardhan, near Ramgiri and there he composed his immortal poem *Meghaduta.*[2]

Prabhavati's son Pravarasena II (A.D. 410-440) shifted his capital to Pravarapura, which has not been identified. During the reign of the next king Narendrasena (*c.*A.D. 440 *c.* 460) the Vakataka region was raided and occupied by the Nala king Bhavadatta of Bastar. After his death Narendrasena sacked his enemy's territory and devastated its capital.[3] Narendra's son was Prithvisena, whose stone inscription has been found in Balaghat district. At the close of the 5th century A D., Harisena, a member of the Basim branch of the Vakatakas became the master of the entire Vakataka dominion, including parts of Central India.[4]

The Early Kalachuris

About A.D. 550 the Vakatakas disappeared from the stage of history and their place was taken up by the Early Kalachuris of Mahishmati. Though some historians regard them as belonging to some foreign stock, they themselves profess that they belonged to the Haihaya race, whose founder king was Kartavirya Sahasrarjuna. In the *Puranic* tradition, the latter is ascribed to possess a fleet of 1000 ships in the Narmada. According to the *Puranas* again Kartavirya was the ruler of the Anupa country in the valley of the Narmada.[5] The mythological tradition, current in Handia (a town of the District on the bank of the Narmada) refers to the encounter between Sahasrarjuna and the sage Yamadagni at this place.[6] It suggests that the early settlers of this area were the Haihays of Mahishmati.

Names of three of these rulers are known. They were Krishnaraja (*c.* A.D. 550-575) his son Sankaragana (*c.* A.D. 575-600) and grandson Buddharaja (A.D. 600-620). According to the Abhona plate of Sankaragana, dated A.D. 596-97 and issued from Ujjain, his kingdom extended from the Arabian Sea to the Bay of Bengal. Its northern and southern extremeties were Malwa and the river Krishna respectively. Krishnaraja seems to have

1. ibid. p. 112.
2. V.V. Mirashi, *Studies* in *Indology.*, Vol. I, p. 12 p.
3. *The Vakataka Gupta Age*, pp. 116-117.
4. ibid. pp. 121 and 272-73.
5. Pargitar, *Ancient Indian Historical Tradition*, pp. 41, 102, 144.
6. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 297.

spread his power in east and south and issued his own silver coins. These were in circulation in Gujarat, North Konkan, Maharashtra, Rajputana, Malwa, Nasik, Satara, Bombay and in Betul (an adjacent district) and Amrawati districts.[1]

According to the Mahakuta inscription (A.D. 603) and the Aihole inscription of Pulakesin II (c.A.D. 610-11 to 642) of the Early Chalukya dynasty, Buddharaja was completely routed by the Chalukya King Mangalesha. The impact was so severe that, the Kalachuri monarch fled from his capital leaving all his treasure behind. Mangalesa usurped the throne and became the lord of the three Maharashtra.[2] A branch of the Rashtrakuta family, which was reigning somewhere in upper Vidarbha as feudatory of the Early Kalachuris, transferred its allegiance to the conqueror.

The Rashtrakutas

Four of these rulers, viz., Durgaraja, Govindaraja, Swamikaraja and Nannaraja (alias Yuddhasura) are known from their records in nearby Betul-Amravati area.[3] After the death of their overlord they ruled almost independently in the middle of the 7th century A.D. The Rashtrakutas of Lattalura (modern Latur in the former Hyderabad State) are believed to have been feudatories of the Early Kalachuris of Mahishmati. They later transferred their allegiance to the Early Chalukyas of Badami. As per an inscription in the Dasavatara Temple of Ellora, Dantidurga I was the founder of this dynasty, other members being Indraraja, Govindraja, Kakkaraja and Indra.[4] It is not known whether these kings had any association with any part of Hoshangabad District. But by A.D. 750 Dantidurga (or Dantivarman) of the Rashtrakuta dynasty of Manyakhet overthrew Chalukya domination and became the possessor of Karnataka, Berar and the whole of Madhya Pradesh.[5]

The Rashtrakutas of Deccan, for sometime during their heyday had direct hold over Hoshangabad. Abhimanyu was one of the members of this royal family, whose copper plate was issued from Manpur.[6]

1. V.V. Mirashi, *Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum*, Vol.IV, pt. I, pp.XLV, XLVI and *Nagpur District Gazetteer*, 1960, p. 48.
2. V.V. Mirashi, op. cit., pp. XLVII,XLVIII.
3. *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. XI, p. 276, Indian Antiquary, Vol. XVIII, p. 230; Hiralal, op. cit., pp. 88-89, *The Classical Age*, pp. 199-202.
4. Yazdani, *The Early History of Deccan*, Pts. I, IV, pp. 250-51. A.S. Altekar, *The Rashtrakutas and their Times*, pp. 22-23.
5. *The Age of Imperial Kanauj*, p. 2; R.C. Majumdar and others, op. cit., pt. I.p. 178.
6. Hiralal thinks it is a village in Rewa while Fleet's suggestion is that it is a village near Mhow. *See* A.S. Altekar, *The Rashtrakutas and Their Times*, p. 5.

This plate records the gift of a small village named Undikavatika to the temple of Dakshina Siva, belonging to Petha-Pangaraka in the presence of Jayasimha, the commander of the fort of Harivatsakotta. Petha-Pangaraka, containing the Siva temple, for which the grant was received, has been identified by Fleet and Hultzsch with Pagara, about 6 km. north of Pachmarhi. It can be identified with the famous Mahadeva temple of Pachmarhi. Harivatsakotta is identified with Dhupgarh, the highest peak of Pachmarhi, while Undikavatika, with Oontiya, a village 4 km. from Pachmarhi and 14.5 km. from Sohagpur. The copper plate grant is undated. Its find spot is not known. On the palaeographic grounds the grant might be assigned to the 7th century A.D.[1]. The genealogy given in it shows that Mananka was the founder king of the house. He was followed by his son Devaraja, grandson Bhavishya and great-grandson Abhimanyu the donor, one after the other. Their insignia was lion, as distinct from the Garuda crest of the house of Manyakhet or Malkhet. As Manapur has been identified by Fleet with a village near Mhow, some historians think that the Rashtrakuta house of Abhimanyu ruled over the Mhow-Hoshangabad tract.[2] What was the exact relationship of this branch to the imperial Rashtrakuta dynasty has not been ascertained as yet.

The Paramaras

Hoshangabad, along with Bhopal and Vidisha, formed the south-east portion of the extensive Paramara kingdom, whose kings flourished from the the ninth to the thirteenth century A. D. Before the final disintegration of the Pratihara Empire, Malwa and some surrounding territories came under the rule of the Paramaras, acting probably as vassals of the Rashtrakutas. Shortly before A.D. 812 Govinda III, of the Rashtrakuta royal house of Manyakhet, conquered Malwa and placed his Paramara vassal Upendra or Krishnaraja on the throne. The Pratiharas, however, soon reconquered their lost possession in Malwa and kept it under their suzerainty, till A.D. 946. After that the Rashtrakuta Krishna helped his Paramara ally Vairisimha II of the same dynasty to recover Malwa. According to the Udaipur *Prasasti* he proved by his strength that Dhara (Dhar) belonged to him.[3] His son Siyaka II defeated his overlord Khottiga in A.D. 972 and asserted independence.[4] The original house of the Paramaras, it is said,was located at Mount Abu and they belonged to one of the four *Agnikulas* (fire-born clans) of Rajasthan.[5] They, numbering about 25, ruled over a vast territory around Malwa for a very long time and ushered in a glorious period in their kingdom by their

1. ibid. pp. 4-5; Hiralal, op. cit., p. 70, and *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 23.
2. A.S. Altekar, *The Rashtrakutas and Their Times*, p. 5.
3. D.C. Ganguli, *History of the Paramara Dynasty*, p. 36.
4. *Dhar State Gazetteer*, p. 131.
5. P. Bhatia, *The Paramaras*, pp. 8-9, *The Age of Imperial Kanauj*, p, 93.

fondness of learning and literature, as well as by their kingly patronage of art, architecture, and other culture. In their heroic exploits too they could very well compete with their mighty neighbours During the zenith of their power their kingdom stretched from the eastern borders of Gujarat to Vidisha and from Mandsaur in the north to the Tapti in the south. Their capital was located first at Ujjain and then was shifted to Dhar.

Siyaka II was succeeded by Vakpati II or Munja. He was one of the most outstanding monarchs of the Paramara house as well as of the whole of India. He came to the throne sometime before A. D. 974. According to literary evidence he was an adopted son of Siyaka II, who found him near a "tuft of grass" *(munj)* and therefore named him Munja. His other titles were *Prithvi Vallabha, Sri Vallabha, Amoghavarsa, Utpalaraja* and *Narendra*.He was a great patron of poets as well as great conqueror.According to the Udaipur inscription he "made the Latas, Karnatak, Cholas and Keralas bow to his steel", in addition to his conquests over the Kalachuri, Anhilpatana, Hunamandala and Chahmana territories.[1] But his own power was crushed by Taila II, the Chalukya king beyond the Godavari and he was put to death by the victor, probably between A. D. 993-998.[2]

Munja's brother and successor was Sindhuraja, who assumed the significant title of *Navasahasanka*, that is, the new *Sahasanka* or *Vikramaditya*.[3] His son was immortal Bhoja, the most famous and versatile ruler of the Paramara house, whose name became a household word in India as a scholar, writer and builder.

The city of Bhopal is said to have derived its name after this king. According to the evidence of the Betma and Banswara grants and some other sources he avenged the execution of Munja by defeating Indraratha of Adinagara, killing Vikramaditya Vand occupying Konkana for some time. He came into conflict with all his contemporary neighbours but these conquests were not of a permanent character. He claimed victories over the Turks or Turuksh.s also. In A. D. 1018 he sent an army to help Shahi Anandapala to fight against Mahmud of Gazni and again in A. D. 1019 gave protection to the former's son Trilochanapala against the same enemy. Bhoja himself joined the confederacy of the Hindu Chiefs in A. D. 1043 and conquered the Muslim dependencies like Hansi, Nagarkot, Thaneshwar, etc. The fort of Lahore remained besieged for 7 months. Towards the closing year of his reign, Malwa was attacked jointly by the Kalachuri

1. R. S. Tripathi, *History of Ancient India*, p. 80.
2. *The Age of Imperial Kanauj*, p. 97.
3. R. C. Majumdar and others, pt. I, p. 185.

and the Chaulukya monarchs and he himself is said to have died in the encounter about A.D. 1055.[1]

Bhoja was a king of rare gifts and outstanding valour and he left authoritative treatise on astronomy, *alankara* (poetics), architecture, asceticism and grammar. The university founded by him at Dhar for Sanskrit studies is still called the *Bhoja Shala*, and the huge lake which he constructed at Bhojpur (24 km. from Bhopal city), is still a subject of wonder in the field of hydraulic engineering. Under him people were happy and contented. Ferishta describes how Bhoja arranged feasts twice a year and attracted music and dance talents from all over India and how at the end of the festivals each artist was offered presents.[2]

After Bhoja, the prestige and power of the Paramara dynasty declined so much that the rulers came to be styled as mere Mahakumaras. Among the successors of Bhoja the most outstanding ruler was king Udayaditya (A. D. 1080-86),whose temple at Udaipur (in Vidisha district) is a masterpiece both of art and architecture. Under his wise patronage the University of Bhoja flourished. His wife Shalmali too established another institution, named *Sabha-Mandala*, at Bhopal for the study of ancient scriptures. The later Paramara rulers had to fight constantly with their western neighbour the Chaulukyas, who sometimes occupied Malwa and kept it under their possession for long periods. Once while shortly after A D. 1143 the Chaulukya king Kumarapala of Gujarat conquered Malwa upto Vidisha he took the title *Avantinatha*, and kept it under his domination for about 20 years. During this period, a few Paramara princes of the Junior branch of the Paramara dynasty, styling themselves as Mahakumars, ruled over Vidisha, Bhopal, Hoshangabad and Nimar districts.[3]

One such prince was Udaivarman whose grant, dated V. S. 1256 (A. D. 1199) from Bhopal, referring to a place in Hoshangabad District, supplies conclusive proof that the place was under the Paramaras. The said inscription, issued by Mahakumar Udayavarman, son of Harish Chandra, records the gift of a village, known as Gunaura, in the Narmadapur *pratijagaranaka* in the Vindhya mandala, after the Mahakumar took a dip in the Narmada at the Guadaghatta. Gunaura, Guadaghatta and Narmadapur are identified by Fleet and others as villages Guaria in Hoshangabad, Ganaura in Sehore and Hoshangabad itself, respectively.[4]

1. *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. III, p. 46; *The Struggle for Empire*, pp. 66-67.
2. Brigg's *Ferishta*, Vol. I, p. Lxxvi.
3. *The Struggle for Empire*, p. 70. P. Bhatia, op. cit. p., 127.
4. V. N. Aiyar, *A Historical Sketch of the Central Provinces and Berar*, p. 27. Gunaura was situated in *Voidasira-Satta* or circle of 48 villages belonging to the Narmadapura *Pratijagaranaka* (district). The place now contains the Ginnurgarh fort, *see Bhopal State Gazetteer*, pp. 104-105.

In the first quarter of the 13th century we find Devapala exercising authority over a territory extending from Vidisha (Bhilsa) to Broach including Nimar and Hoshangabad districts. During Devapala's reign Iltutmish invaded Vidisha and Ujjain in A.D. 1233 and plundered them. However, the Muslim invasion was merely a plundering raid at this stage [1]

Besides the attacks of Delhi Sultans, the Paramaras were also brought under domination by the Chiefs of the Tomar and Chauhan clans in the 13th century. Whether these Chiefs of Tomar and Chauhan clans exercised sway over the territories now comprised in Hoshangabad District is not clear. The District was, however, included in the kingdom of the Ghuri Sultans of Mandu (Malwa) who ousted the Tomar and Chauhan Chiefs from the region.[2]

On Devapala's death he was succeeded by his son Jaitugideva sometime about 1243 A. D. During his reign Malwa suffered a series of invasions from all sides. Jaitugi was succeeded by his younger brother Jayavarman II, who was followed by Jayasimha II, Arjunavarman II and Bhoja II. Althrough this period, Malwa was faced with a series of invasions,[3] leading to the weakening of the Paramara hold over the territory.

After Bhoja II we find Mahlak Deo ruling in Malwa in A. D. 1305 when Ala-ud-din Khalji invaded the country. Mahlak Deo's general Kokadeva (Goga) Pradhana lost his life in the battle and Mahlak Deo was obliged to take shelter in the fort of Mandu. There he was killed by Ala-ud-din's general Ain-ul-Mulk and Malwa was annexed to the Delhi Sultanate. Then the whole of Malwa upto Mandu was entrusted to the charge of Ain-ul-Mulk as a reward for his brilliant success and eminent services.[4]

After Khaljis, Malwa continued to be under the control of the Tughluqs. Muhammad Tughluq had a vast empire divided into twenty-three provinces, including Malwa.[5] The mild policy of Firuz Tughluq, however, did not create a crisis and more so because he did not disturb the provincial governors. This is more true in the case of Malwa.

Sultan Nasir-ud-din Muhammad Tughluq succeeded in ascending the throne of Delhi with the support of a number of nobles amongst whom was

1. *The Struggle for Empire*, p. 71.
2. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, 1908, p. 25; Hiralal, *Madhya Pradesh Ka Itihas*, p. 72.
3. *The Struggle for Empire*, pp. 71-72.
4. ibid. U. N. Day, op. cit., p. 6; K. S. Lal, *History of the Khaljis*, pp. 113-115 and, 261; *The Delhi Sultanate*, p. 29.
5. Mahdi Husain, *Tughluq Dynasty*, pp. 106-07.

one Dilawar Khan Ghuri. Sultan Muhammad Shah, therefore, after his accession, appointed Dilawar Khan Ghuri as Governor of Malwa in A.D. 1390-91. Dilawar Khan Ghuri later became independent in A. D. 1401 and founded the kingdom of Malwa.[1]

After his appointment as the governor of Malwa, Dilawar Khan gradually extended his authority to the countryside and restored order in the province. But during the period of disturbances following the accession of Sultan Mahmud Tughluq, he discontinued the payment of tribute to Delhi.[2] After the defeat of Mahmud by Timur in A. D. 1308, the Sultan fled from Delhi and began to move from place to place as a fugitive. After the arrival of Sultan Mahmud on the frontiers of Malwa, Dilawar Khan accorded him a warm reception. Mahmud was then brought to Dhar where he stayed up to A. H. 804 (A. D. 1401-02), when he left for Delhi after receiving invitations from the nobles of the place.[3]

Shortly after the return of Sultan Mahmud from Dhar, Dilawar Khan, at the instance of his son Alp Khan, declared independence, assumed royalty and caused the *Khutba* to be recited in his name in the year A.H. 804 (A. D. 1401-02).[4]

Dilawar Khan divided his kingdom into estates among his officers, whom he ennobled. He only survived for about four years after the assumption of the royalty and died suddenly in A. D. 808 (A. D. 1405). Nevertheless, he succeeded in laying the foundation of an independent kingdom of Malwa.[5]

After the death of Dilawar Khan, his son Alp Khan ascended the throne of Malwa in A. H. 809 (A. D. 1406) and assumed the title of Hushang Shah. The town of Hoshangabad is said to have been founded by Hoshang Shah Ghuri.[6] Here he was alarmed by an accident which he took as an omen of death. One day while Hushang Shah was out on hunting, a ruby fell from his head-dress, and though his courtiers reassured him, he could not free himself from anxiety. It was found by a person on the third day and brought to him. Hushang Shah gave him a reward of five hundred gold *tankas*. The fort at Hoshangabad of which remnants may still

1. U. N. Day, op. cit., pp. 8-9 and 14.
2. ibid. pp. 15-16.
3. Ferishta, *History of the Rise of the Mahomedan Power in India till the year A. D.* 1612, Tr. by John Briggs, Vol. IV, pp. 168-169, *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. III, pt. II, p. 468
4. Ferishta, op. cit., Vol. IV, pp. 169-70.
5. ibid. p. 170; U. N, Day, op. cit., p. 23. For a discussion of this date see *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. III, pt. II, pp. 467-78.
6. This statement of *Cambridge History of India*, Vol. III, p. 352 is not supported either by the *Tabaqat-i-Akbari* or by Ferishta.

be seen on the banks of the Narmada, was built by Hushang Shah as a base of operations against the Gond kingdom of Kherla in Betul district and against the Bahamani kings of Berar. Hushang Shah, in his operations against the Kherla king, always took the route through Handia. The raja of Kherla acknowledged him as his overlord and paid him tribute. The stone fort at Handia (12 miles from Harda) is also said to have been built by Hushang Shah Ghuri, but now dismantled.[1]

In 1431 A. D. (A. H. 835), Sultan Hushang Shah advanced to chastise and punish the turbulent men of Jatba hills. He advanced by successive marches and broke down the embankment of the Bhima reservoir and crushed the refractory people. The Raja of the country fled away and concealed himself in jungles. Then the Raja's treasure, his wealth and his family fell into the Sultan's hands; and the towns and cities were devastated. The Sultan then returned to the fort of Hoshangabad and passed the rainy season there.[2]

According to local traditions, Hushang Shah is said to have died and buried at Hoshangadad. *A dargah* or tomb was erected here and another at Bagra (19 miles south-east of Hoshangabad) which is said to have been built over two fingers which he lost in an attack on the fort. Later bones of Hushang Shah were carried to his capital of Mandu and buried again there.[3] But this is not correct. According to the *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, in his last days, when he had an attack of diabetes at Hoshangabad and saw the signs of his departure and marks of his demise, Hushang Shah started from Hoshangabad towards Mandu and died on the way.[4] It was on the night of the 5th July, 1435 while they were still at a distance of a night's march from Mandu that Hushang Shah breathed his last. The body was then carried to Shadiabad (Mandu) and there deposited in a grave in the *Madrasa* on 6th July 1435.[5]

Ghazni Khan succeeded his father Hushang Shah and his formal coronation took place on the 8th July, 1435 A. D., under the title of Sultan Muhammad Shah. He led a life of pleasure and neglected administration. His barbarity in putting to death his three brothers and blinding his nephew

1. *The Gazetteer of the Central Provinces*, 1870, pp. 201; *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, 1908, p. 25; Hoshangabad Settlement Report, 1867, pp. 21-22.
2. *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. III, pt. II, pp. 482-83.
3. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 25; Hoshangabad Settlement Report, 1867, p. 22.
4. *The Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. III. pt. II, pp. 483, 489-90. See also Ferishta, Vol. IV, pp. 189-90.
5. U. N. Day, op. cit., pp. 60-62. Others put his date of burial as 7th September, 1435. *See Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. III, pt. II. p. 490, f. n. 3.

and son-in-law, alienated Mahmud Khan. He was, therefore, soon poisoned to death by Mahmud Khan Khalji, his Wazir, sometime in May, 1436 A. D.[1]

Khalji Dynasty

Mahmud Khalji ascended the throne of Malwa on 14th May, 1436 A. D. The *Khutba* was read in his name and coins were struck.[2] Later, he granted jagirs to the nobles in different parts of the kingdom. In the distribution of *iqtas* and *jagirs*, Malik Ichha was given the *iqta* of Hoshangabad. But the *amirs*, after reaching their respective places, caused disturbances and planted the standard of revolt. Ahmad Khan was the first to raise the standard of revolt after reaching his jagir of Islamabad fort (situated between Bhilsa and Hoshangabad). Sultan Mahmud also received the news of the simultaneous uprisings of Malik Ichha at Hoshangabad and Nasrat Khan at Chanderi. Mahmud at once realised the seriousness of the situation and asked his father Azam Humayun (Malik Mughith) to punish the rebels.[3] After the capture of Islamabad fort, Azam Humayun proceeded towards Hoshangabad, where Malik Ichha had already raised the standard of revolt. On receiving the news of Azam Humayun's arrival, Malik Ichha finding that he had not the strength to meet him lost his courage and leaving all his equipage at Hoshangabad, started towards the foot hills of Gondwana. But when the Gonds learnt that he was only a rebel, they attacked his men with arrows and stones and killed all of them and took possession of their belongings. Thus Malik Ichha was got rid of without any efforts. Azam Humayun then entered the fort of Hoshangabad and made fresh arrangements there. He appointed one of his trusted followers to look after the place. From Hoshangabad he proceeded towards Chanderi to deal with Nasrat Khan who was lately behaving treacherously.[4]

For Mahmud Khalji the territory of Kherla had become a bone of contention and he wanted to solve the problem by annexing a part of Berar to his kingdom which would push his frontiers and would make Kherla a frontier outpost. He, therefore, got an opportunity when Jalal Khan, the brother-in-law of Sultan Ahmad II, king of Bahmani kingdom, and his son Sikandar Khan revolted in Nalgunda. Nalgunda was immediately attacked by Sultan Ahmad II and while Jalal Khan shut himself up in the fort he sent

1. ibid. pp. 81-82.
2. ibid. pp. 93-94. *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. III, p. 353 gives 13th May, 1436 as the date of Mahmud's accession. Briggs (Vol. IV, p. 196) gives 16th May as the date.
3. The *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. III, pt. II, p. 499; Ferishta, Vol. IV, p. 198.
4. The *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. III, pt. II, pp. 500-01.

his son Sikandar Khan and other *amirs* to Mahur to seek help from Mahmud Khalji. Mahmud did not lose the opportunity and in A.D. 1453 (January-February) started from Hoshangabad for Mahur *via* Kherla. Thereupon Sultan Ahmad II also moved from Nalgunda towards Mahur with a huge army of 1,80,000 men. Mahmud Khalji, on finding that the opposing army was very strong, did not risk a battle, the result of which was too obvious. Thus Mahmud could not achieve any thing in his attempt in A.H. 857 (A.D. 1453). After his return he was engaged in other directions and waited for another opportunity. Thus Hoshangabad fort had been a base for Mahmud Khalji's operations against the Bahmani and Kherla kingdoms.[1] Mahmud's last expedition was in Khichiwara (A.D. 1469). While returning from this expedition, he fell seriously ill and died on 31st May, 1469 A.D. at the age of sixty-eight.[2]

After the death of Mahmud Khalji, his eldest son prince Muhammad ascended the throne of Malwa on 3rd June, 1469 with the title of Ghiyas-ud-din (Giyath Shah). His policy was one of consolidation and he, therefore, refrained from aggressive wars. Thus he paved the way for the decline of the Malwa kingdom.[3] Abdul Qadir, the eldest son of Giyath Shah, ascended the throne of Malwa (A.D. 1500) during the life-time of his father with the title of Abdul Muzaffar Nasir Shah. He ruled Malwa for over 10 years and died in December, 1510 A.D.[4]

During the reign of Nasir-ud-din (Nasir Shah), Sher Khan, the governer of Chanderi, at the instigation of Mahabat Khan, plundered the town of Hindiah (Handia).[5] After the death of Nasir Shah, his third son Mahmud Shah ascended the throne of Malwa. His coronation took place in the village of Behishtpur on 2nd May, 1511 A.D. He, however, formally ascended the throne of Malwa on 3rd July, 1511 A.D. at Shadiabad (Mandu) under the title of Mahmud Khalji II.[6]

Mahmud's success in ascending the throne was due to the support of Rai Chand Purbia, better known in history by his title Medini Rai, and the bravery and loyalty of his Rajput followers. Mahmud, however, lost patience with his Rajput masters and fled to Gujarat in A.D. 1517, where he sought aid from Muzaffar II, the king of Gujarat. Muzaffar II readily responded to the appeal of Mahmud Khalji II and marched with a large army towards Mandu. Thereupon Medini Rai set out for Chittor to seek help from

1. U.N. Day, op. cit., pp. 147-49.
2. Ferishta, Vol. IV, p. 233.
3. U.N. Day, op. cit., pp., 220-221 and 235.
4. ibid. pp. 242-43, 264-65.
5. The *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol, III, pt. II, p, 566.
6. U.N. Day, op. cit., pp. 267-68.

Rana Sangram Singh. Muzaffar II, however, captured Mandu and ordered a general massacre of the Rajputs. Muzaffar then restored Mandu to Mahmud and returned towards Gujarat. Medini Rai, with Rana Sangram's army, defeated Mahmud near Gagraun and made him a prisoner. The Rana, however, supplied Mahmud with an escort which conducted him back to Mandu and replaced him on the throne.[1]

In A.D. 1531, Bahhadur Shah of Gujarat entered Malwa, besieged the fort of Mandu and captured it on 28th March, 1531. He put Mahmud and seven of his *amirs* under arrest. On 31st March, 1531 Bahadur Shah caused the *Khutba* to read in his name and thus announced the annexation of Malwa to Gujarat. Mahmud and his sons were then sent to the fort of Champaner, as prisoners. On their way to Champaner, Mahmud made an attempt to escape but failed and was killed along with his sons. With the death of Mahmud and his sons came the end of the Khalji dynasty of Malwa.[2] Thus under the Sultans of Malwa, Malwa kingdom included the territories now comprised in Hoshangabad District.

Bahadur Shah of Gujarat

After Malwa became a part of the Gujarat Kingdom, Bahadur Shah allowed Silhadi to retain Ujjain, Sarangpur, Bhilsa and also confirmed Muin Khan in his territory of Satwas. Bahadur Shah, however, soon after besieged Raisen fort and captured it in May, 1532 A. D.[3] After the conquest of Raisen, Bahadur Shah distributed the territory about Islamabad and Hoshangabad in Jagir to Gujarati *amirs* thereby dispossessing the old Malwi Zamindars of the region.[4]

Later, we find extension of Mughal influence over Malwa. Humayun, the Mughal Emperor, encircled Bahadur Shah's camp near Mandsaur and he was obliged to flee from the camp. Next morning, Humayun occupied the camp of Bahadur Shah. Humayun then besieged Mandu fort and captured it. Thus by the middle of A. D. 1535 Humayun was in full possession of Mandu.[5]

Humayun

In the course of a campaign lasting a few months, Humayun succeeded in acquiring Malwa and Central Gujarat. He occupied Ahmadabad and made it the headquarters of the province. He then turned towards Malwa, where taking advantage of his absence, local elements had organised resistance against the Mughals. Mallu Khan of Mandu, Muin Sikandar

1. *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. III, pp. 319-320, 368-369.
2. U.N. Day, op. cit., pp. 307-09; The *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. III, pt. II, pp. 612-15.
3. U. N. Day, op. cit., pp. 312, 315-19.
4. ibid. p. 319.
5. ibid. pp. 323-26,

Khan of Satwas and Mihitar Zambur of Handia (Hoshangabad District) had combined their resources and attacked Ujjain which was then held for Humayun by Derwesh Ali. Ujjain was captured and the commandant was killed in the struggle. Humayun later stayed in Mandu for some days but took no steps to establish an administration in the province. Thus for a period of one year the province of Malwa was in the possession of the Mughal Emperor Humayun, who evacuated it on account of certain troubles in other parts of the empire.[1]

Later Bahadur Shah maintained his nominal hold over Malwa by appointing Miran Shah Asiri to the over-all charge of Malwa.[2] After the death of Bahadur Shah (A. D. 1537), Mallu Khan became the ruler of Malwa with the title of Qadir Shah and struck coins and caused the *Khutba* to be read in his own name.[3] He tried to reconcile the Rajputs and gained their allegiance. The Zamindars of the surrounding country offered their allegiance to him and sent tribute to him every year.[4]

Qadir Shah

Sher Shah

During Qadir Shah's reign, Sher Khan (Sher Shah) marched into Malwa and occupied it (A. D. 1542). He then made fresh administrative arrangements by appointing Shujaat Khan over Handia and Satwas and Haji Khan and Junaid Khan over Mandu and Dhar. Later he beseiged and captured the fort of Raisen in A . D. 1543, and made Shujaat Khan Governor of Malwa.[5] Islam Shah, successor of Sher Shah, however, removed Shujaat Khan from the governorship of Malwa. Isa Khan was then appointed the Governor of the province. After some time Shujaat Khan was pardoned by Islam Shah and was given in jagir the territory of Sarangpur and Raisen.[6]

After the death of Islam Shah, Muhammad Shah Adil succeeded him in A. H. 961 (A.D. 1533-34). The new Sultan appointed Shujaat Khan again as the Governor of Malwa. Shujaat Khan made fresh administrative arrangements. He placed Daulat Khan Ajiyala in Ujjain and its territories, Malik Mustafa, his youngest son, in Raisen and Bhilsa, Miyan Bayazid in Handia and Ashta and himself took his seat at Sarangpur.[7] Shujaat Khan managed the government

1. ibid. pp.327-29; The *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. III, pt. II, p.617.
2. U. N. Day, op. cit., p. 329.
3. ibid. p. 331.
4. The *Tabaqat-Akbari*, Vol. III, pt. II, p. 617; Ferishta, Vol. IV, p. 271.
5. U. N. Day, op. cit., pp. 335-36.
6. ibid. p. 336.
7. Ferishta, Vol. IV, p. 275; The *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. III, pt. II, p. 628.

well and Malwa witnessed some peace under him. He had at the last stage become independent because with the return of Humayun to India, he felt no obligation towards the ruler of Delhi. He died a natural death in A. D. 1555.[1]

After the death of Shujaat Khan, Bayazid, his eldest son, marched from Handia to Sarangpur, and at once assumed charge of the government. He took possession of all his father's property and retainers. But soon a scramble for power among the brothers followed which ultimately ended in an amicable arrangement. Accordingly, it was agreed that Daulat Khan should be in possession of the *sarkars* of Ujjain and Mandu and adjacent territories, that Bayazid should have Sarangpur and the *Khalsa mahals* of Shujaat Khan along with his former jagirs of Handia and Kotli Birah as well as Bhilwara, and Malik Mustafa should remain in the possession of Raisen and Bhilsa along with its adjacent *Mahals*. Thus the present district of Hoshangabad came under the direct control of Bayazid, the Sultan of Malwa.[2]

Baz Bahadur

The arrangement thus settled was a fair one and all seemed to have been satisfied with it. But the rivals of Bayazid failed to perceive his real aim. He suddenly attacked Ujjain and killed Daulat Khan. Bayazid then assumed royalty and took the title of Baz Bahadur Shah in the year A.H. 693 (A.D. 1555).[3] Baz Bahadur then advanced towards Raisen. Malik Mustafa offered a stiff resistance but was ultimately defeated and fled away from Malwa. Baz Bahadur then entrusted the government of Raisen and Bhilsa to his own men and proceeded to Kardula to punish the rebellious Afghans. He then made fresh arrangements for Kardula and returned to Sarangpur. Baz Bahadur's military activity came to an end with his attempt to establish his authority over Garha, which was then under the able rule of Rani Durgawati. Baz Bahadur was badly defeated by the Gonds and though he escaped with his life, most of his best generals were killed and his camp and eguipages fell into the hands of Rani Durgawati. Baz Bahadur now started devoting most of his time to music and cultivation of fine arts. He occupied himself all day and night in (sensual) pleasure and enjoyment.[4]

The Mughals

The Mughal Emperor Akbar, taking advantage of the state of Malwa under Baz Bahadur, despatched a large army, commanded by Adham Khan, Pir Muhammad Khan, Qiya Khan, Sadiq Khan and others for the conquest of Malwa in A.D. 1561. When the Imperial Army arrived near Sarangpur, Baz Bahadur came out to fight with

Akbar

1. The *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. III, pt. II, p. 628.
2. ibid. pp. 628-29; Ferishta, Vol. IV, p. 276.
3. The *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. III, pt. II, p. 629.
4. ibid. pp. 629-30; Ferishta, Vol. IV, p. 277.

the Mughals. But he was defeated and obliged to flee towards Khandesh, leaving Adham Khan to occupy Sarangpur. The victorious Mughal army then entered the city and took possession of the palace. Adham Khan hastily arrived and took possession of the harem as well as the treasure, buried or otherwise. Adham Khan, however, could not get Rupmati for she saved her honour by taking a cup of poison.[1]

After the conquest, Malwa was divided into four divisions for administrative purposes. Adham Khan was assigned Sarangpur and some selcet parganas; Mandu and Ujjain were assigned to Pir Muhammad Khan; *Sarkar* Handia was given to Qiya Khan, and Sadiq Khan was appointed to lookafter Mandsaur and its dependencies.[2]

Adham Khan, however, greatly offended Akbar and was, therefore, recalled, and charge of Malwa was given to Pir Muhammad Khan.[3] Pir Muhammad soon learnt that Baz Bahadur had come to Awas and was collecting troops. He, therefore, immediately marched out, and defeating Baz Bahadur drove him away. But Baz Bahadur again succeeded in collecting a strong force. In the meanwhile Pir Muhammad attacked and captured the fort and town of Bijagarh. He then marched to Sultanpur and conquered it. From Sultanpur, he proceeded towards Burhanpur against Miran Mubarak Shah of Khandesh who was helping Baz Bahadur. Mughal forces entered Burhanpur, but Mubarak Shah left the town and shut himself in the fort of Asir. Pir Muhammad plundered the city of Burhanpur and started his return journey. He, however, soon learnt that Baz Bahadur had collected a force and was following him. Pir Muhammad fought the battle with Baz Bahadur but was defeated and obliged to retreat towards the Narmada. He tried to cross the Narmada at a place where water was too deep and was drowned. Pir Muhammad's death caused great alarm in the Mughal camp. Thus, very soon, Baz Bahadur once more recovered Malwa and the Mughal officers withdrew to Agra.[4]

Akbar, therefore, appointed Abdullah Khan Uzbeg to conquer the country of Malwa. When Baz Bahadur learnt of the fresh arrival of the Mughals, he lost his courage and evacuated Malwa. But Mughal forces followed him and forcing him to give battle completely routed him. Baz Bahadur then fled to Gondwana. Abdullah khan soon occupied Malwa and set up his headquarters at Mandu. Mughal officers were sent to all the important places, and peace was established in the country. Malwa was now

1. Abul Fazl, *Akbarnama*, Tr. by Beveridge, Vol. II, pp. 207-14.
2. ibid.p. 214.
3. For details, *see* ibid. pp. 214, 218-219, 221-222 and 235.
4. ibid. pp. 256-59.

incorporated as a *subah* in the Mughal Empire in the year 1562 A.D.[1] As a province of Mughal Empire, Malwa once more prospered though her existence with separate identity was gone. Baz Bahadur, however, did not stay in Gondwana for long, but escaped to Rana Udai Singh of Chittor. He then left for Gujarat, but finding no safe asylum anywhere, he ultimately submitted to Akbar in A.D. 1570 who conferred on him a *mansab* of 1,000, which was later increased to 2,000.[2]

In the administrative system of the Mughals, parts of Hoshangabad District were included in the Handia *Sarkar* of Malwa *Subah*. The Handia *Sarkar* then contained 23 *mahals* of which four *mahals*, namely Handia, Hardah (Harda), Seoni (Malwa) and Bichhola (Bijnola), all in the present Harda tahsil, were included in the modern Hoshangabad District. These four *mahals* paid a revenue of 5,42,763 *dams* and contributed 145 horsemen and an infantry of 850 foot to the Imperial Army. The Handia *Sarkar* then paid a revenue of 11,610,969 *Dams* and contributed 1,296 horsemen and an infantry of 5,921 foot to the Imperial Army.[3]

In all the expeditions to the Deccan under the Mughals, the route appeared to have laid through Handia and Burhanpur. Hoshangabad itself was not a *sarkar* or *mahal* then, but is mentioned as one of the places within Malwa *Subah* in which wild elephants were found.[4]

Abdullah Khan Uzbek, the Governor of Malwa, though an efficient administrator, proved to be grasping and rebellious. Akbar, therefore, suppressed his rebellion in A. D. 1564 and appointed Kara Bahadur Khan as the Governor of Malwa. Muqarrib Khan was then posted as the jagirdar of the district of Handia.[5]

In 1585, Akbar directed the Khan-*i*-Azam, Governor of Malwa, to proceed to the Deccan and conquer Berar. Mir Fateh-ullah Shirazi who bore the title of Azad-ud-daulah, was also placed in charge of the political and diplomatic affairs of his expedition. Differences, however, arose between Khan-i-Azam and Shihab-ud-din Ahmad Khan and the Mughal army halted at Handia on the border of the Deccan for about six months before the army's march to Berar.[6]

1. ibid. p. 260-61. *see* also V. A. Smith, *Akbar the Great Mogul*, p. 43.
2. V. A. Smith, op. cit., p. 43; A. L. Srivastava, *Akbar the Great*, Vol. I, p. 68.
3. Abul Fazl, *Ain-i-Akbari*, Tr. by H.S. Jarrett. Vol. II, (1949), p. 218.
4. Abul Fazl, *Ain-i-Akbari*, Tr. by Francis Gladwin, Vol. I (1885), p. 94.
5. A.L. Srivastava, op. cit., Vol. I, pp. 94-95.
6. ibid. pp. 352 and 420.

During the reign of Jehangir, Mandu continued to be an important seat of administration for Malwa. In later period, during the days of rebellion of Prince Khurram (later Emperor Shah Jahan) and that of Khan Jahan Lodi, the Malwa province was treaded by rival forces.[1] A minor insurrection of Gonds and Bhils in Malwa required the concentration of considerable forces in the region in April, 1643. However, early in the following year it was suppressed and the stronghold held by the rebels was besieged and occupied.[2]

Jehangir

During Shahjahan's and Aurangzeb's reign the province of Malwa continued to enjoy great importance due to its central position and richness in important agricultural products. Important routes connecting Northern India with the Deccan also passed through this region.[3]

Shahjahan and Aurangzeb

Towards the end of Aurangzeb's reign, Nawab Jalal Khan Kankur, the *Faujdar* of Handia, in his letters, mentioned Hoshangabad and Seoni (Malwa) as places under his care, which he found it difficult to preserve against the Rajas of Saoligarh and Ginnor, bent on plunder and devastation.[4] It, therefore, appears that the Mughal hold in this part of the province was somewhat a loose one, and the petty local and tribal chiefs conducted themselves almost independently, the Mughals not considering them much worth their attention, though occasionally chastising them.[5] In the early part of the 18th century the position of the different parts of the District was as mentioned below.

In the early 18th century, when Mughal power had considerably declined, the Rajwara pargana in the east of the District was held by four Rajas, who were feudatories of the Gond kingdom of Garha-Mandla. Sohagpur was subject to the Raja of Deogarh, whose officer managed its affairs from Taron. Babai was then called Haveli Bagra and belonged to the Raja of the Bagra fort. Hoshangabad itself and the neighbouring *talukas* were under the control of the Raja of Gannore. The Raja of Saoligarh (in Betul district) ruled over as much of Seoni-Malwa and Harda as was commanded by his mountain fort, with a subordinate officer living at Rahatgaon. The rest of Seoni-Malwa and the northern part of Harda were under the Muhammadan *faujdar* of Handia so long as there was a *faujdar*. The Raja of Makrai held the greater part of the areas in the former Charwa pargana in Harda

1. Beni Prasad, *History of Jahangir*, pp. 329-30; *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. IV, p. 184; B. P. Saksena, *History of Shahjahan of Dilhi*, p. 69.
2. *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. IV, p. 201.
3. J. N. Sarkar, *History of Aurangzeb*, Vol. V, p. 380.
4. Hoshangabad Settlement Report, 1867, p. 23.
5. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, 1908, p. 27.

tahsil, with his headquarters at Kalibhit (now in Harsud tahsil).[1] The ancestors of the Raja of Makrai held their sway over the territory from the Tapti to the Narmada and from the Ganjal to the Chhota Tawa, or the whole of the old Harda tahsil. But the fact seems to have been that during the Mughal rule he was an insignificant hill chief with his headquarters at Kalibhit. Later on, when Muhammadan power was weakened by the Maratha incursions, Raja Makrand Shah came down from his distant hill abode, and built Makrai on the crest of the northern most spur of hills, overlooking the Harda plain.[2]

In support of their claim the Fatehpur Rajas produce sanads, the oldest of which professes to be dated A.D. 1463, and to be granted by Dalpat Shah of Mandla, who, however, did not commence his reign till A. D. 1530. As, according to Colonel Sleeman, it was Sangram Shah, father of Dalpat Shah, who extended his territory from three to fifty-two *garhs*, the Fatehpur jagir cannot have been bestowed earlier than about A. D. 1500. It is quite possible that it may have been bestowed by Dalpat Shah; but this particular *Sanad* is a fake one, for, besides its modern look and its wrong date, it contains the word *Moglai* for revenue–a phrase met with only in Maratha papers The next *Sanad*, for ninety-one villages, is dated A.D. 1699, and professes to be given by Narind Shah of Mandla. It is probably correct, for Narind Shah ruled from A. D. 1688 to A.D. 1732. Narind Shah had two Pathan leaders under him and gave them the Berha pargana and part of Fatehpur for their pay. But when these Pathan leaders began to set up independent estates, Narind Shah was obliged to summon Raja Bakht Buland of Deogarh to his help, and the two Gond Rajas together managed to dispose of the Pathan leaders.[3] The Fatehpur Rajas no doubt did some service on these troubled occasions, for Narind Shah not only confirmed the elder branches in part of their original estates, but also gave eighty-four villages (the Sandia Chourasi) to the younger brother. Raja Bakht Buland also, in A. D. 1703, granted twelve villages to the elder branch and thirty-two villages to the younger one.[4]

The only trace of the Deogarh rule over Sohagpur exists in the earthen fort and stone-faced tank of Taron (Turon), 3 miles south-west of Piparia railway station, and in the *maufi sanads* for three villages, given by former Rajas of Deogarh. The same trace is all that remains of the Bagra Raja, and absolutely nothing is known of his race and fate.[5]

1. For details, *see* Hoshangabad Settlement Report, 1867, pp. 23-27.
2. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 28.
3. Hoshangabad Settlement Report, 1867, pp. 24-25; Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1837, Vol. VI, pp. 621, 634-35; C. U. Wills, *The Raj-Gond Maharajas of Satpura Hills*, p. 98.
4. Hoshangabad Settlement Report, 1867, p. 25.
5. ibid. pp. 25-26.

Under the rule of the Mughal *Faujdars*, Handia became a great and populous town. Handia owed its importance to its position at the ford of the Narmada on the high road from Delhi to the Deccan, and under Mughal inerseems to have been a place of considerable size. The best known of the Mughal Faujdars at Handia is Jalal Khan Kankar, who, with his brother, Zabardast Khan, flourished at the end of Aurangzeb's reign. Jalal Khan Kankar built large houses at Handia and died here. When the Mughals lost their hold on the region, and later when the straight road from Mhow to Burhanpur was constructed its importance dwindled. Fatehpur, in the eastern part of Hoshangabad District, was a *garh* or district comprising 750 villages in the Garha kingdom of the 16th century during the reign of Sangram Shah. Thus the Garha *raj* prior to the Muhammadan conquest, and the Garha *Sarkar* after it, comprised parts of modern Hoshangabad District.[1]

A *sanad* of A.D.1695 shows that the Fatehpur Rajas of Hoshangabad also held their estates from Bakht Buland (A.D. 1686-1706). The Deogarh Chief's authority must, therefore, have extended further north over the eastern portions of Hoshangabad District to the Narmada river. This is confirmed by a remark of Diyanat Khan to the effect that west of the Handia (Hindia) *Sarkar* (belonging to the Malwa Subah) lay the parganas of Deogarh. When most extended the territories of the Deogarh chiefs seem to have included about half of Hoshangabad District. Deogarh kingdom was throughout its history more or less under Mughal control, and its limits were, therefore, defined at every point at which it came Into contact with other Mughal districts.[2]

The Marathas

In the year 1740 A. D. by the treaty of Munge Petan between Peshwa and the Nizam, the Sarkars of Handia beside Bijagarh and the whole of Northern Nimar, were made over to the Peshwa in jagir by the Nizam.[3] The Mughal authorities of Handia did not surrender it. Therefore, the actual occupation of Handia tract was made possible in the beginning of A.D. 1742 when the Peshwa Balaji Baji Rao led his expedition to Bengal and on his way, to the west of the Ganjal River (i. e., the Harda tract) he drove away the Mughal authorities from Handia and placed Naroo and Ramchand of the Bhuskute family as Amils of Handia. Soonafter, in A.D. 1750, these two brothers planned to take over Makrai tract and forced the Raja of

1. C. U. Wills, *The Raj-Gond Maharajas of Satpura Hills*, pp. 112 and 122.
2. ibid. pp. 165 and 181.
3. *Nimar District Gazetteer*, 1908, p. 35.

Makrai to sign a treaty giving up half of his dominions to the Peshwas. The Raja of Makrai had to give up 431 villages out af 862 possessed by him.[1]

The Battle of Panipat in 1761 shook the Maratha power and the Raja of Makrai attempted to retrieve his lost position by driving out *Amil* of Handia. But the Raja was repulsed and killed by a force of Gosains.[2]

In A.D. 1765 a pretext was found by the Marathas to usurp the remaining half of Makrai territories as the Raja of Makrai failed to pay a visit to Raghunath Rao, the Peshwa's brother, who was on an expedition to Northern India, after the battle of Panipat. However, on the Raja's appearing subsequently, and being very penitent, about one-eighth portion of his former possession, containing 92 villages, yielding a revenue of Rs.21,030 only, was restored to him.[3]

The two brothers Naroo and Ramchand did good service to the Peshwa, by keeping the tract undisturbed and by settling cultivators from Khandesh. As a reward for their services they had received in 1751 the hereditary offices of Mandloi and Sir Kanungo with villages and tracts of land rent-free, percentages on the revenue, and rights of taxation. In A.D. 1777, the Peshwa, Madho Rao, gave them the village and fort of Timarni as a permanent grant.[4] Subsequently, Daulat Rao Sindhia gave them two villages and the Raja of Makrai gave them three villages.

Meanwhile, the Bhonslas were making a constant continuous endeavour to extend their sway towards the Valley. Between 1739 and 1775, they succeeded, by gradual conquest and encroachment, in occupying those parts of the District, which lay to the east of the Ganjal river.[5] In about A.D. 1739 the Bhonslas possessed Seoni-Malwa; in A.D. 1756 they took over Sohagpur (except the Sangakhera tract, which belonged to the Bhopal Ruler). By the year A.D. 1775 the Fatehpur Rajas also came under the overlordship of the Bhonslas. The Harda-Handia tract was passed over by the Peshwa to Sindhia probably in A.D. 1778.

In the year A.D. 1777 Warren Hastings determined to support Raghunath Rao's claims to the Peshwaship. For this he despatched a force from Bengal to Bombay under Col. Leslie. The force received initial setbacks

1. Hoshangabad Settlement Report, 1867, p. 28.
2. ibid.
3. ibid.
4. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 29.
5. Hoshangabad Settlement Report, 1867, p. 29.

in Bundelkhand leading to the death of Leslie on 3rd October, 1778 A.D. near Chhatarpur after a short illness.[1] On his death the command of the Bengal expedition was placed in the hands of Col. Goddard who advanced south-ward towards the Narmada. On 2nd December, 1778, the whole detachment crossed the Narmada and encamped near Hoshangabad.[2] Goddard found this place to be an ideal one for the repairing of his damaged war materials and the recovery of his sickening troops, besides strengthening diplomatic ties with the neighbouring kingdoms.

At one time a close alliance with the Bhonslas seemed to Warren Hastings a very effective counter-poise of a combination of the Peshwa, the Nizam and the French which were threatening the British interests. Therefore, while at Hoshangabad, Col. Goddard picked up the thread of negotiations with Mudhoji the Bhonsla Raja of Nagpur. A representative of the Bhonsla, Lala Jodh Ray waited upon Col. Goddard.[3] the General broached the subject open to Jodh Rai, but was disappointed to know that he was not empowered to enter into the proposed treaty. Hence, he deputed Lt. Watherston to proceed to Nagpur to seek avenues for, the establishment of amicable treaty relations with the Bhonslas.[4] However, the mission of Watherston failed,[5] and after waiting for over 6 weeks Goddard left Hoshangabad on 16 January, 1779 towards Bombay.

Subsequently, the Nawab of Bhopal managed to capture Hoshangabad. In the year A.D. 1795 Amir Muhammad Khan, a Diwan of Bhopal State revolted against his master Nawab Hayat Muhammad Khan and escaped to Nagpur and took shelter with Raghoji Bhonsla, the Raja of Nagpur.[6] He instigated the Bhonsla Raja to capture Hoshangabad. Accordingly, Beni Sigh, the Maratha Subahdar of Bhanwargarh (in Betul) marched against Hoshangabad in A.D.1796 and after a siege of two to three months forced the Bhopal garrison to retire, evacuating the Hoshangabad fort. Thereafter, leaving Ramajee Banchor as Governor of the fort with a Maratha force. Beni Singh returned to Bhanwargarh.[7] In A.D. 1798 the Nawab of Bhopal raised Wazir Muhammad Khan to the office of the Diwan of his State. In 1802, he won over a part of the garrison inside the Hoshangabad fort and encamped with his army opposite to it, on the northern side of the river. Wazir Muhammad's partisans in the fort worked on the feeling of the Governor, Ramji Banchor,

1. Hoshangabad Settlement Report, 1867, p. 29.
2. Foreign Dapartment, Secret Proceedings, dated 19th and 22nd October, 1778.
3. S. P. Verma, *A Study in the Maratha Diplomacy*, p. 188.
4. Foreign Department, Secret Proceedings, 7th January, 1779 ,Goddard's Letter of 5th December, 1778.
5. ibid. 1st January, 1779, Goddard's letter of the 5th January.
6. ibid. Watherston's letter of 20th December, 1778.
7. Shah Jahan Begum, *Taj-ul-Ikbal Tarikh Bhopal, Tr.* by H.C. Barstow, p. 18.
8. *Hoshangabad Distrtct Gazetteer*, p. 30, Hoshangabad Settlement Report, 1867, p.30.

who out of fear evacuated the fort. Wazir Muhammad was thus able to occupy the fort in 1803-04, without resistance with the assistance of a force sent by the Raja of Kota (Rajasthan).[1]

Soon, he overran and took possession of Seoni-Malwa, and in A.D.[2] 1804 he made an attack on Sohagpur. The strong little fort of Sohagpur was, however, defended by the Bhonsla's army for several days till assistance came under Sakha Ram Bapu from Gadarwara. Wazir Muhammad attacked the relieving force but was defeated and had to flee back to Hoshangabad. Sakha Ram pursued him upto Hoshangabad. Wazir Muhammad turned on his pursuers in order to enable the fugitives to enter the fort safely, but his efforts were of no avail. His Horse "Hansraj" was killed but he managed to mount his celebrated horse "Pankhraj" and escaped with difficulty by leaping the horse over the ditch and parapet of the fort. Sakha Ram then turned back.[3]

In A.D. 1805, Daulat Rao Sindhia advanced from Burhanpur, took Seoni-Malwa from Wazir Muhammad's *Amil*[4] and made a bid to attack Hoshangabad but was prevented due to mounting pressure of the British. Thus, Wazir Muhammad continued to retain it. Meanwhile, the valour and growing authority of Wazir Muhammad led to differences between him and Ghaus Muhammad, the son of Nawab Hayat Muhammad Khan. Ghaus Muhammad Khan entered into a league with the two Pindari leaders, Shah Muhammad Khan and Karim Khan against Wazir Muhammad Khan. In the fight that ensued between them Wazir Muhammad Khan was compelled to retreat.[5] To consolidate his position, Ghaus Muhammad obtained help from Daulat Rao Sindhia who was harbouring secret ambition for wresting the whole territory of Bhopal from the Nawab. In this plan Sindhia offered half of the Bhopal territory to the Bhonsla.[6] Upon which, the Nagpur army, reinforced by Sindhia's army advanced in the direction of the fort of Hoshangabad under Ganpat Rao in October, 1807.[7] The fort at that time was garrisoned by about 700 to 800 Pathans of the Bhopal army. Ganpat Rao defeated them and captured the fort.[8] In the meanwhile Daulat Rao Sindhia,

1. O.P. Malhotra, History of Bhopal (Thesis submitted to Vikram University), p. 176, *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 30.
2. Malcolm's *Memoir of Central India*, Vol. I, p. 386; *Dhar State Gazetteer*, p. 10.
3. Hoshangabad Settlement Report, 1867, p. 31.
4. ibid.
5. Malcolm, op. cit., p. 388.
6. H. N. Sinha, *Selections from the Nagpur Residency Records*, Vol. II, p. 3.
7. ibid. pp. 4 and 90.
8. ibid.

who had held Seoni-Malwa for about three years restored it to the Bhonsla.[1] Thus Hoshangabad District, excepting Harda-Handia tract, became a part of the Bhonsla's kingdom.

The Pindaris

Wazir Muhammad, finding his position difficult, retreated to Raisen and joined hands with the Pindari leader Amir Khan and gave him the fort of Raisen for safe retreat. Chitu and Amir Khan were the prominent pindari leaders who were operating in the Bhonsla's dominion. The British proposed to station an army for the security of Bhonsla's northern frontiers but it was not acceptable to the Bhonsla in the beginning.[2] However, by January, 1810 an army under Col. B. Close reached Hoshangabad to drive out the Pindaris from the Bhonsla's territories.[3]

Further advance of the British army forced Amir Khan to retreat towards Sironj and Wazir Muhammad was inclined to have smooth relations with the British. But the District could not escape the ravages of the remaining Pindari groups. The tract which suffered most from the devastation of the Pindaris was the Sohagpur pargana. It was so entirely deserted between 1803 and 1818 that not more than three or four villages in the Babai tract were left inhabited, and in the vast majority of cases the patels and cultivators had strongly disappeared. Besides, there was left not a single village in the District which was not burnt once or twice in the course of these fifteen years. The people used to crowd themselves under the protection of such forts as those of Sohagpur, Seoni-Malwa and Timarni[4] for their mutual defence.

Along with others, the gangs of Chitu and Karim Khan were the greatest source of terror in the tract. Umed Kunwar, a follower of Chitu annexed Makrai for three years ousting its Raja, and when he gave it back for a bribe carried away a great gun from the fort and left it at Jaloda. Other bands resided in Bari and crossed the Narmada to plunder Rajwara at their will. A small party made Raisalpur their headquarters for a long time. Cultivators who were ruined hopelessly often joined them.[5]

When such was the condition of the tract, Raghuji Bhonsla II the Raja of Nagpur died in March A.D. 1816. His son Parsoji succeeded him.

1. ibid. p. 33; Hoshangabad Settlement Report, p. 31.
2. H. N. Sinha, op. cit., p. V.
3. ibid. p. 135.
4. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 33.
5. ibid. p. 34.

But on account of Parsoji's infirmities and incapacity to rule, his cousin, Appa Saheb was invested by him with the entire administration of the Government.[1] Shortly after this a treaty was concluded by Appa Saheb with the British. In 1917 Raja Parsoji Bhonsla expired in mysterious circumstances at the instance of Appa Saheb and the British connived at it. Appa Saheb was not happy with his position and wanted to get rid of the British domination.

In 1817, Appa Saheb attempted to throw off the dependence resulting from the subsidiary alliance. This endeavour culminated in the Battle of Sitabuldi on 26 and 27 November of that year in which the British gained victory and imposed a new treaty.[2] According to it major portion of the possessions of Appa Saheb passed into the hands of the British including Hoshangabad.[3] The Harda-Handia tract continued to remain with the Sindhia.

The events moved swiftly thereafter. Appa Saheb had not been able to accept meekly the condition so galling and suicidal to him. He began to explore the means to retrieve his lost fortunes and rehabilitate his independence. For making such an attempt he was arrested on the 16th March, 1818 and sent to the fort of Allahabad for confinement. However, enroute to Allahabad he escaped from the custody of his guards on 12 th May, 1818 at Raichur, near Jabalpur and effected his retreat to the Mahadeo Hills around Pachmarhi.[4] For about 9 months Appa Saheb gave tough time to the British.

After the territorial acquisitions made by the treaty of 1818 their administration engaged the attention of the British. For purposes of effective control the tract was divided into the districts of Seoni-Malwa and Hoshangabad and Major Macpherson was made incharge of them. On 14th January, 1818 when Macpherson proceeded to assume the charge of Seoni, Prem Sukh was the Chief of the town, and Khandu Pandit,[5] his immediate superior. They put up stiff resistance. In the fight that ensued, Prem Sukh was captured and put in confinement and Khandu Pandit escaped. Prem Sukh was later put in the Hoshangabad fort by Macpherson. Macpherson appointed Makhan Singh Seth as the Chief of the Town of Seoni-Malwa to carry on the administration of the district under the general control of a Subedar with 50 sepoys.[6]

1. H. N. Sinha, op. cit., Vol. III, p. 60.
2. *History of Freedom Movement in Madhya Pradesh*, p. 7.
3. R. M. Sinha, *Bhonslas of Nagpur, the last Phase*, p. 30.
4. *Adventure of Appa Saheb*, p. 6.
5. H.N. Sinha .op. cit., p. 8.
6. ibid . p. 13.

The *thanas* at the different places were allowed to function as before. The local people were informed that all their disputes and complaints would first be heard by the Seth and Subedar at Seoni-Malwa, and should their decision be not found satisfactory to the parties, they were at full liberty to make an appeal to Major Macpherson.[1]

After making these arrangements at Seoni-Malwa Macpherson proceeded to Hoshangabad. He made the township a great depot under himself[2] and assigned the day to day management of it to Khemchand Seth under his own general Superintendence. An order was issued for the Preparation of the existing village and jagir system in its minute details and the periodical charities of the former government were permitted to continue.

While the newly acquired territories were thus being settled, Appa Saheb was wandering in the hilly and inaccessible forest region of the District. During his flight through the Mahadeo hills he took shelter at Pachmarhi. From there he issued *sanads* in August, 1818 to Sahib Singh, Raja Singh and Bal Singh for the tract of Singpoor, Barha and Bachai, respectively, and utilized their services for raising troops for his service.[3] Besides receiving help from a number of Gond Chiefs, he befriended the Pindari leader Chitu also. Gradually, Appa Saheb collected a force of 2000 troops consisting of the Arabs, and about 2000 Gonds. Mohan Singh, the Jagirdar of Pachmarhi, and Moti Bai and Rangoojee, the Gond Chiefs became his close adherents.

Finding it difficult to arrest Appa Saheb the British proclaimed a reward of one lakh rupees for his seizure,[4] but he could not be captured. Appa Saheb made good his escape from Pachmarhi on the night of the 1st February, 1819, accompanied by Chitu and Sheikh Daula, the Pindari Chiefs.[5] The British pursued him in Betul and East Nimar districts. But Appa Saheb illuded the British vigilance and crossed the Narmada between Harda and Handia[6] and escaped towards the Punjab.

In the year 1820 the districts ceded by Appa Saheb and the Peshwa were consolidated by the British under the title of "the Saugor and Nerbudda Territories" and were placed under an agent to the Governor General, residing at

1. ibid.
2. Valentine Blacker, *Memoirs of the Operations of British Army in India During the Mahratta war of 1817, 1818 and 1819*, p. 119.
3. *Adventure of Appa Saheb*, p. 59.
4. ibid. p. 95.
5. ibid. p. 104.
6. H. N. Sinha, op. cit., Vol. IV, pp. VIII and 313.

Jabalpur. Hoshangabad at this time included the territory from Sohagpur to Ganjal river, Harda-Handia remaining with the Sindhia. The Rajwara pargana was at first attached to Narsimhapur,and the Dudhi became the eastern boundary in 1828. In A.D. 1835, Narsimhapur, Betul and Hoshangabad were incorporated into one District with headquarters at Hoshangabad and assistants at the out-stations. In A.D. 1843, they were again separated into three districts as before and the district officers, who were first known as Assistants to the Agent to the Governor General were now designated as Deputy Commissioners.[1] Between the years 1835 and 1843 and again from 1853 to 1861, Hoshangabad was included in the North-Western Provinces, with headquarters at Agra. For about a decade just after the Bundela revolt the distric like all other districts of the Saugor and Nerbudda Territories was centrally administered.

In the year A.D. 1844, the Harda-Handia tract was made over by Sindhia to the British as part of the territory assigned for the support of the Gwalior contingent and was attached to Hoshangabad. It was finally ceded to the British in 1860.[2]

The Great Revolt

Meanwhile, the district of Hoshangabad passed through a series of convulsions caused by the Great Revolt of 1857. At that time the 18th Madras Infantry was posted at Hoshangabad and Lt. J. C. Wood was the Deputy Commissioner of the District. Signs of the approaching storm had begun to appear at least six months before it actually burst. Major Erskine describes how as early as in January small chapatties were sent round in a mysterious way from village to village in most of the districts[3] of the Saugor and Nerbudda Territories.

For some time nothing worth mentioning happened in the District, but soon the scene changed. In the beginning of July, 1857 a plot was discovered to rob the treasury of Harda Tahsil, but it was defeated by the Deputy Magistrate Maulvi Mazhar-ul-Jamil, and the treasure was shifted to Hoshangabad.[4] After that on the 9th July, 1857 the police broke out at Harda into open rebellion and attempted to raise the Muhammadan standard. However, on the approch of the Deputy Magistrate with his assistants with the avowed

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 36.
2. ibid. p. 37.
3. W. C. Erskine, *Narrative of Events attending the out-break of Disturbances and the Restoration of Authority in the Saugor and Narbudda Territories in 1857*, p. 2.
4. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 37.

intention of preventing the uprisal, the police became frightened and escaped to Nemawar.[1] The rebels were able to do some harm but finding their success doubtful, nine of them escaped. Ultimately, they were captured and some of them were hanged and others were imprisoned for life. The Deputy Magistrate Mazhar-ul-Jamil and his son Hifz ul-Kabir remained loyal to the British and were reported to have saved Harda pargana from Revolt. In reward for this loyalty their family received the Mala estate in Damoh. The news of the Revolt spread over to Seoni-Malwa and considerable alarm prevailed there. Munsif Ali Hasan, an assistant Magistrate, was able to keep the Police loyal to the British.[2] Immediately after this dacoity menace arose in the eastern part of the district at Sohagpur. The Deputy Commissioner Mr. Wood sent out Mr. J. L. Thornton Deputy Magistrate to put down the trouble. Meanwhile, on the 8th July Colonel Durand and his party arrived at Hoshangabad from Indore to take refuge. As a precautionary measure intrenchments were prepared by the British at the Kachahri for the protection of the residents in case of any attack from Bhopal, Indore or elsewhere.[3]

Early in the month of October, 1857, Nemawar pargana of the District in the north of the Narmada was seized by one Ramkisan, a self styled agent of the Gwalior durbar. He drove the Police out of Nemawar and hoisted the Maratha flag.[4] He had with him a following of three hundred and fifty men and was further aided by a force of Mewati rebels, two thousand strong under Daulat Singh, the rebel thakur of Rahatgarh.[5] On this Lieutenant Wood marched from Hoshangabad to attack them with a party of the 28th Native Infantry and two guns. On reaching Handia they were fired at by the rebels from the opposite side of the river. But the British were able to cross the rive under the fire of the guns. The rebels then fled away. However, Ramkisan was seized and executed on 13 October. Daulat Singh, however, carried on his hostile activities and won over Kalyan Singh, a Police jamadar to his side. Lal Khan, a Mewati Chief, assisted by Kalyan Singh held the fort of Satwas, two marches from Nimawar. But, soon both of them were taken by surprise, and hanged on 17 October, 1857. Ram Singh, son of Kalyan Singh, was sentenced to imprisonment for life.[6]

After a year's respite alarm again spread in the District when on 28th October, 1858 the Kotwar of village Itwaha in Chhindwara district

1. ibid. p. 13, S. B. Chaudhury, *Civil Rebellion in the Indian Mutinies*, 1857-1859, p. 227.
2. Erskine, op. cit., p. 13, *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 37.
3. Erskine, op. cit., p. 13.
4. S.B. Chaudhuri, op. cit., p. 227; *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 38.
5. Further Papers Relative to the Mutinies in the East Indies Presented to both Houses of Parliament by command of Her Majesty, No. 9, pp. 571 and 575
6. ibid. p. 580.

brought to the thana of Assair (ten miles from Chhindwara in a direct route from Bhopal and Hoshangabad), a flag of red-ochre colour, a coconut, a betel nut and a green betel leaf. It was thought that the flag and its accompaniments, which were being taken from village to village to arouse the people, were put into circulation through an emissary of Nana Saheb Peshwa and Tatya Tope to signify their arrival in that direction. The British took immediate measures. The Commissioner of Nagpur alerted the officers of the neighbouring districts to be ready to meet the situation.

As had been surmised, Tatya Tope, one of the foremost leaders of the Great Revolt, following in the wake of the red-ochre flag, crossed the Narmada with a large force, reported to be 2500 strong at Sooraila or Sandia ghat, near Fatehpur, 45 miles above Hoshangabad,[1] towards the end of October, 1858. The Fatehpur Raja received him and Tatya Tope halted with him there for a night and after receiving necessary supplies and guides from the Raja, he (Tatya Tope) continued his march.[2] He marched almost straight to south by way of Pachmarhi Hills to Jamai, a police post 26 miles from Chhindwara, where his force killed 17 police men and advanced to Multai in Betul district and finally reached Khargone on 19 November.

Meanwhile, General Michel, who had previously defeated Tatya Tope at Khurai reached Hoshangabad on 7 November, where he was joined by Brigadier Parke. He then marched to Charwa where, on learning Tatya Tope's movements, he despatched Parke with a flying column to carry on the pursuit of Tatya Tope,[3] who had by then fled towards Rajasthan. Even afterwards the District continued to face the upheavals. In April, 1859, Nawab Adil Muhammad Khan of Ambapani who had led the Revolt in Bhopal and its surroundings entered in the Hoshangabad District.[4] He was joined by Babhut Singh, Jagirdar of Harrakot in Mahadeo Hills. Adil Muhammad, however, retired soon. But Babhut Singh carried on depredations, aided by the Fatehpur and Sobhapur Rajas. A detachment of Madras Infantry and Military police marched against him in August, 1859. A fight took place near Denwa river with Babhut Singh, who was repulsed with some loss.[5] At length Babhut Singh and his chief subordinate Holibhai were caught in January, 1860.[6]

Of the results that flowed from the collapse of this popular revolt we may review only those that affected life in this District. The Great Uprising was put down with a savage repression. The vestiges of movements,

1. Dr. Dharmpal, *Tatya Tope*, p. 201.
2. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 38.
3. Dr. Dharmpal, op. cit., p. 203.
4. S.B. Chaudhury, op. cit., p. 228.
5. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, 1908, p. 29.
6. S. B. Chaudhury, op. cit., p. 228.

wherever they were found, were crushed ruthlessly. A list of persons who helped Tatya Tope was prepared by the local authorities and they were punished. The Fatehpur Raja was accused of having given supplies and guides to Tatya Tope, and suffered for a long time.[1] An investigation was made but nothing could be proved against him.

Subsequently, peace of the Charwa tract was disturbed for a number of years by Tantia Bhil, who ultimately surrendered himself to the British in the hope of being pardoned.

The happenings of the Great Revolt of 1857 made people sullen and they nursed their resentment, and while the British officers and civilians were striding the land with arrogance India was being gradually transformed. A glaring example of such arrogance was visible in the District in 1891-92. The Deputy Commissioner of Hoshangabad was annoyed with the Raja of Makrai for not carrying out his certain orders. The Deputy Commissioner, therefore, charged the Raja of his sympathising with Tantiya Bhil and managed to dethrone him for three years.[2] The people knew the innocence of the Raja, but were helpless.

Growth of Freedom Movement

The seething discontent, groping for an outlet, expressed itself first in movements for religious and social reforms. Of these there were several, mainly Arya Samaj, Goraksha Sabha and Gond Mahasabha. The signs of awakenings were first noticed in the District in 1883 when a "Native Reading Room" was formed at Seoni-Malwa for dissemination of information and knowledge and a Sanskrit Sabha was also started for the revival of ancient learning.[3] Simultaneously *Mauj-i-Narbada*, an Urdu Weekly (Hoshangabad) *Nyay Sudha*, an Anglo-Maratha paper (Harda) and *Satya Prakash* (Harda) made a substantial contribution towards the Political awakening of the people and paved the way for the growth of the freedom movement.[4] Following the partition of Bengal in 1905, some anti-British activity was noticed in Harda tract for which the credit goes to Atmaram Lokhande Sastri.[5]

1. Hoshangabad Settlement Report, 1867, p. 54.
2. *Mauja-i-Narbada*, Hoshangabad (Urdu Weekly), 16th September, 1892.
3. C. P. Administration Report, 1886-87.
4. ibid. Prayag Dutt Shukla, *Kranti-ke-Charan*, pp. 4-5 and 64.
5. *Smarika*, Municipal Committee, Harda, 1975.

When the political workers of Madhya Pradesh decided to close their ranks and form the "Central Provinces and Berar Provincial Association" in November, 1915, Hoshangabad was represented by N. R. Dandwate, N.R.Kekre, and Kashi Ram Tiwari among the members of its Standing Committee.[1] Similarly, when the Home Rule League started by Annie Besant, worked for securing Home Rule for India, a branch of the League was established at Hoshangabad in 1917.[2]

During the First World war, when Influenza epidemic broke out, some enlightened workers formed a Sewa Samiti, with a view to serving the people. Later, a large number of freedom fighters who participated in the Non-Cooperation Movement in 1920-21, were drawn from this Sewa Samiti.[3]

In the coming years the Congress made vigorous efforts to bring about mass awakening through political conferences. The conferences held at different places in turn helped to transform the political struggle in the Central Provinces from a middle class movement to a mass movement. The passing of the Rowllatt Act was much resented and upon the call of Mahatma Gandhi, the whole Nation observed strike on the 6th April, 1919 and held meetings. The Amritsar Congress endorsed the Khilafat Movement in 1919 and condemned the passing of the Rowllatt Act. Imbued with a new spirit in the background Lala Arjun Singh and Thakur Sher Singh initiated the construction of a masjid as a token of Hindu-Muslim unity.[4] Further more the politically conscious workers of the District organised a District Political Conference at Hoshangabad on 25 April, 1920 with Pandit Narayan Prasad as its Chairman.[5]

Another issue which caused considerable political stir throughout the country and served as a pointer to the political awakening in the District was the famous "Flag Satyagraha" of 1923. It was touched off by an order of the Provincial Government prohibiting the display of the National Flag by Municipal Committees. This challenge was taken up by Jabalpur Municipal Committee by hoisting the National Flag on its building. The dishonour of the Flag by British authorities stirred the movement, the centre of which was shifted to Nagpur. The Flag Satyagraha at Nagpur was organised under the leadership of Sardar Vallabh Bhai Patel. From Mahakoshal, Nagpur

1. Prayag Dutt Shukla, op. cit., p. 130.
2. ibid. p. 136.
3. *Smarika*, Municipal Committee, Harda, 1975.
4. *Madhya Pradesh Aur Gandhiji*, p. 64.
5. Prayag Dutt Shukla, op. cit., p. 171.

and Vidarbha a total of 2,755 volunteers took part in the movement and were punished.[1] Hoshangabad District did not lag behind. A number of volunteers were taken to Nagpur by Thakur Keshri Singh of Banapura,[2] besides Jwala Prasad and 10 others volunteered from Hoshangabad. The movement was successfully terminated on the 18th August, 1923.

The visit of the national leaders like Moti Lal Nehru and Madan Mohan Malviya in the year 1926 gave great impetus to national awakening in the District. Both the leaders visited Harda and addressed public meetings on the elections to the Central Legislative Assembly.[3]

Subsequently, the District became fully ready to participate in the Civil Disobedience Movement. Thus, when Gandhiji undertook his historic march from Sabarmati to Dandi, Hoshangabad was too eager to move along with the rest of the country. On 6th April, 1930 Gandhiji broke the salt law and it was followed by the breaking of salt law at Hoshangabad also. Lala Arjun Singh and Shambhoo Dayal Mishra prepared salt in the public meeting, and read the proscribed literature. At Harda Sita Charan Dixit, Thakur Guljar Singh, Dada Bhai Naik and Mahesh Dutt Mishra also broke the salt law and read the proscribed literature.[4] Syed Ahmed of Sohagpur addressed a large meeting at Jabalpur. All of them were subsequently arrested.

The people's urge for freedom was reflected in their large gathering in many parts of the District during the Civil Disobedience Movement. When Moti Lal Nehru and Jawaharlal Nehru were being taken by train from the Yervada prison to Naini Central Prison, the latter records, "the crowds were larger still filling the platforms and sometimes even swarming over the Railway lines, especially at Harda, Itarsi and Sohagpur. Accidents were narrowly averted".[5]

With the calling off of the Civil Disobedience Movement after the conclusion of Gandhi-Irwin pact on 5th March, 1931, the agitation in Hoshangabad District also came to an end. Peace in the District was again disturbed when the second Civil Disobedience Movement began soon after the re-arrest of Mahatma Gandhi on the 4th January, 1932 on his return from the Round Table Conference in England. But this time the Government was ready with all necessary punitive measures. The Molestation and

1. *Shukul Abhinandan Granth*, History Section, p. 149.
2. *Madhya Pradesh Aur Gandhiji*, p. 69.
3. D. P. Mishra, *Living an Era*, p. 93; *Smarika*, Municipal Committee, Harda, 1975.
4. ibid. p. 71.
5. Jawahar Lal Nehru, *An Autobiography*, p. 230.

Boycotting Act of 1932 was applied to Hoshangabad also.[1] Picketting of foreign clothes and picketting against court and post offices became a routine in the District, as in other parts of the country. Amongst those who courted arrest were Syed Ahmad, M. S. Khan, Nandkishore, Babulal Deriya, Beni Madhav Avasthi, Lala Arjun Singh, Dada Bhai Naik, Mahesh Dutt Mishra, Thakur Guljar Singh, Champalal Sukal, Hari Prasad Chaturvedi and Rameshwar Agnibhoj.[2] By the 17th March, 1933 the total number of convictions in the District were 91.[3]

On release from jail, Gandhiji launched a programme for the amelioration of the Harijans. In November, 1933, he commenced a ten months long tour during which he visited Itarsi, Sohagpur, Babai and Harda also. On 30th November, 1933 Gandhiji reached Itarsi from Betul. The Platform of Itarsi was packed to capacity to receive him. Under the Chairmanship of Hiralal Chaudhary, a public meeting was addressed by Gandhiji. A sum of Rs. 241 was collected by him in the meeting.[4] Gandhiji visited the Dharmshala of Seth Lakhmi Chand also during the visit. Next morning, he left for Kareli. Subsequently, he visited Sohagpur on the 7th December,[5] on his way back from Mandla to Jabalpur. On the occasion Gokhale of Semri presented to Gandhiji a purse for Harijan Fund and Syed Ahmad presented a pair of ornaments on behalf of the Diwan of Bichpura for the same purpose.[6] The same day, Gandhiji proceeded to Babai the birth place of Makhan Lal Chaturvedi. Gandhiji then returned to Sohagpur and halted there for the night.[7] On the next day, he reached Harda by train. Beni Madhav Awasthi and Godavari Bai received him on behalf of the reception committee. Gandhiji visited Ganesh Chauk and the Harijan Hostel. The arrangement for the meeting addressed by him were so well made that Gandhiji made a note of it in the *Harijan* weekly. At the meeting a sum of Rs. 1,111 was donated for Harijan Fund.[8] From there Gandhiji left for Khandwa.

The whirlwind tour of Gandhiji gave a fillip to the nationalist movement. The Congress was able to form its ministries in 1937. However, when in 1939 the Second World War broke out the Congress refused to

1. Note on the Second Civil Disobedience Movement in the Central Provinces and Berar (January, 1932 to 17th March, 1933), p. 6.
2. *Madhya Pradesh Aur Gandhiji*, p.37.
3. Note on the Second Civil Disobedience Movement, Appendix Vol II.
4. *Madhya Pradesh Aur Gandhiji*, p. 35.
5. ibid. p. 44.
6. ibid. p. 45.
7. ibid. p. 46.
8. ibid.

cooperate in a war which was conducted on imperialistic lines and the launching of the Individual Satyagraha. About 50 persons participated in the Satyagraha from the District.[1]

From then onwards the country moved irresistibly to a final clash. On 8th August, 1942 the All India Congress Committee passed the "Quit India" resolution. The British Government reacted by declaring the Congress illegal and arrested its top leaders and innumerable number of persons throughout the country. Sheokumar Pagare of Itarsi managed to return from Bombay. On 11th August he hoisted National Flag at Itarsi in the presence of a big gathering. Consequently, he was arrested alongwith Ballabh Das Agarwal and sent to Nagpur under detention.

Mahesh Dutt Mishra who had also gone to attend the historic meeting of the All India Congress Commitee of Bombay, delayed his departure for Madhya Pradesh. He, alongwith others took part in the deliberations with some other leaders at Bombay to carry out the movement. On return Mahesh Dutt Mishra went underground and was later arrested.[2] A political storm shook the country which with the end of the Second World War, left the British Empire in a weak state.

In May, 1945 Mahatma Gandhi was released from detention on grounds of ill-health. Shortly after the labour Government came into power in England. The new Government held General Elections in India in the beginning of 1946. The results were an overwhelming victory for Congress.

About this time the trial of the prisoners of Indian National Army created another wave of popular demonstrations. More dangerous for the British continuance was the revolt in Royal Indian Navy in 1945 with their Slogan of "Down with British Imperialism", besides the police strike of Bihar. These developments alarmed the British Government and forced it to transfer power to India on 15th August, 1947.

The new State of Madhya Pradesh was constituted in 1956 in which Hoshangabad District became a part of Bhopal Division. Subsequently, Hoshangabad itself was created a Revenue Division in 1971 with Hoshangabad alone as its constituent District for the development of Tawa Project.

---

1. ibid. p. 76. *Smarika*, Municipal Committee, Harda, 1975.
2. ibid. p. 78.

CHAPTER III

PEOPLE

Population

The population of the District according to 1971 Census is 8,05,870 which is 1.93 per cent of the State's population. The area of the District is 10,016 sq. km. which is 2.26 per cent of the State's area. In population and area ranking, the District ranks twenty-fourth and nineteenth, respectively, in the 45 districts of the State.

The tahsilwise area and population figures of the District are tabulated below :—

Table No. III—1

Area and Population, 1971

S. No.	Tahsil	Area (in sq. km.)	Population		
			Total	Males	Females
1.	Harda	2,524.9	2,40,435	1,24,007	1,16,428
2	Seoni-Malwa	1,026.3	97,756	50,835	46,921
3.	Hoshangabad	1,786.2	2,65,661	1,40,419	1,25,242
4.	Sohagpur	2,105.5	2,02,018	1,06,016	96,002
	District Total	10,016.0	8,05,870	4,21,277	3,84,593

Note : The total area figure includes forest area of 2,534.3 sq. km. as well. To make good the total, add 0.39 per cent as difference between the area figures of the Surveyor General of India and the State Survey Department.

Source : Hoshangabad District Census Hand Book, 1971 and General Population Tables, Part II-A.

Early Enumerations

The early enumerations were made in a very rough and ready manner. The first two censuses were taken before the cession of Harda, and only included the three eastern tahsils. The first recorded census was made by Major Ouseley about the time of the twenty years' settlement in 1836 and the second between 1844 and 1847 by Captain Spence.[1]

A regular census of the District had been taken on four occasions prior to 1901 namely, in 1866, 1872, 1881 and 1891. In 1873, the Bordha taluka was transferred from Betul to Hoshangabad[2] increasing its population and area.

The following table shows the population, area, density etc., as revealed by those consuses :—

Table No. III—2
Early Enumerations, 1836-1891

Year	Population	Area (sq. mile)	Density (per sq. mile)	Percentage increase
1836	205,000	—	130	—
1844-47	243,000	—	154	418
1866	427,000	3,997	107	—
1872	440,000	4,222	104	43
1873	450,000	4,437	101	—
1881	489,000	—	110	—
1891	530,000	4,594	115	—

Source :—Hoshangabad District Gazetteer, Vol. A

Growth of Population, 1901-71

During the first 50 years i.e., 1901-51, the population of the District increased only by 10.7 per cent against an increase of 54.6 per cent registered by the State as a whole. During 1901-31, Hoshangabad recorded an increase of 9.2 per cent. The next twenty years i.e. 1931-51, were years of stagnancy from the view point of population growth in the District, the increase during it being a paltry 1.9 per cent. But the decade 1951-61 recorded an unparalleled increase achieved by the District during the period 1901-51 taken as a whole. However, the decade 1961-71 witnessed the maximum growth rate (30.34 per cent) so for in the current century.

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, Vol. A, p. 43.
2. ibid. pp. 43-44.

The slow rate of growth during the first decade of the century has always attracted the attention of earlier writers, particularly the Census Superintendents. It was observed in the earlier Gazetteer (1908) of the District that 'the Density of population in the District has remained practically unaltered since 1847'.

The low rate of growth during 1901-11 was ascribed by Martin, Superintendent of Census Operations, C.P. and Berar, to losses by migration which he estimated at 25,000 persons. The decade was not a healthy one for the District. It witnessed various epidemics such as plague, cholera, malaria, smallpox, etc.

In 1911-21 decade, the District suffered a loss of population by 2.9 per cent. The influenza epidemic of 1918 caused heavy mortality and resulted in reduced fecundity of the population in the years to follow.

During 1921-31 period, the District as a whole registered 9.5 per cent increase in population. Harda (9.6 per cent), Hoshangabad (10.6 per cent) and Sohagpur (9.6 per cent) tahsils increased almost equally, whereas the rate of growth of Seoni-Malwa tahsil (4.6 per cent) was almost half of the other three tahsils mentioned above.

In the decade 1931-41, the District's population remained more or less stagnant, though during this decade the State as a whole increased by 12 per cent.

In 1941-51 also, the District's population registered a very low rate of increase (1.2 per cent). The main reasons for this low rate of growth were (a) the pressure on agricultural land and (b) unhealthy surroundings.

The phenomenal increase of population during the decades 1951-61 and 1961-71 may of course partly be attributed to immigration caused by the construction and functioning of the Security Paper Mills at Hoshangabad and the Tawa Project, as also the expansion of the railway-yard at Itarsi, and the doubling of Itarsi-Jabalpur railway-line. But that does not explain a major portion of the high increase, which has, in the absence of more data, to be attributed to the arresting of mortality, which was reported to be high in the District.[1]

Urban Growth

In the decade 1901-11, except Pachmarhi Notified Area, all the towns then existing suffered a loss of population and this loss was significant in Itarsi (from 5,769 to 4,430), Harda (from 16,300 to 8,341) and Hoshangabad

1. Hoshangabad District Census Hand Book, 1961, pp. xliii-xlv.

(from 14,940 to 5,503). The main reasons for this decrease were plague fever, cholera, smallpox and consequent migration.

In the decade 1911-21, only Seoni-Malwa and Sohagpur towns suffered a loss of population and despite fulminating influenza, the other towns did not suffer any loss.[1] It was possibly on account of the fact that in the hope of better medical facilities, the surrounding rural population emigrated to these towns.

In 1921-31 decade, there was a loss of 3,131 persons in the population of Pachmarhi Notified Area, because of the fact that Pachmarhi Cantonment was classified as a town for the first time and the population was to be divided. In all other towns, there was a general increase in population in this decade.

In the decade 1931-41, Harda town suffered a loss of 911 and Pachmarhi Notified Area that of 935 persons mainly due to migration within the District. However, other towns gained in population.

In 1941-51 decade, Pachmarhi Cantonment and Pachmarhi Notified Area respectively lost 1,294 and 160 persons. Other towns, however, gained in population during this decade as well.

Being an important hill station of the State, the plausible reason for sudden changes of population of Pachmarhi Notified Area seems to be migration of considerable number of persons during census operations. Similarly, the reason for the sudden changes of population of Pachmarhi Cantonment is the movement of military force during the Census enumerations.

The percentage of the total urban population to total population of the District which was 19 in 1961 rose to 21.77 in 1971 Census. During both these census operations, all towns considerably increased in population.[3]

Migration

The usual form of migration is from and to the contiguous districts. The seven contiguous districts, namely, Narsimhapur, Sehore, Betul, East

1. ibid. p. XLIV.
2. ibid. 1971, pp. 34-35.
3. ibid. 1661, p. LXIX; and 1971, p. 133.

Nimar (Khandwa), Raisen, Dewas and Chhindwara together contributed 33,497 persons in 1961 while the share of the rest of the districts of the State was only 20,694. Other States in India sent 21,651 persons to the District, the maximum number (9,433) was from Maharashtra. Uttar Pradesh (5,546) and Rajasthan (3,101) were the next in order.

Persons born in countries in Asia beyond India and enumerated in the District numbered 3,248, out of which the majority (3,118) was from Pakistan. Nepal (107) and Burma (18) were the other two countries in this order.

United Kingdom (9) was also one of the countries which contributed towards the migrant population of the District.[1]

The emigration from the District has been only at the time of drought or epidemic and it has already been dealt with separately while discussing the growth of population of the District.

Variation of Population, 1901-71

The variation in the population of the District, both in rural and urban areas, since 1901 till the 1971 Census is tabulated below :—

Table No. III—3

Percentage Decadal Variation, 1901-71

S. No.	Year	Population	Decade Variation	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1.	1901	4,59,680	—	—	—	—
2.	1911	4,72,416	+ 12,736	+ 2.77	+ 8.30	— 36.59
3.	1921	4,58,536	— 13,880	— 2.94	— 5.90	+ 33.02
4.	1931	5,02 146	+ 43,610	+ 9.51	+ 6.47	+ 35.70
5.	1941	5,02,951	+ 805	+ 0.16	— 2.21	+ 16.13
6.	1951	5,08,788	+ 5,837	+ 1.16	— 3.49	+ 27.56
7.	1961	6,18 293	+ 109,505	+ 21.52	20.90	+ 24.19
8.	1971	8 05,870	+ 187,577	+ 30.34	+ 26.32	+ 47.14
9.	1901-1971	—	+ 346,190	+ 75.31	+ 56.41	+ 209.83

(+) Increase (—) Decrease.

Source—General Population Tables, Part II-A, 1971, Madhya Pradesh.

1. ibid. 1961, pp. 100-101.

From the above table it may be deduced that the variation in population has been quite chequered both in rural and urban areas. During the decade 1961-71, the growth was 30.34 per cent, out of which the rural growth was only 26.32 while the urban one was 47.14 per cent. As has been stated earlier, this high rate of urban growth was because of the addition of two towns for the first time in the Census of 1971.

Rural Urban Composition

There were 1,558 (including 152 uninhabited) villages in the District as per Census 1971 in comparison to 1,546 villages in 1961. Thus there was an increase of 12 villages during the decade 1961-71 The total rural area covered by them was 9,891.3 sq. km.

The number of v illages in the two Censuses, 1961 and 1971, tahsil-wise, are tabulated below :—

Table No. III-4

Number of Villages, 1961–1971

S. No.	Tahsil	Number of Villages 1961	Number of Villages 1971	Difference
1.	Harda	568	571	+ 3
2.	Seoni-Malwa	199	203	+ 4
3.	Hoshangabad	338	338	—
4.	Sohagpur	441	446	+ 5
District total		1,546	1,558	+ 12

Source:—Hoshangabad District Census Hand Book, 1971.

The table shows that except Hoshangabad tahsil all other tahsils have gained a few villages in the decade 1961-71. This is mainly on account of the enumeration of the revenue areas of certain villages merged in the nearest municipalities as separate villages, and the emergence of new forest villages.

As regards the size of the villages, it can be said that the maximum number of villages come under the category of middle sized villages i.e. those having an area between 501 and 1000 acres (569) and 1001 and 2000 acres (538). Also that in all the tahsils, the maximum number of villages comes under this category.

The next below stage is that of small villages i. e. those having an area between 201 and 500 acres (195), and the next above stage is that of big villages having an area between 2001 and 5000 acres (210).

The number of smaller villages is much less i. e. those having an area between 101 and 200 acres (26), and between 51 and 100 acres (7). However, there is only one village in the District under the category of an area less than 50 acres.

Similarly, the number of very big villages is also nominal, i. e. those having an area above 5000 acres (11).

The smallest village (9. 05 acres) in the District is Haripura Dam situated at a distance of 8 km. from Khirkia in Harda tahsil and the biggest village (12, 298.43 acres) is Bariam situated at a comparatively smaller distance of only 4 km. from Pachmarhi in Sohagpur tahsil. However, the number of inhabited villages in the District was 1,402; 1,399 and 1,406 only in 1951, 1961 and 1971 Censuses. The number is much smaller than the total number of villages showing that the percentage of uninhabited villages in the District has been significant.

Towns

There are 11 towns in the District, three in Harda (Khirkia, Timarni and Harda), one in Seoni-Malwa (Seoni-Malwa), three in Hoshangabad (Itarsi, Babai and Hoshangabad), and four in Sohagpur tahsil (Pachmarhi Cantonment, Pachmarhi Notified Area, Pipariya and Sohagpur). All the four tahsil headquarters are towns. The Hoshangabad town is also the District Headquarters. All these towns cover an area of 124.7 sq. km.

Khirkia and Babai have been classified as towns in the 1971 Census for the first time. Timarni is being classified as town since 1949, whereas Pachmarhi Cantonment and Pipariya were classified as towns for the first time in 1931. The remaining 6 towns are being enumerated as towns since the 1901 Census.

The rural-urban population composition of the District is tabulated below :

Table No. III-5

Rural-Urban Population of the District, 1971

Total Rural Urban	Total	Males	Females	Percentage of total population
Total	8,05,870	4,21,277	3,84,593	100
Rural	6,30,442	3,27,007	3,03,435	78.23
Urban	1,75,428	94,270	81.158	21.77

Source :---Hoshangabad District Census Hand Book, 1971.

An important feature of the rural-urban composition of the District is that there are two villages of Hoshangabad tahsil of which the population is over 5,000 each and one town of Sohagpur tahsil having a population of only 1, 212. The latter one is Pachmarhi Notified Area.

Urban Outgrowth

Hoshangabad town includes Rasulia and Phephartal, both partly, as urban outgrowth. Their population figures are 1,195 and 1,228, respectively. Itarsi includes Pathrauta (526), Sonsaonri (530), Mahragaon (691) and Itarsi Kasba (928), partly as urban outgrowth. All the other 9 towns have no such growth around them.

Density

The total density of the District as per Census 1971 is 80 persons per sq. km. In rural areas the density is still thinner (64) whereas the total urban density is 1,407.

The following table gives the density of the District since 1901.-

Table No. III-6

Density 1901-71

Year	1901	1911	1921	1931	1941	1951	1961	1971
Density per sq. km.	46	47	46	50	50	51	62	80

Source :—*Jila Sankhyiki Pustika*, Hoshangabad, 1973.

Hoshangabad is the most densely populated tahsil with 149 persons per sq. km. The remaining three tahsils are comparatively much less dense than Hoshangabad[1] (Harda and Seoni-Malwa 95 persons per sq. km., Sohagpur 96 persons per sq. km.) but are almost equally dense among themselves.

Sex-Ratio

The number of females per 1000 males for the District as a whole is 913. For rural areas of the District it was a little more (928) and for urban areas much less (861) in 1971, showing that in urban areas people came in search of employment and could not settle so as to enable them to bring their families.

The changes in the proportion of sexes during the period 1901-71 have been tabulated below —

Table No. III--7

Sex-Ratio, 1901-71

Year	Total	Rural	Urban
1901	1,004	1,013	944
1911	984	991	902
1921	966	975	892
1931	961	976	862
1941	969	984	886
1951	956	968	907
1961	934	949	871
1971	913	928	861

Source :—General Population Tables, Part—II--A, 1971.

From the above table, it is clear that except during the decade 1931-41 when the sex-ratio increased both in the rural and urban areas, there has generally been a gradual decreasing trend. As elsewhere the sex-ratio in rural areas has almost always been higher than that in urban areas, and the gap between the two has been increasing, showing the impact of urbanisation and industrialisation.

1. *Jila Sankhyiki Pustika*, Hoshangabad, 1973, p. 6.

A comparative picture of urban sex-ratio in 1961 and 1971 as tabulated below will make this more clear.

Table No. III-8

Urban Sex-Ratio, 1961, 1971

S. No.	Towns	Females per 1000 males	
		1961	1971
1	2	3	4
1.	Itarsi	947	859
2,	Hoshangabad	850	852
3.	Harda	923	881
4.	Pipariya	874	884
5.	Sohagpur	913	926
6.	Seoni Malwa	876	866
7.	Timarni	956	888
8.	Pachmarhi Cantt.	738	656
9.	Babai	—	856
10.	Khirkia	—	884
11.	Pachmarhi (Notified Area)	700	899

Source :—*Jila Sankhyiki Pustika*, Hoshangabad, 1973.

As has been said earlier, the phenomenal increase of urban population during the post-Independence period may be attributed to the drift of labourers from rural areas. The construction of the Security Paper Mills at Hoshangabad, the Tawa project and the expansion of the railway yard at Itarsi and the doubling of Itarsi-Jabalpur railway line attracted skilled and unskilled labourers in thousands, swelling the urban population.

Displaced Persons

Consequent upon the partition of India, refugees began to flock into the various parts of the country. Hoshangabad District also received 2,280 of them in 1947, both from the then East and West Pakistan. Their maximum number 761 came from Gujrat district in West Pakistan. In the ensuing year about an equal number of displaced persons entered the District (2,215). However, the influx came down to a meagre 246 in 1949 as the dust of the post-partition disturbances settled down[1] with the result that in the year 1950 only 19 persons came into the District.

1. Hoshangabad District Census Hand Book, 1951, pp. 153-154.

Thus, in all 4,760 persons came during the first four years of Independence. About 2/3rd of them settled permanently in the District. According to the Census of 1961, the number of those settled was 3,118, majority of them (3,004) in urban areas, preferably in business.[1]

Language

Hindi can claim to be the language of the District spoken (1) in its Malwi dialect and (2) in a variation of Bundeli dialect of Hindi. The importance of other languages is much less.

About 94 per cent of the population returned Hindi as their mother tongue in the year 1961. This Hindi as spoken in the District is mainly a variation of Bundeli dialect of Hindi, but in the western tahsil Harda, influence of Malwi is uppermost. It is, however, surprising that malwi dialect of Hindi, which according to the old District Gazetteer[2] was returned as mother-tongue by 24 per cent of the population of Harda tahsil and the erstwhile Makrai State has now almost disappeared—only 3 persons having returned Malwi as their mother-tongue. It is inconceivable that these people have ceased to speak Malwi as their mother tongue. They have probably returned the name of the main language instead of the dialect as their mother tongue. Same is the case with Bundeli which, according to this Gazetteer, was spoken by 64 per cent of the District's population; of this language no speakers had been returned from the District in 1961.

Four mother-tongues namely, Hindi, Urdu, Marathi, and the tribal dialect Korku accounted for about 98 per cent of the District's population showing that, leaving apart Hindi, the other three main mother tongues had only about 4 per cent speakers.

Urdu, with 1. 7 per cent of the speakers and concentrated to the extent of 90 per cent in urban areas, was the second most widely spoken mother-tongue in the District. In the rural areas, however, it ceased to be the second language.

Marathi with 1. 2 per cent speakers ranked third in numerical strength of its speakers. It was, however, the second most widely spoken speech in the rural areas of Hoshangabad tahsil.

Korku having the same proportion approximately of speakers as Marathi (1.2 per cent) is the language of the Korku tribe. It belongs to the Kolarian or Munda sub-family. Its speakers are concen-

1. ibid. 1961, p. 101.
2. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, Vol. A. p. 50,

trated entirely in rural areas, mostly of Harda tahsil, where it ranked after Hindi in the numerical strength of its speakers, and in Hoshangabad tahsil where it ranked after Marathi. It is interesting to note that as against 7,193 persons returned as Korkus in the District, 7,279 persons had returned Korku as their mother-tongue. This would suggest that all Korkus still speak their tribal dialect and also that Korku is the second language of a few persons speaking some other language as mother-tongue. Even then it is a hard truth that the language of the Korkus is fast declining, the main reason of the decay being daily contact with Gonds and Hindus.[1] Korku dialect is being substituted gradually by a corrupt form of Hindi.

If Gondi, Sindhi, Punjabi and Marwari languages are also included in the galaxy of languages dealt with above, 99 per cent of the District's population is covered, showing that these four languages together formed only one per cent of speakers in the District in 1961.

Gondi claimed 0. 6 per cent speakers, residing almost exclusively in rural areas. It was the second most widely spoken speech in rural Seoni-Malwa and Sohagpur tahsils. The interesting feature of this mother-tongue which belongs to the Dravidian family is that, in case of Gonds, who numbered 36,080 in the District, only 3,707 persons, i. e., a little over 10 per cent, had returned Gondi as their mother-tongue in 1961. Most of the Gonds preferred to return Hindi as their mother-tongue. Gondi is also declining in the District and is being substituted by Hindi.

Other speeches having sizeable speakers were Sindhi (0.5 per cent), Punjabi (0.3 per cent) and Marwari (0.2 per cent), all of which, except the last one, being concentrated in urban areas.

In all there were 49 speeches returned in 1961 as mother-tongues, out of which particulars pertaining to the first eight have been narrated above. Of the remaining forty-one speeches, only three namely, Gujrati, Tamil and Telugu had between 500 and 1,000 speakers each. Of the remaining thirty-eight, only ten i. e. Bengali, Dogri, English, Gorkhali, Gurumukhi, Kachhi, Kannada, Malayalam, Nepali and Rajasthani had speakers, ranging from 50 to 500 in strength. Thus, twenty-eight languages had less than fifty speakers each.[2]

From this, it can be visualised that the language pattern of the District, as set up by the Census from time to time has undergone a vital change during the 50 years since 1921, especially with reference to the languages classified under Hindustani, Eastern Hindi, other Dravidian family and Aryan langu-

1. P. K. Dixit, Pipalgota Village Survey, Census 1961, p. 1 and Appendix I, p. iii.
2. Hoshangabad District Census Hand Book, 1961, p. Liii.

ages, etc. These classifications are out-dated and not at all in vogue after Independence.

Bilingualism

The percentage of bilingualism in the Hindi speaking populace was reported to be less than half per cent (0.4). The speakers returned Gondi, Korku, Urdu, Marathi, Parsi, Punjabi, Marwari and Gujarati, etc., with number of speakers in that order, as their second language in 1951.

On the other hand, Gondi speakers had the maximum number of bilinguists. Out of 13, 487 Gondi speakers, 13, 298 returned to be speaking Hindi as their second language and only 8 returned Korku in this category.

The Korkus were also not far behind in this respect. Out of 15, 861 speakers, 12,170 returned Hindi and 38 Gondi as their second language.

From the above figures it is strange to observe that the number of speakers of Gondi and Korku fell rapidly during the 1951-61 decade.

The majority of speakers of the above mentioned languages in the District still prefer to choose Hindi as their second language.

Scripts used

Deonagri is the most widely used script in the District. Korku and Gondi are spoken languages but do not have a script of their own.

Religion and Caste

The population of the District is preponderatingly Hindu, the followers of that religion numbering 94.6 per cent in 1961 and a little less (94.53) in 1971. Their proportion is higher in rural areas (97.2 per cent) but drops to 84 per cent in the urban areas. Muslims contributed 4 per cent to the District's population and rose a little more (4.14 per cent) in 1971. They are the second largest religious group in the District. They are relatively less numerous in the rural areas as compared to the urban areas of the District.

Among notable features of change, the most striking is the emergence of Buddhism (which could not claim a single follower in 1951) as a distinguishable religious group in 1961. Members of the depressed classes were perhaps persuaded for conversion on the ground that they would thus be able to lead a comparatively free life. This gain of Buddhism has been at

1. ibid. 1951, p. 142.

the cost of Hinduism from whose ranks, beyond doubt, the neo-Buddhists have come as evidenced from the decrease of 0.3 per cent in the proportion of Hindus during 1951-61 period. Similarly from 818 males and 565 females in 1961, their number increased to 901 males and 630 females in 1971.

The following table gives the religious composition of the District by male, female and rural-urban classification in the year 1971.

Table No. III—9

Religious Composition of the District, 1971 and Decadal Growth–1961-71

S. No.	Religion		Total	Rural	Urban	Percentage decadal growth-rate 1961-71	Percentage to total population, 1971
1	2		3	4		6	7
1.	Hindus	M	3,98,122	3,18,929	79,193	30.19	94.53
		F	3,63,642	2,96,136	67,506		
2.	Muslims	M	17,423	6,807	10,616		
		F	15,945	6,250	9,695	33.55	4.14
3.	Christians	M	1,554	381	1,173		
		F	1,442	298	1,144	28.64	0.37
4.	Sikhs	M	1,406	'137	1,269		
		F	1,128	73	1,055	42.68	0.32
5.	Buddhists	M	901	382	519		
		F	630	329	301	10.70	0.19
6.	Jains	M	1,802	322	1,480		
		F	1,741	304	1,437	32.75	0.44
7.	Other Religions and Persuasions	M	18	1	17		
		F	13	-	13	63.16	N
8.	Religion not stated	M	51	48	3		
		F	52	45	7	—	0.01
Total		M	4,21,277	3,27,007	94,270	—	—
		F	3,84,593	3,03,435	81,158		
Total Population			8,05,870	6,30,442	1,75,428	30.34	100

Source —Census of India, 1971, Paper 2 of 1972--Religion,

Leaving apart Hindus and Muslims which form majority of the population (over about 90 per cent) in practically all the towns, persons belonging to other religions are negligible. But as an exception Christians form 11 per cent of the population of Pachmarhi Notified Area. There are no Buddhists in Khirkia, Timarni, Babai and Sohagpur, whereas there are no Sikhs in Babai town.[1]

Castes

Over 3,000 castes were reported to be existing in the District according to Census, 1921.[2] Their classification was as follows :-

(i) Twice-born castes wearing the sacred thread (Brahman, Rajput, Kayastha, Bania).

(ii) Higher cultivators (Ahir, Gujar, Kurmi, Lodhi, mali, etc.)

(iii) Higher artisans (Barhai, Sunar).

(iv) Serving castes (Nai, Dhimar, Kahar).

From all these castes Brahmins took water as they were considered clean.

(v) Lower artisans, trading and miscellaneous castes (Kalar, Teli Luhar).

(vi) Forest Tribes (Gond, Korku) ;

(vii) Impure castes (Katia, Kumhar, Mehra, Balahi, Chamar, Dhobi) ;

(viii) Others (Musalman, European and Anglo-Indian and Indian Christians).

This classification of castes continued till Census, 1941, with minor changes. After the Independence a new classification of population based mainly on religion and Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and Backward Classes came into existence which still continues.

Scheduled Castes

Disregarding synonyms by which the same caste is called, fifteen Scheduled Castes were enumerated in the District in 1961, which together added to a little more than one-tenth (10.10 per cent) of its population. Their proportion was somewhat higher i. e., 11.1 per cent of the rural population in the rural areas, but was only half (5.6 per cent) of that in

1. idid. 1971, p, 39.
2. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, B-Vol., 1927, pp. 6-7.

urban areas. Among the tahsils, the proportion tended to increase as one went from east to west. The easternmost Sohagpur tahsil had only 7.75 per cent of its population in the Scheduled Castes; its immediate western neighbour Hoshangabad had 9.61 per cent of its population in Scheduled Castes; while the western tahsils Harda and Seoni-Malwa had respectively 11.82 and 12.23 per cent Scheduled Caste population in 1961.[1] The enumeration of Scheduled Castes in the District, as elsewhere, was done according to "The Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes (Modification) Order, 1956". Their over all percentage in the District in the 1971 Census increased to 11.04.

In Census 1961, five castes, namely, (1) Bahna or Bahana (2) Dom or Dumar (3) Khangar and synonymous castes (4) Ganda or Gandi, and (5) Sansi had less than 65 persons each while another three viz., (i) Korid, (2) Khatik and synonymous groups and (3) Mang and synonymous groups had populations varying between 100 and 600. Thus the really numerous castes numbered only seven, which, to state in the order of their numerousness along with the percentage (in brackets) they formed of the entire Scheduled Caste population, were—(1) Chamar and synonymous groups (49.8 per cent) (2) Balahi or Balai (23.4 per cent) (3) Mahar or Mehra (6.9 per cent) (4) Bhangi or Mehtar (6.0 per cent) (5) Basor (5.6 per cent) (6) Katia or patharia (4.3 per cent) and (7) Rujjhar (1.8 per cent). These seven castes thus accounted for 97.8 per cent of all Scheduled Castes in the District.

Their economy is dominated by agriculture. Participation rate among the Scheduled Castes was 53.7 per cent as against the participation rate of 46 per cent of the general population. In all 67 per cent of their working force was in the two agricultural working categories. It is, however, significant that agricultural labourers were more than 2½ times as numerous as cultivators, and roughly formed about half of the entire working force. Household industry is next in importance to agriculture, which absorbed roughly one-sixth of the working force of the Scheduled Castes. The household industries are those traditionally associated with the Basor, Chamar, Mehra and Rujjhar castes.

'Other services' employed about one-ninth of all Scheduled Caste workers in 1961. Transport, storage and communications employed 1.7 per cent of the workers.

A short description of a few important Scheduled Castes in the District follows.

1. Statistics Relating to Backward Classes of Madhya Pradesh, Part II, p. 26.

Constituting roughly half of the total Scheduled Castes population in the District, the Chamar caste was the most numerous amongst the Scheduled Castes in the District in 1961. They are dispersed evenly over all the tahsils. Their economy is dominated by agriculture. Cultivators were outnumbered by labourers in agriculture by 2 to 7. The proportion of workers in the two agricultural categories was 66 per cent. The proportion of agricultural labourer may be taken as an indication of their land hunger and required to be taken note of while formulating any plan for the economic rehabilitation of the caste. Household industry absorbed a little more than one-fifth of the caste's working force. The household industry practised by the caste is its traditional leather industry. 'Other services' employing 7.8 per cent of the caste's workers were also important in their economy. About 1.7 per cent of the caste's workers had been returned in 1961 as working in mining, quarrying, forestry, etc., and 1.1 per cent in manufacturing other than household industry.

Chamar

Constituting between one-fifth and one-fourth of the District's total Scheduled Caste population, this caste was next to chamar caste in numerousness among Scheduled Castes of the District in 1961. It is exclusively found in Harda and Seoni-Malwa, the two eastern tahsils, particularly in the easternmost Harda tahsil which adjoins east Nimar district, where the caste leads among Scheduled Castes in population.

Balahi or Balai

The participation rate of the caste was 63.6 per cent and more than 90 per cent of the Caste's working force was in agriculture, agricultural labourers being more than 2½ times as numerous as cultivators. The base of their economy, which is agriculture-dominated, seems to be weak, and there is considerable evidence of land hunger. Outside agriculture, the workers are absorbed in 'other services'.

This caste is the third most numerous amongst Scheduled Castes in the District, but did not exceed Mehtar or Bhangi, and Basor population by any respectable majority in 1961. The caste was exclusively returned from Seoni-Malwa and Hoshangabad tahsils, as it is not scheduled for the remaining two tahsils.

Mahar or Mehra

The participation rate of the Mahars was 60.5 per cent. Their economy, though dominated by agriculture to the extent of 70 per cent, showed greater diversification. 'Other services' also absorbed a sizeable proportion (16.3) per cent of the workers in the caste. About 6.1 per cent of the caste's workers were employed in transport and communications and 3.4 per cent in household industry. Mining and construction employed 1.2 per cent of the workers each, trade and commerce 1 per cent and manufacturing 0.8 per cent.

Traditionally engaged in the socially despised calling of sweeping and scavenging, this Scheduled Caste accounted for 6 per cent of the Scheduled Caste population of the District in 1961 and was only slightly less numerous than the Mahar or Mehra caste. The caste is more or less evenly distributed among all the tahsils. Unlike other Scheduled Castes which are concentrated in very large numbers in the rural areas, this caste was concentrated to the extent of 46 per cent in the urban areas, obviously because the latter are in greater need of its scavenging services.

Bhangi or Mehtar

The participation rate among them was 54.8 per cent. The economy of the caste is radically different from the agriculture-dominated economy of other Scheduled Castes. About 62 per cent of the caste's working force was in 'other services', mostly in scavenging, which accounted for 56 per cent of the workers. Agriculture, wholly in rural areas, employed roughly one-fourth of the working force. Agricultural labourers were in a majority outnumbering the cultivators roughly by 5 to 1. A sizeable proportion, 1 in 10, of the caste's working force was employed in transport, storage and communications, presumably working as sweepers in the railways.

This caste of traditional drum-beaters and makers of bamboo articles claimed 5.6 per cent of the District's Scheduled Caste population and was slightly less numerous than the Mahar and Bhangi castes. It showed greater concentration in the eastern Sohagpur and Hoshangabad tahsils. The participation rate in the caste was 56.8 per cent. Economically, the caste had a very high proportion (84 per cent) in household industry, which is mainly their traditional household industry of making bamboo articles Agriculture employed only 7 per cent of the caste's workers and 'other services' employed 5 per cent of them in 1961.

Basor

They are the traditional weavers of cloth. They numbered 4.3 per cent of the Scheduled Caste population of the District in 1961. The caste has been returned only from Hoshangabad and Seoni-Malwa tahsils, these being the only tahsils in which the caste is scheduled. Its population is evenly distributed between these two tahsils. The participation rate of the caste was 59.8 per cent and its economy agriculture-dominated. The participation in agricultural working categories was 74 per cent of its working force. Unlike other Scheduled Castes, the smaller proportion of agricultural labourers in the caste is an encouraging feature. 'Other services' contained 15 per cent of the castes's workers and transport, storage and communication contained 6.5 per cent of its workers.

Katia or Patharia

This caste is scheduled only for Sohagpur tahsil of the District and hence was returned only from that tahsil.[1] It accounted for 1.8 per cent of the total Scheduled Caste population. Its economy is dominated by agriculture though the degree of domination is sensibly smaller than in other castes excepting the functional castes of Mehtar and Basor. The participation rate in this caste was 59.4 per cent. 'Other services' employed a little less than one-fourth of its workers. It plays the second most important role in their economy. It is followed by mining etc., which employed 14 per cent of the workers. In agriculture, agricultural labourers were in minority. They were outnumbered by cultivators by 1 to 4.

Rujhars

Looking to the utter backwardness of these Scheduled Castes, a Community Welfare Centre was established for them in the Third Five Year Plan in the District with a view to ameliorate their general condition.[2]

Scheduled Tribes

Enumeration of Scheduled Tribes is done in accordance with the order referred to earlier. Scheduling with respect to tribes extends only to the two eastern tahsils—Sohagpur and Hoshangabad.

In 1961, out of the thirty-two tribes and tribal groups that were scheduled in the District only eleven had been returned, which together added upto 7.5 per cent of the District's population. Their percentage came a little down in the 1971 Census (7.17).

Their distribution in urban and rural areas is almost even in both the tahsils. They are concentrated to the extent of 97 per cent in rural areas of these two tahsils.

The really numerous tribes in the District number only five, which along with the percentage (in brackets) they formed of the entire Scheduled Tribal population in 1961 were: (1) Gond (78.2 per cent) (2) Korku (15.6 per cent) (3) Pardhan, Pathari, etc. (2.7 per cent) (4) Bharia—Bhumia etc. (1.4 per cent) and (5) Kol (1 per cent). These five tribes account for almost 99 per cent of the Scheduled Tribal population in the District. Even of these, the first two, that is the Gond group and the Korku group, together account for about 94 per cent of the tribal population.

Other five tribes each of which had population below 100 in 1961 were: (1) Bhaina (2) Bhil (3) Kanwar etc. (4) Nihal and (5) Pardhi, etc.

1. *Hamare Harijan Bhai*, p. 15,
2. ibid. p. 30,

The eleventh tribe is that of Oraon. Its population in 1961 was 133. But inclusion of these Oraons seems to be a mistake arising from the similarity between the name Dhanaka with which the tribe is bracketed in the President's Order and Dhanuk, a caste found in Narsimhapur and Hoshangabad districts.[1]

The participation rate among these tribes (57 per cent) was much higher than that in general population (46 per cent) and even the Scheduled Caste population (54 per cent) in 1961.

With more than three-fourths (77 per cent) of their working force in agricultural sector, the dependence of their economy on agriculture is obvious. It is, however, encouraging to note that in agriculture, cultivators preponderate over agricultural labourers, unlike the Scheduled Caste economy. The ratio between them is 7 : 4.

'Other services' employed 10.7 per cent of the tribal workers in the District in 1961 and forestry and logging etc., also employed a sizeable proportion of workers.

Gonds

Forty other sub-tribes have been bracketed together in the Gond group of tribes under the Presidential Order referred to earlier. In Hoshangabad District, however, the population returned as Gond relates to Gonds only, and not to any of the forty sub-tribes mentioned above.

The Gonds are the most numerous tribes in the District, forming 78.2 per cent of its total Scheduled Tribal population in 1961. The District was formerly included in the dominions of the Garha Mandla Gond house.[2] Later extensive estates were held by families of the tribe, of which the principal were those known as the Rajas of Shobhapur and Fatehpur.

Gond economy is dependent to a considerable extent on agriculture. Only 11 per cent of their workers were engaged in 'other services' and 7.1 per cent in forestry, etc., in 1961.

Korku

Next to Gonds, Korkus are the most numerous tribe in the District, contributing 15.6 per cent to the Scheduled Tribal population of the District in 1961. Russel and Hiralal have described the region comprising the west of Satpura mountains as the habitat of the Korkus. The Korkus of Hoshangabad

1, Hoshangabad District Census Hand Book. 1961, Foot note 1, p. LVIII,
2, *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, Vol. A, p, 72,

District come in this region. The economy of the tribe depends overwhelmingly on agriculture, cultivators outnumbering agricultural labourers by 5 to 1. Their participation in agriculture was 87 per cent of the working force in 1961, forestry employing 8.4 per cent and 'Other services' 3.2per cent.

Scheduled Castes and Tribes in Urban Areas

The percentage of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes to the total town population in Pachmarhi Cantonment, Babai and Khirkiya town was 12, 10 and 10, respectively, whereas they formed a lesser percentage than 10 in all the other eight towns in 1971.

Only Pachmarhi Notified Area as an exception had 14 per cent of its population as tribal[1] in 1971.

The following table shows the number of Scheduled castes and Scheduled Tribes in the District, tahsil-wise, along with their percentage to the total population according to the Census of 1971.

Table No. III—10

Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, 1971

S. No.	Tahsils	Scheduled Castes			Scheduled Tribes		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1.	Harda	31,966	29,577	2,389	—	—	—
2.	Seoni-Malwa	12,213	11,386	827	—	—	—
3.	Hoshangabad	27,596	21,179	6,417	28,193	27,092	1,101
4.	Sohagpur	17,155	14,620	2,535	29,568	28,528	1,040
	District Total	88,930	76,762	12,168	57,761	55,620	2,141

Source :—General Population Tables, Part II--A, 1971.

General Structure, Religious Beliefs, Manners and Customs

The society is orthodox Hindu in structure and it has its influence extended even to the Scheduled Castes and Tribes, with the result their beliefs, manners and customs have been Hinduized to a large extent, e,g. Raj Gonds wear

1. Hoshangabad District Census Hand Book, 1971, p. 39.

the sacred thread. Elliot states that they even outdo Hindus in the elaboration of some of their ceremonies.[1] Khatola Gonds form yet another aristocratic section of the Gond community and are found in this District. They call themselves Thakur, wear sacred thread, worship Hindu deities and believe themselves to be of Rajput block.[2]

The prevailing superstitions and customs are not different from those in the other parts of the State especially the adjoining districts. Once every four or five years the Raj-Gond must worship his God Buradeo lest evil should befall his house.[3]

People worship sacred river Narmada and call her *Mata* (the Mother). A few also take delight in circumambulating this river which is its special feature. No other river has this distinction.

The rural society is agricultural and its manners and customs are dominated by the agricultural economy. On the normal yield of Rabi and Kharif crops depend its joys and sorrows, fairs and festivals, festivities and social celebrations.

Inter-caste Relations

The caste superiority is a feature which is gradually losing ground. Still it is a dominant force in remote rural areas. Untouchability is still practised though its harshness has minimised. The *savarnas* have their own caste prejudices which will take time to fade.

The Korkus consider themselves higher than Gonds, Bharias, Kalars, Ahirs, etc. They would not take food from Gonds' hands, but would not refuse water and *chilam*. Gonds in their turn consider themselves superior to the Korkus. However, the Korkus in this region mix with people of other castes on equal footing. They freely fetch water from wells and visit temples. They walk up to the idols and themselves make the offerings. When chit-chatting, they sit on par with people of other castes. Even the Brahmans do not refuse to take water from their hands.[4]

New Religious Leaders and Movements

There was a saint Ramji Baba who lived at the banks of the Narmada about 300 years ago in a small village Dhanawad of the District.

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, Vol. A. p. 72.
2. M. P. Buradkar, Social organisation of the Gonds in the C.P. and Berar, pp. 53-54.
3. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, Vol. A. p. 72.
4. P. K. Dixit, op. cit., p. 6. (Typed copy)

He was a Gujar and his father was an agriculturist. There are several anecdotes connected with him spread in the District even now. Many miraculous incidents swelled the number of his devotees in whose presence he ultimately took *samadhi*. This *samadhi* is still there in the village. His enthusiastic followers also erected *samadhis* in his honour at Hoshangabad, Hatwas and Khaparkheda.[1]

The miracles of Kamal Bharti, a famous saint who had circumambulated the sacred river Narmada, prompted the Collectors of Hoshangabad and Mandla to provide various concessions to his disciples regarding the use of *ganja*, *bhang* and arms etc. He died at the ripe age of over a hundred years in *samvat* 1912 (1855 A. D.). He had a long chain of disciples.[2] His devotees are still found in the District.

Bhilat Baba is said to have enough religious influence on the rural people of the District. He used to live in Bhameri Deo, a village about 5 miles from Seoni-Malwa where there is a statue of the Baba He compared the life with an earthen pot of which the existence is uncertain. He was mostly seen in *samadhi* stage of *tapasya*. Snake-bite was said to be cured in his divine company.[3] His *bhajans* are available scattered hither and thither, which need compilation. His followers assemble in thousands once in a year in *Chaitra* (March/April) to honour his shrine.

One of the few movements which attracted the attention of the people at large was the Arya Samaj. The Arya Samaj and its leaders have had enough influence on a section of the progressive educated masses of the District. The tenets of the Arya Samaj are not only worshipped but practised by its followers to the extent it is convenient for them to follow. The Arya Samaj has at times helped many a people in trouble, both on social and economic plane, especially during drought or flood situations.

The work of the Christian Missionaries among the tribes has apart from ameliorating their living condition also helped in their awakening.

Social Life

Property and Inheritance

Despite the provisions of the Indian Succession Act, 1865, the Hindu Law of Inheritance Act, 1929 and the amendments made therein from time

1. *Shukla Adhinandan Grantha, Sahitya Khand*, p. 183.
2. ibid. p. 188.
3. ibid. pp. 182-83.

to time, the customary Hindu laws of inheritance are dominant and there are few cases when the matter goes to the civil court.

In some cases the partition of the family estate is effected in the presence of the *Karta*, the head of the family, to avoid future complications. Of late, the use of 'will' has also increased in well to do families which have access to pleaders.

Though daughters have been given equal share by the law of the land after Independence, they seem to be shy of exercising their rights. Even educated girls are reported to surrender their share in favour of their brothers. However, the greater influence and independence possessed by women in the District as compared with 'Upper India' is shown especially in the custom which prevails of allowing women a share in the inheritance of real property. Elliot gave instances in which a mother was allowed an equal share with the sons in the succession to real property.[1]

In Korkus as well, the sons and mother share equally, daughters receiving nothing.[2]

The Gond family is usually patrilineal and patrilocal and in the absence of a son, a Gond generally adopts a child of his class or caste.[3]

The provisions of the Hindu Women's Right to Property Act of 1937 have improved the position of the widows in the society. Under this Act, the widow has the same interest in property as her husband himself had. Accordingly, she has the same right of claiming partition as a male member of the coparcenary.[4]

Marriage and Morals

Marriage takes place in the District in the same months as in 'Northern' India and with almost the same ceremonies. The higher castes always have the horoscopes of a prospective bride and bridegroom compared,- and if these are unfavourable, the match is broken off. Among the lower castes the names of the boy and girl are given to the *Jyotishi Brahman* and after counting on his fingers he states whether the stars are favourable or not. In the latter case the names of the couple are changed until a favourable conjunction is arrived at.[5]

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, Vol. A, p. 91.
2. ibid. p. 81.
3. M. P. Buradkar, op. cit., pp. 14-15.
4. K. M. Kapadia, *Marriage and Family in India*, p. 262.
5. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, Vol. A, p. 90,

As elsewhere, monogamy is the rule and polygamy an exception among the upper castes. Polyandry is out of vogue and is not at all practised in the District. However, polygamy is quite common among the Gonds and Korkus. In the village Temlawadi, eight miles from Khirkiya railway station in the District, almost every Korku was noticed to have more than one wife during a survey conducted in the 'sixties.

There are five forms of marriage among Korkus, all of which, though not equally creditable, appear to be equally binding. They are ;

(1) Regular marriage (*shadi*) with a procession and a dowry;

(2) *Lamjhana*, when the son-in-law pays dowry in labour and lives in the father in-law's house:

(3) *Bolani* or Gretna Green, when the girl leaves her father's house for her lover's;

(4) *Pat* or widow marriage; and

(5) What is much akin to it, marrying another man's wife by mutual consent.[1]

The Gonds have exogamous totemic septs. A man must not marry within his own sept nor he should marry in a sept which worships the same number of gods. Each sept worships a specific number of gods ranging from 3 to 7. Cross-cousin marriage is a preferential form of marriage in them. Besides the regular form of marriage by service, by mutual consent, by capture and by intrusion are also practised among them.[2]

Marriage Customs and Rituals

The betrothal ceremony consists in the presentation of some cash, a cocoanut and some sweetmeats to the bride by the parents of the bridegroom. In higher castes this ceremony is then again performed by the parents of the bride and the bridegroom is given valuable gift including a good cash and gold ring, wristwatch, etc. This marks the sealing of relations between the two families.

When a mutually agreed date is decided, *lagun* is sent by the bride's parents and the marriage preparations already going on get a momentum. The marriage shed is built at the bride's place. The marriage procession,

1. ibid. p. 77.
2. *The Tribes of Madhya Pradesh*, pp, 33-34.

the *barat*, consists of the male relations and friends of the family with musicians playing their band in front and moving slowly towards the marriage shed after taking a round of the village or town.

The marriage proper generally takes place in the night with the help of a *pandit* who chants *mantras* and culminates the proceedings by *sapt-padi*, i. e., circumambulation of the holy fire lit for the purpose.

Dowry

Dowry is a great social evil having deep roots in the fabric of the society in and around the District. The Dowry Prohibition Act exists but those who offer and receive dowry do not come under its clutches. This is evident from the information that no case was registered in the District under the aforesaid Act during the period 1961 to 1973.

On the contrary, in practically all the tribes payment of bride-price is the rule.

Civil Marriages

The civil marriages are of rare occurrence in the District. However, they exist and exhibit the changing trend of the society.

The following table shows the number of such marriages under the Special Marriage Act, 1954 for the period 1966-67 to 1973-74.

Table No. III-11

Civil Marriages under the Special Marriage Act, 1954

Particulars	YEAR							
	1966-67	67-68	68-69	69-70	70-71	71-72	72-73	73-74
1. Number of cases registered Under the Special Marriage Act 1954	5	10	9	6	5	6	6	4
2. The Number of marriages solemnized out of them	4	7	5	4	3	4	3	—
3. The number of cases rejected	1	3	4	2	2	2	3	4

Source :—Collector and Marriage Officer, Hoshangabad.

Thus during a peried of eight years in all 51 cases were registered, out of which 30 marriages could be solemnized and 21 cases were rejected by the Collector and Marriage officer of the District. The ratio of cases rejected to that of marriages solemnized is roughly 2:3.

There is yet another Act, under the provisions of which restoration of conjugal rights is effected. The District and Sessions Judge is empowered to do so under the Hindu Marriage Act, 1955.

In a period of 19 years since the inception of the Act, 177 cases were registered, out of which in only 43 cases decrees were issued. A major number of applications (134) had to be rejected.

Marital Age

The social convention prevalent in the District is that the wife should be younger than her husband, the gap between their ages being about 7 or 8 years normally. Before reaching the age of 19, but after crossing 14, more than four-fifths of the girls, and a little more than one-fourth of the boys were reported to have entered matrimony in the Census of 1961. In the age-group 20-24, only 1 in 100 of the girls escaped marriage, but amongst boys of the same age, there were as many as 3 in every 10 who were yet to be married. Thus, in the age-group 20-24, nearly 70 per cent of the boys were married.

The law of the land forbids marriage in girls below 15 years, and in boys below 18 years. But in the Census of 1961, one out of every four females in the age-group 10-14 were married or widowed pointing, at least in case females, to the prevalence of child marriage on a considerable scale in the District. In the context, however, of a backward economy weighed down with a fast growing population, the requirements of the law seem to be much on the lower side, and one should not hesitate in regarding marriages of girls below 20 years of age, and of boys below 24 years of age as early marriages.[1]

Marriage of Widows

In the middle age segment (35-39) widows were 30 per cent of the female population in that segment in 1961. It is the wider age-group 15-34, in which widows are roughly 3 per cent of their population, which poses the social problem of widow remarriage. On the subject of widow remarriage Elliot wrote: Except Brahmans, Banias and Rajputs of pure blood, every caste allows widow remarriages, and neither the woman nor the offspring of such a marriage are at all looked down on.....perhaps the great liberty allowed for

1. Hoshangabad District Census Hand Book, 1961, pp. Li-Lii.

remarriage may be connected with the greater influence and independence possessed by women here as compared with 'Upper India.'[1]

Widow marriage is permitted in tribes also, e. g., in Gonds and Korkus, etc. A Korku may marry any widow of his 'caste' except his younger brother's widow, under the slight penalty of giving a dinner to his brotherhood.[2] Their attendance at it signifies the social acceptance of it. This custom of leviration is referred to as '*adha urag sogeba*' (taking half the house). It is merely an annoucement to the village assembly that the two have decided to live together.[3]

A Gond widow usually marries one of her deceased husband's younger brothers. This is a well established and much appreciated custom among all sections of the Gonds. No special ceremony is attached to this kind of marriage.[4]

Divorce

Divorce is also of infrequent occurrence in the District just like civil marriages. The Hindu Marriage Act, 1955 has provisions for divorce as well and it is interesting to see how many couples took recourse to them during the two decades since the enforcement of the aforesaid Act. The following table shows the particulars as regards the number of couples who sought divorce in the District and Sessions Courts :—

Table No. III-12

Divorces granted under the Hindu Marriage Act, 1955

(1955–56 to 1973–74)

S. No.	Year	Number of cases registered for divorce	Number of couples who took divorce	Number of Divorce cases rejected
1	2	3	4	5
1	1955-56	1	1	—
2	1956-57	7	3	5
3	1957-58	11	8	3

1. Settlement Report (1867), para, 82 quoted in *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 91.
2. ibid.
3. P.K. Dixit, op. cit., p. 14.
4. M.P. Buradkar, op. cit., p. 43.

1	2	3	4	5
4	1958-59	9	4	5
5	1959-60	11	5	7
6	1960-61	16	7	10
7	1961-62	8	4	4
8	1962-63	8	4	4
9	1963-64	8	2	6
10	1964-65	10	3	7
11	1965-66	3	—	3
12	1966-67	3	1	2
13	1967-68	7	1	6
14	1968-69	12	5	7
15	1969-70	12	[illegible]	[illegible]
16	1970-71	7	[illegible]	[illegible]
17	1971-72	6	—	[illegible]
18	1972-73	5	1	[illegible]
19	1973-74	3	[illegible]	[illegible]

Source :—District and Sessions Judge, Hoshangabad.

72102

From the above table it is revealed that from a minimum of one, the number of cases registered for divorce in a particular year rose to as high as 16. Again, leaving apart 1965-66 and 1971-72 when no divorce was granted to any couple, in all other years during the two decades the number of divorces granted ranged from a minimum of one to a maximum of 8. However, the number of cases rejected has been appreciably big as was the case with civil marriages.

It is interesting to study the age-pattern of the divorced couples. Though divorces are sought for in all the age-groups, according to Census 1951, out of 40 divorced females in the District, the maximum 16 was in the age-group 25-34. Similarly out of 67 divorced men the maximum 22 was in the same age-group. This conclusion was based on the data collected for the ten per cent sample slips.[1]

1. Hoshangabad District Census Hand Book, 1951, p. 119.

The procedure for divorce is simple enough in tribals. If a Korku man wants to divorce his wife, he pays the requisite fee for the assemblage of the tribe's council. His mere saying that his wife's character is loose or she is disobedient is taken as sufficient cause for separation. The divorced woman has to leave the ornaments with the husband. If a woman wants to divorce her husband, she generally adopts the easier course of eloping, though there is nothing to prevent her from adopting the above procedure.[1]

Divorce is freely allowed in Gonds too on similar grounds but is not resorted to frequently because the divorced woman does not enjoy social status and respect where the Gonds live freely mixed with the Hindu castes.[2]

Economic Dependence of Women and their Place in Society

Of the total population of 8,05,870 in the year 1971, in all 2,78,723 persons were reported to be working. It shows that a little more than nearly one-third (34.59 per cent) of the population was only working population. Out of them 2,19,355 (79 per cent) were men and only 59,368 (21 per cent) women.

From these figures, the plight of the women in the District can be judged. Nearly 85 per cent of the women population of the District is dependent on their male partners economically. Here it will be useful to study how the working women, though much less in number than men, are engaged. A majority of them (40,184 or 67.69 per cent) were agricultural labourers. In all 9,285 (15.64 per cent) were engaged in agriculture of their own with other members of their family and 9,899 (16.67 per cent) were engaged in other operations[3] such as mining, transport, fishing etc., in 1971.

This very low participation of females in the economic activities is, perphaps, because of social inhibitions on working of women in the District.

Prostitution and Traffic in Women

According to the information received from the Superintendent of Police, Hoshangabad, there was no prostitute in the District. The District Superintendent also informed that under the provisions of the Suppression of Immoral Traffic in Women and Girls Act, 1956, no case was registered in the District till 1973, since the enforcement of the aforesaid Act.

1. P. K. Dixit, op. cit., p. 15.
2. M.P. Buradkar, op. cit., p. 50.
3. Hoshangabad District Census Hand Book, 1971, p. 133.

Drinking

Drinking is a social evil and is noticeably found in certain castes and persons engaged in such jobs which involve hard manual labour e. g., in washermen, truck-drivers. etc. There are certain festivals, e.g., Holi etc., on which drink is a must in a particular class of people, more so in the Scheduled Castes and Tribes. Again, there are social functions like marriage, birth ceremonies, etc., on which drink is freely resorted to by Thakurs, Rajputs, etc. The maximum number of cases registered under the Prohibition Act, introduced in the entire District from 1948, was 118 in 1970 and the minimum 53 in 1973. The number of cases registered in the District under the aforesaid Act is tabulated below :—

Table No. III-13

Cases Registered under the Prohibition Act

(1961-1973)

Year	Cases registered under the Prohibition Act
1961	72
1962	77
1963	63
1964	103
1965	82
1966	95
1967	68
1968	115
1969	80
1970	118
1971	76
1972	84
1973	53

Source—Superintendent of Police, Hoshangabad.

The District Excise Officer informed that no liquor was officially consumed during the period 1960-61 to 1965-66 because the District came under the dry-area zone. However, in the year 1970-71, the consumption was 1,68,051 litres. It went up to 1,90,579 litres in 1971-72 and again a little up to 1,96,846 litres in 1972-73.[1] These figures are a direct evidence of the fact that the drinking evil is on an increase in the District. Some Hindus of the higher castes often drink *bhang* as a stimulant, while the lower castes and tribes have country liquor which is distilled clandestinely at home from *mahua (bassia latifolia)* flowers.

Korkus are very improvident and, in spite of the Prohibition Law in the District, seem to manage to drink heavily.[2] When drunk, a Korku man is not easy to manage.[3] Measures of reform like prohibition have not helped their plight; if anything they have been turned from a law-abiding community into one which frequently breaks the law secretly. The drinking of liquor is a part of their religion and cannot disappear under duress.[4]

Gonds too are fond of drinking. Liquor is a must for them on all festive occasions. Their guests bring liquor along with them. No Gond feels himself purified without a drink. Men and women both enjoy drinking. They can't do without it.[5]

Gambling

Gambling is also another social evil which is generally on an increase on account of the ever expanding unemployment problem and the desire of the people at large to become wealthy overnight. The Superintendent of Police, Hoshangabad informed that the maximum number of cases registered in the District under the Gambling Act was 458 in 1964 and the minimum 145 in 1967. The figures have been going up and down in the various years since 1961 according as the Police vigilance increased or decreased. These figures do not in any way give a correct picture of this social evil in the District, but show the trend,

1. *Jila Sankhyiki Pustika*, Hoshangabad, 1973, p. 116.
2. P. K. Dixit, op. cit., p. 6.
3. ibid. p. 15.
4. ibid. p. 33.
5. Prayag Dutt Shukla, *Madhya Pradesh-ki-Adi-Jatiyan*, p. 39.

The following table shows the number of offences registered in the District under the Prohibition Act .—

Table No. III-14

Number of Offences under the Gambling Act
(1961-1973)

Year	Number of offences Registered under the Gambling Act
1961	264
1962	220
1963	280
1964	458
1965	423
1966	262
1967	145
1968	215
1969	255
1970	380
1971	250
1972	251
1973	222

Source: Superintendent of Police, Hoshangabad.

Home Life

Types of Dwellings

In the poorer class of habitations the houses are built of mud raised inside a timber frame-work fixed in the ground, while those of labourers consist merely of a one-roomed thatched or tiled hut, the walls being of wattle plastered over with clay or a mixture of clay and cowdung.

The house of well to do persons are built on one side of a quadrangle, the other three sides being closed in by the cattle and cart-sheds and by the granary or *banda*. The main or front block is often double-storeyed, covered with tiles and is always substantially built. The plinth is about three feet high and the superstructure is erected in sections of burnt or unburnt bricks held together from the foundation upwards by a frame-work of timber. Usually a verandah erected on the wooden support opens out towards the street or lane. The tiles rest immediately on split or whole bamboos laid parallel across some rafters and tied together. The houses of Gonds in forest tracts are a most primitive affair, the walls often consisting of unwattled *daub* only. They build their village in the form of one long street running from east to west.

The houses of Korkus are arranged in two long rows. Their huts are built of 'wattle and daub', with a loose grass roof. The average hut is about 15 feet square with a flat earthen-roof for thatching. When the grass is well laid on over a good layer of leaves and pressed down evenly and firmly by the outside poles, the rain is kept out as effectually as by a regular thatch.[1] The general plan of Korku hut is a *bari* (enclosure) either in the front or at the back, one main room with a verandah generally in the front and a cattle-shed attached by the side.

The above description of dwellings perhaps holds good even now in respect of the poorer classes, and the rural areas. The towns of the District like Hoshangabad, Itarsi etc., where the comparatively rich people are found, can boast of much better type of house and even cement concrete structures.

The number of occupied residential houses in the District in the year 1971 was 1,38,045 (1,06,846 rural and 31,199 urban) in which 1,54,073 (1,19,186 rural and 34,887 urban) households were living, thus giving the total number of persons per occupied census house to be 5.70. In rural areas the families were still bigger (5.74) while in urban areas they were comparatively small (5.58). These figures show the joint family pattern of the ruralites vis-a-vis the comparatively smaller families of urban areas.

Furniture and Decorations

Furniture in rural areas is limited to a cot, a locally made stool or bench and a chair in a few cases. Urbanites use small and big wooden or steel tables, chairs, almirahs, sofas, etc., according to their necessities and economic status.

The interior of the houses in villages is kept clean by a lavish use of cowdung, which for a time deters insects from breeding in them. The walls are then decorated with various designs drawn on festive occasions. The villagers take delight in pasting coloured pictures as well on the interior walls of their hutments for decoration.

Dress

The fashion of dress is becoming more uniform, especially in rural areas, and local or tribal peculiarities are disappearing. Cultivators wear a short coat and *dhoti* or loin-cloth. In Harda tahsil and many women of the other tahsils have the ordinary *sari*. In Harda tahsil most cultivators wear a *pagri*. Elsewhere the *dupatta* or short-cloth about a metre wide and

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, Vol. A, pp. 86-87.

3 or 4 metres long is worn. This is folded simply round the head and may be tied every day by the wearer himself.

Married women have a bodice (*angia*) which is tied behind. A girl may not wear an *angia* until she is married.

In urban areas the change in dress pattern is radical and all the modern city dress fashions are being adopted, especially by the higher secondary school and college going boys and girls. Government servants, pleaders, doctors, businessmen etc., are also not far behind in this respect and wear fashionable clothes to the extent their profession and pocket permit them.

Gonds have no characteristic dress but their women wear their *lugra* in a peculiar way.

A Korku bridegroom wears a sort of a white gown which almost touches the ground and is called *jama*. About the waist, he wears a piece of red cloth, which is tied at the back and one end of it is kept pressed by the bridegroom in his mouth.

In view of the needs of our climate and increasing social contacts, the tribals now wear quite adequately.

Ornaments

Among the Hindus men now wear few ornaments and the educated classes have rapidly given up the custom. A ring, usually of superior metals seems to be the only choice of those who have a liking for precious stones. Traders usually wear gold chains, if they can afford it, more for the sake of substantial air of prosperity which is thus conveyed to them. Women, however, are decked with a variety of silver, gold and imitation ornaments.

The Korku is extremely fond of ornaments. A large brass chain is often worn in the turban or attached to the waist, and to it is appended the flint, steel and small dry gourd full of cotton, which are the implements for obtaining fire. It is also common to wear a large brass ring in one ear. The Korku women are loaded with cheap ornaments. Banks of beads surround the neck and cover the chest. Their arms and legs are literally weighed down with brass and iron.[1]

The brass ring in the ear, referred to above in the extract from the Gazetteer, has given place to silver rings. The women-folk no more wear brass and iron ornaments but prefer silver ones. It is customary for men to wear wrist-lets of silver in the hands.

1. ibid. p. 89

Gond women wear brass bangles and a number of glass bead strings and braids of false hair twisted up in their locks.

Ordinarily only girls are tattooed and this is done when they are of tender age. The forearms and sometimes also the upper part of their arms and ankles are tattooed. Its purpose is personal decoration.[1] However, tattooing is gradually becoming less popular.

Food

In all the four tahsils of the District, *juar* and wheat are staple food. In some of the villages of Hoshangabad and Sohagpur tahsils, rice and *kodon*, also come under this category[2]. The millets *kodo-kutki* are grown principally in the hill tracts, of whose tribal inhabitants, they form the staple food.[3] The cultivator or labourer generally eats three times a day. In the sowing season, however, the ploughman's wife brings him two hot meals to the field, and he eats half hot and half cold, making four meals a day. When there is no work to do in the field, the cultivator eats his chief meal at noon.

Tobacco smoking is common among the male working class. However, snuff is taken by both men and women.[4]

The tribal people draw their main sustenance from millet like *mucca* (maize) as well. They often supplement their food with a number of edible fruits and roots, gathered from the forests. Whenever they can manage to trap fish in their nets during the rainy season, they roast it or dry in the sun for future use.

They are fond of meat also but owing to restrictions on hunting imposed under the M. P. Game Act, they are unable to hunt. A serious result of this has been that their diet has become poorer for want of meat. The lack of this has not been replenished by any nutritious substitute.[5]

Pej (or gruel) forms the staple diet of the rural, especially the tribal people throughout the year. It is prepared by boiling one or two pounds of *kodon* or *kutki* in a large quantity of water. Fully boiled, salt and butter-milk is added to taste. This is taken in the morning and the lunch is then foregone. In the evening, they take bread made of maize flour and pulse. Sometimes, they boil maize-grains in water till they become very soft and

1. P. K. Dixit, op. cit., pp. 8-9.
2. Hoshangabad District Census Hand Book, 1971, p. 31.
3. ibid. 1961, p. LXII.
4. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, Vol. A, p. 87.
5. P. K. Dixit., op. cit., p. 26.

after eliminating water, they prepare what is called *lachka*. The *lachka* is taken along with butter-milk.[1] The intake of rice, wheat and *dal* is insignificant in the backward classes. *Ghee* is rarely taken and milk only during sickness.

Tea once in the morning, especially during the winter and rainy seasons, seems to be a common drink of all including the tribal people. The people in general have picked up the tea habit.

Amusements

The primitive men in Hoshangabad used painting as the chief source of amusement. The Adamgarh hillock is the living monument of their art.[2] The times have changed and there are a variety of means of amusements available to the people now.

Out of eleven towns in the District, eight have the facilities of Cinema houses. The towns which do not have this facility include Khirkiya, Pachmarhi and Babai. Similarly, an equal number of towns have in them reading rooms and libraries for the general public. Pachmarhi and Babai are again in the wanting list along with Timarni.[3]

There are four auditoriums in the District one each at Hoshangabad, Pipariya, Pachmarhi town and Pachmarhi Cantonment.[4] These are deployed for cultural programmes, dramas, etc.

Festivals

Apart from the festivals celebrated throughout the country, e.g., *Dasahra*, *Diwali*, *Holi* and *Rakhi*, the District has many other festivals which deserve mention.

The *Akha Tij* or commencement of the agricultural year falls on the 3rd day of *Baisakh Sudi* (April/May). On the second day of *Asarh* (June/July), in Hoshangabad town, the wooden images of Jagannath, Subhadra and Balbhadra are placed in a chariot and taken through the streets. They stop before the door of some well to do person who gives alms to the devotees. This goes on for several nights.

The festival of *Nag-Panchami* is held on the 5th day of *Srawan Sudi*

1. ibid. p. 23.
2. *Shukla Abhinandan Granth, Vividh Khand*, p. 63.
3. Hoshangabad District Census Hand Book, 1971, p. 38.
4. ibid. p. 125.

(July/August). The towns and villages teem with snake-charmers, and the snakes crawl round pans of milk placed on the ground, watched by devout worshippers and children. Wrestling competitions are also held.

The *Hindola* festival lasts from the 3rd to the 8th day of *Shrawan Sudi* (July/August). The images of Radha and Krishna are swung in a cradle and their temples are decorated with lamps and balls. On the 15th day of *Shrawan Badi* everyone worships his own tutelary god.

The festival of *Bhujaria* occurs on the first day of *Bhadon* (August/September). Eight days previously, grains of wheat are sown in a pot of earth and manure. They spring up so rapidly that by the end of the month the pot is full of long yellowish-green stalks. This growth is called the *Bhujaria*. On the first of *Bhadon* all the women and girls take their *Bhujarias*, throw the earth and manure into the water and distribute the stalks to their friends, who bind them in their turbans and about their dress. At Hoshangabad itself where the earth is thrown into the Narmada, the sight is a very pretty and lively one.

The festival of *Pola* is held on the 12th day of *Bhadon* (August/September) on the new moon, when oxen are worshipped.

The Gonds have a festival in honour of Gango Telin on the second day of *Kartik* (October/November). She was a great wizard. An image of her is made with earth by a Koli, and the Gonds from several villages assemble and bring bamboos with peacocks, feathers struck into them. They parade round the image, making offerings to it of grain or sugar.

The *Deothan* falls on the 11th day of *Kartik* (October/November), when the gods awake from sleep. From this day the cultivator begins to eat sugarcane, garden vegetables, fruits like the *ber* and *aonla* and all the new autumn crops. A pyramid of canes or *juar* stalks is made, under which are placed a small quantity of the new grains and vegetables, and five of each of the fruits, and after doing reverence here and walking seven times round the piles, the cultivator cuts off the *juar* heads and hangs them up in his house as a charm against sickness.

In the morning following *Diwali* the cattle are all stamped with the hand dipped in yellow paint for the white ones, and white (rice) paint for the red ones, and strings of *cowries* or peacocks' feathers are tied on their horns.[1] This day is celebrated as the cattle worship day and *Gobardhan*

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, Vol. A, pp. 56-58.

Pooja is atso performed simultaneously to mark the victory of Lord Krishna on Indra.

Holi is celebrated in almost the same way as in the surrounding districts, but it is followed by two ceremonies which are quite peculiar; they are called the *Bir Phirna* and the *Gur Tutna*. On the first of *Chaitra* (March/April), the day after the Holi, *Bir Phirna* or the 'Hero's swinging' comes off. The *Gur Tutna* is an essentially Gond festival, and it may come off on any day till the 13th *badi* of *Chaitra* (March/April).

Communal Life

Pilgrim Centres and Jatras

Babai and Pachmarhi are the two imortant pilgrim centres where *Shivratri* fair is organised on *Phalgun Badi* 13 (February / March) for 3 days in which thousands of people congregate. Pachmarhi is also famous for a 3 day *Nagpanchmi* fair from *Sravan Sudi* 15 (July/August). The average total attendance is 4,000. *Kartik Poornima* (*Kartik Sudi* 15, October/November) and *Basant Panchmi* (*Magh Sudi* 5, January/February) are the two other festivals which attract pilgrims for 3 days each to Khera and Bamkhedi, both in Sohagpur tahsil.

Hoshangabad tahsil has the distinction of organising biggest fairs in the District. In Hoshangabad and Bandrabhan, Ramjidas Baba fair and Bandrabhan fair are organised on *Magh Sudi* 15 (Januray/February) and *Kartik Sudi* 15 (October/November) for 3 days where thousands of people assemble.

In Harda tahsil also four fairs are organised namely, Saran Baba fair at Khodiya-Khedi; Malapur fair at Malapur, Kana Baba fair at Sodalpur and Singhaji fair at Khang. The duration of these fairs is 3 days each except that of the Malapur fair which runs for 7 days and in which over 10,000 people participate. These fairs are arranged by the local Gram Panchayats.

Seoni-Malwa is the only tahsil in the District where only one fair is held at Seoni-Malwa town in *Chaitra* (March/April) for 5 days attended by about 25,000 persons. It is arranged by the *Janapada* in honour of Deo Bhilat, a local deity.[1] In front of the shrine of the deity, at a distance of about 100 feet is an *imli* (*tamarind* i. e. *tamarindus indica*) tree and it is believed that on the said day, Bhilat Baba goes to take water from this tree. And because of this, it is said, that the tree is seen shaking on the day.[2]

1. Hoshangabad District Census Hand Book, 1961, p. 329.
2. P. K. Dixit, op. cit., p. 19.

The fairs held in this District are strictly religious gatherings, and with the possible exception of Bandrabhan, have no commercial significance. Such shops as are opened at these fairs are usully only intended to provide food for the pilgrims.[1]

Communal Dances and Festivities

Singing and dancing in the accompaniment of music on occasions like marriage, fairs and festivals introduce a solitary note of mirth and recreation in the otherwise dull and insipid life of the people in the District, more particularly the women folk.

Dando-Ras, a stick dance, is popular in Gonds and is well known all over the State. Their other dances are *Karma*, *Rina*, *Sua* and *Saila*.

In *Karma*, men and women dance in two separate groups facing each other while the drummers stand between the two lines. The *Rina* is danced at Diwali and is a women's dance. The *Sua*, is another women's dance. The *Rina* depict the movements of a parrot. The *Saila*, on the other hand, is a dance for men.[2]

There is no dance amongst the Korkus in which the men and women participate together.

In *Pharki* dance, the Korku women form a small circle and slightly inclining forward and clapping, move with synchronised steps. The stepping is : first they carry their left legs backward at a slightly obtuse angle, in parallel to which they carry their right legs also. Thus, they naturally go on moving rightward in the circle. There is no particular dress for the dance and no music is played. It is a favourite on Holi and occasions like marriage.

Below is given an extract of a specimen of a song for the occasion :—

> "*Are Jara dheere se nazara mila lo kuwen pe re ;*
> *Are Jara surma ko de do nishanee kunwen pe re.*"

(The substance is : a belle is taking her bath on a well. At some distance passes a man who has once been her lover. He whistles to attract her attention and asks her to look in his eyes, to apply eye-ointment to make herself more bewitching).[3]

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, Vol, A, p. 187.
2. *The Tribes of Madhya Pradesh*, p. 04.
3. P. K. Dixit, op. cit., p. 21.

Public Games

The District and tahsil headquarters have regular sports-clubs. Other towns and *kasbas* also have teams of *khokho*, *kabaddi*, etc. But these activities are confined to a limited number of players. Urbanites play card-games and chess, carrom, table-tennis and badminton where facilities are available. School and College going boys and girls get better facilities for games. Volley-ball, foot-ball, hockey and cricket are popular anong boys whereas girls perfer basket-ball and *khokho*.

Ruralites get lesser opportunities to engage themselves in sports. Near about *Makar Sankranti* in January every year, people get a chance to show their sportsmanship. Kite-flying, *gulli-danda*, cart-race and cycle-race usually take the form of local competitions and a majority of people derive pleasure in observing these feats. Gymnastics and wrestling also engage the attention of a few healthy people.

Economic and Professional Groups and Classes in Relation to Social Life.

The majority of the working class in the District belongs to the agricultural sector which was virtually being ruled and regulated by the erstwhile *Zamindars* and *Jagirdars* during the British time and even after Independence. Naturally, the freedom in its true sense had not dawned upon the peasantry. There was no direct connection between the tillers of land on one hand and the Government on the other, with the result that economic exploitation of the farmers was continuing. The abolition of the *Zamindari* system in the year 1953 brought about a sea of change in the lives of the peasants. They acquired a direct link with the State Government through the Revenue Department. This raised their social status too.

Another important class is that of labourers working both in the rural and urban areas. During the last two decades, their condition has also been improved on account of the strict implementation of the newly enacted Labour Laws.The Employees' State Insurance Scheme has come to the rescue of the organised labour class. Thus the economic and professional groups in the District are better off in relation to their pre-Independence social life. There seems to be a noticeable impact on their social and economic status, more so in urban areas.

CHAPTER IV

AGRICULTURE AND IRRIGATION

Hoshangabad District, traversed by the sacred Narmada river and its tributaries represents rich agricultural land. Wheat is the chief agricultural crop occupying about a third of the cropped area (1972-73). Other crops of importance in the economy of the District, but far behind wheat in coverage are gram, *jowar*, sesamum, cotton, linseed and *tur*, each occupying between 21 and 44 thousand hectares.

About seven-tenth of the total workers of the District derive their livelihood from agricultural pursuits either as cultivators or as agricultural labourers. Percentage of such dependence was 70.9 in 1961 and 69.9 in 1971.

Land Utilization

Land use classification statistics of the District from the year 1950-51 have been given in Appendix. Statistics for the Year 1971-72 are presented in the table below:—

Table No. IV-1

Land Use Classification—1971-72

Land Use		Area (In thousand hectares)	
1			2
1.	Area according to village papers		998
2.	Forests		367
3.	Not available for cultivation		55
	3.1. Put to non-agricultural uses	48	
	3.2. Barren and Uncultivable land	7	
4.	Other uncultivated land		113
	4.1. Permanent pastures and other grazing lands	71	
	4.2. Miscellaneous tree crops and groves	1	
	4.3. Culturable waste	41	

1			2
5.	Fallow lands		17
	5.1. Old	11	
	5.2. Current	6	
6.	Net cropped area		446
7.	Double cropped area		5
8.	Total cropped area		451

It will be seen that forests occupy 367 thousand ha or a little over one-third (37 per cent) of the total geographical area of the District. Fifty-five thousand ha or about five per cent of the total area is not available for cultivation being put to non-agricultural uses or being barren and uncultivable. 'Other Uncultivable land' accounted for 113 thousand ha (or 11 per cent). Out of this land use 'permanent pastures and other grazing lands, and 'culturable waste' comprised 71 and 41 thousand ha' respectively. On further scrutiny, it has been found that out of 41 thousand ha of culturable waste, 25 thousand ha could be brought under cultivation immediately, 10 thousand ha after some improvement, and the rest, i. e, six thousand ha consisted of uneconomical patches of land and could be brought under cultivation only at prohibitive cost. An area of 17 thousand ha (or 1.5 per cent was accounted for by fallow lands comprising old and new fallows.

Settlement of Wasteland

A scheme for the settlement of landless persons was launched in the former Madhya Pradesh in the beginning of the Second Five Year Plan. The work was executed by the Collector under the direct administrative orders of the Revenue Department. But the progress of operations was slow and halted. The work received a fillip in the new reorganised State when it came under the charge of the Director of Land Records in October, 1957. Since cultivable waste lands in very large blocks are not available in this area due to already extensive cultivation, the operations are mainly confined to allotment of land to landless persons on individual basis. Government land to the extent of being cultivated by one pair of bullocks is allotted to one family. The land is reclaimed at Government expense, before it is allotted. Each allottee is also given a loan for purchase of bullocks and agricultural implements and for building a house, and half the amount spent on the last item is treated as grant, provided it is fully and properly utilized. The amount of loan is recovered in ten annual instalments commencing from the second year. In the year 1960, a colony consisting of five families was settled on 45 ha of waste land at Kamti.

During the three years 1956-57 to 1958-59, cultivable waste land area measuring 2,640 ha was allotted to agriculturists on individual basis under the orders of Collector under the Tenancy Act.

Later, under a Central Scheme for the resettlement of landless agricultural workers, in the year 1964-65, ten families on individual basis and 38 in groups were settled on 108 ha of cultivable waste land in Hoshangabad Tahsil. Then in the year 1968-69, families numberirg 53 in Harda Tahsil and 50 in Seoni-Malwa Tahsil were settled on 208 ha and 102 ha of such land, respectively, on individual basis. No progress has been reported in other years till 1973-74.

Area Sown

It may also be seen that (with the exception of forests) in general. there has been gradual decline in area under all the land uses discussed before And, incidentally, what has been the loss of land under these uses, has been the gain of land devoted to the production of agricultural crops of all sorts-food, pulses, oilseeds, fruits, and vegetables, condiments and spices, fibres and others--which provide sustenance to human life and activity. Area under crops has been expanding at a steady pace. Net sown area increased from 360 thousand ha to 446 thousand ha during the years 1950-51 to 1971-72. In the latter year, area sown amounted to 44.5 per cent of the total area. But in terms of per capita area sown, the opposite tendency is discernible, i.e., of steady fall. From 0.65 ha of per capita net area sown in 1960-61, the figure gradually declined to 0.55 ha in 1970-71. This evidently is due to increase in population at a faster rate than the expansion in area under crops.

The state of double cropping is far from satisfactory—an indication of the tardy development of irrigation facilities in the foregone years. During the aforesaid period, the double cropped area increased from four to five thousand ha only. In terms of percentage to the net area sown, double cropped area presents a depressing picture—1.52 per cent in 1960-61, 1.05 per cent in 1964-65 and 0.93 per cent in 1970-71.

Irrigation

The following paragraph provides a lucid account of the state of irrigation as it existed at the beginning of the century in the District.

"The area irrigated is almost negligible, amounting to only 2,300 acres in 1905-06. There is only one tank from which irrigation is attempted and most of the 1,200 wells in the District are used principally to supply drinking water. Irrigated wheat is seldom seen and irrigation is generally confined to vegetables and garden crops, raised by Kachhis and a few patches of sugarcane.....The Moran river scheme which was considered at the time of the thirty years' settlement was rejected as impracticable. And with the exception of a strip of country, along the Tawa river water is usually found at a depth of not less than 30 and after 60 feet below the surface

during the cold weather, which means a big lift. Artificial tanks are few and far between and except at the foot of the hills the configuration of the ground is unsuitable for their construction."[1]

Besides the opportunities for irrigation being small the other reasons responsible for the tardiness of the development of irrigation were as follows, according to the authors of the Gazetteer :

"In the first place, the retentiveness of moisture which is characteristic of the black soil allows a fair spring harvest to be reaped in normal years without any need for irrigation and as the average holding in this District is at present large, the cultivator is satisfied with a moderate outturn and does not aspire to higher and more intensive forms of agriculture."

And further, "Local prejudice is strongly against submerging good land for the construction of irrigation tanks for it is the persistent opinion of cultivators that irrigated wheat is much more liable to rust in years when the old weather rainfall is substantial."[2]

This local prejudice also militated against the practice of embanking fields so common in Jabalpur and Narsimhapur districts, for the risk of rust from excessive saturation seemed greater than any advantage that may accrue. Hence applied irrigation from wells or tanks in which waterings could be regulated, was probably preferable to embankments.

Though the area in receipt of irrigation has gone up since those days in absolute terms, yet the character of rain-fed agriculture remained, more or less, unchanged right till the beginning of the seventies. In 1971-72, the percentage of net irrigated area to net area sown was 3.2. Thus Hoshangabad was one of the districts of Madhya Pradesh which occupied a lower, place in respect of irrigation facilities. In 1951-52, the area irrigated under all crops amounted to less than 0.8. per cent of the net area sown in that year. It stood at 1.3 per cent in 1960-61. This increase is attributable to the coming up of the Dukrekheda medium irrigation project and commissioning of numerous tubewells. Though canals, tanks and wells and 'other sources' are all employed for irrigating the fields, wells (including tube-wells) serve the largest area.

Crops Irrigated

Wheat is almost the sole beneficiary of the existing irrigation facilities. In the year 1971-72, out of the total irrigated area of 14.1 thousand ha wheat had 11.9 thousand irrigated ha. Fruits and vegetable crops took the other slice of irrigation, i.e., 1.4 thousand ha.

1, *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, pp. 140-142.
2. ibid.

Sources of Irrigation

Canals appeared in the irrigation statistics of the District in the year 1960-61 with 834 hectares. The area under canal irrigation doubled by 1970-71 and there has been slight increase thereafter. In the year 1972-73, canals irrigated 1,845 ha i.e., about a tenth of the total irrigated area. With the completion of the Tawa Irrigation project, canal irrigation will occupy the most prominent place in the irrigation map of the District.

Canals

Well irrigation has the pride of place in the irrigated economy of Hoshangabad District accounting for about eight tenth of the total irrigated area in 1972-73. In 1950-51, wells irrigated 2,4 4 ha only, but there has been steady increase under this mode of irrigation. Wells covered 4.8 thousand ha in 1965-66, 9.5 thousand ha in 1971-72 and 14.4 thousand ha in 1972-73. The growth has been particularly marked in the later years. However, this development in well irrigation is largely attributable to the expansion in tube-well irrigation, a detailed description of which has been given elsewhere in this Section. Statistics of tube-well irrigation first came on record in 1958-59. Irrigation by tube-wells is found only in Hoshangabad and Sohagpur tahsil.

Wells

In 1972-73 tanks were responsible for irrigating 206 ha. and 'other sources' 1,506 ha only.

Progress of Irrigation

Prior to the launching of the First Five Year Plan there were no major or medium irrigation projects in the District. There were only three minor projects in the District, namely, Jasalpur tank, Sonasawari Tank and Powarkheda Regulator whose combined irrigation capacity was only 20 ha. A medium irrigation project Dukrikheda Tank was included in the First Five Year Plan at a cost of Rs. 39.09 lakhs. It had a potential to irrigate 2,671 ha. It derives its name from the village Dukrikheda in Sohagpur Tahsil near which it has been constructed. The project involved the construction of an earthen dam across the Ghagra Nala, the length of the bund being 1,981 metres and maximum height 16.5 metres. The length of the main canal is 31.2 km. and of distributaries 30 km. However, three village projects with capacity to irrigate 295 ha were completed during the First Plan period at a cost of Rs. 0.84 lakhs.

Tawa River Valley project—a major irrigation project—was a significant gift of the Second Plan to the District which on full development will make a landmark in the agricultural development and general economic uplift of the District. It has been described at some length later in this Section.

During the Second Plan, however, some headway was made in the implementation of minor irrigation schemes. Eight schemes in the Community Development/National Extension Service and Collector's Sector were taken up and completed either during the plan period itself or spilled over to the Third Plan. Tube-well irrigation, embarked upon during the plan period, made a significant contribution to the irrigation development of the District. No new work was taken up during the Third plan period. Two minor irrigation schemes, viz., Pathrota tank and one L.I.S., viz., Kotra scheme was in progress during the Fourth Plan period. Survey and investigation work is in progress in respect of some schemes, namely, Kapsi, Jhallar, Umardha, Richhaiya, Amadehi, Jamundol, Kasda, Bareni and Dhariwara tanks.

Tube-well Irrigation

The Second Plan is significant for the emergence of tube-well irrigation in the District. The work was initially started by the Exploratory Tube-wells Organisation (ETO) of the Government of India. These tube-wells were later transferred to the Irrigation Department of the State Government. During the Second Plan period nine tube-wells taken over from the E.T.O. were completed in 1960. They are located at Ari, Babai, Khedia, Pachlora, and Sobhapur (each designed to irrigate 81 ha), Pagda (71 ha), Bakanj and Silari (61 ha) and Powarkheda (20 ha). Other (new) tube-well projects that spilled over to the Third Plan are located at Jhirmitta, Khaperkheda, Dundia and Gadaghat. An area of 97 ha was proposed for irrigation from each of them. More tube-wells were added in later years and they include those drilled at Bhonkedi, Baghone, Jhalone, Sandia, Hathwas, Piparpani, Nibhora, Tindwara and Bachwani. Each of them is designed to irrigate 97 ha.

Tube-well irrigation occupies a conspicuous place in the minor irrigation system of the District. The genesis of this system of irrigation has, therefore, been described at some length, in the paragraphs that follow.

With the object of exploiting underground water resources, particularly where surface irrigation facilities did not exist, a preliminary survey was made by two eminent geologists-Dr. J.B. Auden of the Geolocial Survey of India and Dr. J.C. Taylor of the Geological Survey of U.S.A. in August, 1952. They selected 15 areas, which were considered geologigally feasible for ground water formations for purposes of exploration. Narmada Valley in Madhya Pradesh was one of those selected areas. The exploration work was placed on a sound footing when in March, 1953, the Ministry of Food and Agriculture, Government of India, in conjunction with Technical Cooperation Mission of the U.S.A. launched upon a project to undertake a nation-wide survey of ground water resources. The successful wells were handed over by the Government of India to the State Government for future

operation and maintenance, so that they could make use of these wells for irrigation purposes.

Although the sites were selected generally on the advice of the Geological Survey of India who had in almost all cases prepared preliminary reconnaissance reports and memoranda on the selected areas, they were given a final check with the help of a Site Selection Committee. The Committee helped in pinpointing the sites mainly on geological considerations but also taking into account the fact that the sites were situated in areas where there was keen demand for irrigation but little likelihood of any surface water irrigation scheme being taken up in the near future. The other considerations were whether the land was high and out of the flood zone and whether the means and availability of transport for the heavy equipment to be taken to the site were satisfactory.

The two areas of Madhya Pradesh taken up for exploration were the Narmada Valley and the Nimar District in Tapti valley. All the sites were selected in alluvial country on either side of the Narmada river forming an elongated basin lying east-west between the Vindhyan hills on the north and Satpura hills on the south and extending from Jabalpur on the east to Timarni on the west. The Geological Survey of India divided the alluvial tract of the explored area containing good aquifers into five parts. Out of these three areas were located south of the river in Hoshangabad District. It may be interesting to note that the tube-wells at Babai, Ari, Powarkheda, Bakaranj, Shobhapur, Pagdal and Pachlora were amongst the first successful tube-wells.

Tawa Project

Tawa project is the biggest irrigation project of the State steadily marching ahead. The project proposals envisage the construction of a composite dam (masonry portion 418 metres long and earthen portion 1212 metres long) across the river Tawa, a tributary of the Narmada at a site 823 metres downstream of the confluence of the Tawa and the Denwa. The height of the masonry dam is 58 metres above the deepest foundation. It is located in Tahsil Hoshangabad, at a distance of about 33 km. from Itarsi Railway Station on Central Railway.

The water will be fed through two main canals. The left bank canal system includes a main canal of 131 km. length, Hannia branch canal of 58 km. length and distributaries and minors totalling 1,484 km. The right bank canal system includes a connecting channel and a tunnel of four km. length, Bagra branch of 27.35 km. and Pipariya branch of 50 km. length, and distributaries and minors aggregating about 450 km.

The reservoir feeding the two canal systems will extend irrigation benefits to culturable commanded area of 2.4 lakh ha and with multiple cropping the annual irrigation will cover 3.3 lakh ha giving an intensity of irrigation of 138 per cent on the left bank and 125 per cent on the right bank. The percentage of area irrigated will improve from three per cent to sixty per cent.

The Three Phases

The project is scheduled to be completed in three phases. The first involved the construction of the Tawa dam up to the crest level and was completed in July, 1975. Thus a vast irrigation potential of 80,000 hectares had been created already by that time. The first phase besides comprised earth flanks, intake structure for left bank canal and its upper reaches. The balance of work, i. e., installation of the crest gates, superstructure on dam and balance of left bank canal will be completed in phase II by June, 1977. Work in tail reaches will, however, continue till March, 1978. Right bank canal tunnel and right bank canal system will be completed in phase III. The work on the construction of the tunnel, started in November, 1974, is scheduled to be completed by June, 1978.

The project was started in 1956. However, very little work was done till 1968. It was only from the year 1969 that the work came in full swing.

The project is estimated to cost Rs. 63.47 crores. A sum of Rs. 43.63 crores had gone into the construction of the project till June 1975.

Benefits

The benefits accruing from the project, on full development will make sizeable contribution to the prosperity of the District. They are: (1) Increase of 2.28 million tonnes of agricultural crops as a result of creation of additional irrigation facilities. (2) Annual production of 500 tonnes of fish. (3) Employment potential for 5,000 skilled and unskilled labourers directly and 7,500 more workers in the industrial field after the completion of the project.

The Tawa project is a unique project in as much as it aims at the integrated development of the commanded area. Land measuring 4,000 ha has been land shaped and fully developed.

Water is being supplied from November, 1974 with the target of giving four waterings to the wheat crop.

Minor Irrigation

It is the function of the Agriculture Department to develop minor irrigation works, viz., sinking of wells, repair and boring of wells and installation of pumping sets. The progress made by the Agriculture Depart-

ment in this field of activity is shown in the following table:—

Table No. IV–2

Progress of Minor Irrigation Works

Item of work/year	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
1. Construction of new wells and repair of old wells	910	1,847	1,556
2. Installation of oil engine pumps	392	543	1,143
3. Installation of electric pumping sets	568	542	337
4. Installation of Persian wheels	10	8	20
5. Deepening of wells through boring and blasting	1,187	489	916

Soil Conservation

For preventing the loss of finer particles of soil which in fact means the washing away of the fertility of soil through the action of water and wind, in a surreptitious manner, the Department of Agriculture undertakes contour bunding work. The area under contour bunding totalled 6.52 thousand ha in 1967-68. The work has been continued and the relevant figures for other years are : 1968-69—9.27 thousand ha; 1969-70—6.31 thousand ha; 1970-71—4.21 thousand ha and 1971-72—47 thousand ha.

Soil

The prevailing soil of the Narmada Valley is black alluvial loam, commonly known as 'black cotton'. This fine soil is highly argillaceous and remarkable for its great porosity and consequent retentiveness of moisture. Even when not irrigated in seasons of short rainfall it produces fair crops. Due to its moisture absorbing quality it quickly expands and contracts under the influence of moisture and dryness, and in the hot weather it is cracked and fissured in every direction to considerable depths, so that it naturally becomes thoroughly aerated and deep soil ploughing is as a rule unnecessary. In deep clayey soils the cracks are even a metre deep . Lime concretion zone and free calcium carbonate are invariably present at different depths. The black soil is very good for wheat and a variety of other crops. The clay percentage in these soils varies from 20 to 60. The garden soils of Pachmarhi are light with ten per cent clay.

The soil varies in colour from black to light brown. The best is usually found in level stretches, either at the top or bottom of the lie of the country while the intermediate space on the slope is not so good, because the finer particles are washed out and the moisture drained away. The lie of the surface is, therefore, of almost as much importance as the actual composition of the soil. This soil is almost everywhere of great depth. Along the foot of hills, where the soil is shallow it has been found to be from 0.9 metre to 1.5 metres deep while in valley the average depth is about six metres. It is extraordinarily fertile containing nearly all the necessary elements of productiveness, and for generations past it has borne successive crops of wheat without irrigation or manure and with scarcely any rotation. The soils are usually ill-supplied with phosphate, nitrogen and organic matter but are generally sufficient in potash and lime.

In the hilly tracts the soil is sandy and generally unsuited to the cultivation of spring crops. There are, however, degrees of fertility in the valley proper, varying according to the levelness of the plain and the number of streams that intersect it. The poorest parts are the eastern and western extremities of the District. The Sohagpur Tahsil contains comparatively little first class black soil . Around Pachlora and Sobhapur, indeed, is some of the richest land in the District, but generally the country is light and undulating and cut up by many Jungle-girt streams, which bring down sandstone detritus from the Mahadeo hills. In Hoshangabad Tahsil, there is considerable proportion of sandy soil, east of the Tawa but Raisalpur plain is second to none in fertility. The valley is crossed by a few streams, but none of them has much deteriorating effect. Taken as a unit, however, the Waraseoni Tahsil is the most fortunate. The black soil valley is of good quality and stretches right upto the foot of the hills, which lie well to the south. Beyond the Ganjal, the eastern portion of the Harda Tahsil is little, if at all, inferior but in the Charwa tract to the west, the soil is again light and intersected by stony ranges.

The black soil of the Narmada valley is so famed for its fertility, that belief once existed, that it is probably the only soil in the world which could bear the strain of unbroken cropping of wheat for 30 or 40 years in succession, without irrigation manure, rotation or fallow. However, it is evident that with this method of cultivation, the soil cannot be immune from exhaustion.

Crops

Hoshangabad District is and has been a predominantly *rabi* producing area. *Rabi* crops are locally known as *unhari*. The predominance of *rabi* crops is seen in all the Tahsils of the District, though their relative proportion may differ. *Rabi* crops and particularly wheat dominate the rural economy to

such an extent that the *kharif* crops known as *sthari* were despised in the past. The area under wheat and its mixtures was a fair guide to the richness of any particular tract. An increase in *kharif* cultivation generally indicated scarcity and distress, for the *kharif* harvest gave a small but quick return, while wheat cultivation involved a heavy and more hazardous outlay, but eventually a handsome profit.

Rabi cultivation is almost synonymous with Agriculture. The prosperity of the District in any particular year can be determined by the extent to which *rabi* crops, especially wheat are grown. In general *rabi* crops occupy about three-fourths of the total cropped area—of course, this proportion is not a fixity and varies with rainfall and weather conditions. The comparative position of *kharif* and *rabi* food and non-food crops in the year 1971-72 is shown below :—

('000 Hectares).

Kharif	Food Crops	100.2
	Non-food Crops	61.5
	Total	161.7
Rabi	Food Crops	239.1
	Non-food crops	49.9
	Total	289.0

It will be seen that food crops are more important than non-food crops both in *kharif* and *rabi*, but even in terms of absolute area, non-food crops occupy more area in *rabi*.

The statistics given below show at a glance the principal crops grown in the District.

Table No. IV—3

Area and Production of Principal Crops
1972-73

Name of the Crop	Area ('000 Hectares)	Production ('000 Tonnes)
Paddy	12.0	9.1
Jowar	40.0	37.8
Maize	1.9	2.2
Kodon-Kutki	16.8	1.5
Tur	20.6	28.9
Wheat	142.5	88.9
Gram	44.0	25.1
Sesamum	36.2	9.9
Linseed	24.9	7.3
Cotton	32.2	20.5*

*000 Bales of 180 kg. each.

In the paragraphs that follow, the important crops have been described.

Wheat has always been the staple crop of the District though the area under the crop has varied widely, as the statistics given in Appendix-A will reveal. In the year 1972-73 wheat occupied 142.5 thousand hectares (ha) which was equivalent to 32 per cent of the total cropped area. Wheat growing has been the speciality of the Hoshangabad cultivator and so long ago as 1864, a sample of *jalaliya* wheat taken from the village of Raisalpur obtained the first prize at the Lucknow Exhibition as the 'largest and finest' wheat exhibited among a great number of competitors.[1] *Safed* or white *pissi* was largely exported to England where it was used for mixing with fine American varieties. Ralli Brothers considered that the Seoni-Malwa *pissi* was of the best quality to be found in the Central Provinces.

Wheat

According to the old Gazetteer the varieties grown at the time were *Jalaliya, kathia, safed pissi, lal pissi, bansi, bangasia, mundi pissi* and *laodia* or *soharia*. They have now been largely replaced by new improved varieties viz., HD 1467, HD 1593, HD 1553, Narmada-4, HD-1925, S 227, S 308, Raj 911, etc.

Mariar, morand, and *kabar* are the recognised wheat growing soils. Such land sustained wheat cropping year after year without irrigation and manure. In poorer soils, such as rankar or in fields which show signs of exhaustion, a mixture of wheat and gram known as *birra* was usually sown. The season for sowing is *Kartik* (October-November). However, it may be noted that a severe famine visited the District in the closing years of the 19th century because of the failure of monsoons.

In 1972-73, the production of wheat amounted to 88.9 thousand tonnes, a poor showing in comparison to the previous year's record production of 123.4 thousand tonnes. The 1974-75 area and production, respectively recorded 122.5 thousand ha and 91.3 thousand tonnes. In 1971-72, the per ha yield was 902 kg. as against the previous year's yield of 1020 kg.

Next in importance to wheat comes gram. It is commonly grown as a mixture with wheat, but fields of pure gram are also met with. It is also occasionally mixed with linseed. It is sown on soil that is considered unsuitable for wheat alone. Very occasionally it is sown as a second crop on land from which a *kharif* harvest has already been reaped.

Gram

1. ibid. p. 122.
2. ibid. p. 123.

It is difficult to work out any trend from the statistics of cultivation of gram. It occupied 41.8 thousand ha in 1900-01 and 44.0 thousand ha in 1972-73, though the area had risen as high as 56 thousand ha in 1955-56. The area and production of gram in 1974-75 amounted to 43·5 thousand ha and 28.9 thousand tonnes, respectively. In 1971-72, the yield of gram was 596 kg. per ha against 459 kg. in 1970-71 and 287 kg. in 1969-70.

Tur

The pulse crop next in importance to gram is *tur* (*arhar* or *rahar*). It occupied 23.4 thousand ha in 1974-75. It gave an outturn of 31.1 thousand tonnes during the same year. The period of growth of the crop extends over eight months, and though it is sown with *kharif* crops it is reaped at the *rabi* harvest. It is an exceptionally good crop for a mixture, fertilizing the soil with nitrogen taken from the atmosphere by the bacteria in its root nodules, and with the leaves that fall from it. Cotton is almost invariably mixed with it and *jowar* very frequently. *Tur* has a strong growth and after the principal crop has been reaped the plants branch out to such an extent, that they completely shade the ground. It has great root development, resisting drought to a remarkable degree.

Paddy

The area under paddy has expanded during the seventy years from 1900-01 to 1970-71, from 4.0 thousand ha to 10.2 thousand ha, in 1974-75 was paddy responsible for 10.3 thousand ha. As the figures show, paddy is not an important crop in the economy of the District. In 1974-75 the production of rice amounted to 7.8 thousand tonnes. Paddy is chiefly grown in the *sihar* soil of Sohagpur Tahsil and in the *baras* of jungle villages. It is sown broadcast in the beginning of the rains and receives little attention beyond a couple of weedings. Transplanting, manuring, embanking and irrigation are uncommon to paddy. In 1971-72, only 30 ha were irrigated out of 11.2 thousand ha under the crop. However, efforts are being made to popularize Japanese method of paddy cultivation. In 1972-73, only 260 ha were cultivated by this method. For 1973-74 and 1974-75, the respective figures were 100 and 200 ha. The new varieties of paddy introduced in the District are Ratna, Bala, Kaveri and I.E.T., etc.

Jowar

The cereal crop next in importance to wheat is *jowar*. The area under *jowar* in the year 1950-51 was 17.0 thousand ha. The area was recorded constant at 32.0 thousand ha in 1955-56, 1960-61 and 1965-66. Thereafter there seemed an upward trend in area. In 1972-73, the area amounted to 40.0 thousand ha while in 1974-75 it was 35.2 thousand ha. The year 1972-73 gave the record yield of 37.8 thousand tonnes while the year 1974-75 recorded 32.4 thousand tonnes.

The land reserved for *jowar* is prepared at the end of hot weather with a plough or *bakhar* according to the nature of the soil. It is frequently grown as a mixture with *tur*. The utility of *jowar* stalks lies in their use as cattle-food. The improved varieties of jowar introduced by Agriculture Department are Swarna and Vidisha 60-1.

Cotton

The increase in cotton growing which before the famine of the closing years of the 19 th century was almost negligible opened up a fresh avenue of prosperity. Cotton which accupied 11.7 thousand ha in 1900-01, has by fits and starts increased to 35.1 thousand ha in 1974-75. The yield of the year was a record one of 21.0 thousand bales (of 180 kg.each). Cotton which was once concentrated in Harda Tahsil has now acquired a recognised status everywhere. Cotton is sown in June/July like most other *kharif* crops and is commonly mixed with *tur*. Cotton requires less rain than other *kharif* crops, and the annual fall of this District is heavy. So the outturn is adversely affected.

Linseed

According to the old Gazetteer,[1] linseed had declined in popularity owing to the uncertainty of this crop. Showers of rain at the flowering time do much damage, and it is particularly liable to rust. Soils also get linseed sick, that is, a field will refuse to grow a crop of linseed until a period of eight or more years had elapsed. The statistics will show that linseed covered 5.6 thousand ha in 1900-01 and 8.0 thousand ha, both in 1910-11 and 1920-21. However, statistics for the last 25 years reveal that linseed is establishing itself as a crop of considerable commercial value and its cultivation is covering new ground, though the progress of cultivation is halting. Linseed was grown in 21.9 thousand ha in 1950-51 and 24 9 thousand ha in 1972-73 and 36.9 thousand ha in 1974-75. In the last two years production was recorded as 7.3 and 9.9 thousand tonnes. Linseed flourishes in the same kind of soil as wheat. It can be seen in odd corners, often as a border adjoining pathway, because animals will not eat it. The conditions favourable to the crop and the method of cultivation are practically the same as for wheat with which it is occasionally mixed.

Sesamum

The area under cultivation of Sesamum shows an increasing trend. In 1974-75 sesamum had 37.3 thousand ha, thus occupying the highest position amongst the oilseed crops of the District. In the same year, production had amounted to 8.8 thousand tonnes. Though sesamum is usually grouped with the *kharif* crops, in the District, it is mostly grown as *rabi*. Thus there are two distinct harve-

1. ibid. p. 129.

sts one during *kharif* season and another during *rabi*. The cultivation of *kharif* sesamum is practically confined to jungle villages. It is generally grown as a subordinate crop on poor soils. Sown in July, it is reaped in November. There are two varieties of seed, white and black, of which the former is the favourite. *Rabi* sesamum is usually called *maghai*, and is grown all over the valley. It is sown in August or September and reaped in February. The *rabi* sesamum is considered to be the least troublesome and expensive crop. The preparation of the land with the *bakhar* which precedes sowing, makes weeding unnecessary. It flourishes even in a year of light rainfall.

Condiments and Spices

In the year 1971-72 an area of 1,162 ha was devoted to the production of condiments and spices. Chillies and coriander are the most extensively grown crops occupying 607 and 452 ha. According to the old Gazetteer they occupied the same position then, when they were grown by Malis along the banks of the Tawa. In 1974-75 the area amounted to 1,591 ha.

Pan or betel leaf of Sohagpur and Seoni are well known and are exported in considerable quantities. The crop is sown in March and picking begins in July and goes on until February.

Fruits and Vegetables

These crops were responsible for 2,840 ha in 1971-72. The principal fruit crops are guava (706 ha), orange (467 ha), mango (323 ha) and lemon (111 ha). Plantains which were once extensively cultivated at Sohagpur, Seoni and Timarni have now lost their popularity. Vegetables include sweet potatoes, brinjals, *bhindi*, etc. Melons and cucumbers are grown in the sandy soil of the river beds. In 1974-75 their area went up to 3,458 ha.

Minor Crops

Other crops of lesser importance are listed in the table given below:

Table No. IV–4

Minor Crops (1971-72)

Name of Crop 1	Area ('000 Ha) 2
Maize	1.8
Kodon-kutki	14.6
Sawa	2.4
Moong Moth	1.5
Urad	3.3
Teora	19.3
Masur	4.4

It may be interesting to have a glance over the figures of total production of foodgrains and oilseeds in the District which are shown in the table below:—

Table No. IV—5

Total Agricultural Production

Year	Total Cereals	Total Pulses	Total Foodgrains	Total Oilseeds
1969-70	124.4	45.0	169.4	13.3
1970-71	132.3	53.1	185.4	10.4
1971-72	164.4	60.9	225.3	10.9

Progress of Scientific Agriculture

Agricultural Implements

Cultivation, in the District, is largely being carried on with the traditional implements such as the wooden plough, *Nari*, *Bakhar*, etc. Improved agricultural implements, however, are coming into use and their number also shows gradual increase but not to the extent as to make their impact felt, for their use is confined to big progressive and affluent farmers. Improved implements first made their appearance at the Powarkheda Farm.[1] The utility of the winnowing machine and the Turnwest plough had even then come to be appreciated. The new improved implements used in the District now comprise iron plough cultivator, seed-drill, bund-former, ridge-maker, harrow, thresher, winnower, winnowing fan and touchi gurma. The iron ploughs increased from 234 in 1966 to 364 in 1971-72 and 638 in 1973-74. The number of tractors increased from 89 in 1966 to 127 in 1971-72. However, the most marked increase has been in the case of irrigation pumps both diesel and electric whose numbers have continuously gone up from the year 1956. During the years 1966-74 their numbers grew from 416 to 1,096 and from 136 to 1,501, respectively. Details of agricultural implements and machines in use are given in Appendix.

Seeds

Concerted efforts have been made to evolve and popularise improved seeds which are high yielding, disease-resistant and more nutritious. In a

1. ibid. p.137-138.

previous section new varieties of seeds in respect of certain crops have already been indicated. Besides the general policy of distribution of improved strains of seeds, some crops have been selected under the high yielding varieties programme. The crops selected are paddy, jowar and maize in *fkharif* and wheat in *rabi*. The coverage under this Programme is shown in the following table.

Table No. IV—6

High Yielding Varieties Coverage

('000 Hectares)

Year	Paddy	Wheat	Jowar	Maize
1969-70	—	2.5	0.3	0.2
1970-71	0.3	4.5	0.4	0.1
1971-72	0 4	5.6	0.7	0.1
1972-73	0.2	8.0	1.6	0.3
1973-74	0.7	13.24	2.0	0.1
1974-75	1.5	15.6	2.2	0.35

The table below shows the quantum of improved seeds distributed in the District. It will be observed that a variety of crops, which are relatively of minor importance in the District, have also been brought under the ambit of this programme. *Tur, urad,* mustard, berseem and potato were taken up only from 1974-75.

Table No. IV—7

Distribution of Improved Seeds

In Quintals

S.No.	Name of Seed	Year 72-73	Year 73-74	Year 74-75
1	2	3	4	5
1.	Paddy	204.22	242.00	317.81
2.	Maize	18.48	2.85	1.0
3.	Jowar	242.30	17.00	14.66
4.	Urad	—	—	13.15
5.	Tur	—	—	2.15
6.	Til	—	0.82	3.0
7.	Soyabean	454.44	108.25	100.00
8.	Sunflower	—	4.60	78.82
9.	Cotton	2218.92	114.37	532.41
10.	Groundnut	—	1.00	10.0
11.	Wheat	903.67	1846.00	1911.80
12.	Gram	990.00	26.00	39.35
13.	Linseed	—	19.22	35.26
14.	Pea	4.50	27.00	16.14
15.	Mustard	—	—	2.19
16.	Barseem	—	—	0.46
17.	Potato	—	—	36.0

Manures and Fertilizers

In the opening years of the present century manuring of fields was seldom resorted to. Fertilizers were then unknown and only organic manures could be made use of. "In the main agriculture of the Distirct manuring is unknown. In the valley the droppings of the cattle are used during the open season for fuel. Even during the rains, many cultivators do not conserve the manure, but throw it into the nearest hallow to be wasted away. In some cases dropping in the cattleshed are collected, but they are not pitted so that there is a great loss of many valuable constituents from exposure to sun and rain. No attempt is made to conserve the liquid manure. The amount of manure actually collected is not large. It is usually spread in the hot season over a few fields which are intended for autumn crops, generally rice, if there is any, and sometimes a patch of sugarcane. The fields for spring crops are practically never manured. The only cultivators regularly using manure are Kachhis and Kirs, who grow vegetables, tobacco, melons and the like and sometimes an irrigated patch of wheat."[1]

By the'sixties manuring of crops had become common in tahsils the most popular manure being cow-dung and generally being applied to paddy and *jowar* before the setting in of rains. There was also then evidence of the chemical fertilizers getting popular particularly in the Sohagpur, Tahsil.

The position of consumption of fertilizers has now changed radically. Besides fertilizers, green manuring with *urad, moong, sawan,* green leaves, etc., is becoming a regular practice. The table below brings out the progressive increase in the use of fertilizers:

Table No. IV—8

Distribution of Fertilizers (In terms of Nutrients)

(In Tons)

S.No.	Years	Nitrogenous	Phosphorus	K. Potassic
1.	1969-70	322	113	65
2.	1970-71	710	341	98
3.	1971-72	1078	543	105
4.	1972-73	1086	461	133
5.	1973-74	1609	665	172
6.	1974-75	1690	867	223

1. ibid. p. 138.

The increase in the use of fertilizers is also reflected in their per hectare use. In 1970-71, the per hectare use of NPK was 2.08 kg. It increased to 3.31 kg. during the next year.

Rotation of crops is practised in all the tahsils of the District. The common crop rotations are cotton after wheat, gram or *tilli* in Harda Tahsil and wheat after gram, wheat after *jowar* and *tilli*, and gram, *jowar*, *tilli* after linseed in the remaining tahsils.

Mixed Cropping

The old Gazetteer informs that in good soils wheat is grown year after year without any change. If, however, a field showed signs of exhaustion a leguminous crop which may be wheat gram or gram or *tiura* was substituted for one or more years Though ignorant of the scientific reason, cultivators know that a leguminous crop improves the yield of wheat which follows it next year and that a mixture of wheat gram will thrive in a field where wheat alone will be poor. Similarly *tur* was regularly mixed with cotton and *jowar* and in drill-sown fields the lines of *tur* were supposed to be moved from year to year so as to include fresh soil. *Kodon-kutki* were often mixed with *jowar* and *tur* and the custom of growing small patches of various *kharif* crops in the same field ensured a certain amount of promiscuous rotation.

In general in *kharif*, mixed cropping of Cotton+*jowar*+*til* and *kodon*+*tur* is practised.

It is also customary to sow some crops in mixtures which are wheat and gram in the proportion of 3:2, *Jowar* and *tur* in 2:1 in all the tahsils. *Tilli-jowar* mixture in the proportion 2:3 is common in all except Harda Tahsil. In Harda, Hoshangabad and Sohagpur Tahsils a mixture of *tilli* and *tur* in the proportion 6:1 is quite common, while a 4:1 mixture of wheat and linseed is reported to be commonly sown in Hoshangabad, Sohagpur and Harda tahsils.

Agriculture Diseases and Pests

The principal disease from which the wheat of the District suffers is rust or *gerua* and considerable damage is caused by it in low-lying field when the cold weather rain is excessive and accompanied by cloudy weather. By far the commonest variety is the black-rust. The orange rust is also prevalent in parts of the District especially along the banks of the Narmada. The yellow rust is seldom found. Another disease which is fairly common is smut or *Kari*. Gram is little liable to disease and gives a fair crop even in years of deficient rainfall. Frost causes considerable damage when the crop is in flowering stage. Gram caterpiller, locally known as *illi* is the principal pest of gram. Tur is liable to suffer damage from frost and damp and from

caterpillars. Then the cereal *jowar* and oil seed sesamum may have to be much guarded against depredations from birds. While the former also suffers from smut and may be attacked by the sugarcane borer insect or *ronthi*, the latter is susceptible to frost. Among other crops may be mentioned cotton which suffers sometimes from frost but often from pests. The most important pests are the cotton stem borer, the spotted ball worms, the red cotton bug and the cotton aphis.

Plant Protection

Crops fall a prey to various pests and diseases and have to be guarded against for ensuring proper growth of the plants and the grain or fruit. The work done in this respect during recent years is shown in the table below:

Table No. IV-9

Plant Protection Programme

Year	Seed Control	Crop Protection	Rat Control
1969-70	—	18.8	1.8
1970-71	12.0	16.2	5.3
1971-72	27.4	22.6	6.1
	Weed Control		Safe Storage
1969-70	0.9		16.2
1970-71	—		12.9
1971-72	2.8		40.9

Activities of Agriculture Department

It is the function and purpose of the Deputy Director of Agriculture of the District to bring about allround development of agriculture in the area under his charge. Some items of work being carried out by him have already

been mentioned. Some more details of his achievements will be clear from the following statistics.

Table No. IV-10

Selected Achievements of Agriculture Department

Item of work 1	Unit 2	1972-73 3	73-74 4	74-75 5
Green Manuring	Hectares	2,000	2,400	2,000
Demonstration of Improved Agricultural Implements	Nos.	100	125	150
Plant Protection	'000 Hectares	129	331	224
Setting up demonstration farms on cultivator's fields	Nos.	525	910	1,116
Development of oilseeds	Tonnes	600	510	522
Development of new gardens	Hectares	70	51	68
Development of Vegetable production	Hectares	220	1.000	850
Popularisation of Subsidiary food crops	,,	118	60	120

Government Farms

The District has a very well known research station at Powarkheda which was established as far back as 1903. The details of this and other farms are given below:

Name of Farm	Location	Area(ha)	Year of Establishment	Function
Wheat Research Station Powarkheda	Tahsil Hoshangabad	213	1903	Research
Seoni-Malwa (Berkheda)	Seoni-Malwa	40	1959-60	Seed Multiplication and demonstration
Babai	Hoshangabad	40	1959-60	do

There is a horticultural garden at Pachmarhi. Besides there is a government demonstration plot at Pantalai. It was established in 1942 with the object of demonstrating improved methods of agriculture and tried varieties of crops and the multiplication of their seed. It covers an area of 40 ha.

Animal Husbandry

In 1956, the number of livestock in the District aggregated 6.45 lakhs. Ten years after, in 1966, the number had increased to 7.1 lakhs and further to 7.67 lakhs in 1972. The main constituent of the livestock is represented by cattle which numbered 4.75 lakhs in 1966 and 4.95 lakhs in 1972. During the decade 1951-61, their number had marginally increased by 13 thousand only but apparently increased by greater margin in the following years. Numerically, the next important constituent was goat, one lakh in number in 1966 but 0.92 lakh in 1972. From 70,000 in 1956 their number showed a significant overall increase. Next came buffaloes with 0.87 lakh in 1966 and 0.89 lakhs in 1972. The increase in their case is much less than cattle. The number of sheep was 0.39 lakhs in 1966 and they had almost doubled during the preceding 10 year period. The increase in the next six years was yet more remarkable when in 1972 they numbered 0.8 lakh. Other categories of livestock have little importance in the agricultural economy of the District.

Characteristics of Livestock

Cattle and buffaloes do not conform to any specific breed. Cows are medium or small in size with body weight ranging from 150 to 300 kg. Milk yield ranges between one and three litres per day. Built of body is not robust. Bullocks are small or medium in size and steady weighing from 300 to 400 kg. They are good for draught and yoked in carts. Buffaloes are well-built and medium in size. Yield of milk varies from two to four litres per day. Male buffaloes are also used for ploughing in the sandy soils of Sohagpur and as draught animals in carts. Kachhis and Kirs sometimes employ them in garden cultivation for carrying manure and for raising irrigation water from a well.

The cattle of Malwa have been most prized, the Malwa bullocks being the best workers for deep black soil Good cattle of a lighter built are also imported from Chhindwara and Nimar. Such cattle are much used by the Harda cultivator who purchases them at singaji fair in East Nimar.

Grazing and Fodder

Pastures, cultivable wastelands and fields after crops have been removed are used by the cattle for grazing. Forest areas thrown open for grazing are

also used for the purpose. The quinquennial average (1961-62 to 1965-66) of grazing land (comprising cultivable waste and permanent pasture and other grazing lands) came to 140, 242 ha. This worked out to 14 per cent of the total area of the District. This gave 0.25 ha of grazing area per head of bovine population and 0.49 acre per head of total livestock population. During the next six years upto 1971-72 this area averaged to 122, 794 ha amounting to 0.21 ha of total grazing area per head of bovine population and 0.17 ha per head of total livestock.

Jowar and maize are grown in the District for consumption of animals as well. The cultivation of fodder crops, it appears, has caught the imagination of the farming community of the District, for in the year 1968-69 the area devoted to the cultivation of fodder crops amounted to 24 901 ha, against the average of only 5,636 ha for the quinquennium ending with the same year. Later in 1971-72 the fodder crop area recorded 25,289 ha and the average for last six years 21,547 ha. The cultivation of fodder crops is expected to receive further fillip with the availability of irrigation waters from the Tawa Project.

The fodder grasses that grow by themselves in the District are *kel, muchel, ponya, Sukla, gunaiya* and *doob*. The improved grasses that have been recommended by the veterinary Department for cultivation in the District are hybrid napier, berseem and lucerne. Their cultivation started about 8-10 years back. They occupy about 300 ha.

Veterinary Department has a scheme for the development of feed and fodder resources in the District. Under the scheme farmers who grow berseem napier, lucerne, etc., i.e., the improved and recommended fodder grasses are paid a subsidy of Rs. 30 per acre. Chaff-cutters are also made available on 50 per cent subsidy basis. For the preservation and maintenance of pasture lands farmers are induced to fence them with barbed wire for which subsidy at the rate of Rs. 300 per acre is admissible.

Cattle feed provided to the animals consists of roughages, dry and green grasess, *bhusa, kadbi,* wheat bran, crushed gram and concentrates like oilseeds of groundnut, *til,* and *alsi.* Animals in work or milk are naturally better-fed.

Dairy Farming

Buffalo is primarily the milch animal of the District. Milch buffaloes are highly valued. A good herd of well-maintained buffaloes is the pride of the possessor and a sign of prosperity, So long as a buffalo is in milk, the owner will grudge nothing.

During the year 1955, a Government dairy farm was established at kiratpur (Itarsi) which was converted into a cattle breeding farm in 1964-65. Then one Government town milk supply scheme was started in the District at Hoshangabad in August 1971. Six milk producers' cooperative societies came into being in 1971-72. Some of them purchased buffaloes with loans provided by Cooperative Bank for augmenting their milk supply. The Milk Supply Scheme receives milk from these societies and from the Cattle Breeding Farm, Kiratpur. The Scheme caters to the needs of Hoshangabad and Itarsi.

For inducing the cattle owners to achieve higher levels of milk production, milk yield competitions are organised during Gosamvardhan Week, at the Panchayat level. One such competition is organised at district level on the occasion of the annual district cattle show.

Sheep and Goat Breeding

No specific breeds of sheep and goats are found in the District. Goats weigh from 20 to 30 kg. They are small in size. They are maintained both for milk and mutton.

Poultry Farming

The number of fowls in the District in 1956 was 1.1 lakhs. Their number shrank to 51 thousand in 1966. There was no further significant change in their number, with 55 thousand being enumerated in 1972.

The fowl stock is almost wholly *desi*. At the livestock census of 1966, out of 50,823 fowls, only 1,942 were improved birds. Efforts are afoot to improve the fowlstock. The significance of this measure will be apparent from this fact alone that the egg-laying capacity of a *desi* bird is only 60-80 per year as against 130-150 of an improved bird. The improved birds found suitable for propagation in the District are White Leghorn and Astro White.

Readymade balanced poultry feed is supplied by the Veterinary office in the District. The technical officers of the office provide free technical advice to the intending poultry keepers. They are advised to procure day-old chicks from the State poultry Farm at Bhopal. The initiation of the Applied Nutrition Programme has further led to the development of this industry in the District. This Programme was initiated in the year 1968-69 and is in operation in Hoshangabad and Timarni Blocks, in nine and seven units, respectively. Under the programme improved birds and feed are supplied to the Panchayats on condition that they have to distribute 25 per cent of the eggs to expectant mothers and children of pre-school going age through Mahila Mandals.

The fowls are liable to a number of diseases and pests, i.e., Ranikhet, fowl-pox, coryza, coccidiosis, worm infestation and tick and lice infestation. For controlling the first two diseases, prophylactic vaccinations are given. In case of others symptomatic treatment is prescribed. For extirpating tick and lice infestation, use of insecticides like D.D.T,, Gammexine, etc., is recommended.

Fisheries

The fish fauna of the District is variegated

1) Indian major carps-*Catla catla, Labeo rohita, Ctrrhtna mrlgala Labeo calbasu, Tor tor, Labeo fimbriatus*
2) Local major-*Wallago attu, mystus seenghala, Mystus aor,* murrels
3) Local minor-Barbus species

Till the Government took measures to organise the industry on sound, scientific and improved lines, it was in disarray. The fisherfolk used the traditional cast nets (*ghumaua jal*) and small gill nets (*tangarl*) woven with cotton twine and the rod and line, joy of the lone angler. Cast nets and gill nets of nylon twine are replacing those of cotton twine. The gill nets have been popularized only after 1955-56. In the year 1971 Fisheries Department introduced *Cyprinus carpio* (common carp) in Itarsi and Dukrikheda tanks. Yet another measure of improving fish industry and the economic condition of the fisher folk is that the fishermen are encouraged to organise themselves into fishermen's cooperative societies. The member fishermen become eligible to many facilities--technical and financial--and this provides inducement to them to adopt new methods being propagated by the Fisheries Department. The Department has gone so far as to give nylon twine free of cost. Loans and subsidies have been granted to them for the purchase of nylon twine and boats.

The earliest two such societies were Fishermen Cooperative Society, Hoshangabad and Migrant Fishermen Cooperative Society, Hoshangabad which were registered in June/July 1964 with 13 and 12 members, respectively. A year later, Ashok Fishermen Cooperative Society, Hoshangabad came into existence.

The Narmada flowing for about 225 km. through the District is the principal fish habitat. The tributaries of the Narmada and Dukrihkeda tank are the other sources of fish supply. The fisheries resources of the District will receive further fillip with the coming up of the Tawa dam, and after completion of a 110 acre fish seed farm under construction near powarkheda in the District.

Measures to Improve Quality of Breed

Measures to improve quality of breed of the cattle date back to the first decade of the century when good bulls of Malwa breed of the Government Farm, Powarkheda, were lent to the *malguzars* on certain conditions. These measures have expanded considerably in the post-Independence period by the establishment of a variety of institutions, that have been enumerated in the following paragraphs.

Cattle Breeding Farm

This Farm, already referred to is functioning at Kiratpur, situated at a distance of about eight kilometres from Itarsi Railway Station. At the Farm bulls are supplied to the Gram panchayats and Government institutions for upgrading the stock. The breeding policy for this region is to upgrade the local nondescript stock by bulls of Hariyana and Murrah breeds. For this, facilities of artificial insemination and natural service are made available to the cattle breeders.

Artificial Insemination Centre

To do away with the necessity of maintaining improved bulls, artificial insemination centre with attached A.I. units have been set up in the District. There are two A.I. centres functioning at Hoshangabad and Powerkheda with a chain of nine units. Artificial insemination has further been strengthened since 1972-73 when arrangements were made for the supply of semen of Jersey breed from Bhopal. The service of this semen is available at the A. I. Centre, Hoshangabad, the attached six key village units, and the A.I. units,where such a service is feasible.

Cattle Breeding Extension Units

Cow-bulls of Hariyana breed and buffalo bulls of Murrah breed are stationed at these units for natural service with a view to upgrading the local stock. Seven such units are functioning in the District.

Check Posts

Sometimes, diseases enter the District in a clandestine manner with the infected cattle. With a view to preventing the ingress of cattle diseases at the borders of the District, three check-posts have been set up at Hoshangabad, Handia and Sandia.

Cattle Diseases

The principal diseases from which the cattle of the District suffer are haemorrhagic septi caemia (locally known as *ghat sarp or galghontu*), black

quarter (*charchara, farah langri* or *churha*) and foot and mouth (*khurl, khurpake, mulipaka* or *rogsi*), sometimes the cases of rinderpest (*mata* or *mai*) and anthrax (*charh* or *chakhar*) also occur but their incidence is very rare. During the period 1958 to 1962, as many as 46 outbreaks of rinderpest occurred resulting in mortality of 362 animals. In comparison during the ten years 1963 to 1973 only six outbreaks were reported and only 25 cattle died. Similarly during this period, only two outbreaks of anthrax occurred with a mortality of 23.

For eradicating rinderpest from the District mass vaccination programme was launched in the year 1961-62. The entire cattle population was covered. Now follow-up work is done every year by the staff of the Veterinary hospitals and dispensaries. At the places of assembly of cattle, viz., cattle fairs, *melas* and *gwaries*, prophylactic vaccination is done. The herds of cattle passing throug the District are checked at the check-posts and unvaccinated herds are administered vaccination against rinderpest. Due to these intensive efforts, incidence of rinderpest has been minimised.

The Table given below shows the success achieved in controlling the cattle diseases :—

Table No. IV—11

Incidence of Cattle Diseases

Year	Rinderpest		Haemorrhagic Septicaemia		Black Quarter		Anthrax		Total	
	Out-breaks	Deaths	Out-breaks	Deaths	Out-breaks	Deaths	Out-breaks	Deaths	Out-breaks	Deaths
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1964—65	..	..	10	33	12	60	1	4	23	97
1965—66	..		5	25	..	..	..	..	5	25
1966—67	..	..	6	25	2	14	..	..	8	39
1967—68	..	..	3	13	1	8	..	..	4	21
1968—69	..	..	..	..	7	..	..	..	7	..
1969—70	..	..	11	63	7	37	1	13	19	113
1970—71	5	5	8	49	5	17	..	..	18	71
1971—72	..	..	2	2	2	8	..	..	4	10
1972—73	1	20	1	12	1	2	..	..	3	34
1973—74	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

Veterinary Hospitals

The first veterinary hospital was opened in the District as early as 1911 at the Tahsil headquarters of Sohagpur, This was followed by the opening of two veterinary hospitals in the year 1913 at Tahsil headquarters of Seoni-Malwa and Harda. Hoshangabad was last to have such an institution in 1914. These four hospitals continued to serve the District till India gained Independence. In the post-Independence era nine more such hospitals have been established. Besides 20 outlying veterinary dispensaries carry the benefit of modern scientific method of curing animal diseases to the remote areas of the District. A list of veterinary hospitals and dispensaries is given in Appendix-B.

Forestry

The forests of the District covering about 30 per cent of the total area contain some of the richest forest wealth in the state. They play a vital role in the economy of the District through the sale of timber, bamboo, fuel and other forest produce providing the State exchequer an income running into crores of rupees. The many forest works and industries based on them have created a large employment potential. The older concept of sustained yield having now given way to the progressive yield concept, the economy has assumed an important diversion towards the rural growth. The benefits of exploitation operations flow to the rural sector and more particularly, to the tribals in the interior areas. These forests generally tend to be denser towards the south of the District. However, in conformity with the east-west spread of the District, the three existing forest divisions namely, Harda, Hoshangabad and Sohagpur are also divided on the same east-west layout of the District.

Forest Produce

The chief products of these forests are the valuable teak, *sugon* or *sagwan, dhawara, tendu, mahua, lendia, haldu, bija,* and bamboo. Other products include harra, tendu leaves, katha, gums, rasins, grasses, honey, and bones leather and horns, etc. The many industries based on the forest produce include wood and furniture, paper and particle board, hard board, straw board teak wood veneer plant, lamineated boards, casing and packing and joinery, etc.

Teak, timber and bamboo of Harda Division are known for their excellent quality. Timarni in respect of timber depot and furniture making and Harda for its bamboo *mandi* enjoy a countrywide reputation. For bamboo, the N. E. P. A. Mills in East Nimar is almost the single biggest purchaser. In

Hoshangabad Division also the more valuable forest tracts, among which the Bori range may be named first, contain the famous teak timber well known for its grain and big size required for plywood. Its timber is sold in Taku depot where purchasers from all parts of the nation turn up. Bamboo is also an important product of this division and is supplied to the NEPA Mills. Teak timber is again the most important product of the Sohagpur Division which has bomboo forest as well. Tendu leaves and charcoal come next in importance as forest products. Tendu leaves, in fact, earn substantial share of revenue from the forests of the District with maximum of it from Hoshangabad Division. Sohagpur Division produces the next largest quantity of tendu leaves. Harda, which is third in respect of tendu leaves, occupies a leading position in respect of timber and bamboo production.

Teak, bamboo and tendu leaves having been nationalized are all worked departmentally. As a matter of fact, all forest produce except Charcoal is exploited departmentally. Charcoal is sold on tender basis for manufacturer-cum-purchaser.

Besides, the villagers get various *nistar* facilities from the District forest such as obtaining teak *ballis* for their bonafide use from *nistar* depot at cheap rates, collecting dry fallen fuel from forests and obtaining bamboo, also at concessional rates, etc.

Among the areas purchasing the forest produce of the District, Maharashtra and Gujarat are the main markets for timber, while Tamil Nadu and Maharashtra form the markets for tendu leaves for manufacture of *Bidi*.NEPA paper mills is the chief consumer of bamboo. A lot of timber is also sent to Arab countries from Bombay through purchasers.

In the field of plantation of valuable species teak plantations are regularly raised in all the division, while eucalyptis, *semal*, *jamun* and *neem* were also reported to have been raised over a 50 acre area in the year 1975 in Sohagpur Division. A teak nursery to supply the necessary stock also exists at Rahatgaon in Harda Division. The area of the plantation every year depends upon the working plan.

Assistance to Agriculture

Even in the past, taccavi was granted since long in the pre-Independence era of British rule. But now the scope and extent of these loans, granted under the two Acts, the Agriculturists' Loans Act and the Land Improvement Loans Act has vastly increased in the post-Independence era. Besides the ordinary taccavi it was also granted under Grow More Food

Scheme and as development taccavi. All these types of loans granted, during the annual plan period 1966-67 to 1968-69 and the subsequent Fourth Plan are tabulated below. They were distributed between the tahsils of Seoni Malwa, Hoshangabad and Sohagpur.

Table No. IV-1

Loans Granted

Year	Agriculturists Loans Act	Land Development Loans Act
(1)	(2)	(3)
1966-67 to 68-69		
Seoni-Malwa	121,339	227,140
Hoshangabad	203,793	468,917
Sohagpur	498,752	677,972
IV th Plan		
Seoni-Malwa	59,314	481,970
Hoshangabad	874,082	230,631
Sohagpur	308,110	413,310

Famine

An exhaustive account of the famine that have dogged the District from early times is available in the District Gazetteer.[1] The same is reproduced below in brief.

Early Famines

In the period which preceded the thirty years' settlement, five years of scarcity were recorded. Of these, only two can be attributed, wholly or in part, to natural causes. War and political disturbances appear to have been alone responsible for the distress of 1771 and 1783. In 1803 the inroads of Sindhia's armies were followed by a failure of rain. Severe famine ensued, and prices rose to 3.13 kg. a rupee for wheat, and 2.3 kg. a rupee for rice. The Pindari raids of 1809 caused another year of distress. The scarcity of 1832, which is spoken of as "the famine year", spread over a wide area, and was due to no external circumstance. The spring harvest failed from rust. Export was prohibited but the price of wheat, at a time when the normal rate was 37 kg. a rupee, or even more, rose to 16 kg. a rupee. To give relief, the second instalment of revenue was entirely remitted.This was followed by the Bundelkhand Famine of 1868-69 and the scarcity of 1877-78.

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, pp. 214-224.

Afterwards, a cycle of bad years commencing in 1893-94 culminated in a famine in 1896-97. The famine of 1896-97 was due to the failure of the late monsoon. In June and July rain fell satisfactorily and with reasonable break. In August 56 cm. were recorded. But with a heavy fall on the 30th and 31st August the monsoon came to an abrupt close. Early millets, such as *sawan* and *makka*, which were reaped shortly after the drought set in, yielded a fair outturn. But the latter autumn crops, *kodon*, *kutki* and rice, failed completely. The spring crops suffered almost as badly. The cropped area was 18 per cent less than in the previous year. The combined harvest was only 31 per cent of normal. Prices, already high, soon reached famine rates, and in 1897 the price of wheat averaged 7.5 kg. and 8.4 kg., respectively. Impoverished by three years of scarcity, the country soon showed signs of distress, so early as September 1896 relief measures became necessary. Test works were opened. Cash advances were given to the *mukaddams* of villages along the road to be spent by them on repairs. This experiment, however, was unsuccessful, and between November and January relief works were opened on five roads. Public Works Department subsequently also opened relief camps on two roads. These seven works remained open until the end of the famine. In addition a tank at Sohagpur was constructed, while the Forest Department took in hand some forest roads. Poor-houses were started at Hoshangabad (in December, 1896) and Sohagpur. Village relief commenced in the last week of March, 1897, which assumed considerable proportions in the ensuing rains. Kitchens were also opened at the end of August, but owing to the difficulties of communication in the rural areas during the rains, this measure was generally unsuccessful. The Government forests were thrown open, and all dues were suspended. Thus, relief measure lasted from November, 1896 to December, 1897, and during this period the highest number of persons to whom assistance was given in one day was 68,100, on May 15th, equal to nearly 14 per cent of the total population of the District. The total expenditure on relief was nearly 16 lakhs and the total number of day-units relieved was over 14 million, the incidence per day unit being thus 1 anna 9 pies. In addition to measure of direct relief, nearly 4½ lakhs of land revenue, equivalent to 52 per cent of the total demand, were suspended, some 2½ lakhs from the Indian charitable grants were distributed for the purchase of seed-grain and bullocks, and Rs. 27,000 were advanced to agriculturists as *taccavi* loans. Yet the death-rate, swollen by the influx of dying immigrants from Bhopal, rose to 68 per mille for the year, while the birth-rate sank to under 29. But perhaps the most disastrous result of this year's famine was the contraction of the cropped area, and more especially of the area under wheat, which weakened the people's power of resistance to the bad years to come. The uncultivated fields became overgrown with *kans*. The District became bankrupt, and required at least two good crops to become solvent.

The Famine of 1896-97

The monsoon of 1899 set in on June 18th, and in that month there was sufficient rain for the sowing and germination of the autumn crops. But throughout July, August and September the rainfall was scanty and intermittent. The total rainfall of the District from June to October was only 65 cm. or about half the normal. This deficiency and still more the intense heat of the sun during the breaks were disastrous to all autumn crops except cotton and *til*. More serious still, much of the land was rendered unfit forthe sowing of wheat, the crop on which the prosperity of the District depends. Again November and December were rainless, and though a few showers fell in January, they came too late to save the situation. The combined outturn was only 28 per cent of normal. By the end of Septemper, 1899, signs of distress were apparent. By the end of October relief works were taken in hand. Altogether eight camps were opened by the Public Works Department in different parts of the District. The work undertaken was chiefly on roads or railways. Government relief was supplemented by private charity. It is estimated that the missions expended Rs. 2½ lakhs on relief. The death-rate rose to 6.4 in June, and 6.7 in July, and reached its highest, 7.4 per mi le in August. For the whole year 1900, the mortality was 57.2 per mille, and the birth-rate 33.6.

The Famine of 1899-1900

Any record of scarcities, etc., afterwards is hard to get at, but it can be safely stated that on account of preventive measures their intensity was naturally reduced in effect. Nearly half a century later, by the time of Independence the situation had improved greatly and this naturally gifted agricultural area had developed to sustain even the severest of drought conditions, irrigation since then has further increased vastly and famine or even scarcity as of the old is totally unheard of.

However, being on the banks of the mighty Narmada, Hoshangabad town, the District headquarters, is very much prone to damage by floods during the monsoon. These floods have often occurred in this old town and many parts of this District from time immemorial. Tawa, Palakmati and a few other tributuries have also caused damage through floods. The first of the big floods of the present century was recorded in 1907 in Palakmati river in Sohagpur tahsil followed by the 1923 flood in Narmada which inundated the town of Hoshangabad and many other villages. The year 1923 witnessed another heavy flood in the town and villages. Then one of the biggest floods ever occurred as a result of a heavy downpour was on the night of 24th September 1926. Large parts of Sohagpur and Hoshangabad tahsil and Malakhedi, Raipur Jaisalpur and Adamgarh localities in Hoshangabad town were flooded. The floods claimed two or three human and 80 animal lives. Besides the Government taccavi amounting to Rs. 20,000, Rs. 8,000 were contributed by the public.

Heavy floods were caused again in 1943 and 1961, the former in Palakmati. In the flood of 1943 in Palakmati, Sohagpur received over 13 inches of rainfall in just eight hours from nine-o'clock in the morning on 17th September, which surpassed 10 inches of the year 1907. In the year 1961, the floods came twice taking a toll of as many as 30 persons, the largest number of which were drowned in a boat accident near Aipa village in Seoni-Malwa tahsil. Afterwards, 1969 and 1970 were two successive years of heavy floods causing widespread damage to the crops.

The flood of 1973, however, could be termed as probably the most fearsome and heaviest of this century surpassing even that of the year 1926. Almost incessant downpour from 29th to 31 st of August engulfed 127 villages and three-fourth of the Hoshangabad town under five to twenty feet deep waters. In Hoshangabad water was flowing 25' above the danger mark. All the State Governments' resources were fully mobilized besides the two Indian Air Force helicopters which dropped 5,000 food packets. Army motor boats of 22 horse power engines, which also were put into service, found it difficult to negotiate the turbulent waters of Narmada. The floods taking the lives of 55 persons, affected over 4 thousand livestock and destroyed some 7 thousand houses. Gratuitous relief amounting to about Rs. 15 and a half lakh rupees was granted, while 11 lakh rupees were given as loans.

Thus the District has been a regular victim of floods which were sought to be remedied through both the preventive as well as relief measures. But in view of the 1973 floods which touched the highest level at 987' over the *sethani ghat* in Hoshangabad the town was marked to be protected against that level in all future schemes. These schemes are envisaged in two ways, the first aiming at improvement or renovations of old existing works, while the other covers the undertaking of new works. Under the new work undertaken regarding the flood control are the building of an earthen dam from circuit house to *korighat* with the aim to prevent the water upto 993' level, and another earthen dam for area extending from Government Higher Secondary school to *Raighat* and Bhilpura, for a level upto 990 feet. In other Schemes already completed may also be mentioned the raising of old Lendia *nalla* dam for a level upto 990 feet. The District Administration has also prepared a programme of coordinated effort between the people, Government and semi-Government organisations which could be implemented immediately on the possibility for floods.

CHAPTER V

INDUSTRIES

Classed as an industrially backward district by the Planning Commission, Government of India, Hoshangabad promises adequate industrial growth-potential. Small Industries Service Institute, Indore, which had undertaken the Industrial Potentiality Survey of the District in 1969-70, has identified Itarsi, Harda, Hoshangabad, Pipariya, Seoni-Malwa, Timarni, Sohagpur and Pachmarhi as potentially rich industrial centres.

Population Dependent on Industries

As is true of most of the districts of the State, Hoshangabad is predominantly an agricultural district. Based on Census 1971, about 69.1 per cent of the 'Workers' are still engaged in agricultural pursuits. The rest of the occupational classes were covered in 30.9 per cent of the total working population.

Taking a period of preceding two intercensal decades, one does not find any appreciable change from the traditional and universal dependence on agriculture to other modes of subsistence. Though on account of territorial and conceptual differences in the classification of occupational divisions from census to census a strict comparison of figures is rather hazardous, the estimated number of industrial workers, as discussed in the following pages, in fact, show a slight decline over the period, which is difficult to account for reasons stated above.

The territorial constitution of Hoshangabad District in 1951 included the present Narsimhapur district also and the estimated number of 'workers' engaged in 'production other than cultivation' in these two districts was 45,010 in that year.[1] Hoshangabad, after its reorganisation in 1956, emerged much smaller in its size because of the separation of Narsimhapur tahsil. Narsimhapur was constituted a separate district then. Thus the number of industrial workers suffered a set-back. In 1961, the estimated number of 'workers' engaged in

1. The number of 'workers' is worked out roughly as per note in Appendix-1, Census of India, paper No. 1 of 1962.

industrial categories of mining, quarrying, livestock, forestry, fisheries, etc., 'household industry' and manufacturing industries, declined to 29,492 or 10.36 per cent of the total number of 'workers'. According to Census 1971, their number was 26,537 constituting 8·5 per cent of total 'workers'. As said earlier, the declining trend of industrial workers as evinced from the above stated figures cannot be adequately explained. Contrary to it, the industrialization of the area is fast gaining momentum owing to rich potentialities it offers for industrial growth.

Old Time Industries

Agriculture has been the principal occupation of the people, and manufacturing was confined to only such need-based household industries, which purely supplied local demand for articles of every day requirement.

The previous Gazetteer (1908) referred to the flourishing state of weaving industry in former years. It was estimated that this industry engaged about 21,000 persons in 1891. The number, however, declined to 13,000 in 1901. The decline of the weaving industry was due to the in-flow of English cotton piece goods and the export of raw cotton, facilitated by the opening of the Railways in the District. The Katia, Balahi, Khangar, Kori and Mehra caste people were principally engaged in weaving. Important centres were Sobhapur, Naharkola and Timarni. Tasar silk was woven at Sohagpur.

Dyeing and Printing

Rangrez and Chhipas were the principal occupational castes engaged in dyeing and colouring and printing of cloth. Indigo or *nil* was generally used for colouring. Sohagpur centre was of some importance, where Khatri Musalman merchants used to import mill-made cloth from Ahmedabad for dying and printing purposes. Foreign dyes were used for export of quality cloth. Harda and Timarni were also places where dyeing industry was carried on. *Al* or *maddar* plant, myrabolan from *harra* trees were also used for the purpose.

Metal Work

Gold and silver ornaments were made locally by Sonars in Hoshangabad and other places. Brass work was carried on by the Kaseras at Hoshangabad, Handia, Harda and Babai. Sohagpur and Sobhapur were noted for moulding brass and *kaskut* (a mixture of copper and zinc) ornaments. The *Lohars* manufactured iron implements, like *sarota* (betel-nut chippers), *kisni*, *safas*, and *tonga*-axles. Manufacture of *sarota* deserves a special mention, as it appears then, to be made of some quality and it is stated that a sample of it was sent to Delhi Darbar in 1902.

Miscellaneous Industries

Carpentry work, bamboo-work, mat and fans of date-palm leaf, leather industry, brick-laying, etc., were carried on at Harda and the products were exported to Indore. Sohagpur pottery industry was also notable. A tile factory was also established in 1906 at Khajanpur near Bagra Station. Khaparkheda was an important centre of agricultural implements of some quality. Excellent furniture and

wood-work was turned out by Friends' Mission Workshop at Rasulia near Hoshangabad. Walking sticks were made at Hoshangabad on the lines of renowned Pachmarhi walking sticks.

Cotton Ginning Industry

The firm of Radha Kishan established the first Cotton Ginning Factory at Harda, way back in 1898. Since then by 1907-08, five more ginning factories were established. In 1906-07, 205 gins were working in Harda town and the amount of cotton ginned was about 9,990 quintals valued at Rs. 7 lakhs. Khirkian and Timarni were other places in the tahsil where 60 gins worked in 1906-07. About 4,810 quintals of cotton was ginned. Pipariya and Itarsi were also important places during that period, where 24 and 10 gins, respectively, were worked. The total amount of cotton pressed in 1906-07 was 24,000 bales of the value of Rs. 4 lakhs. Three pressing factories at Harda and one at Khirkian were also functioning in 1906-07.[1]

Mining Industry

Mining was yet another industry which was worked to a certain extent during the past. Gold and silver were said to have been discovered at Bagdeo. *Argentiferous galena* occurred at Joga, and the remains of old mines at *chandi khadan* were located there. Handia was also known to have had deposits of silver, which were worked prior to 1900. Other places where mining industry was carried on to some extent were Bagra, Bijawar rocks, Denwa valley and in the Bairi hills of Harda tahsil in 1903-04. Coal was reported to be an important mineral in the District. Major Ousely, who was Deputy Commissioner described the coal deposits as of the finest kind in his report.[2] In 1847, the first coal mine was started in Makrai. But it was only in 1908, that mining on extensive scale was commenced at Bagra.[3]

Useful sandstone was also available here and Adamgarh quarry was considered as important. Black rocks were about 1.6 km. north of Hoshangabad. Pachmarhi, Tiloksendur in Hoshangabad tahsil and Dhandiwara in Seoni tahsil were also important centres.

Power

Harda Electric Supply Company, Harda

The history of power generation in Hoshangabad District started during the late'thirties of the present century when an electric undertaking

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, 1908, p. 148.
2. ibid. p. 212.
3. ibid.

at Harda was established. This undertaking was one of the concerns in M.P., in which major extension work was in progress during the midforties.[1]

By the year 1950, Harda Power House had 3 generating sets with an aggregate generating capacity of 293 kW. The number of consumers was 647 in that year. It sold 0.447 million kWh., of which only 0.154 million kWh. of low and medium voltage power was supplied to industries in this area. By March 1958, the generating capacity of this power house increased to 517 kW. and number of consumers 885. Of the 0.720 million kWh power sold, 0.315 million kWh. was supplied to industries in the area.

Itarsi Electric Supply Co. Ltd., Itarsi

Established in 1941, the Itarsi Power House had 2 generating sets with a generating capacity of 150 kW. in 1950. Catering to 417 consumers, it sold 0.271 million kWh. in that year, of which 0.029 million kWh. was supplied to industries in the area. By March 1958 it had 7 generating sets with a generating capacity of 3,375 kW. of power in that year. It sold 1.165 million kWh. in 1958, of which 0.110 million kWh. was only for industrial purposes.

Pachmarhi Power Station, Pachmarhi

Established in 1950, it was a Government undertaking managed by the Chief Engineer, M.P. Electricity Board, Nagpur. With 3 diesel sets, it had a generating capacity of 200 kW. of power in the year 1954. It sold 0.169 million kWh. of power, of which 0.012 million kWh. was supplied to industries in that year. By the year 1958, the power house, which came under the M.P. Electricity Board, Jabalpur, had only one generating set of the capacity of 75 kW. It sold 0.276 million kWh. of power in 1958, of which 0.016 million kWh. was supplied for industrial purposes.

Piparia Power Station, Piparia

With 3 generating sets, the power station was started in early fifties of the present century by the Electricity Board, Nagpur. It sold 0.61 million kWh. power in the year 1956. No power was supplied for any industrial undertaking, but it met the local demand for domestic light and fan and for commercial purposes. By the year 1958, it had 4 diesel sets with a generating capacity of 278 kW. of power. Catering to 881 consumers, it sold 0.419 million kWh. for various purposes, of which 0.074 million kWh. has supplied to industries in the area.

1. M.P. General Administration Report, 1940-41 to 1945-46, p. 40.

Grid System

Itarsi sub-division comprising East Nimar, Hoshangabad and Betul was formed in the year 1963, prior to which it was attached to Bhopal Electrical Division. For still rapid progress of laying of transmission lines, etc., East Nimar (Khandwa) was further separated from this Division. With the availability of Chambal power in 1966 Itarsi became a big junction point of power lines. Pathrota village near Itarsi in now a 220 kv. sub-centre, where transmission lines from Amarkantak, Sarni and Gandhi Sagar Power Houses converge. It is from here that the power is distributed to this area.

Itarsi further assumed importance when a separate construction division was also set up in Sept., 1970. This resulted in doubling the progress of supplying electricity to irrigation pumps. By the year 1971, 1360 km. of H.T. lines and 1,352 km. of L.T. lines were laid. A number of transformers were also errected in this sub-division.

Segregation of Demand

Over a period of nearly 20 years, the demand for power for all purposes has increased steadily. From 203 consumers in the year 1956-57, their number has since increased to 5,278 in 1966-67, to 9465 in 1970-71 and to 14,610 in 1973-74. In the year 1955-56, there was negligible local demand for industrial power, and the private diesel run power houses mostly met the demand for domestic consumption. With the onset of sixties of the century, the demand for industrial power started picking up and 53 million kWh. was supplied in that year. As the Third Plan progressed, the demand increased to 150 million kWh. in 1966-67. Hence forward, there was a rapid increase in demand, which can be seen from the following table :—

Table No. V—1

Segregation of Demand

Year	Total No. of consumers	Industrial Power	Public Lighting	Irrigation	Public Water and Sewage Pumping
1955	203	—	—	3	—
1960-61	2,097	53	6	37	2
1966-67	5,278	150	10	98	15
1967-68	6,389	177	15	181	23
1968-69	7,397	266	17	248	21
1969-70	8,544	300	301	486	23
1970-71	9,465	352	300	905	27
1971-72	10,887	432	369	1,465	30
1972-73	12,122	507	391	2,122	34
1973-74	14,618	645	511	2,945	36

Source : Divisional Engineer, M. P. Electricity Board, Itarsi.

In order to extend the benefit of electricity to rural areas, and to achieve the objective of integrated development, the Electricity Board took up the work of electrification of villages. The essential Grid lines were already laid for the purpose. Whereas only 23 towns and villages were electrified till the year 1961, their number increased to 66 by December 1965-66, and to 219 by the year 1973-74. It was estimated that about 19.0 per cent of the villages were electrified by the year ending March, 1972.

Rural Electrification

The progress of supplying power for irrigation purposes was rather slow till the year 1960. By that year, 904 pumps were energized, which number increased to 4,337 by the year ending March, 1974. In comparison with the other districts of Bhopal Division, Hoshangabad District stood much ahead in this behalf. It is estimated that in 1973-74, nearly 538 pumps per one lakh of population received power.

Energization of pumps

Industries and Manufacture

Mines and Mineral Industry

The occurrence of considerable number of minerals was recorded in the past, an account of which has been given earlier in the chapter.[1] The mining of minerals like gold, silver, iron-ore and lead have not proved more successful. Coal is the more important mineral awaiting exploitation. The potentiality Survey of Hoshangabad District undertaken by the Small Industries Service Institute, Indore in 1970 revealed, that coal is the most important mineral in the District. Mohpani coal seams extend westward along Satpura and await exploitation.

The District abounds in building stone, lime stone, clay, etc. Adamgar quarry of sand-stone to the south of Hoshangabad and Pachmarhi were important for building purposes. *Gitti* and *muram* can be obtained in abundance throughout the District. Clay for pottery was also reported from Sohagpur, where earthen utensils industry of some reputation was working in the past.

In the year 1961, the following minerals were extracted.

Table No. V–2

Mineral Resources

Name of Mineral	Quantity Extracted (1961) (in Tonnes)
Glass Sand	19,373
Lime Stone	39
Clay	2645
Building Stone	102,014

Source : Survey Report of Hoshangabad, 1962 (Directorate of Industries M.P.)

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 211.

All rocks are useful for building industry. Pachmarhi Tilak Sender in Hoshangabad tahsil and Dandiware in Seoni-Malwa Tahsil are important places for sandstone. *Gitti* and *Muram* are available throughout the District.

The following table gives the quantity and value of minerals extracted since 1965-66.

Table No. V—3

Minerals Extracted

Year/Tahsil	Stone		Limestone	*Gitti*		Muram	
	Qty.	Value in '000 Rs.	Qty.	Qty.	Value Rs.	Qty.	Value in '000
1965-66	123,434	1,234	40	400	24,921	58,606	176
1969-70	69,683	206	14	54	13,868	1,28,845	381
1970-71	79,020	231	21	25	10,400	1,91,100	380
1971-72	11,16,138	345	8	32	32,337	1,56,847	314
1972-73	1,17,111	234	–	–	13,851	2,03,453	412
Tahsils							
Harda	20,290	40	–	–	115	5,493	11
Hoshangabad	80,556	161	–	–	13,536	1,81,054	365
Seoni-Malwa	14,348	29	–	–		9,275	19
Sohagpur	1,917	4	–	–	200	7,631	17

Source —Hoshangabad District Statistical Hand Book, 1973, (Directorate of Economics and Statistics).

Large and Medium Scale Industries

Established in November, 1961, the Security Paper Mills is a large establishment, run by the Central Government. With a capital investment of Rs. 12 crores, the foreign exchange requirement of the unit was estimated as Rs. 3.95 crores. It is expected to save foreign exchange worth Rs. 3.50 crores per year. It commenced production in June 1967. With an installed annual capacity of producing 2,700 M. T. of security paper for printing currency notes, the annual estimated turn-out of the Mills is valued at Rs. 60 lakhs. Including the Staff, the Mills had a strength of 1,120 workers in 1974.

Security Paper Mills, Hoshangabad

Since 1967, the unit has made steady progress. The production of security paper, which was 695 M. T. in 1967-68 touched peak production of 2629 tonnes in 1971-72 and then declined to 1760 M. T. in the year 1973-74. Recording an increase of 153.3 per cent in production the strength of employees also increased from 982 to 1120 during the same period. The wage bill of the unit increased by 142.01 per cent during the same period.

The following table shows the progress of the Mill.

Table No. V—4

Progress of Security Paper Mill 1967-68 to 1973-74

Years	Fixed Capital as on 31st March (Rs. in Lakhs)	Working Capital (Rs. in Lakhs)	Total No. of persons employed as on 1st April each year	Total wages paid (Rs. in '000)	Finished Products-quantity of Paper (Qty in tonnes)
1	2	3	4	5	6
1967-68	624.99	31.47	982	19.28	695
1969-70	982.08	57.65	1097	27.69	2582
1970-71	994.69	57.55	1102	31.23	2577
1971-72	1021.40	65.12	1118	32.32	2629
1972-73	1029.86	62.90	1101	36.79	2134
1973-74	1072.11	67.26	1120	46.66	1760

Central India Board Products, Itarsi

Licenced under the Industries (Development and Regulations) Act 1954, the factory was established in 1964-65. With an investment of Rs. 85 lakhs, the factory produced a variety of board products. It has an installed capacity of 8,000 tonnes of board per year. The estimated cost of the board products is valued at Rs. 5 crores per year. The factory has gone into production and on an average employed 78 workers per day.

Granulated NPK Fertilizer Unit, Hoshangabad

In the Joint Sector, a new undertaking for the production of Granulated NPK Fertilizer was given licence in 1975. Established at Hoshangabad, M. P. State Agro-Industries Development Corporation and M. P. Agro-Morarji Fertilizer Ltd., were to invest Rs. 65.60 lakh. The unit has an installed capacity of producing 60,000 tonnes of fertilizer and will provide jobs to 201 workers.

Protland Cement Ltd., Taku, Hoshangabad

Under the Private Sector, M/s Modi Spinning and Weaving Mills, Co., Modinagar, was issued licence in 1974 for the establishment of this factory at Taku village in the District. With an annual capacity of manufacturing 4 lakh tonnes of Protland Cement, the factory investment amounted to Rs. 1211.00 lakh and will provide employment to 1130 workers.

Dhiran Ice Factory, Itarsi

The factory was established at Itarsi during the early sixties of the present century. The factory had an installed capacity to turn out two tons of ice per day. The factory went into production but closed during the same year due to non-supply of quality machines by the National Industries Corporation, New Delhi. At present the factory is not working.

Small Scale Industries

Rich in agricultural and forest resources, Hoshangabad, though industrially a backward district, could sustain a variety of small-scale and cottage industries in the region. Being centrally situated on the Central Railways, affording easy marketability, power supply from Satpura Thermal Power Station is also not a problem.

Total Industrial Establishments, 1971

The number of registered and working small-scale industries as on 31-2-1975 in Hoshangabad Division was 304 with a total investment of Rs. 510.46 lakh. These units provided employment to about 2,500 workers. The largest number of units were of blacksmithy (42), followed by *dal* and oil mills (40), *kumhari* or village pottery (32) and carpentry (23). Largest capital investment was in *dal* and oil mills (Rs. 281.90 lakh) followed by carpentry (Rs. 50.00 lakh), ginning factory and flour mills (Rs. 30.42 lakh) and rubber and chemicals (Rs. 29.23 lakh). From the point of view of employment, largest number of persons were engaged in *kumhari* (431), rubber-chemicals (384) and *dal* and oil mills (336). Details of the registered units with the Industries Department are given in Appendix.

Factories Registered under the Factories Act, 1948

Over a span of about 20 years since 1954, the number of registered factories have almost remained static. Thus no remarkable progress could be made during this period even though the region is potentially rich for industrialisation. Cotton ginning and *dal* and oil milling has been of some importance, of which 8 mills of the former and 15 mills of the latter description were registered in 1954. The total number of registered factories using power were recorded to be 38 in that year. The following table may be seen which shows their number since 1961.

Table No. V-5

Registered Factories under the Factories Act

Year	Working	No. of Factories Closed	Total
1961	—	—	46
1965	35	11	40
1966	32	8	35
1967	35	-	39
1968	42	2	44
1969	-	-	39
1970	-	-	-
1971	-	-	-
1972	-	-	-
1973	76	-	76
1974	79	-	79

Source —Industrial Statistics, 1973, pp. 15-21.

In 1974-75, 98 small industries were registered in the District, 27 of them have already gone into production with a total investment of Rs, 56. 41 lakhs. These units were to manufacture cement poles, readymade garments, furniture, plastic goods, agricultural implements, etc.

It may be seen from the above that there was not much of variation in the number of registered factories, which ranged between 35 and 46 during the period from 1961 to 1979. Of the 95 establishments in 1970, 15 were producing grain mill products such as *dal*, etc. The biggest unit was that of Guru Nanak Dal Mills, Itarsi which had an average daily employment of 50 workers. Apart from these, seven more units were also recorded at Itarsi. Other centres of these factories were Pipariya, where four units were working and Harda, where three units were located. All these factory units had less than 29 workers on an average.

Grain Mill Products

As mentioned earlier, cotton ginning has been an important industry of this District, and the first ginning factory was established way back in 1898 at Harda. However, no subsequent expansion of the industry has been witnessed during the last 70 years since then. In 1970, the registered ginning factories numbered only 10. Harda continues to be an important cenre of this industry, where five factories were in operation. Besides, four were at Khirkiya and one at Hoshangabad. Narmada Ginning Factory,

Cotton Ginning, Cleaning and Bailing

Harda was the biggest unit employing on an average 185 workers per day. Suresh Jain Ginning Factory, Khirkiya, Bijanath Shrinath Cotton Factory, Harda, M/s Gangaram Chabildas Cotton Ginning and Pressing Factory, Harda and its sister ginning unit of the same name, were other big units with about 100 workers on an average.

Of the five registered oil and *dal* mills in 1970, one remained closed during that year. Pipariya and Itarsi were important centres of this industry. Shri Vijay Oil and Dal Mill, Itarsi with 42 workers on an average and Ramanuj Oil and Dal Mill, Pipariya with 33 workers were important establishments.

Oil and Dal Mills

Manglore pattern tilcs are known as Bagra tiles. These factories were established at Bagra-Tawa by the entrepreneurs of this area, and went into production way back in 1929. These factories are mostly situated on the Itarsi Jabalpur main line of Central Railways. The number of such units registered under the Act in 1954 was only one, which number later in 1970 increased to 5. Presently in 1975-76, neraly 6 such units are working with an investment of 13.79 lakh. The total production is estimated as Rs. 13.79, valued at Rs. 271 lakhs per annum. On an average 320 persons are engaged in these factories. Sitaram and Sons Tile works and Trisul Tile works were important units.

Structural Clay Products

Apart from these, three engineering workshops, registered with the Chief Inspector of Factories, are also operating in the District. They are H. L Passy and Sons Engineering works, Harda employing 10 workers; M. P. State Road Transport Corporation Workshop at Pipariya with 20 workers and Mechanical Workshop, Tawanagar with 50 workers.

Other units

Cottage and Household Industries

Majority of industrial activity in the District revolves round the cottage or household industries, mostly run on proprietory basis. The traditional caste structure still largely subscribe to the type of household industry. The hereditary vocational skill stands them in good stead. In order to encourage these traditional occupational skills effort has all along been made, ever since the planning-era started, to organise them on cooperative basis.

According to Census 1961, household industry was the next category after agriculture with regard to the size of working-force engaged. Accounting for 14,768 workers or 5.2 per cent of the working-force in 1961, their number in 1971 was reduced to 11,203 or 4.62 per cent.

Based on 1961 figures, wood and wooden products is most widely pursued (27%) household industry. *Barhai* and Basor are the traditional workers in wood, bamboo and cane articles. But owing to marketing problems of wooden and cane furniture goods, there appears a stagnation in this industry. Traditionally, the bamboo and cane industry is associated mainly with the Basors, a Scheduled Caste. The participation of women in bamboo-works is almost equal. Leather and leather products, accounting for 25 per cent of the workers in household industries as a whole, stand second in importance to carpentry. Chamars are traditional workers in leather products. Making of bricks and earthen pottery is traditionally associated with Kumhar caste. The Sohagpur pottery, particularly *surahis*, have more than local reputation and are exported. The prospects of further development are rated still high because of continued demand of such earthen wares. Tailoring, making of food stuffs, weaving of cotton cloth and handlooms are other household industries. Katia, Kori, Balahi and Mehra castes are traditional workers in handloom-weaving. *Nîwar* and *doria* has been an important industry of Harda Block, where a number of cottage units are working for the last 50-60 years. It is durable and cheaper than machine-made *niwar*. Considerable number of workers were also engaged in cotton dyeing and bleaching, an industry carried on by Rangrej and Chippas of Sohagpur town. The past glory of Sohagpur dyeing and bleaching industry has almost faded out now, owing to the set-back it received due to the migration of Rangrej workers to Pakistan. Moreover, the shifting of demand for mill-made printed cloth, which is comparatively cheaper, has also discouraged this industry considerably. Blacksmithy, consisting of making agricultural implements, particularly winnowing fans, is a very old industry here. M/s Gulabchand factory is manufacturing these fans for the last 60-70 years. Because of its reputation, these fans are exported to Maharashtra, Rajasthan etc. Goldsmithy, associated with Sonar caste, is also of some importance. Making of brass and bell metal products is the traditional occupation of Kasera caste. Hoshangabad, Basai Harda, Handia towns have considerable number of workers in brass industry.

The Madhya Pradesh Khadi and Gramodyog Parishad has been actively supporting the village industries in the District.

The following table shows the financial assistance given to the village industries in the District since 1969-70.

Table No. V—6

Financial Assistance given by Khadi and Gramodyog Parishad

Year	Unit	Nos.	Loan	Grant
1	2	3	4	5
1969-70	Dal Units	4	6000.0	—
1970-71	Dal Units	6	—	2000.00
1970-71	Leather Goods	1	—	200.00
1970-71	Village Pottery	5	—	1000.00
1970-71	Soap Units and Non-edible Oil Units	1	3750.00	750.00
	Gobar Gas Plant	1	—	300.00
1971-72	Oil Industry	1	5,500.00	1,725.00
	Dal Unit	1	—	500.00
1972-73	Leather Goods	1	1,000.00	500.00
	Gobar Gas	1	1,300.00	300.00
		22	18,550.00	7,275.00

Industrial Cooperatives

The history of industrial cooperative societies started with the registration of (*Bans*) Bamboo Cooperative Society, Harda, in 1911. Till the year 1962, the society was reported working, and had 11 members with a share capital of Rs. 110. But the society became defunct during the later years.

In 1973-74, there were 37 cooperative societies in Hoshangabad, of which 4 were of weavers' and the rest, other industrial societies. But only 11 of these societies are presently working. They are also facing financial and marketing problems. Brass Workers Society, Harda (1959), with 46 members has a share capital of Rs. 14,310. Government granted Rs. 5,000 as grant-in-aid for the purchase of machinery, etc. The society is being given financial assistance under Reserve Bank of India Scheme and accordingly a sum of Rs. 6,790 was given to the society. Two dyeing and printing societies at Seoni-Malwa and Sohagpur were registered, respectively, in 1963 and 1951. The former had a share capital of Rs. 1, 925 and the latter Rs. 1,050. Both are working under considerable financial stress and strain. Seoni Malwa society owes Rs. 12,000 and Sohagpur society Rs. 5,000 to the Industries Department.

Modern Tailoring Society, Timarni (1966) has 14 members and a share capital of Rs. 465.

The progress of these societies is given in the following table :—

Table No. V—7

Progress of Industrial Cooperative Societies

S. No.	Name of the Society	Year of establishment	Membership	Share Capital Rs.	Loans outstanding	Products
1.	Modern Tailoring Society, Timarni	1966	14	65	—	Cloth stitching
2.	Gur Khandsari Society, Sohagpur.	1964	12	480	Nil	*Gur* production and potato cold-storage
3.	Oil Manufacturing Society, Sohagpur.	1967	16	6,705	7,100	Oil.
4.	Oil Manufacturing Society, Pipariya	1969	27		2.087	Oil.
5.	Dal Iudustrial Cooperative Society, Miladia.	1969	11	375		*Dal*
6.	Rice and Dal Industrial Cooperative Society, Pipariya.	1962	29	962	Nil	Rice and Dal
7.	Ashok (*Bans*) Bamboo Industrial Cooperative society, Sohagpur.	1964	20	531	–	Training and Production of toys etc.
8.	Leather Cooperative Society, Babai	1967	11	1,100	2,800	Leather tanning, etc.

Source :– Assistant Registrar of Cooperative Societies, Hoshangabad.

State-Aid to Industries

With the objective of rapid industrialization, the State has been assisting the small-scale and cottage units of industrially backward districts in a variety of ways. To attract new entrepreneurs, the Government provides land, water, electricity, etc., at subsidized rates. The machinery is made available to prospective industrialists on deferred or instalment basis and on easy terms. Industrial raw material, iron, cement, etc., are also provided to them on priority basis. Loans are also made available to them through a host of agencies on easy terms and at cheaper rates.

The State Government also sanctioned grants-in-aid and loans to the industrialists under the State Aid to Industries Act. During the year 1959-60, 29 units were granted loan and grants-in-aid, totalling to Rs. 19,955. In the year 1960-61, 44 units and in 1961-62, 34 units were sanctioned loans amounting to Rs. 43,505 and 32,150, respectively. Similarly, about 13 industrial units were granted priority quota of iron and steel, totalling to 59 kg., in 1959-60. In 1960-61, and 1961-62, 37 units and 58 units were granted 4,856 kg. and 36,967 kg. of iron and steel, respectively. Coal allotment to the extent of 92 wagons was given to oil and *dal* mills and 98 wagons to bricks and tile factories of this District during 1961-62. Facilities for the import of scarce raw material is also given to the industrial units. Three units in 1958-59, 4 units in 1959-60, 11 in 1960-61 and 5 in 1961-62 (October-March) were given import licences of diffrent items, such as wire, high-speed steel, aeromatic chemicals, ball bearings, M. S. Bright wire, cigarette manufacturing machine, Ferroloid Electrodes, etc.

With increased pace of industrialization during the Third Plan period and subsequent Annual Plans, the demand for loan assistance under the said Act further gained momentum and in 1968-69, a sum of Rs 72,135 was granted. With the launching of Fourth Plan in 1969-70, the loan assistance scheme was modified and made restricted to prospective educated unemployed entrepreneurs. Under these provisions, 3 units in 1971-72, 16 units in 1972-73 and 6 units in 1973-74 were granted loans of Rs.25,000 Rs, 63,000 and Rs, 36,000, respectively. Industrial units are now being extensively helped and encouraged to take loans from the nationalized banks or corporations such as M. P. Finance Corporation, etc. established for the purpose. Technical knowhow and advice is also extended to them by the Departmental experts, who visit the sites when necessary. For the purpose, Industrial Development Officers have also been deputed to extend expert technical advice on all matters relating to the establishment of factories. The small Industries Service Institute, Indore provides them advice on potentialities of industrial development in the District. Potentiality Survey of Hoshangabad District was undertaken by it during the year 1970.

Industrial Estate

During the Third Plan period, it was proposed to establish industrial estates, rural worksheds, etc., to attract the establishment of new industries in the area. A number of facilities were offered to them, such as grant of land, constructed sheds, electricity, water, machinery on easy instalment, loan facilities to unemployed engineers etc., for the establishment of industries

Semi-Urban Industrial Estate, Khed-Itarsi

Land site measuring about 5 hactares at a cost of Rs. 8,155 was acquired for establishment of this Estate near Itarsi in 1963-64. The area was developed during the subsequent years. Seven sheds were constructed till the year 1973-74 at a cost of Rs. 4,41,893. These were to be allotted to the unemployed engineers. Of these, five industrial units were allotted the sheds in this Estate. Of the 28 developed plots, seven plots of the size of 60' X 120' have also been allotted to three industrial units.

Tawa-Ayacut Scheme

Under this scheme, industrial areas are being developed along with agricultural mandi areas, to set up the agro-based industries. The land has been acquired by the Land Acquisition Officer of Tawa Ayacut Scheme at the following places.

Table No. V-8

Industrial Areas under Tawa-Ayacut

S. No.	Name of the place where land has been acquired	Area in Acres	Remarks
1	2	3	4
1.	Sona-Sanwari	109.11	69 plots, are being developed, out of which 8 undeveloped plots have been allotted to M. P. Laghu Udyog Nigam for development.
2.	Kishanpura (Hoshangabad)	23.88	Rs. 4.15 lakhs have been sanctioned for development in 1975-76.
3.	Dolariya	10.00	Rs. 1.85 lakhs have been sanctioned for development in 1975-76.
4.	Kiratpur (Itarsi)	1700.00	Proposed Industrial Area for the ancillary of Propellant Factory and agrobased Industries.
5.	Harda	49.11	Possession yet to be taken from Agriculture Department.
6.	Seoni-Malwa	83.50	—do—
7.	Shivpuri	10.89	—do—

Source—Dy. Director, Industries, Hoshangabad.

Industrial Training Centre

Periodically, a number of industrial training centres were established in the past in different Development Blocks in the District. These imparted training in specified trades. In Pachmarhi, the Tailoring Centre trained 9 candidates during the year 1961-62. Presently, an Industrial Training Centre is functioning at Hoshangabad. This is under the Department of Employment and Training. Established in 1964, with in the premises of Government Warehouse, the Institute was soon shifted to its own building. Initially, training in the trades of Electricians, Wiremen and Fitter was imparted in the Institute, but by 1968, two more trades of Machinists (composit) and Welders were introduced. Presently in 1975-76, training in 9 trades is being imparted, the sanctioned seats of each are given below—

Table No. V-9

Sanctioned Strength and Duration of Courses

S. No.	Trade	Sanctioned seats	Duration of Courses (years)
1.	Electrician	32	2
2.	Fitter	32	2
3.	Machinist (Composit)	24	2
4.	Turner	24	2
5.	Wireman	32	1
6.	Welder (Elect. and Gas)	24	1
7.	Mechanic (Motor Vehicle)	32	1
8.	Mechanic (Tractor)	16	1
9.	Stenography (Hindi)	32	1

Industrial Arts

Manufacture of articles which transcend purely utility and commercial considerations, and reach to the realm of art are rather non-existent here. The following may, however, be mentioned for manufacturing artistic and oriental articles.

Bhilatdeo Agate Marble Works, Harda, possibly one of the very few such industrial centres in the State, is manufacturing artistic and attractive articles, namely ash-trays, key-rings, necklace, finger-rings of precious stones, etc. These precious stones are obtained from different places. The articles command good market inside and outside the District. The proprietory concern of Kalekhan at Harda, similarly, turns out artistic lac-bangles, ash-trays, toys, etc. Unit of local importance at Harda are Woodwork

Centre, and Anil Toy Centre, which command good market. The former is known for its wooden toys and other articles and the latter for paper-pulp toys and statues. These toys are exported to Bombay and other cities where they are in demand.

Besides two dyeing and printing societies at Sohagpur and Harda, Oil Arts, Pipariya, is also worth mentioning. The former two are famous for their colourful artistic dyeing and the latter for its painting excellence on the leaves of *pipal, bans* (bamboo) and *chandan* wood. Greeting cards are also painted which has adequate periodical market.

Inustrial Pdotential

Although lacking in basic Mineral resources, Hoshangabad District has adequate agricultural and forest resources, which promise rich potentialities for development of industries based on these resources. Locational and other economic factors combined with easy availability of electric power, raw materials, water and quick modes of transport and communication facilities are gradually turning Hoshangabad into a promising industrial area.

Several proposal for the establishment of industrial units involving a total investment of Rs. 4.36 crores and having an employment potential of 2,000 are under consideration.

A number of agro-based industries are to be established under the World Bank Programme at Barda, Seoni Malwa, Itarsi, Hoshangabad, Sheopur and Dolaria.

Growth Centres

The Small Industries Service Institute, Indore has named Itarsi, Harda, Hoshangabad, Pipariya, Seoni, Timarni, Sohagpur and Pachmarhi as potential industrial growth centres. With the establishment of Satpura Thermal Power Station at Sarni, in adjoining Betul district, there will be no dearth of power supply to the up coming industrial units. The setting up of the Security Paper Mill in Public Sector at Hoshangabad, appears to have slightly retarded the industrial progress of this town. The smoke-emiting factories are prohibited to be established within the vicinity of 13 km. of Hoshangabad. Harda meets all the essentialities, but its growth potential could further be accelerated if the missing link of a permanent bridge on the Narmada, near Harda in constructed.

On the basis of existing resources available in the District, and in the light of the infrastructural facilities existing at the aforesaid growth centres, the following industries could be expanded or established in the District.

Large Scale Industries

A few industries have already appeared on the industrial horizon of the District. These are Ice Factory, Itarsi, Cigarette Factory, Timarni, Plywood Factory, Security Paper Mill, Hoshangabad, etc. The Agro-Industrial Survey of Hoshangabad was conducted by the Industrial Consultant Bureau, Bombay, who proposed 51 medium and large-scale industries with an investment of Rs. 50 crores, creating 5,600 jobs. The details of the proposed industries may be seen in the Appendix. A big defence project for the manufacture of detonators has already made much headway in recent years. The Propellant Factory, as it is known is run by the Defence Department of the Government of India. The total cost of the Project is estimated at Rs. 86 crores and will employ 5,000 persons. Requirement of water will be 8.5 million gallons per day and power consumption will be to the tune of 5,000 KV per day as per the estimates.

With these the climate for the establishment of a large number of ancillary consumer goods and service industries has been created. The wood-seasoning plant, teak-wood, veneer plant, bobin plant, sugar factory, paper factory, carbonization plant, calcium carbide, liminated board, absorbent cotton, solvent extraction plant , etc., could be established here.

Small Scale Industrial Units

Combined with forest and agricultural resources, the availability of power from Grid supply and establishment of a few large industries have opened the way for exploring new ventures and expansion of the existing ones. In this respect, the following industries have a good scope:—

Roller flour mill, stationery material, nuts and bolts, agricultural implements, stainless steel utensils, tools, wire-drawing, garments, cast-iron goods, soap, screws, casting and caping, steel furniture, gem-clips, domestic electric accessories, lock manufacture, leather products, fruit preservation, cement factory, chrome leather tannery, foot-wear, electric motors, electric-wire, cycle and cycle parts, fertilizer plant, lac products, water motor, mechanised brick-making, barbed wire, scientific equipments, soda and ammonium chloride mechanical toys, forging plant, sewing machine, glazed crockery, tiles, hardware goods, iron axle, cement spun pipe, etc.

Agricultural Implements

Additional industrial units of the following industries have been proposed by the Small Industries Services Institute, Indore.

The manufacturing of agricultural implements is already a wide-spread industry in the District. But winnowing fan (hand operated) is the best selling item, and its demand is rapidly increasing. No further expansion of

this industry has been visualized by the Institute though the impediments and bottle-necks should be removed and modernization undertaken for achieving optimum production. Diversification of products could be undertaken by the existing units such as levellers, threshers, seed-cum-fertilizer drills, improved ploughs, etc.

Sheet Metal Works

The existing units are mostly located at Itarsi. To meet the growing demand, there is a scope for atleast one unit each at Hoshangabad, Pipariya, Harda, Sohagpur and Timarni. But this is subject to the availability of raw-materials which are in short supply presently.

Fruit Preservation

This industry has already a well organised unit at Timarni. But scope exists for further two units at Hoshangabad for the preservation and canning of guava. Quality guava is produced locally in abundance.

Cement Articles

The existing units are catering to the local demand for cement articles as *jali*, pipes, pillar supports, flower pots, tiles, water storage tanks, benches, etc. Being demand-oriented, the demand is likely to increase with the growing economic prosperity. As such, scope for one unit each at Hoshangabad, Itarsi, Pipariya, Sohagpur, Harda, Seoni, Timarni and Babai of R. C. C. pipes and collars, wash-basins, etc , is bright.

Further expansion of the following existing units have also been visualised by the said Institute in their Potentiality Report of Hoshangabad District. These are fire works, radio-assembling, ice candy and ice-cream units, washing soap, bricks and tiles, *dal* and oil mills, wooden furniture, rubber products, cold storage, Ayurvedic medicines, printing presses, bakery products and bone mills. Emphasis has been laid for improving the technology of the existing units of pottery works.

New Industries

The prospects for the following industries, hitherto non-existent, have also been surveyed by the said Institute.[1]

Electric Motors

The study of demand curve of electric motors for the year 1970 revealed that the present demand of 500 motors of 5 to 20 H. P. is likely to further push up to 1,200 by the year 1976. So far, the entire stock of this product is imported from outside, mostly of Kirloskar and Crompton brand. Hence, scope for at least two units exists, with an investment of Rs. 5 lakhs each. Suitable sites for their location are at Itarsi and Harda.

1. Potentiality Survey of Hoshangabad District, Small Industries Service Institute, Indore.

Domestic Wireless Receiver Sets

With more areas coming under electrification, the present(1970) demand of radio-sets of 3,000 per year is likely to rise to 7,000 by 1976. The industry does not require heavy capital investment,and it is estimated to vary between Rs. 10,000 and Rs. 30,000. Thriving business could be started by atleast four units, located at Itarsi, Harda, Pipariya and Hoshangabad.

Automobile Batteries

Itarsi has become a big centre of road transport, and a large number of automobiles traffic emanates from this place. Thus scope exists for the manufacture of storage batteries on small-scale. With 10-15 workers, and an investment of Rs. 50,000 a reasonably efficient unit can run at Itarsi. Of course the raw material needed for the manufacture will pose a challenging task.

There exists further scope for the establishment of one manufacturing unit of expanded metal at Hoshangabad, three units of paint brushes at Itarsi, Harda and Pipariya, one unit of electric horns for scooters and motor cycles at Itarsi, one unit of polythene tubing at Hoshangabad, two units of wire-netting and wire-mesh at Hoshangabad, one unit of calcium carbonate at Itarsi, one unit of spectacle frames at Itarsi, one unit of picking sticks used in jute looms etc., one unit of paper cups, saucers and drinking straws, an additional unit of plywood at Pipariya (one already exists at Itarsi) and one unit of conduit pipes of ¼" to 2½" diameter at Itarsi.

Cottage Industries

Scope further exists for the establishment of new and expansion of the existing units engaged in rope-making, *niwar* making, lac products, brass nut cutters, wooden combs, toys, bamboo-products, dyeing and printing and utensils making.

Labour And Employers' Organisations

Owing to absence of large or medium scale industries in the past, the labour movement did not develop on organised lines. There was almost complete absence of any such organisation or association of labourers, looking after their common interest. Employers' unions were also not to be found in the past. Of the present registered trade unions, the first to be established was in 1953, when Suraksha Karmchari Sangh, Pachmarhi was registered. The movement gained strength by the year 1965, thereafter new associations of labourers in different sectors came to be organised and registered. The biggest of the existing organisations is Central India Board Products Workers' Union, Itarsi. Registered in 1966, it has a membership of 136 workers.

A list of the registered trade unions of labour is given hereunder :

Table No. V—10

List of Labour Organisations, (As in Dec. 1973)

S.No.	Name of Organisation	Year/Date of registration	No. of Members
1.	Suraksha Karmchari Sangh, Pachmarhi.	8.10-58	—
2.	Dal Mill Mazdoor Sabha, Pipariya.	25.6.59	—
3.	Bidi Kamgar Sangh, Harda.	5.7.65	—
4.	Rashtriya Bidi Kamgar Sangh, Sohagpur,	18.11.65	127
5.	Central India Board Products Workers' Union, Itarsi.	26.9.66	136
6,	M.P. Lok Karm Sinchai Vibhag Karamchari Union, Tawanagar.	20.4.67	67
7.	Hoshangabad Swasthya Sewa Karmchari Union, Itarsi.	22.9.67 18.4.68	26 120
8.	Nagar Palika Laghu Vetan Karmchari Union, Harda.	23.7.68	51
9.	S. P. M. Employees' Union, Hoshangabad.	15.10.68	90
10.	Central India Board Products Karmchari Sangh, Itarsi.	17.1.69	445
11.	M. P. Sinchai Vibhag, Karyabharit Karmchari Sangh, Itarsi.	21.1.69	22
12.	The Central India Board Products Employees' Association, Itarsi.	18.3.69	118
13.	M. P. Labour Union, Itarsi.	16.12.70	101
14.	Parivahan Karmchari Sangh, Pipariya,	24.2.71	76
15.	M. P. Sinchai Vibhag Workcharge Takniki Karmchari Shramik Sewa Sangh, Tawanagar.	24.2.71	76
16.	C. P. I. Karmchari Sangh, Itarsi.	23.9.72	18
17.	Madhya Railway Vikreta Avm Vitarak Karmchari Sangh, Itarsi.	5.10.72	74
18.	Hoshangabad Zila Sahkari Sewak Sangathan, Harda.	27.12.72	27
19.	Hoshangabad Zila Sahkari Karmchari Sangh, Pipariya.	5.1.73	79
20.	Central Railway, Safai Kamgar Union, Itarsi.	19.12.73	84

As in 1971, the Narbada Ginning and Pressing Factory, Harda and Shri Vijaya Oil and Dal Mills, Itarsi stood in the list of those industries which accepted the code of discipline presented by the Labour Department. The activities of Labour organisations are largely confined to representing and protecting their common interest regarding wages, infra-structure facilities, service conditions, etc. The employers' organisation, similarly, strive for protecting the interest of their own industry. No voluntary welfare schemes are, however, being run by these organisations.

Welfare of Industr al Labour

Owing to absence of large scale manufacturing units till the year 1954, and a strong trade union movement, there had almost been negligible or no voluntary effort on the part of the management to provide for labour welfare activities. These cannot be avoided now because of the statutory obligation. A host of legislations were extended or enacted since 1946-47, and made applicable to different sectors and industries in stages. As in December, 1971, 28 Central and 17 State Labour Acts were in force in the State. They protected the workers from exploitation at the hands of employers The following table shows the estimated number of workers benefited and the number of units to which the Acts were extended in Hoshangabad District

Table No. V—11

Number of Establishments and Workers Covered under the Act

Sl. No.	Name of the Act	No. of Units	No. of Estimated Workers
1.	Indian Factories Act	60	3,500
2.	Shops and Establishment Act	2,589	1,203
3.	Minimum Wages Act	65	500
4.	Bidi, and Cigar Workers' Act	6	500
5.	Transport Workers' Act	303	2,503
6.	Payment of Bonus Act	32	340
7.	Contract Labour Act	1	100

Service conditions and facilities regulated by these statutory measures are given hereunder:—

The Factories Act, 1948

The Indian Factories Act 1934 was thoroughly amended in 1948, and made applicable in Madhya Pradesh in 1949. It seeks to cover all factories

employing 10 or more workers with power and 20 or more workers without power. In the year 1974, there were 60 factories in Hoshangabad employing an estimated number of 3,500 workers.

The Act seeks to regulate the working conditions in the factory and guarantee a few basic facilities such as covering of machines, etc.

Shops and Establishment Act, 1950

The Act seeks to regulate the service conditions of employees engaged in the unorganised industrial sector, such as shops and establishments in towns. Of the 59 towns in the State, in which it was made applicable till December, 1971, four towns in Hoshangabad District were covered. These were Harda, Hoshangabad, Itarsi, and Pipariya. By the end of the year 1971 the number of the registered establishments in Harda town was 740, employing 339 workers; in Itarsi 680, employing 423 workers; and in Pipariya 373 employing 419 workers.

Minimum Wages Act, 1948

Under the provisions of this Act, initially in 1949-50 the minimum wages were fixed for workers in oil mills, cement factories, potteries and transport services. In Hoshangabad, the workers engaged in the following industrial and occupational pursuits were covered under the provisions of the Act.

Table No. V—12

Name of Industries and Occupations in which Minimum Wages Act was enforced

S. No.	Name of Industry or occupation	Date of enforcement
1.	Workers under Shops and Establishment Act.	1-1-1959
2.	Bidi and Cigar	1-1-1959
3.	Public Motor Transport	1-1-1959
4.	Stone crushing and Road Construction	1-1-1959
5.	Printing Press	17-11-1971
6.	Saw Mills	11-4-1966
7.	Flour, Dal and Rice	1-1-1966
8.	Ginning and Pressing	1-1-1959
9.	Agro-Industries	1-4-1970
10.	Slate and Pencil Works	9-12-1970
11.	Oil Mills	1-1-1959
12.	Leather Tanning, Leather Products	4-4-1968

Source :—Labour Statistics, 1972, pp. 50–51.

Payment of Bonus Act, 1965

All factories covered under the Factories Act, 1948, and all establishments employing 20 or more workers are covered under the provisions of this Act. The following table gives the number of units and amount disbursed since 1968-69 in Hoshangabad District.

Table No. V-13

Amount of Bonus paid by Industrial Units

Year	No. of Units	No. of labourers benefited	Amount Disbursed (Rs)
1968-69	4	1,444	44,559
1969-70	41	1,432	58,056
1970-71	40	1,743	1,23,688
1971-72	33	1,363	1,45,294
1972-73	32	840	82,026

It may be seen that the amount of bonus disbursed increased from Rs. 44,559 in 1968--69 to Rs. 1,45,294 in 1971-72.

Bidi and Cigar Workers' (Conditions of Employment) Act, 1966.

Bidi workers are generally left out from the purview of various labour legislations owing to certain limitations and special employment conditions. Hence, a separate Act was enacted by the Centre in the year 1966, which came into force from April 1968. It guarantees to the workers the benefit of paid holidays, right to appeal against termination of services, maternity benefit etc. However, the wages in the industry were already covered under the provisions of the Minimum Wages Act. The wages of bidi and cigar workers in Hoshangabad were fixed in January, 1959. In 1974, 6 units were covered under the Act and benefited about 500 workers.

Employees' State Insurance Act, 1948

Wherever Employees' State Insurance Act, 1948, has been made applicable, the benefits to the workers accruing under Workmens' Compensation Act are also governed by this Act. In the District, two centres are covered under the Act, namely Hoshangabad and Itarsi. The Act was extended with effect from 16-5-1971. Ten industrial units are covered under the Act, benefiting about 1,100 workers. Cash benefits in the case of various categories of injuries were disbursed. At Itarsi Centre, a sum of Rs. 7,136 was distributed during the year 1973-74. This included Rs. 696 on account of temporary disablement, Rs. 6,683 for sickness, Rs. 406 for extended sickness and Rs. 320 for maternity and confinement benefit and Rs. 200 for funeral benefit.

Medical benefit scheme was also extended to Itarsi Centre with effect from May, 1971. The Workers of 10 industrial units were covered under this benefit scheme in Itarsi. The number of insured workers rose from 5,290 in 1971-72 to 8,404 in 1973-74.

Employees' Provident Fund Act, 1953

The Act seeks to guarantee financial help to the dependent of the deceased workers. Both the workers and employers are required to contribute in the fund. The scheme was extended to Hoshangabad District in the year 1952. It covers 24 establishments and 2,265 workers. Two units of edible oil and fat, 6 units of *dal* milling, one unit each of tiles, cinema, milk and milk products and wood-work, 6 units of restaurants, 5 units of electricity including generala rtnsmission and distribution were covered under the scheme.

The Employees' Family Pension Scheme was started in 1970-71, and was made compulsory for all who became members after March, 1971. The existing members were given option to join the scheme. It grants protection to the families of member-workers who die prematurely while in service. The scheme provides for payment of lumpsum life assurance benefit in such cases.

CHAPTER VI

BANKING TRADE AND COMMERCE

History of Indigenous Banking

Paucity of old records makes it difficult to trace precisely the emergence, growth and decline of various financial systems in the District. In former days there were no commercial banks to conduct banking business in the District It was mostly carried on by local money-lenders. *Malguzars* and *mahajans* were the main source for obtaining finance in rural areas. Practically every money-lender of importance was a landlord and many landlords were money-lenders. Even the *malguzars* of purely agricultural castes and Raj-Gonds also had taken to money-lending.[1] Generally, they advanced loans in cash and grain for seasonal requirements of their tenants, but the local *mahajan* or *sahukar* was the principal financial agency. Money-lenders in the District supplied the local credit demand, both through cash and through issuance of *hundies*. They were found scattered throughout the District with a few rich persons at the important towns. The most important of them in 1908 was Raja Seth Gokuldas of Jabalpur. He was especially strong in Sobhapur tahsil and many smaller money-lenders were indebted to him. Other local firms were mostly established at Sohagpur. Money-lenders with extensive business were also found at Khaparkhera, Bankheri, Umardha and Piparia. In Hoshangabad tahsil, principal shops were at Hoshangabad and Itarsi.

In Seoni-Malwa tahsil, there were a number of money-lending shops of Maheshwari Banias at Guraia. In Harda tahsil, many *malguzars* and money-lenders were at Harda and Timarni.[2]

Rates of interest charged on private loans in the District were very high. For mortgages on agricultural lands, the accepted rate was from 12 to 18 per cent. The rate of interest on ordinary cash loans was also high. For large

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 155.
2. ibid. p. 156.

sums on suitable security, interest from 12 to 18 per cent was charged. Small loans on a substantial pledge were ordinarily advanced at 12 per cent, but higher rates up to 24 per cent were also charged sometimes. For small loans without security the usual rate was 24 per cent, but no limits were recognised. The rates of interest on seed grain were from 25 to 50 per cent for *rabi* and from 50 to 100 per cent for *kharif* crops.[1]

The age-old institution of money-lenders preserved its importance in the District even in mid-thirties, due to their operational flexibility. The Central Provinces Provincial Banking Enquiry Committee assessed in 1929-30 that about 68.1 per cent of loans in the District were supplied by *mahajans*. The Committee observed that the system of indigenous finance in Hoshangabad District was functioning better than in some other parts of the Central Provinces.[2]

The general credit facilities available for agriculture, trade and commercial activities in the District at present include the registered and unregistered money-lenders, commercial banks, co-operative credit societies and banks and some other financial institutions. Before dealing with these credit agencies, it will not be out of place to have a brief review of the need of credit prevailing in the District and the problem of indebtedness in the District.

Indebtedness

Some account of indebtedness in the rural areas of the District is found in the Settlement Reports and in the Report of the Central Provinces Provincial Banking Enquiry Committee. Information on the volume of urban indebtedness, however, is not available.

As detailed elsewhere in this volume, the early period of British administration of this District was marked by heavy assessment of land revenues and famines due to failure of rains resulting in extreme hardship to the people and increase in rural indebtedness. In 1836, the then Commissioner of Jabalpur reported that the *Patels* in Hoshangabad District were in a state

1. ibid. p. 154.
2. The Central Provinces Provincial Banking Enquiry Committee, 1929-30, Vol. II, pp. 662-63.

of poverty.[1] Even in the sixties[2] several of them were in debt, especially in Sohagpur and Hoshangabad parganas. In Sohagpur 24 zamindars and in Hoshangabad 8 zamindars were deeply in debt. In Seoni-Malwa, Harda and Charwa there were no very heavily involved cases.

In Rajwara few zamindars were well off. Rajas were also deeply indebted but their amount bore a small proportion of their large income. At the time of 1891-96 settlement, Mr. Sly estimated[3] that among *malgujars* of agricultural caste about one-third were quite free from debt, about one-third ha small debts and the remaining one-third were heavily indebted. The number of heavily indebted malgujars of aboriginal castes was also large, due to their lack of business capacity. Most of the *malgujars* among non-agricultural caste were free from debt and accumulated wealth which they employed in money-lending. No estimate can be made of the volume of indebtedness but something can be gathered from transfers of villages in this period Between 1893-94 and 1903-04, 250 whole villages or 28 per cent of the villages of the District changed hands in 11 years.[4] According to Settlement Report of 1913-18, total debts of landlords amounted to Rs. 45.25 lakhs, which also includes debts of business nature.[5] The indebtedness among the *malgujars* was due to their expenditures based on the income of good years and provisions were not made to meet the exigencies of bad years. Marriagesd deaths and other ceremonies were also highly expensive and litigation was, general, leading to indebtedness.

The history of tenant's indebtedness is similar to that of *Malgujars*. At the time of thirty years' settlement. Mr. Elliott taking as the test of a cultivator's prosperity, his ability to sow his own seed, noted that about half the tenant. of the District were forced to borrow.[6] The special enquiry into the indebtedness made in 1889, revealed that out of 46 tenants only 12 were free from debt and the remaining 34 owed a total debt of Rs. 18,300, which was equal to four times of their rent. Seriousness of the general burden may be gathered from the fact that after the enquiry of 1889, the Deputy Commissioner recorded his opinion that the normal condition of two-thirds of population was one of indebtedness.[7] Correct statistics are not available regarding the number who were indebted or the amount of indebtedness. But during the years

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 156.
2. The Land Revenue Settlement Report, 1865, p. 141.
3. ibid, 1891-98, p. 36.
4. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 160.
5. The Land Revenue Settlement Report, 1913-18, p. 28.
6. ibid. 1865, p. 142.
7. ibid. 1891-96, p. 42.

1903-05,steps were taken to reduce by conciliation the burden of debts on cultivators.The debts of 9,215 tenants amounting to Rs.98 lakhs,due to3,995 creditors,were examined.With the result, Rs.62 lakhs were remitted by award of arbitrators and about Rs. 12.5 lakhs were remitted by creditors on their own accord.[1] According to the Settlement Report of 1913-18, only two out of every seven resident tenants were free from debt and the average debt per indebted tenant was about Rs. 270.[2] The causes of indebtedness of the tenants were almost the same as those of *malgujars*. The cultivators were unable to regulate their expenditure. In case of failure of harvest they used to go to money-lenders. Heavy-expenses were incurred in marriage, death and other ceremonies. Litigation was also an important cause of indebtedness.

The Central Provinces Provincial Banking Enquiry Committee conducted a sample survey in 1929-30 in Hoshangabad District. The Committee estimated that the total agricultural indebtedness of the District as a whole was of Rs. 1,49, 86,244. Of these, total *malgujari* debts were of Rs. 36,54,836 which represented about 15 per cent of the value of the landed property. About 62 per cent of *malgujars* of the District were free from debts. The total indebtedness of cultivators was estimated at Rs. 1,13,31,508 representing a debt of Rs. 13 per acre of land held and 7½ times of the rent or an average of Rs. 342 per cultivating family. The Committee found that 61 per cent of cultivators were not indebted. The Committee observed that the rates of interest in this district were not so high as in some other districts of the Province. The ordinary rate of interest on secured debt varied from 6 to 12 per cent. On unsecured debts, rates of interest varied from 12 to 15 per cent for substantial tenants and ordinarily 24 per cent was the maximum, while 18 per cent was the fair average.

Of the total debts 16.6 per cent was secured and 83.4 per cent was unsecured. The Survey revealed that the percentage (6.5) of hopelessly indebted persons was higher than in most of the other districts, but they bore 46.8 per cent of the total debt burden. Sixty-seven per cent of cultivators were indebted within their means bearing 53.2 per cent of the total debt and their average debt per family was Rs. 264 only. About 27 per cent of the debtors were free from debts. Debts and holdings were very unevenly distributed in this District.

Borrowing of annual short-term loans during the agricultural season for financing the agricultural operations was customary in the District. Leaving out the old debts, about 75 per cent of the loans were taken for pro-

1. ibid. p. 3.
2. ibid. 1913-18, p. 29.

ductive purposes and 25 per cent for unproductive purposes. The purposes for which these loans were taken are shown as under.–

	Purpose	*Per cent*
1.	Payment of old debt	32.2
2.	Marriage or ceremonies	9.2
3.	Maintenance and household	7.2
4.	Payment of revenue rent	6.6
5.	Agricultural expenses	21.7
6.	Improved implements	0.8
7.	Field embankment and land improvements	9.5
8.	Purchase of property	12.2
9.	Litigation	1.6

Of the total debts, 68 1 per cent were financed by *mahajans*, 17.2 per cent by *malgujars*, 14.0 per cent by cooperatives and only 0.7 per cent by the Government.[1] It is clear that the money-lender had a predominant position as a financer in the District.

The Reserve Bank of India undertook a survey of rural credit in Sagar district in 1951. The result of this survey can, with certain reservations, be treated as representative of the prevailing conditions in the wheat zone to which Hoshangabad District belongs. The survey revealed that in Sagar district the average debt per cultivating family was Rs. 568. Of this, 36.4 per cent owed to Government, 1.4 per cent to cooperative and commercial banks, 6.3 per cent to relatives, 2.0 per cent to agriculturist money-lenders, 53.2 per cent to professional money-lenders and 0.7 per cent to other agencies. This gives a fair idea of the hold of the professional money-lenders as late as in 1951.

General Credit Facilities Available

The credit needs of the district's economy are met now by both the organised and un-organised sectors. The organised sector consists of the joint stock banks, cooperative banks and credit societies and other specialised financial institutions. The unorganised sector is largely made-up of registered and unregistered money-lenders.

1. Central Provinces Provincial Banking Enquiry Committee, 1929-30, Vol. II, pp. 660-663.

Money-lenders

As is evident from the foregoing description, money-lenders had a prominent position in the rural economy of the District. The non-availability of institutional credit and extravagant habits of cultivators were the main factors which helped the money-lenders to dominate the credit economy of the District and compelled the small traders, cultivators and other needy persons to approach the money-lenders. Exorbitant rates of interest were charged by money-lenders in the past. After Independence, various legislative measures were promulgated to regulate the business of the money-lenders but very few of them got themselves registered. The number of unregistered money-lenders in the District is not available but this is estimated to be very large. Tahsil-wise number of registered money-lenders in Hoshangabad District is given below---

Table No. VI—1

Registered Money-lenders in the District

Year	Hoshangabad	Harda	Sohagpur	Seoni-Malwa	Piparia (Pachmarhi)
1969—70	147	386	172	83	11
1970—71	140	401	175	90	12
1971—72	140	420	172	98	13
1972—73	152	433	173	96	N.A.
1973—74	155	421	173	87	N.A.

Source : District Registrar, Hoshangabad.

Joint Stock Banks

Commercial banks in the District transact all types of banking business, accept deposits from the public and lend money to traders, cultivators, industrial units, professionals, and to their depositors. Thesee banks are generally located at places of agricultural marketing and trade, which are mainly the characteristics of urban or semi-urban centres in the District. But after the nationalisation, the banks are also keen to serve the backward and weaker sections of society in unbanked rural and tribal areas of the District. In Hoshangabad District, Punjab National Bank opened its branches at Itarsi

in 1946 and at Harda in 1956. State Bank of India started its branch at Hoshangabad in 1955. By the end of September 1972, State Bank of India was functioning at Sohagpur, Seoni-Malwa, Piparia, Hoshangabad, Harda, Timarni, Pachmarhi, Khirkiya, Bankhedi and Babai; and Punjab National Bank at Piparia, Itarsi and Harda. The Central Bank of India had its branches at Itarsi, Hoshangabad, Rahetgaon and Dolaria by the end of September, 1972. It opened one more banking office at Itarsi in 1973. Later, Dena Bank and the New Bank of India opened their banking offices at Harda and Itarsi, and the State Bank of India opened its office at a tribal village Kesla.

Branch Expansion

There were 8 bank offices in the District at the end of 1967, of which 6 were of State Bank of India and 2 of Punjab National Bank. The banking activities in Hoshangabad District spread after 1968, particularly after nationalisation in 1969. By the end of September, 1970, the number of banking offices in the District increased to 11, of these 8 were of State Bank of India, 2 of Punjab National Bank and one of Central Bank of India. This number increased to 17 by the end of September, 1972, and 24 by the end of September, 1974. Of these 12 banking offices were of State Bank of India, 7 of Central Bank of India, 3 of Punjab National Bank and one each of Dena Bank and the New Bank of India. Apart from these, Central Cooperative Bank is also transacting normal banking business with 12 branch offices in the District.

Spread of Banking

By the end of December, 1967, average population per banking office in Hoshangabad District was 80,000, while the State average was 1,31,000. With the spread of banking, the average population in the District reduced to 69,000 and the State average to 1,16,000 persons per banking office at the end of June, 1969. After the nationalisation branch expansion activities in the District gained momentum and the District average again reduced to 65,000 by the end of September, 1970 and to 45,000 by the end of July, 1972.

As at the end of September, 1970, Hoshangabad District ranked 206 th in average population per banking office in district-wise data arranged in ascending order of population served.

Volume of Business

The working of the commercial banks in the District, during the past few years, has shown progress in all the important fields of its activity viz.,

branch expansion, deposits and advances and finances to priority sectors etc. After nationalisation improved performance of banks in their operations is also reflected in spread of banking in rural and backward areas of the District. Number of banking offices and their deposits and advances are given in the Table below---

Table No. VI—2

Deposits and Advances of Banks in the District

Year (end of June)	Functioning offices	Reporting offices	Deposits	Reporting offices	Advances
1970	12	11	300	11	131
1971	16	14	410	12	109
1972	18	9	300	9	124
1974 (Sept.)	24	24	239	24	705

Source : Reserve Bank of India Bulletins.

In all 18 banking offices of commercial banks were functioning in Hoshangabad District by the end of June,1972;of these 7 were in rural areas and 10 in semi-urban areas.Bank deposits and advances reported by one bank office in rural areas were Rs. 2 lakhs and 3 lakhs, respectively. In semi-urban areas Rs, 298 lakhs and Rs.121 lakhs were reported by 8 banking offices as deposits and advances, respectively. These banks can be expected to make their presence felt in the District by extending more finances to the priority sectors in need of institutional finance.

Outstanding Credit

As at the end of June, 1972, outstanding credit of 11 reporting offices in Hoshangabad District amounted to be Rs. 140.68 lakhs, of which Rs, 5.51 lakhs were reported to be in agriculture and allied activities, Rs. 73. 85 lakhs in trade, Rs. 7.28 lakhs in personal accounts, Rs. 26.42 lakhs in other occupations and Rs. 27.62 lakhs in industries (including Rs. 23.06 lakhs in small scale industries). Total outstanding credit in industries included Rs. 3.06 lakhs in transport, storage and communications, Rs. 0.20 lakhs in other services and Rs. 24 .36 lakhs in manufacturing industries.

Finances to Priority Sectors

Special efforts continued to meet the credit needs of the priority and neglected sectors of the economy, comprising of small businessmen, retailers, road transport operators, professional and self employed persons, agriculture, industries, etc. At the end of September, 1974, in Hoshangbad District, Rs. 7.47 lakhs were advanced by commercial banks to road transport operators, Rs. 52.45 lakhs to small scale industries, Rs. 8.50 lakhs to retailers, Rs. 9.42 lakhs to professionals and self employed persons, Rs. 1.18 lakhs to small businessmen, Rs. 110.47 lakhs to agriculture and Rs. 43.85 lakhs for other purposes. Apart from these Rs. 6.14 lakhs were advanced on differential rates of interest.

Lead Bank Scheme

Under this scheme, Central Bank of India was designated as lead bank with the responsibility for taking the leading role in surveying the credit needs in the development of commercial banking and extension of credit facilities in the District. The lead bank is also expected to act as a consortium leader for opening of branches as well as for meeting the credit requirements. It will also invoke the cooperation of other banks operating in the District.

A significant development in the field of banking was the establishment of 19 Regional Rural Banks in the country, under the Regional Rural Banks Ordinance, 1975, promulgated by the Government of India on September 26, 1975, and subsequently replaced by the Regional Rural Banks Act, 1976. The Regional Rural Bank, Hoshangabad was started on 20th January, 1976 with head office at Hoshangabad. The area of operation of this Bank includes Raisen district also. By the end of September, 1977, it had opened 15 branches in Hoshangabad District and 12 branches in Raisen district. The main object of setting up this Bank is to provide credit and other facilities, especially to the small and marginal farmers, agricultural labourers, artisans and small entrepreneurs in rural areas and more especially in the unbanked centres. This bank is sponsored by the Central Bank of India, which provides assistance in several ways, viz., subscription to its share capital, managerial and financial assistance if needed and help in the recruitment and training of personnel during the initial period. The authorised share capital of the Bank is Rs. one crore and issued and working capital Rs. 25 lakh. Of the total capital 50 per cent is subscribed by the Government of India, 15 per cent by the Madhya Pradesh Government and 35 per cent by the Central Bank of India, the sponsor bank. The Board of Directors of the

Regional Rural Bank, Hoshangabad

Bank includes 3 members of Government of India, 2 of Madhya Pradesh Government and 3 of Central Bank of India and a Chairman nominated by the sponsor bank. It is authorised to carry on and transact normal banking business. In particular it is required to undertake the business of granting loans and advances to small and marginal farmers, and agricultural labourers individually or in groups, cooperative societies for agricultural operations and other related purposes. It is also required to provide finances to artisans, small entrepreneurs and persons of small means engaged in trade, commerce, industry or other productive activity, within the area of operation. By the end of September, 1977, Rs. 38.86 lakhs were deposited and loans of Rs. 56.74 lakhs were advanced to 7,187 persons. Of these, deposits of Rs. 27 72 lakh in 9,855 accounts and advances of Rs. 34.43 lakh to 4,634 persons were claimed by Hoshangabad District. Total advances in Hoshangabad District includes Rs. 18.89 lakhs to 2,572 small and marginal farmers and agricultural labourers, Rs. 15.22 lakhs to 1970 village artisans and others and Rs. 0.32 lakhs to 92 other consumers.

Cooperative Credit

The cooperative credit movement started in Hoshangabad District with the passing of the Cooperative Societies Act, 1904. In 1905, first co-operative credit society was organised at Deogaon (Piparia) in Sohagpur tahsil. During this year, in all 6 societies were founded in the District. Of these most important was the Harda Urban Bank. It was a limited liability company. Its share capital and membership in 1907 were Rs. 10,400 and 89, respectively. The Harda Urban Bank was primarily intended to finance small traders and to furnish capital for establishing rural banks. The Harda tahsil societies were two in number. In 1907, membership and capital of the other society were 162 and Rs. 1,900, respectively. During this year the Gujar Saint Kana Baba Society, Sodalpur had a membership of 60 and capital of Rs. 1,750 In Sohagpur tahsil, there were 3 cooperative societies at Bankheri, Sohagpur and Piparia. These societies were quite separate but were conducted on the same lines. In 1907, membership and capital of these societies were 139 and Rs 4,500, respectively.

History of Cooperative Credit

The cooperative credit movement in this District was initiated at a favourable moment when famine and debt conciliation had emphasised the disadvantages of the old system of credit and even money-lenders showed an inclination to share the movement. The movement gradually gained momentum and the necessity of establishing some more financing agency was felt. By the year 1912, three central banks were established in Harda, Hoshangabad and Sohagpur tahsils. After the amendment of the Co-operative Societies Act in 1912, the system of requiring society members to

purchase shares in the central banks, and application of the reserve funds of socities to reducing the rates of interests was introduced. In 1912–13, number of reserve fund societies and share societies affiliated to central banks in the District was 72 and 28, respectively. In 1967, these three banks were amalgamated into one and the Harda Central Cooperative Bank came into existence, with headquarters at Hoshangabad.

Presently, the cooperative credit structure for short and medium term credit in Hoshangabad District includes a central cooperative bank at the district level and the primary credit societies at the base. The cooperative bank and non-agricultural credit societies are functioning mainly in urban areas, while agricultural credit societies are in villages. For long term credit there is a land development bank in the district. Thus, the co-operative credit sector in Hoshangabad District consists of the district central cooperative bank, district cooperative land development bank, 172 agricultural and 33 non-agricultural credit societies.

The Harda Cooperative Central Bank Ltd., Hoshangabad

Till 1967, three cooperative central banks were functioning in Hoshangabad District. The Harda Cooperative Central Bank and the Hoshangabad Cooperative Central Bank were established in 1910 to operate in Seoni-Malwa, Harda and Hoshangabad tahsils, respectively. In 1912, Sohagpur Co-operative Central Bank was established at Piparia to operate in Sohagpur tahsil. In 1951-52, the membership and working capital of these banks were 1997 and Rs. 7.95 lakhs. These banks advanced loans of Rs. 4.29 lakhs during this year. In 1960-61, membership of these three banks decreased to 1443, while the working capital and loans advanced by them increased to Rs. 58.34 lakhs and Rs. 41.96 lakhs, respectively.

These three banks were amalgamated in January, 1967 and the Harda Cooperative Central Bank started its operation in whole of the District, with headquarters at Hoshangabad. The Bank has made good progress and by the year 1970-71, the working capital and loans advanced by the Bank increased to Rs. 121.76 lakhs and Rs. 73.06 lakhs, respectively. During the year 1972-73, there were 1308 members of the Bank, out of which 172 were large size village service societies, 17 joint and collective farming societies, 6 marketing societies, 25 weaver's and industrial cooperative societies, 54 consumer's stores and other societies, State Government, 737 individual members and 296 nominal members. In 1974, 12 branch offices of the Bank were functioning in the District. These branches were located at Seoni-Malwa, Khirkia, Itarsi, Timarni, Banakheri, Sohagpur, Babai, Piparia, Hoshangabad, Harda, Shobhapur and Semriharchand. Though the Bank deals in all types of commercial banking business, its main function continues to

be to finance agricultural operations through its affiliated primary societies. The Table given below depicts the progress made by the bank during the past few years.

Table No. VI-3

The Harda Cooperative Central Bank, Hoshangabad

(Amount in lakh Rs.)

Year	Member-ship	Share Capital	Working Capital	Deposits	Loans advanced	Loans Out standing
1969-70	1,310	15.38	117.12	29.65	68.01	105.40
1970-71	1,309	16.01	121.76	30.05	73.06	112.93
1971-72	1,309	16.85	177.32	37 83	102.02	121.53
1972-73	1,308	17.85	168.19	52.12	94.84	125.03
1973-74	1,300	17.74	159.29	61.39	93.39	116.70

Source : Assistant Registrar, Cooperative Societies, Hoshangabad.

The Bank's efforts in accelerating the pace of cooperative credit movement in the District are praiseworthy. The bulk of the advances goes to the agricultural sector through the affiliated cooperative societies. Non-agricuetural sector financed by the Bank, consists of marketing, industrial and consumers cooperative societies. Though the Bank accommodates cultivators for medium-term loans also, its main function is to meet their short-term credit requirements. During the year 1972-73, short-term loans of Rs. 35.33 lakhs and short-term taccavi of Rs. 18.83 lakhs were distributed by the Bank. Apart from these, Rs. 0.72 lakhs and Rs. 2.32 lakhs were distributed as mid-term loan and mid-term taccavi during this year.

The Hoshangabad District Cooperative Land Development Bank was established in April, 1963, with headquarters at Hoshangabad. The area of operation of the Bank is the whole of Hoshangabad District. The Bank has seven branch offices at Sohagpur (1969), Seoni-Malwa (1970), Harda (1971) Bankheri (1972), Babai, Khirkia and Hoshangabad (1975). It is catering to the long-term and mid-term needs of the cultivators in the District. The main statistics regarding progress and wrokking of the Bank are given

The District Co-operative Land Development Bank, Hoshangabad

in the Table below.

Table No. VI-4

District Cooperative Land Development Bank, Hoshangabad

(Amount in lakh Rs.)

Year	Member-ship	Share Capital	Working Capital	Deposits	Loans advanced	Loans Recovered (Percentage)
1969-70	7,243	2.30	38.52	0.07	7.54	60
1970-71	8,538	3.20	48.17	2.21	11.43	51
1971-72	10,086	3.91	66.51	1.63	23.74	48
1972-73	12,660	8.21	92.50	3.21	30.31	44.5
1973-74	13,787	11.63	114.93	3.35	24.32	64

Source : Assistant Registrar, Cooperative Societies, Hoshangabad.

The Bank provides loans to cultivators for capital expenditure of a permanent nature to be incurred on agricultural operation. The loans advanced are for wells, electric motors and pumping sets under the World Bank Scheme and tube-well, and land shaping under the Agricultural Refinance Corporation's Scheme. The financing for land shaping has been taken up by this Bank and it is expected to continue till the irrigation potential is created in full under the Tawa Command area, i.e., by 1982-83. During the year 1973-74, Rs. 4.56 lakhs were advanced for construction of tube wells and Rs. 20.44 lakhs for other agricultural purposes. Apart from this, Rs. 7.92 lakhs were advanced under the World Bank Project for agricultural improvements.

Primary Cooperative Credit Societies

The basic unit in the short-term cooperative credit structure is the primary credit society at village level. The activities of the cooperative credit societies were formerly confined mainly to provide short-term credit to their producer members for productive purposes. But in recent years, these societies also undertook the work of distributing manure and fertilisers on agency basis, though depositing and advancing of loans constitute their primary function.

During the years 1973-74, 1974-75 and 1975-76, chemical fertilisers worth Rs. 35.12 lakh, Rs. 58.49 lakh and Rs. 60 lakh respectively, were distributed through these societies. Apart from this, they have also taken up the distribution of controlled cloth, sugar and wheat. The distribution of fertilisers is being made through 38 distribution centres and 9 storage centres in the District. They have also done the work of collection of levy. All these societies are affiliated to the respective marketing societies and all the above work is being channelised through marketing societies to the primary credit societies. These societies may be grouped in two types--Agricultural and Non-agricultural credit societies.

Agricultural Credit Societies

The objects of agricultural credit societies includes the borrowing of funds from members and other sources to be utilised for advancing loans to members and promotion of thrift. These societies are also working as agents for the joint sale of agricultural and domestic requirements of their members, and for hiring of implements and machinery. Their progress can be guaged from the Table given below :

Table No. VI-5

Agricultural Cooperative Credit Societies in the District

(Amount in lakh Rs.)

Year	Number of societies	Membership	Working Capital
1960 61	348	17,000	52.99
1965-66	307	24,000	96.03
1971-72	172	30,000	165.67
1972-73	172	31,000	172.00
1973-74	172	32,916	170.71

Source : Assistant Registrar, Cooperative Societies, Hoshangabad.

The facts given above indicate that agricultural credit societies made considerable progress in the District. To make them more effective in operation, efforts were made to reorganise these societies in a more sizeable and better organised shape during the Third Five Year Plan period. This has resulted in decreasing the number of societies from 307 in 1965-66 to 172 in 1971-72, but the working capital and membership of these societies has

increased from Rs. 96.03 lakhs and 24,000 in 1965-66 to Rs. 165.67 lakhs and 30,000 in 1971-72. Their number, membership and working capital stood at 165, 36235 and Rs. 155.78 lakhs, respectively. In 1975-76, out of 165 functioning agricultural credit societies in Hoshangabad District, 54 were in Harda tahsil, 47 in Hoshangabad tahsil, 44 in Sohagpur tahsil and 20 in Seoni-Malwa Tahsil.

Non-agricultural Cooperative Credit Societies

Non-agricultural cooperative credit societies in general may be divided into banking societies of large and small size, which aim at doing banking business for providing finance to small traders, entrepreneurs and other individuals, and the other societies are of salary and wage earners. The main statistics regarding working of these societies are given below :

Table No. VI-6

Non-agricultural Credit Societies in the District

(Amount in lakh Rs.)

Year	Number of societies	Membership	Working Capital
1960-61	26	1,000	2.53
1965-66	26	1,000	2.53
1971-72	29	1,000	2.37
1972-73	29	1,000	2.37
1973-74	33	1,411	2.97
1974-75	33	1,403	2.76
1975-76	33	1,944	3.86

Source : Assistant Registrar, Cooperative Societies, Hoshangabad.

In 1975-76, 33 non-agricultural credit societies were functioning in Hoshangabad District, of these 16 were in Harda tahsil, 15 in Hoshangabad tahsil and 2 in Sohagpur tahsil.

Other Financial Institutions

The organisations attracting and mobilising the savings in the District are the Post Offices (Saving Schemes) and Life Insurance. The small-savings schemes which continued their operation in Hoshangabad District are (1) Post Office Saving Bank Account, (2) 12 Years National Plan Certificates, (3) 15 Years' Annuity Certi-

Small Saving Schemes

ficates (4) 10 Years, Treasury Saving Deposits, and (5) Cumulative Time Deposit Schemes. The gross and net deposits in these schemes in Hoshangabad District are given below :

Table No. VI-7

Post Office Saving Schemes in the District

(Amount in lakh Rs.)

Year	Progressive Total		Yearly Net Target
	Gross	Net	
1967-68	81.79	2.71	14
1968-69	91.91	3.34	10
1969-70	117.80	13.11	12
1970-71	120.09	12.76	14
1971-72	104.03	2.46	15

Source : Regional Director, National Savings, Indore.

The small saving per capita at the 1971 population was approximately Rs. 1.50 in 1970-71.

Life Insurance

Insurance business is the best source of attracting savings of the people with risk covering. A branch of the Life Insurance Corporation of India was started at Itarsi in 1957. Territory of this branch is the whole for Hoshangabad District. The figures regarding number of policies and amount of business completed in the District are given in the Table below :

Table No. VI-8

Life Insurance in the District

(Amount in lakh Rs.)

Year	Number of Policies	Sum Assured
1965-66	1,400	68.04
1970-71	1,379	103.65
1971-72	1,734	166.46
1972-73	1,733	151.54
1973-74	1,319	132.90
1974-75	936	98.33

Source : Branch Manager, Life Insurance Corporation of India, Itarsi.

General Insurance

The New Premier Insurance Company Ltd., South India Insurance Company Ltd., and the New India Assurance Company Ltd., started their branch offices at Itarsi in January, 1970. Area of operation of Itarsi branch of the New Premier Insurance Company was in Hoshangabad, Betul, Jabalpur, Rewa, Vidisha and Satna districts. The South India Insurance Company was operating its business through Itarsi branch in Hoshangabad, Jabalpur, Betul, Balaghat, Chhindwara, Bilaspur and Raisen districts, and Itarsi branch of the New India Assurance Company was operating in Hoshangabad, Betul, Raisen, Narsimhapur and Khandwa districts. Total premium income of these general insurance companies in Hoshangabad District is tabulated below, while detailed figures of various types of general insurance business are given in the Appendix.

Table No. VI-9

General Insurance Business in Hoshangabad District

(Amount in Rs.)

Year	Total Premium Income		
	The New Premier Insurance Company Ltd.	South India Insurance Company Ltd.	The New India Assurance Company Ltd.
1970-71	25,934	93,000	42,802
1971-72	15,001	1,04,830	53,862
1972-73	24,029	1,50,940	74,789
1973-74	..	..	3,02,576
1974-75	..	..	2,35,265

Source : The New India Assurance Company Ltd., Itarsi.

After nationalisation of general insurance industry, the New Premier Insurance Company and the South India Insurance Company have been merged with the New India Assurance Company. The New India Assurance Company is one of the four subsidiaries for the General Insurance Corporation of India and has got branch office at Itarsi, which controls the areas of Hoshangabad, Betul, Khandwa, Khargone and Narsimhapur districts. Besides these insurance companies, another nationalised insurance company, the Oriental Fire and General Insurance Company has its Inspectorate at Itarsi, which secures business from Hoshangabad and Betul districts.

Government Finance

Under the Agriculturist's Loans Act and the Land Improvement Loans Act, the Government advances loans to cultivators for agricultural purposes in the form of taccavi. The industries department of the State also extends financial assistance to small scale and cottage industries under State Aid to Industries Act, 1958. Details regarding these have been given in other Chapters. Apart from these, the Madhya Pradesh Financial Corporation is also catering to the financial needs of small scale industries in the District.

Madhya Pradesh Financial Corporation

The District is being served by the Madhya Pradesh Financial Corporation (Indore). As on 31st March, 1972, the Corporation sanctioned loans of Rs. 3.60 lakhs to 5 small scale industries and of Rs. 11.50 lakhs to 2 other industries. The amount disbursed on this date was Rs. 2.65 lakhs to 4 small scale industries and Rs. 8.50 lakhs to one other industry.

Ware-housing

In Hoshangabad District four centres of Madhya Pradesh State Warehousing Corporation, Indore were functioning in 1974. Harda and Piparia centres were opened in 1958, Banapura in 1962 and Itarsi in 1963. The agriculturists and businessmen on production of their ware-house receipts, are entitled to take loan to the tune of 70 to 75 per cent from commercial banks. The storage in these four ware-housing centres are given in the Table below:

Table No. VI-10

Storage in Ware-housing Centres in the District

(In Qnts).

Year	Harda	Piparia	Itarsi	Banapu a
1969-70	20,631	17,435	1,05,509	20,828
1970-71	2,526	20,033	57,783	5,500
1971-72	7,730	23,390	56,716	4,032
1972-73	3,597	29,094	82,488	8,759
1973-74	16,634	40,920	69,926	11,349

Source: Madhya Pradesh State Ware-housing Corporation, Indore.

Currency and Coinage

A mint worked for 10 years around 1803 A.D. in the fort of Sohagpur and a Sohagpur rupee, worth about 13 annas, was struck.[1] The Maratha silver coinage, commonly called Nagpur rupee[2] and *cowree* currency[3] were prevalent in the region till the middle of the 19th century. It seems that after the region was ceded to the British, the coins in circulation in British India were introduced in this region also. The decimal system of currency is in operation since 1957 and all transactions are now being carried on in the new currency.

Trade And Commerce

Old Time Trade

Being the largest grain producing district in the Central Provinces, grain export was important in Hoshangabad District. Export of wheat is the oldest and the most important trade of the District. Even in Akbar's time, according to the *Ain-i-Akbari* the wheat of the upper Nerbudda Valley was supplied to Gujarat and the Deccan. In 1834, Seoni-Malwa was the centre of a large export trade in wheat to Mhow, Asirgarh, Burhanpur and Sagar. In 1862, new markets for Hoshangabad wheat were found in Berar, Nimar and Malwa. Thus, even ten years prior to the opening of the railway, the wheat export of the District was in a very flourishing condition.[4] With the opening of the railway in 1870, began a new era in the history of Hoshangabad trade and the whole district came in direct communication with Bombay. Instead of local traffic with Central India and Berar, the wheat markets of Europe became accessible. Later, in 1882, the Indian Midland Railway opened a new line of communication with upper India.

Exports

Thus, at the end of the 19th century, wheat was sent to Bombay and export of cotton and oil seeds had also increased. Other food grains were exported to Nimar, Khandesh and Berar for local consumption. Among forest produce teak poles and scantlings, fuel-wood and bamboos were the chief articles of export and were sent to Berar, Khandesh, Nimar and Indore. Myrabolans and harra were important among minor forest produce and were consigned to Bombay for export to Europe. Lac was sent to Mirzapur and

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 360.
2. Central Provinces Administration Report, 1862-63, para, 307.
3. ibid. 1864-65.
4. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 187.

Mahua flowers to Hyderabad, Indore, Kanpur, Berar and Gujarat. *Ghee* and *gur* were also exported. Piper was exported to Calcutta and the betel-leaves of Sohagpur to surrounding districts. Among locally manufactured articles, brass work of Harda and Handia, dyed goods and pottery of Sohagpur, the betel-nut crackers of Timarni, and the bamboo walking sticks, combs and the nut-graters of Hoshangabad wrer sent to neighbouring areas.[1]

Imports

Among imports rice and foodgrains were important. Rice was brought from Gondia and Jabalpur, juar from Indore and maize from Kanpur, Agra and Gwalior. Salt was generally brought from Kharaghoda on the Rann of Cutch. Sugar was imported partly from Mauritius and partly from Mirzapur, Banaras and Buxar. Gur was brought from North-West Province, Betul and Berar. English piece-goods were brought from Bombay and native cloth from Thana, Jabalpur and Ludhiana, Silk bordered cloth was obtained from Burhanpur, tasar silk from Bhagalpur, and carpets and turbans from Agra and Delhi. Iron and brass sheets were brought from Bombay, and brass vessels from Poona, Bombay, Benaras and Mirzapur. Among other articles, raw tobacco was brought from Bachchhor,Mirzapur,and Tirhut and cigarettes from Poona and Nagpur. Spices were brought from Nagpur.[2]

Rail-borne trade

The direction of the district's trade was principally towards Bombay. The railway stations of Hoshangabad District were centres of export and import for a wide trade even outside the limits of the District. In 1906, 27.53 lakh maunds of commodities worth Rs. 151.86 lakh were exported. Of these wheat was of Rs. 25.81 lakhs, grain and pulses of Rs. 9.66 lakhs, oil-seeds of Rs.14.11 lakhs, cotton of Rs. 25.81 lakhs, timber and fire-wood of Rs.25.81 lakhs, myrabolans of Rs. 0.39 lakh, lac of Rs .2.82 lakhs, provisions of Rs. 25.35 lakhs, hemp of Rs. 1.51 lakh and other articles were of Rs. 20.59 lakhs.

During this year, 10.54 lakh maunds of commodities worth Rs. 95.49 lakhs were imported, which include rice worth Rs. 2.92 lakhs, grain and pulses of Rs.3.28 lakhs, salt of Rs.4.31 lakhs, sugar of Rs. 12.49 lakhs, piece goods of Rs. 23.56 lakhs, provisions of Rs. 4.84 lakhs, kerosene of Rs. 6.08 lakhs metals of Rs. 6.08 lakhs, tobacco of Rs. 2.32 lakhs, spicies of Rs. 1.55 lakhs, dyes and tans of Rs. 2.30 lakhs and other articles worth Rs. 29.92 lakhs.[3]

1. ibid. p.192.
2. ibid. p. 195.
3. ibid. p. 193.

Trading Classes

The grain export trade was principally controlled by Messrs. Ralli Brothers, who had agencies at the main railway stations. Other trading classes in grains were Jains, Banias, Cutchis, Marwaris, and Bhatias. The timber trade was mostly in the hands of Punjabis. Myrobalans were exported by Bohras and Jagirdars and mahua by Kalars. Cutchis were the principal importers of cloth. spices and other provisions.[1]

Present Day Trade

Persons Engaged in Trade and Commerce

According to 1951 census, 15,227 persons were engaged in "commerce" in Hoshangabad District. Of these 5,941 persons were in Sohagpur tahsil, 4,759 in Hoshangabad tahsil, 3,487 in Harda tahsil and 1,040 in Seoni-Malwa Tahsil. In 1961 census, number of persons engaged in trade and commerce was 10,754 (3,259 rural, 7,495 urban). Of these 3,949 persons were in Hoshangabad tahsi 3,030 in Sohagpur tahsil, 2,916 in Harda tahsil and 859 persons in Seoni-Malwa tahsil. Thus, 3.8 per cent of the district's working force was engaged in trade and commerce in 1961. Wholesale trade and retail trade employed 12 per cent and 84.1 per cent of all workers in the category of trade and commerce. Roughly 5 per cent of the workers in trade and commerce were engaged in miscellaneous trading activities. According to functional classification of 1971 census, the number of persons engaged in commercial activities in Hoshangabad District was 13,553 (3,677 rural and 9,876 urban). Of these, 5,181 persons were in Hoshangabad tahsil, 3,790 in Harda tahsil, 3,391 in Sohagpur tahsil and 991 persons in Seoni-Malwa tahsil.

ourse of Trade

The District is mainly a *rabi* crop area. Wheat, tilli, alsi, gram, teora are the principal crops. Principal *Kharif* crops are juar, kodo-kutki and tuar. Being agriculture base of district's economy, agricultural produce like food grains, pulses, oilseeds, gram, sugarcane, cotton-yarn, etc., are exported from the District. Among forest produce plywood, wood, harra, honey, mango, Jharoo and fruits are the main commodities of exports. The imports into the District include cement, iron, medicines, food-grains, cloth, kerosene, sugar, vegetable, etc. Since the individual economic entity of the districts and places is fast disappearing with the increase of means of transport and communications, it is not possible to mention in absolute terms the volume and value of exports and imports of the commodities from and to the District. Inward figures of some important *mandies* may however be dealt with.

1. ibid. p. 198.

Regulated Markets

Regulated markets have come up to solve many problems of agricultural marketing and to make it more orderly and efficient, particularly at the assembling points. Their main object is to regulate the sale and purchase of agricultural produce and to ensure a clean deal to the producer. By the year 1974, Banapura (Seoni-Malwa), Harda, Itarsi, Khirkia, Piparia, Semri-harchand, and Timarni *mandies* were regulated, and Bankheri, Harda, Shobhapur and Sohagpur were the other mandies.

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Timarni

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Timarni was regulated in 1970. The main commodities transacted in this *mandi* are wheat, alsi, gram, tuar and cotton etc. The quantity of arrivals in Timarini *mandi* for the past few years are given in the Table below.

Table No. VI—11

Arrivals in Timarni Mandi

(In Qnts.)

Commodity	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74
Wheat	1,050	1,565	5,000	8,360
Gram	60	798	600	891
Alsi	1,675	1,489	2,200	2,104
Tilli (Linseed)	765	983	500	882
Tuar	5,550	9,422	6,900	9,661
Cotton	1,450	4,646	7,000	4,000
Teora	Nil	54	42	197

Source : Krishi Upaj Mandi Samiti, Timarni.

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Banapura

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Banapura (Seoni-Malwa) was started in 1968. It is a regulated *mandi*. Wheat, *tuar, teora, andi* and *alsi* are the important arrivals in this mandi. The quantum of inward transmission of commodities here

is given in the statement below :

Table No. VI—12

Arrivals in Banapura Mandi

(In Qnts.)

Commodities	1969-70	1971-72	1973-74
Wheat	13,453	7,274	N. A.
Gram	1,208	2,771	1,272
Juar	1,210	177	N. A.
Tuar	39,449	41,424	19,016
Teora	8,061	3,828	3,326
Musoor	2,629	1,850	1,672
Moong	162	102	4
Tilli	6,036	8,146	3,640
Alsi	8,636	9,332	4,493
Andi	375	150	31

Source : Krishi Upaj Mandi Samiti, Banapura.

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Khirkia

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Khirkia was opened in 1970-71. It is a regulated *mandi*. Wheat, *teora*, cotton, linseed, *urad*, and *rajgira* are important commodities traded here. Arrivals of commodities in Khirikia *mandi* are tabulated below :

Table No. VI-13

Arrivals in Khirkia Mandi

(In Qnts.)

Commodities	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73
Wheat	2,340	3,340	540
Juar	270	2,230	10
rad	1,220	5,510	1,860
Moong	280	110	30
Masoor	420	650	320
Teora	570	100	30
Tuar	8,720	8,430	5,880
Gram	550	1,130	600
Rajgira	200	1,170	N. A.
Tilli	130	1,870	610
Linseed	1,370	2,560	1,240
Ground nut	170	1,030	1,810
Castorseed	150	150	300
Cotton	16,170	29,100	30,270

Source : Krishi Upaj Mandi Samiti, Khirkia.

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Piparia

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Piparia was established in 1964 and regulated in 1968. Wheat, gram, *teora*, sesamum, juar and tuar are the main commodities traded in Piparia *mandi*. Arrivals in this *mandi* for the past few years are given in the Table below :

Table No. VI—14

Arrivals in Piparia Mandi

(In Qnts.)

Commodity	1970–71	1971-72	1972-73
Wheat	5,187	7,247	16,956
Desi-gram	13,482	32,521	47,759
Joar	28,147	13,875	698
Tuar	87,952	1,27,216	66,051
Masoor	19,772	13,465	16,989
Teora	66,369	51,898	59,801
Peas	9,716	11,783	16,527
Linseed	5,367	6,681	7,178
Sesamum	12,755	14,177	13,836
Gulabi–gram	1,102	1,657	2,498

Source : Krishi Upaj Mandi, Piparia.

Imports in Itarsi Municipal Limits

The imports in limits of Itarsi municipality mainly consists of consumer goods like cloth, sugar, kerosene oil, edible oils, general merchandise, drugs and medicines, metals and metalwares, building materials etc. Inward transmission of some important commodities in Itarsi municipality is given below :

Table No. VI-15

Imports in Itarsi Municipal limits

(In lakh Rs.)

Commodities	1972–73	1973-74	1974-75
Food and beverages	765.41	1043.85	210.62
Light, fuel and perfumes	884.25	121.89	298.15
Building materials	59.90	65.99	44.23
Drugs and medicines	1.36	153.14	138.82
Cut–pice and silk cloth	13.52	21.00	93.44
Metals and metalware	25.75	20.02	46.93
Miscellaneous	26.57	24.25	10.99

Source : Chief Municipal Officer, Itarsi.

In addition to above valued commodities 9,010 animals in 1972-73, 1,154 in 1973-74, and 1,83,147 animals in 1974-75 were brought in Itarsi municipal limits.

Centres of Wholesale and Retail Trade

All the tahsil headquarters, banking and *mandi* centres in the District have wholesale and retail markets. The important business centres in the District are Itarsi, Khirkia, Timarni, Pachmarhi-cantt, Pachmarhi (notified), Piparia, Babai, Seoni-Malwa, Sohagpur, Harda and Hoshangabad. Apart from these, bulk of retail trading and commercial activities takes place in periodical village markets and fairs and melas.

Fairs and Melas

Melas have since long been an inevitable part of the district's religious life. Later they also started assuming commercial character. In all 13 fairs and melas were held in Hoshangabad District in 1961, of these 4 each were held in Harda, Hoshangabad and Sohagpur tahsils and one in Seoni-Malwa tahsil. In 1971, Tahsil-wise number of fairs and melas in the District remained the same as it was in 1961. A list of fairs and melas held in the District is given in the Appendix.

Rural Marketing Centres

Weekly or fortnightly market is a regular feature of rural marketing. Bulk of the trade and commerce in the rural areas of the district takes place on the bazar days. In Hoshangabad District 68 weekly or fortnightly markets were held in rural areas in 1961. Of these, 22 were held in Sohagpur tahsil, 21 in Hoshangabad tahsil, 17 in Harda tahsil and 8 in Seoni-Malwa tahsil. Apart from these, periodical markets were also held in Harda, Timarni, Seoni-Malwa, Hoshangabad, Itarsi, Piparia and Sohagpur towns.

Cooperative Marketing

The idea of cooperation in the field of marketing was primarily introduced with the hope that it would bring prosperity to the cultivators and consumers by improving the system of agricultural marketing and distribution of essential commodities at a reasonable price. The cooperative marketing sector in Hoshangabad Distirict consists of 6 marketing societies and 14 consumer cooperative stores.

Cooperative Marketing Societies

Hoshangabad District has 6 cooperative marketing societies one each at Seoni-Malwa (1945), Harda (1958), Piparia (1960), Itarsi (1961) Khirkia and Timarni (1963). These societies are engaged in distribution of agricultural inputs like seeds, fertiliser, pesticides and agricultural implements, and also in purchase of agricultural produce. Besides, they deal in general merchandise. The working of these societies for the last five years is given in the Table below :

Table No. VI-16

Cooperative Marketing Societies in the District

(Amount in lakh Rs.)

Year	No. of Societies	Member-ship	Share Capital	Working Capilal	Purchase	Sales
1969-70	7	1,473	2.50	8.59	15.58	10.13
1970-71	7	1,534	2.70	8.67	13.41	17.70
1971-72	7	1,523	3.17	8.30	15.70	17.41
1972-73	6	1,523	4.11	43.23	68.33	67.31
1973-74	6	1,716	5.41	34.38	48.05	59.22

Source : Assistant Registrar, Cooperative Societies, Hoshangabad.

During the year 1975-76, six cooperative marketing societies were functioning in the District. Of these 3 were in Harda tahsil and one each in Seoni-Malwa, Hoshangabad and Sohagpur tahsils. Their membership and working capital stood at 1993 and Rs. 40.32 lakh in 1974-75 and 1932 and Rs. 25.74 lakh in 1975-76, respectively.

Primary Consumers Cooperative Stores

In all 14 consumers cooperative stores were functioning in Hoshangabad District in 1974, of which 6 were located at Hoshangabad, 4 at Itarsi and one each at Rasulia, Pawarkhera, Piparia and Raipur. These stores are responsible for proper distribution of consumers goods at a fair price and for controlling highly increasing prices of essential commodities. Detailed figures regarding working of these stores in

Hoshangabad District for the last five years are given in the Table below:

Table No. VI-17

Consumer's Cooperative Stores in the District

(Amount in lakh Rs.)

Year	No. of stores	Member-ship	Share Capital	Working Capital	Purchase	Sales
1960-70	20	4,900	2.40	5.35	8.45	11.32
1970-71	16	4,800	2.38	5.32	8.41	10.72
1971-72	14	4,700	2.35	4.80	8.46	9.57
1972-73	13	4,900	2.30	4.82	10.78	11.16
1973-74	14	4,479	2.38	5.13	21.59	22.52

Source : Assistant Registrar, Cooperative Societies, Hoshangabad.

State Trading

The main object of state trading in the District is the procurement and distribution of essential commodities, viz., wheat, juar, rice, sugar, etc. Food Corporation of India, Madhya Pradesh State, Commodity Trading Corporation and Apex Marketing Federation are agencies for purchasing levy grains. In the year 1974, 54,009 Qnts. of levy wheat and 16,616 Qnts. of levy juar were purchased by the Madhya Pradesh State Commodity Trading Corporation, Itarsi. Distribution of foodgrains in the District is done through 130 fair price shops, of which 51 were in Hoshangabad tahsil, 34 in Harda, 29 in Sohagpur and 16 in Seoni-Malwa.

Weights and Measures

According to Hoshangabad District Gazetteer of 1908, *tola* and *pai* were the basis of all weights and measures used in the District. The *tola* was equivalent to the weight of a Government rupee and the *pai* contained from 75 to 80 cubic inches. The *pai* was a hollow vessel made of teak in the past, but later a tumbler shaped brass measure was used. The following capacity measures were used in the District.

1 *pai*	= 90 *tolas*
8 pai or 9 seers (Hoshangabad and Sohagpur)	= 1 *kuro*
3 kuros	= 1 *man*
8 *mans*	= 1 *mani*
150 *manis*	= 1 *manvast*

(Harda and Seoni)

4 *kuros*	=	1 *man*
12 *mans*	=	1 *mani*
100 *manis*	=	1 *Manvasi*

Thus, the *mani* of Harda and Seoni was double that of Hoshangabad and Sohagpur. The former was known as *pakka mani* and the latter as the *kachcha mani.* These measures were used for grain only and even there was a slight variation for different kinds of grains. For example a *kuro* was equivalent to 9 seers of wheat but it contained only 8 3/4 seers of rice, urad, *masoor* and *tiura*. Other things were generally sold by weight, and seer and maund were used.

For certain articles like *ghi*, salt, *gur*, sugar and *kirana*, different scale of weight known as *pakka* weights were used for wholesale transactions. The *pakka* maund was equal to 40 seers of 95 tolas each. Thus, the *pakka* maund contained 47½ Government seers The Government seer was the standard used for retail sales. An additional weight called *paseri* was equivalent to 5 standard seers. These weights were generally called as *kachcha*. In the Seoni tahsil clean cotton and *ghi* were sold according to two standards. One *pakka* maund was equal to 44 seers of 80 tolas each and the other *pakka* maund was equal to 40 seers of 88 tolas each. In both the cases the maund was equivalent to 3,520 tolas or 320 tolas more than the standard maund. In Harda a maund of cotton contained 3,600 tolas or 80 tolas more than a Seoni maund and 400 tolas more than a standard maund. In Hoshangabad town standard seer and maund were prevalent. Silver and gold were sold by tolas which was equal to 12 *mashas* of 8 *rattis* each. But the gold *tola* varied in weights from tahsil to tahsil. It was equal to a rupee weight plus 2½ *rattis* in Hoshangabad and Sohagpur, plus 5 *rattis* in Seoni and plus 7 *rattis* in Harda tahsil.

The standard square measure for land was the *mani*. This was equal to 4 acres in Sohagpur and 5 acres in other places. A *pakka mani* was double of this *kachcha mani*. A *hal* of land or the land worked by a plough of four bullocks was also a familiar expression. Another square measure which was used with reference to chain measurement, rather than cultivation was *bigha*. One *bigha* was equal to 20 *biswas* of 20 biswansi *each*. *Bigha* was equivalent to an English acre. The linear measures were the *hath* or cubit, and the *kadam* or pace, which was equal to 2 *haths* or about more than yard. English linear measures were used in towns and the cloth was measured by yard. In villages the standard cloth measure was *kanthi* or arm's length. Kanthi was practically same as a yard. Distances were judged by the *kos*, which was edual to 2 miles.[1]

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, Vol. A, pp. 184-86.

Thus, weights and measures in Hoshangabad District had different significance in different places. These weights varied in size from one tahsil to another. The variations in weights and measures from tahsil to tahsil and from commodity to commodity were bound to prejudice the interest of sellers and to hamper the trade of the District.

Adoption of All India Standard

With a view to introducing uniform system of weights and measures in the country, the Government of India enacted the Standards of Weights and Measures Act, 1956 and the State Government enacted the Madhya Pradesh Weights and Measures (Enforcement) Act, 1959. According to the provisions of the Act, the metric weights and measures were introduced in the District from 1st October, 1962.

CHAPTER VII

COMMUNICATIONS

The communication facilities in Hoshangabad District cannot be said to be satisfactory. The railways, running through the District along its length have helped the movement of men and goods. Its road system comprising the State Highways, District roads and other roads have made communication easier. The automobile penetrating areas in the interior has brought them closer to the towns and centres of trade. However, even today many villages are not served by any road except pathways and cart-tracks which are open only during the dry season. The black soil of the District bears no weight and, in order to obtain a solid foundation, it is often necessary to dig deeply. The heavy rains and violent floods wash away the embankments of light friable soil.

Ancient Routes and Highways

There are no precise accounts regarding the trade routes and highways that existed in this District during the ancient period. But on the basis of the rich history of Malwa region, it may be presumed that the District must have been linked with other places. The most important road was the old Great Eastern road from Bombay to Jabalpur, along which nearly the whole traffic of the District was carried. Except for a detour from Dolaria to Babai through Hoshangabad, the course of this road was approximately that of the present railway. It was unmetalled and unembanked with only smaller *nullah* bridged. The old imperial road from Agra to Burhanpur and the Deccan, which ran through Handia, Bichhola and Charwa had already disappeared, and its course only can be traced by the ruins of temples and other buildings. The road from Handia to Harda was an unaligned track.

When the Maratha *Amils* fixed their headquarters at Harda, they turned the road to Harda. The road to Charwa, branching off from the high road and another from Sohagpur to Shobhapur were the other important roads. The principal trade routes were the Itarsi-Betul, Harda-Handia, Piparia-Chhindwara and Piparia-Sandia Roads.

Old Time Modes of Conveyance

The District was served by pack animals, human porters and animal driven vehicles. For the people of ordinary status Bullock-cart must have been the best available means of conveyance and transport during the ancient period. Several type of country carts were used in the District.

In early times bullocks were largely employed for purposes of transport. In 1834 Seoni was said to be a great place of resort for Banjara bullock-men, who often arrived with string of upwards of 500 heaf of cattle, and after loading, departed for Mhow, Asirgarh, Burhanpur, and Saugor. At that time two-thirds of the whole exports of the District were carried entirely on bullocks, while carts were used for the trade with Burhanpur and Nimar. There was also a certain amount of small boat traffic on the Narmada, especially during the rains. With the opening of the railway, transport by boat practically disappeared, and as roads improved, the cart entirely displaced the pack bullock.

The carts locally employed were of two kinds, the *Chhakra* and *gara*. The former was used for passengers, having sitting capacity for four, and was drawn by two bullocks. The *gara* was the cart of commerce. The useful load carried about 12 maunds, requiring two bullocks for draught, but occasionally four bullocks were yoked and the load doubled.

Road Transport

Road under Early British Rule

When the British took over the administration of the District, the want of adequate and good roads was acutely felt, ·····"although the District has been forty-five years under British Government no new works had been undertaken and but little efforts had been made to improve the roads.[1]" Hoshangabad District Settlement Report says : "There is no deficiency more strongly felt in the District than the want of roads.[2] Funds allotted for road development were not more than Rs. 5,000/-per year. It was only in 1864 that Rs. 10,000/- was allotted for the Betul road.

Subsequently more attention was paid to the development of roads and more funds were allotted for this work, more so because feeder roads to the railway system became necessary. "The public works Department is responsible for 176 miles of roads including station roads, of which 126 miles are metalled." The construction of the metalled roads cost 10 lakhs and of the un-metalled roads cost 1½ lakhs.....[3]. The District Council managed 120 miles of unmetalled roads.

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, pp. 198-99.
2. Hoshangabad District Settlement Report, 1867.
3. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 201.

The necessity of developing the roads in a systematic way was realised by the administration in the middle of the nineteenth century. The total road mileage in 1908 was 345, of which 120 miles was metalled and 225 miles unmetalled.[1] The annual expenditure on maintenance was Rs. 52,000. The Public Wo ks Department maintained 177 miles of road.

The development of the railway system was necessarily followed by a change in the scheme of road construction. The old trunk roads lost their value and the policy was adopted of constructing feeder roads to the railway and also roads useful for administrative purposes, bringing large towns, villages and grain centres in touch with the central markets. Gradually the net-work of roads in the District was expanded and improved. In years of scarcity road works continued a major relief operation. During the period between the two World Wars road construction activities were taken as famine programme and a considerable amount was spent on construction of roads.

The road construction programme made considerable headway on account of the impetus given to it by the Nagpur Plan, the post war Road Development Programme prepared for the Central Provinces and Berar in 1947-48, the 'Five Year Plan' for Development of Central Provinces and Berar (1947-52) and the high priority assigned to this segment of national development in the consecutive Five Year Plans of economic development.

Classification of Roads

The famous Nagpur Plan of roads was evolved in December, 1943. For the first time in the history of roads in India, this plan gave a systematic classification of roads in the National Highways, State Highways, District Roads and Village roads. The objectives of this plan was that no village in a well-developed agricultural area should remain at a distance of more than 5 miles from the main road, while in agricultural area no village should remain more than 20 miles from the main road.

The Nagpur Plan recommended the immediate setting up of a Central Road Board with adequate authority and powers, to deal with the policy and day to day administration of road planning and to serve impartially the interests of the Central and State Governments. The Central Government was to be responsible for the construction and maintenance of these highways. State Highways were to serve as the main arteries of commerce within a State, and to connect district headquarters and important cities with national highways. These highways were to be under the charge of State Governments. District roads under the administration of the District

1. *Imperial Gazetteer of India*, Vol. XIII, p. 187.

Board, would connect areas of production and market with one another, and with the highways and the railways.

The Government of India as well as the State Governments endorsed the recommendation of the Nagpur Plan in general terms. The Central Government assumed full financial responsibility for the construction and maintenance of the National Highways. This has enabled the Central Government to give effect to the recommendations of the Nagpur Plan for a uniform Highways Act of India. The State Governments, however, revised the programme for the development of state, District and Village roads in their respective areas. Thus by 1st April 1948 there were 297 miles of road in the District, out of which 212 miles were class I, 74 miles class II and 10 miles class III roads.

In the post-Independence period it has been recognised that the transport is the kingpin of the economic development of the region. The transport is the focus of all economic development and without enlarging the system it is futile to think expansion of trade and promotion of export, or marketing of goods. In this context there was imperative need to 'open up' this area by a network of rail and road, where there were inaccessible areas, unbridged river crossways, weak bridges and culverts. In recent years, therefore, there has been a remarkable growth and development of transport and communication facilities in the District. In 1956 the District was served with 325 miles of road, of which 216 miles were class I, 100 miles class II and 10 miles class III roads.

The District has been moving fast on the road to prosperity during the Plan periods. The State Public Works Department, Building and Roads Branch, is mainly responsible for the construction of roads, Bridges of the State Government and for their maintenance. The total length of roads in the District maintained by this Department in 1961 was 344 miles, out of which 228 miles were class I, 106 miles class II and 10 miles class III roads. This gives an average of 92 miles of all-weather government roads per 1,000 sq. miles of its territory, which compares with 129 miles for the State as a whole and 247 miles for Jabalpur district, which leads in the State in respect of road communications.[1]

If we take note of forest and village roads also, the figure rises to 133 miles per 1,000 sq. mile in case of the District, 184 miles in case of the State and 352 miles in case of Jabalpur district.

In May 1957, the Government of India prepared 20 year Road Development Plan (1961-81) which was to commence from the Third Five Year Plan.

1. Hoshangabad District Census Hand Book, 1961 p.

The objective of the Plan is to bring every village (1) in a developed and agricultural area within 4 miles of metalled road and 1.5 miles of any road; (ii) in a semideveloped area, within 8 miles of metalled roads and 3 miles of any road; (iii) in an under-developed and uncultivable area within 12 miles of metalled road and 5 miles of any road. In the Third Plan period efforts were made to implement these commitments.

Major District Roads

The total length of these roads in the year 1961 was 210 kilometres. These roads connect principal market and business places of the District. These roads have been provided with a number of bridges which are sufficient to keep the traffic going in rainy season. These roads are being maintained by the Public works Department. The following four roads fall in this categrory.[1]

(1) Hoshangabad-Seoni-Malwa-Timarni Road with a length of 70 kilometres.
(2) Hoshangabad-Itarsi Road with a length of 16 kilometres.
(3) Hoshangabad-Piparia road with a length of 70 kilometres
(4) Piparia-Pachmarhi road with a length of 54 kilometres.

Hoshangabad-Seoni Malwa-Timarni Road

It is an old important road connecting the District headquarters with important places of the region. Starting from Hoshangabad and proceeding to Timarni and further up to Khandwa it is a metalled all weather class I road. The road is very important as it carried heavy quantity of forest produce and other products to the markets.

Hoshangabad-Itarsi Road

This road links Hoshangabad with Itarsi. It is metalled and black topped class I road. It connects Itarsi railway junction and further goes to Betul and Nagpur. Heavy passenger as well as goods traffic is carried by this road.

Piparia-Pachmarhi Road

The road is very important because it connects Piparia with Pachmarhi the famous hill station and the summer capital of Madhya Pradesh. The road passes through the Satpura ranges in a very ziz-zag way. This road was constructed in 1877-79 and at Matkuli high road diverges to Chhindwara.

Other District Roads

The total length of the roads falling under this category in 1961 was 353 kilometres. The following important roads fall under this category.

1. Hoshangabad District Census Hand Book 1961.

Table No. VII-1

Other District Roads

S. No.	Name of the Road	From	To	Length in Kilometres	Class of Road	Nature of Surface
1.	Itarsi-Dhar	Itarsi	Dhar	32	I	Black topped all weather.
2.	Timarni-Harda	Timarni	Harda	15	I	
3.	Timarni-Harda	Timarni	Rahatgaon	47	I	B.T. and W.B.M.
4.	Harda-Handia	Harda	Handia	22	I	,,
5.	Khirkiya-Charwa Aolia	Khirkia	Disrict Border	22	I	,,
6.	Harda-Harsud	Harda	District Border	32	I	,,
7.	Betul-Harda	Sodalpur	Dhekna	25	I & III	fair
8.	Seoni-Seopur	Seoni	Seopur	21	III	Weather Black topped and W.B.M.
9.	Piparia-Sandia	Piparia	Sandia	21	I	,,
10.	Hatwans-Kareli	Hatwans	Narsimhapur	32	I	All weather Black topped and W.B.M.
11.	Babai-Nasirabad	Babai	District Border Nasirabad	15	I & III	,, Fair weather W.B.M.
12.	Semri-Bharkatch	Semri	Bharkatch	13	II	Fair weather W.B.M.
13.	Sohagpur-Bankheri	Sohagpur	Bankheri	20	III	,,
14.	Babai-Bagra	Babai	Bagra	10	I	All weather W.B.M.
15.	Bankhedi-Fatehpur	Bankhedi	Fatehpur	9	I & II	W.B.M.
16.	Pachmarhi-Mahadeo	Bada Pathar	Nandia	9	I & II	Black topped and W.B.M.

B. T. Black topped

W. B. M. Water Bound Macadam.

Municipal Roads

These roads are maintained by the Municipal Committees within the Municipal limits.

Forest Roads

These roads are mostly cart tracks, all unmetalled *Cutcha* and motorble only during the open season.

During the period 1960-61 to 1973-74 the increase in the metalled and unmetalled kilometrage of roads in Hoshangabad District has been substantial which may be seen from the table below :—

Table No. VII-2

Length of Roads

Year/Tahsil	Metalled	Unmetalled	Total
1960-61	611	148	759
1965-66	611	62	673
1971-72	641	70	711
1972-73	641	230	871
1973-74	668	395	1068
1. Harda	192	131	323
2. Hoshangabad	214	92	306
3. Seoni-Malwa	33	126	161
4. Sohagpur	227	46	273

Source : Superintending Engineer P.W.D. (B. and R.) Hoshangabad.

Road Development under Five Year Plan

The road communication programme received further impetus in the District during the First, Second Third and Fourth Five Year Plans. The Planning Commission realised in 1950 that taking into consideration the area and population of the country the total kilometerage of roads was admittedly short of requirements. It, therefore, suggested that in order to successfully achieve the road targets priorities in road construction should be adopted. The First Five Year Plan provided for the completion of the work already undertaken and for

construction of new roads and very large bridges. The Second Five Year Plan primarily aimed at the development of the industrial resources of the country which calls for a rapid development of transport economy in which roads will have to play their important part. The road development programme under the Second Five Year Plan mainly comprised the construction of missing links, major bridges and improvement of existing roads. Thus a considerable measure of success was achieved during the Plan period. The road development programmes for the Third Plan were formulated in accordance with the broad objectives laid down in the 20 year Road Development Plan (1961-81). The road programmes were prepared on the basis of the requirements of the States and the need for providing road connections to inaccessible areas. A substantial part fo the provision for road development in the State plans was intended for the improvement of the existing roads with a view to meet the requirement of increasing traffic. Efforts were made to achieve the desired coordination among the various agencies which were responsible for the development of village roads and to secure contribution from the people for the construction of roads in the rural areas. The Fourth Five Year Plan aimed at the improvement in the existing net-work of District roads and proposed to complete all the missing links and to improve all low grade sections. Thus efforts are being made to have some machinery for formulating District plans in the State. Uptill now no coordinated District plan as such has been drawn up. However, various Departments of the Government have drawn up some programmes concerning their own fields for execution in the coming years.

Present Road Length

In 1972-73, the total length of roads maintained by Public Works Department in Hoshangabad District was 848.35 kilometres. The roads of this district are under the administrative and executive control of three divisions of Public Works Department. The roads are classified as under.

1. Class I Roads (Surface)	617.89 km.
(i) Black topped	543.81 km.
(ii) Water Bound Macadam	74.08 km.
2. Class II and III Roads	230.46 km.
Total	848.35 km.

The road system has larger deficiencies, and great deal still remains to be done to equip the District. It is gratifying to note that the State Government have now agreed to set apart 25 per cent of the total outlay on road development for rural roads. Local resources will also be mobilised and priority will be given to roads leading to market towns.

Vehicles and Conveyances

The principal means of conveyance and transport in Hoshangabad District are automobiles, bicycles, horse-driven tongas, cycle rickshaws and bullock-carts.

Automobiles

The automobiles of this District are registered by the Regional Transport Officer, Bhopal, while the vehicles other than motor vehicles are registered by the Municipal Committee. The number of automobiles in the District registered a steady rise since the year 1966-67. The table below shows the details of various types of vehicles.

Table No. VII-3

Number of Automobiles in Hoshangabad District

Year	Cars	Buses	Motor-cycles	Taxies	Others	Total
1966-67	56	11	59	19	165	310
1967-68	58	24	65	21	172	340
1968-69	100	35	98	23	218	468
1969-70	115	43	80	25	285	548
1970-71	119	48	85	25	290	567
1971-72	109	47	90	22	273	541
1972-73	105	36	80	18	180	419

Source : Superintendent of Police, Hoshangabad (M. P.)

Bicycles

The Bicycles have gained much popularity with the people within the rural and urban areas of the District due to their multifarious uses and cheapness.

Horse-Driven Tongas

These vehicles are used for transport of goods as well as passengers for local distances. The following table shows the number of horse-driven Tongas in different muncipalities of the District.

Table No. VII-4

Number of Horse-Driven Tongas

Year	Itarsi Municipality	Sohagpur Municipality	Seoni-Malwa Municipality
1968-69	10	10	22
1969-70	10	10	17
1970-71	10	11	26
1971-72	13	11	25
1972-73	9	12	19
1973-74	11	12	19
1974-75	9	12	19

Source : Chief Municipal Officer, Municipalities.

Bullock-Carts

The bullock-cart is still the basic means of transport especially in rural areas where the roads are few and their condition poor. The carts in use in this region are of crude design and construction. Some have very narrow lateral tyres and, as a rule, the bearings allow the wheels considerable lateral play. The result is that the wheels move unsteadily on the road surface and cut it badly. The iron tyres protect the wheel rather than the road. It is difficult to correctly assess the total number of bullock-carts in the District. There were 75,235 bullock-carts in 1960-61 which rose to 94,234 in 1971-72.

Public Transport

In the year 1939 the present Motor Vehicles Act was passed and the State Government framed the rules thereunder in 1940 with a view to regulating the services of passenger transport as well as goods transport. This helped in curbing unhealthy competition amongst motor operators, racing of

vehicles and charging of abnormal fares. Thus, the Act helped in putting the transport industry on sound and organised basis and gradual improvement was registered. In the year 1956, new transport operators were required to form registered companies and operate registered firms under the control of the State and Regional Transport Authorities. This resulted in effective control over the operators and consequent better performances of service.

It was realised during the Second World War that the strength of the administration lay on developed means of transportation and therefore the government wanted to provincialise the transport services. Operations of Combined Services shared by the Railways the State Government and the public was under contemplation. But for want of some agreement with the public it could not materialise till after the attaining of Independence in 1947.

This scheme was ultimately given the shape of Nationalisation and the operation of passenger transport by government-owned companies was decided upon. As a result of this, private enterprise in the District was gradually dislodged by government undertaking from 1956. The process has continued to date with the result that now there is a net-work of services run by State Transport Corporation and only on some of the routes private operators are allowed to exist. This has helped to a considerable extent in raising the standard of services to the advantage of the public.

At present the State-owned and privately owned transport services are running side by side to meet the traffic requirements of the District population. Hoshangabad is the sub-Depot Headquarters of Madhya Pradesh State Road Transport Corporation. The District is well connected by Motor-bus traffic with the important places of the State as Indore, Bhopal, Khargone, Khandwa, Burhanpur, Raipur, Betul, and Multai. Hoshangabad is also linked with Nagpur.

Amenities to Passengers

The Transport Corporation is a well managed concern and is expected to provide all possible comfort and convenience to the public and earn public support and good will.

1. The services operated by the Corporation are run more punctually according to the scheduled timings.
2. Buses, as far as possible, stop only at notified halts and at "request Bus stops" and passengers are not picked up or dropped elsewhere on the road, because such halts result in loss of time.

3. The additional services of special buses are generally arranged to meet additional demands of traffic.
4. Basic amenities like passenger-sheds, waiting-rooms with sanitary fittings and arrangements for the supply of good drinking water are provided. Passenger-sheds of a temporary nature have already provided by the Corporation at almost all stations.

Railways

The District is well connected by railways. The main Broad Gauge line (5'6") passes through from east to west and north to south in the District. Itarsi is an important railway junction from where direct trains go to Hoshangabad, Jhansi, Delhi in the north; Katni, Calcutta in the east; Betul, Nagpur, Madras in the south; and Khandwa, Bhusawal, Bombay in the South-west.

Under the rule of Shah Jahan Begum of Bhopal (1868-1901) the first railway line was laid between Bhopal and Hoshangabad and was opened on 1st November 1884.[1] In 1880, Shah Jahan Begum entered into an agreement with the Government to share the cost of construction of the railway from Hoshangabad to Bhopal. Accordingly a sum of Rs. 50 lakhs was contributed in 1885 towards the construction of railway line from Bhopal to Itarsi which was called the Bhopal State Railway. This section covered a distance of 70.84 km. on the main line of Great Indian Peninsula Railway. Out of the sum of Rs. 50 lakhs 35 lakhs was from the State Fund and Rs. 15 lakhs from the Ruler's privy purse. The net earnings of the Bhopal-Itarsi section were to be divided in perpetuity between the Government of India and the Ruler of Bhopal in propotrion to the capital invested by each party. With the transfer of the administration of Bhopal State to the Government of India with effect from 1st June, 1949, the merger agreement provided that the income derived annually from the personal share of the Nawab in the original investment shall be treated as the personal income of the Nawab and shall be paid by the Government of India to the Nawab and his successors. The figures of contribution was originally provided in the merger agreement as Rs. 5,55,000 from 1st June 1949 but was later agreed to be Rs. 15,00,000 from 1st September, 1951.[2]

1. *History of Indian Railways*, 1955, p. 30.
2. ibid. p. 38.

Itarsi-Bhusaval-Bombay Section

This was the first railway line in the District constructed by Great Indian Peninsula Railway Company in 1870. The British commercial interest had urged the necessity of this line, which was meant to open the hinterland of India. The total length of this line in the District is about 115 km. The railway line enters the District boundary at Pokharni village after passing Piplani station of East Nimar district. It crosses an opening in Satpura Hills. The line is double throughout, the interlocking of points and signals was completed in two stages, i.e. from Bhusawal to Khandwa on 11th January, 1889 and from Khandwa to Itarsi on 16th October 1905. The line passes through Khirkia, Kurawan, Bhirangi, Masangaon, Palemer, Harda, Charkheda, Timarni, Chhindagaon, Paghadl, Bhairmpur, Banapura, Dharamkundi, Khutwasa, Dolari and Itarsi junction stations.

2. *Itarsi-Betul-Nagpur-Section*

This railway line forms a part of the Delhi-Madras Grand Trunk route. The total length of this line in the District is about 45 kilometres. It was opened for traffic in the year 1913. The line enters from Betul side and Kata Akhar is the first station in the District following Taku and Kiratgarh.

3. *Itarsi-Jabalpur-Allahabad Section*

The length of this section within Hoshangabad District is about 100 kilometres. The railway line was opened for traffic in the year 1870. The construction of the Railway was made easier due to exhuming at various places of large quantities of excellent building stone from the remains of temple edifices and cities of ancient Hindu dynasties, generally found in shapeless masses and coveredwith earth that had accumulated through centuries.[1] The railway leaves the District at Bankheri in kilometre 835 from Bomaby. Intermediate stations are Piparia, Sobhapur, Sohagpur, Gurramkhedi, Bagra Tawa, Sontalai and Gursa Rampur.

1. Report on the Administration of the Central Provinces, 1862-63, p. 89.

4. *Itarsi-Bhopal-Jhansi Section*

As stated earlier this line was constructed by the joint efforts of Great Indian Peninsula Railway Company and Bhopal State. Construction of the line from Itarsi to Bhopal was taken up by the Bhopal State and completed by the year 1884. The Itarsi-Bhopal Section of Bhopal State was worked by the Great Indian peninsula Railway upto January, 1889, when it was taken over and worked by the Indian Midland Railway. The Indian Midland Railway system was handed over to the Great Indian Peninsula Railway Company for working in the year 1900. The total length of this line in Hoshangabad District is about 20 kilometres, the railway stations within the District being Powarkheda and Hoshangabad.

The table below shows the dates of opening of the various sections or railways.[1]

Section	Date of opening	Length in Miles
1. Bir to Itarsi	1-1-1870	89.27
2. Itarsi to Hoshangabad	1-1-1882	10.76
3. Hoshangabad to Bhopal	11-1-1884	86.94
4. Itarsi to Sohagpur	1-2-1870	29.57
5. Sohagpur to Jabalpur	8-3-1870	121.36
6. Itarsi to Betul	1-5-1913	66.39

The Central Railway was formed on 5th November 1951 by regrouping various railways including the Great Indian Peninsula Railway. The Great Indian Peninsula Railway, one of the six trunk-lines guaranted railways was the first to open a railway in the country for public traffic. At present this line is under the administrative jurisdiction of the Central Railways. The Itarsi to Bhusaval Section is under the administrative control of the Divisional Superintendent, Central Railways, Bhusaval, while Itarsi to Naini is under the administrative control of Divisional Superintendent, Jabalpur, Itarsi to Agra under the Divisional Superintendent Jhansi, and Itarsi to Nagpur under the administrative control of Divisional Superintendent, Nagpur. The day to day administration of the Railway and the supervision on movement of trains are done by the concerned Divisional Officers, whereas the overall supervision and policy making are done at the headquarters level by each Railway under the general guidance of the Board.

1. ibid. pp. 20-21.

At present, the total mileage of the railway line (all broadgauge) in the District is about 180 miles (218 kilometres), Itarsi is an important railway junction with a big railway-yard and a good platform.

It has got an impressive building and all the usual amenities like separate waiting rooms for first and second class male passengers and First Class waiting room for lady passengers. At Itarsi arrangements also exist for refreshment rooms and vegetarian as well as non-vegetarian meals. Almost similar facilities are provided at Hoshangabad Railway Station. On other stations facilities for drinking water, refreshments, etc., only exist. An enquiry counter is provided at Itarsi Station for helping the passengers in their rail journeys.

Railway-borne Trade

The Railways are the main carriers of both goods and passenger traffic in this District. It may generally be said that the facilities offered by the railways on these sections in the District continue to provide a more economical and convenient mode of transport for traffic. One of the major consequences of the opening of the railways in the District was the rapid increase in the movement of goods by rail.

The principal commodities exported through railways were grain oilseeds, pulses, skin, leather, timber etc. The articles imported through railway were sugar, shoes, soap, oil, agricultural implements, cloths, etc. The agricultural produce of the District came within the easy reach of the railway and so the agriculturists began to pay more attention to their land and to the cultivation of commercial crops.

Rail-Road Competition

The rail road competition in Hoshangabad Distirict is very keen on certain sections as far as passenger traffic is concerned. There are many routes on which passenger buses and trucks ply in large number and carry heavy passenger and goods traffic. Hoshangabad to Harda and Hoshangabad to Itarsi are the important routes on which heavy passenger traffic is carried by buses on a competitive basis with railways. The goods to and from places like Bombay, Akola, Amravati, Indore, Ujjain, Khandwa, Harda,

Jabalpur, Bhopal, Khargone, etc. are transported by trucks. The goods transport business on roads has been carried by the private sector. Several trucks from other districts too carry goods traffic to and from this District.

Railway Development Under Five Year Plans

Regarding the policy to be pursued by the railways, the planners observed : "The policy of the railways during the period of plan should be to keep down the working expense to the lowest level competible with efficiency and reasonable standard of service in order that the necessary surplus for financing the development programmes become available. The programme in hand represents, in the judgement of the Ministry of Railways the minimum that must be seen through, so that if there is an unavoidable shortfall in the resources, it may become necessary to draw further on the reserve funds"[1]. The First Five Year Plan aimed at the rehabilitation of the over-aged rolling stock and the Second Plan at the completion, as far as possible, of the task of overtaking the arrears of replacement.

It envisaged the development of indigenous sources of supply to make the Railways self sufficient in equipment. The Third Five Year Plan proposed to pursue the same objectives further. In so far as the growth of passenger traffic is concerned, two broad trends have been observed. First, the increase in the non-suburban passenger traffic in terms of passenger kilometres has been greater than in terms of passengers originating showing an increase in the lead of traffic. Secondly the increase in suburban traffic has been much faster than in non-suburban traffic. These trends may be expected to continue in the next Five Year Plan period also.

Waterways

There are no two opinions on the fact that in the pre-railway days inland navigation played an important role in the transport system of the country. The large navigable rivers are permanent ways which have been provided by nature gratis. Road and Railway transport require a heavy expenditure for providing and maintaining their permanent ways but waterways require only little expenditure. The river Narmada, a perennial river traverses through the District from North-East to South-West. Its tributaries in this District flow from Satpura range from south to north.

1. First Five Year Plan, p. 467.

The river beds of Narmada and its other tributaries in this District are of rocky nature being situated in hilly area. All these streams are narrow and flow through deep valleys which they have carved out through continuous effects of erosion. The bed slopes are very steep. Among the tributaries most important is the Tawa, Ganjal, which divides Seoni-Malwa from Harda tahsil. Other important rivers in the District are the Ajnal, the Machak and the Hatari. These rivers, however, have no perennial flow.

The Narmada which has been rightly called the 'Life line of Madhya Pradesh' holds vast possibilities in navigation, power and irrigation. As early as 1833 an elaborate scheme was prepared for opening up the District by improving the navigation of the Narmada. But the Scheme could not be implemented.[1] It can be made navigable from Arabian Sea up to Hoshangabad by building 'Dams' here and there over it. Such dams would also lead the creation of power and would provide water for irrigation. Such potentialities of the Narmada river are being investigated by the Central Water and Power Commission. Moreover, the Narmada river has been assigned a key role in the 'Master Plan of Waterways' as prepared by the Central Water and Power Commission for providing a continuous waterways from the west coast of India to the east coast.

These schemes will prove very much useful for this area. They would provide both the inter-State and intra-State water transport. The various produces-mineral, agricultural, industrial and forest-will get the benefit of cheap water transport.

Travel and Tourist Facilities

People of the District maintained their high tradition in building *Serais* and *Dharmshalas*. With the advent of motor vehicles and improvement and development of roads, road traffic began to increase. At present for the use of travellers and tourists, there are *Dharmshalas*, Public Works Department's Rest Houses, Forest Rest Houses, and Irrigation Rest Houses, at important places of the District.

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 190.

Serais and Dharmshalas

No account is traceable of the ancient *Serais* and *Dharmshalas* in the District. However, in recent time, few *Dharmshalas* have been constructed by charitable trusts and philanthropic persons. All *Dharmshalas* afford accommodation to travellers free of charge.

Hotels

The increase in road and railway passenger traffic has been mainly responsible for the establishment of hotels and eating-houses. There are a number of good hotels in Hoshangabad, Itarsi, Piparia, Pachmarhi and Harda towns, which offer lodging and boarding facilities to travellers and tourists. These hotels and eating houses are, however, a feature associated mainly with urban life. Infact, these could be found in all urban areas of the District. The rural areas too have few such hotels and eating houses. The villages on the roadside have, however, small tea shops to offer the passengers light refreshments and tea. During the hot season some philanthropists voluntarily arrange for drinking water for the convenience of the travelling public.

Rest Houses and Circuit Houses

The primary purpose of maintaining the Rest House is to provide facilities regarding boarding and lodging to touring government officials coming to the District on duty. But they are made available to the public also at prescribed rates, if accommodation is available. The Circuit House is intended for V.I.P. s--Secretaries, Heads of Departments and other officers of the higher category. The Collector of the District is the controlling authority for allotting accommodation in the Cirucit House, while the Executive Engineer, Public Works Department (Building and Roads), is the controlling authority for allotting accommodation in the Rest Houses. A list of Rest Houses and Circuit House maintained by the Public Works Department in the District is given in the Appendix.

Tourist Facilities

Pachmarhi, a lovely hill station in this District, is also the summer capital of Madhya Pradesh. This popular tourist centre attracts people in thousands and the number is ever on the increase. A trekker's paradise with its sixty-four sites, view points, caves, temples, hill-tops, waterfalls, swimming pools and cool retiring nooks, every walking tour here would turn out to be almost a voyage of discovery. Forest glades and ravines are a characteristic feature of the landscape in Pachmarhi. The rugged hills

which encircle the plateau, are not very high but the action of wind and rain on their soft sandstone has given most of them fantastic outlines. Besides the groves of trees, the park-like scenery and the pofusion of wild flowers everywhere produce the illusion that the scene is a bit out of the temperate zone rather than out of the tropics. Even in the hottest months, a cool breeze always blows, except for a short period in the middle of the day. One of the main charm of Pachmarhi is its wonderful colouring, especially in the evening light when the rich red sandstone scarp mellow into an indescribable variety of delicate shades of purple and violet in the evening sun....The picnicker is attracted by the forest, water springs of waterfall that greets him at every turb. For the hiker and picnicker, a more ideal spot than the natural retreats of Pachmarhi, could hardly be carved out. Pachmarhi is well connected by road with Piparia at a distance of 52 kilometres on Allahabad-Itarsi main railway line. During season Tourist Taxies are available for sight-seeing. Sufficient accommodation facilities have been provided for the tourists at Pachmarhi.

Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones

Early history and development of the postal system of Hoshangabad District is rather scanty. When the postal Department was started, letters and parcels were normally carried by postal runners. These runners were easily susceptible to every type of danger and sometimes were assaulted and plundered by dacoits. In course of time postal runners were substituted by mail carts drawn by horses. The change was first made in 1842 and gradually adopted in all parts. Mails were carried from one station to the other by contractors who had entered into contract with Post Office to carry mails and passengers between any two stations at fixed charges. The postman was paid five rupees per month which was considered to be a handsome salary in those days. Most of the official communications were communication from conveyed from one place to another by the District mail. The District Mail was confined to Communication from the District headquarters to the tahsil headquarters and the interior of the district only. In 1846, the facilities of the District Mail were thrown open to the public also. The District Mail continued to be controlled by District Officials till 1865, when it was transferred to Post Office Department.

According to the recommendations of the Postal Commission in 1859, the Post Office was established as a separate Department to be supervised by the Director-General of Post Offices. The Government also decided to open branches of post offices throughout the country. Moreover, irrespective of distance and inconvenience in the conveyance of letters and parcels,

a uniform rate of postage was fixed for the whole country. Postage stamps were introduced which were to be purchased and affixed to letters, etc., and the previous practice of paying for them in cash at different post offices was given up.

The later progress regarding the opening of post offices is described thus: "Measures have been taken of for the establishment of District Post Office at each Police Station House, and at each Sudder Station. The general rules of the Post- ffice Department have been adopted. The Nazir of the District Court house is the officer in charge of the District Post. The Police writers at Station House are the District Post Masters, and at each district post office there is a Delivery peon for the postal sub-division of the District, which correspond with the police limits of the Station-House. Dak runners between the Sudder Station and the Station-Houses in the interior existed before. It has further been arranged to establish District Post Offices. when desired by the inhabitants in the larger towns in the interior of Districts. The police officers perform the duties of Inspectors of District Post offices, and Deputy Commissioners are responsible for the efficiency of arrangements. By these means, it is hoped that postal facilities may be placed within reach of all classes of Community."[1] The Imperial Post Offices in the Central Provinces continued under the separate administration of Post Master General of the North Western Provinces till 1864-65, when a proposal was submitted for placing postal arrangements in these provinces under a separate Post Master General. As a result of the repeated recommendations the Imperial Post Offices were placed under the charge of a chief Inspector of Post Offices in 1865-66. The rural postal service was also sanctioned in that year. This was also placed under the general supervision of the Chief Inspector. The cost of this service was defrayed in part by special cess paid by landholders.

Present Working and Set-up

In 1961, there were 154 post offices in Hoshangabad District. There is one Head Post Office at Hoshangabad and twenty Sub-Post Offices in different towns of the District. There were 133 Branch Post Offices in the District. The following table gives detailed account of post and Telegraph Offices of the District from 1960 onwards.

1. C. P. Administration Report, 1863-64, p. 88.

Table No. VII-5

Posts and Telegraphs

Years/Tahsil	No. of Post Offices			Total	Telegraph Office	Telephone Exchange	Public Call office
	Head Post Office	Sub-Office	Branch Office				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1960-61	1	20	139	160	17	9	17
1965-66	1	26	140	167	18	9	19
1971-72	1	29	121	151	29	9	25
1972-73	1	29	122	152	29	9	29
1973-74	1	30	121	152	28	9	29
(1) Harda	..	7	39	46	7	3	8
(2) Hoshangabad	1	10	31	42	9	2	9
(3) Seoni-Malwa	..	2	16	18	2	1	2
(4) Sohagpur	..	11	35	46	10	3	10

Source : Superintendent of Post Offices. Narmada Division, Hoshangabad.

Telegraph Offices

The District is now served with a wide-spread system of telegraph offices. At present there are 18 telegraph offices functioning in this District. Of these 7 telegraph offices are in Harda tahsil, 9 in Hoshangabad Tahsil, 2 in Seoni-Malwa tahsil and 10 in Sohagpur tahsil.

Telephones

Almost all the important places of the District have been provided with telephone facilities. In 1973-74 there were 9 telephone exchanges in this District. Of these 3 were in Harda, 2 in Hoshangabad, one in Seoni-Malwa and 3 in Sohagpur tahsil.

Radio and Wireless Stations

There is no Radio Station or licenced wireless Station in Hoshangabad District. It is served by the Bhopal station of All India Radio, which is nearest to the District.

CHAPTER VIII

MISCELLANEOUS OCCUPATIONS

In this District also the agricultural sector occupies the most important position and continues to be the source of livelihood of the bulk of population. Some other occupations have been covered in Chapter IX. Here some miscellaneous occupations of growing importance and recognised usefulness have been considered. In fact, these taken together are second in importance to the agricultural sector only. Although miscellaneous in their nature and widely differing in their composition and proportions, they, nevertheless, play a most crucial part in running the administrative and academic life of the District in addition to providing most of the essential and household services to the local population. Covered occupation-wise, they are detailed here according to the National classification of Occupations of the 1961 Census.

Public Administration

But, first a general idea about these occupations and their strength in the past may also be had from the 1901 Census figures. They, however, are not strictly comparable with the present, but all the same give a historical background. Thus, on the administrative side there were 1,386, all male, actual workers in civil services of the State Government in Hoshangabad in 1901. In the municipalities or local bodies and in village service their number in the District was 10, and 1,856, respectively.

In the present as per 1961 Census there were, in all, 991 such persons who could directly be connected with the administration of the

District. These were the administrators and executive officials serving at different levels, under the government or with the local bodies. The most numerous of them naturally belonged to the State Government services while only 41 such officials, with no female among them, served under the Central Government units of the District. They were divided almost evenly with 21 of them being placed in the urban sector. As against these the State Government administrators and executive officials forming the real ambit of the District administrative machinery numbered 242 with 4 of them being female. Of them as many as 220 including all the females were placed in the urban area which was quite indicative of their concentration in the District and tahsil headquarter towns, from where most of the administration was controlled. Then such officials of the local bodies in the District numbered 15, all male. They were necessarily confined to the urban sector where such institutions existed. The Census returned only one such official related to the quasi-government organisations in the District. Apart from these executives and administrators there were, in all, 691 village level workers under the State Government who helped implement the village administration and development in the District.

After the executive officials and their administrative set-up came the basic and routine office work which, in fact, sustained their working. This was carried on by most of the 3,979 clerical and related workers of the District as most of them belonged to these Government or public offices. Thus their bulk was formed by the general and miscellaneous clerical staff which totalled 2,092 in the District with 6 of them being females. Much in proportion to the executive officials, as many as 1,969 of them including all the females were located in the urban sector. Similarly, the stenographers and typists being specialist workers of their class and usually needed in the office headquarters were wholly confined to the urban areas and totalled only 50 in all (2 females). Besides, there were unskilled office workers doing the job of office attendants or similar other work numbering 1,184 (64 female workers) in the District of whom 880 with 34 female workers were placed in the urban sector offices.

Most of these officials or employees, though high or low placed among themselves, have, more of less, come under the pressure of rising prices. Though all these public servants get D.A. and other admissible allowances besides their pay, their real wages usually have gone down. Still the Government, on its part has also raised the D. A. from time to time but comparatively the Central Government staff, as elsewhere, are much better off in this and other respects. The other common benefits include General Provident Fund, old age pension, gratuity and other

facilities like medical reimbursements, Government accommodation, if available, and educational concessions to a certain extent. These and the comparative security of job may be explained as the main attraction for the keen competition still much in evidence among the local people particularly for the white collar jobs. To look after the common interests of the employees, local level branches of their respective State associations existed in the District.

Learned Professions

Another field of occupations covered various professional, technical and related jobs of some learning or expertise. They served many different aspects like educational, cultural, developmental and general well being of the local population including such diverse services as that of the teachers, doctors, judges and engineers, etc. Most of them faced similar problems or limitations as the fixed income groups in administration and their class interests were also usually represented through their associations. Individually, conditions differed profession-wise and like other places, here too the the new entrants in the field of medicine and legal practice had to face keen competition to establish themselves as against comparatively safer position of their salaried counterparts.

The position of the various learned and artistic professions in 1901 showed a total of 414 (56 women) in education, a single man in literature, 15 barristers or pleaders, 93 petition writers, 191 (145 women-mostly midwives) in medicine, 118 in engineering and survey, 650 in music, acting and dancing and as much as 5,685 (1,696 women) in religious or associated activities.

Teachers

The largest section of the teachers profession in the District, as could be imagined, consisted of the middle and primary school teachers. Thus, out of a total of 2,017 teachers of all types, including those of colleges, as many as 1,485, of whom 271 were ladies, belonged to the middle and primary schools of the District. They, however, seemed adequately distributed in their numbers over the District as only 235 including 191 lady teachers taught in the urban areas. Besides these, as only one lady teacher was shown in the nursery or kindergarten category at this census (1961), it indicated that the education of the children in this area generally started from the conventional primary level. In contradistinction to the middle or primary level teachers of the District, the secondary school teachers were conspicuously limited to the urban sector. Thus, out of the total of 226 teachers of the secondary school level in the District which included 66 lady teachers, just one single lady teacher was shown to have

been located beyond the urban limits. The number of college or university level teachers all of whom were placed in the urban sector came to 37, in all, with 3 lady teachers among them.

Doctors

There were a total number of 287 physicians in the District covering, apart from allopathy, the other branches of medicine as well and included the surgeons and dentists also. Although the District, as elsewhere, was better served in terms of facilities and medicine by the allopathic doctors, yet the ayurvedic physicians, providing the traditionally accepted system of treatment exceeded much in number. Thus, there were 131 ayurvedic physicians in the District, in all, with 2 females among them while 73 (1 female) of them were practising in the urban areas. The number of allopathic physicians and surgeons in the District came to 79 including 8 lady doctors of whom 55 with 6 lady doctors were located within urban limits. Apart from these doctors, mostly working in the Government hospitals or dispensaries, there were 6 dentists also belonging exclusively to the urban sector. Then there were 33 homoeopathic physicians also including 2 lady physicians among them. Like the other two systems in the case of homoeopathy also the urban sector with 17 physicians (2 females) claimed more than half their total indicating a pronounced need to serve the rural areas more.

Nurses, Midwives, etc.

The allopathic system of medicine was also bolstered with the usual staff of nurses and other medical technicians who alongwith the pharmacists, etc., numbered 403, in all, in the District. Among these the jobs of nurses and midwives, etc., were naturally almost exclusively dominated by the women. Thus, while there were 81 midwives and health visitors (all female) in the District the nurses totalled 66 of whom just two were males. The urban area component of the midwives and nurses, in the District, was 11 and 44 respectively, which denoted greater demand of the former in the rural areas.

The Veterinarians

Another necessary but different medical field was covered by the veterinarians of the District, who under this occupational classification were counted with the biologists, agronomists, etc. Thus, the total number of biologists, veterinarians, agronomists, etc., in the District came to 65, all male, of whom 52 were placed within the urban limits. The veterinarians

among them numbered 32 and with 19 of them in the urban sector it was evident that, the rural area component of the whole category was exclusively made up by the veterinarians only.

The Architects, Engineers, etc.

The architects, engineers and surveyors category in the District totalled to 206, all male, of whom 157 were placed in the urban sector. Out of these were 119 civil engineers, in all, of whom 77 worked in the urban areas. The chemists, physicists, geologists, etc., who also were all male with 26 in all, however, were shown to be exclusively located in the rural sector.

Jurists

The jurists who included the judges, the advocates and the other connected legal staff comprised 124 personnel in the District at this Census (1961). They included 11 judges and magistrates, all posted in the urban sector and a total of 84 legal practitioners and advisors who also, naturally in line with the courts, were exclusively distributed over the urban sector. As elsewhere, by the very nature of their profession and having a hold over their clientele the lawyers were apt to take active part in the social and political life of the District. Besides these main constituents the other jurists and legal technicians including petition writers numbered 29, and were located in urban areas.

Auditors, Social Scientists

The accountants and auditors numbering 55 in the District were classed among the social scientists and related workers and as many as 41 of them were in the urban sector where most of the business or office work was done. Besides, there were 14 labour and social welfare workers also and all including one female worker among them were located in the urban areas.

Artists, Journalists, etc.

The category of artists, writers and related workers was largely formed of persons classed as musicians and related workers who largely appeared to consist of groups of a particular section of the local population who either provided cheap road-side entertainment or performed during various ceremonies throughout the District in their respective areas. This class, in all, had 176 persons including 3 females of whom only 64, all male, were limited to the urban areas. In addition, the rural sector also claimed

one male actor while the urban sector claimed 3, all male, actors. Then, 9 persons also in the urban areas were counted as sculptors and modellers. In the same category but a class apart, were those enumerated as editors, journalists, etc., who in the District made just a paltry total of 5, exclusively belonging to the towns of the urban sector.

Sales Workers

The sales workers though belonging to the trade sector were also concerned and involved with the day-to-day needs of the society and covered a varied field. Such working sales proprietors in the District both in the wholesale and retail business totalled 6,418, in all, including 760 women among them. By the very fact that the wholesale required trading in bulk, an overwhelmingly large section of them was apportioned to the retail sector. Thus, excepting a small number of 271 engaged in the wholesale business as many as 6,147 of the working proprietors including 758 women pursued retail trade. Of these the urban areas of the District claimed 3,383 with 340 of them being women and left only a little less than half to the entire rural sector.

Personal Services

The domestic and personal services, providing for essential civic and household necessities, covered a yet diverse range of jobs. They included services like those of barbers, washermen and tailors, which were traditionally provided on door to door basis that had now been changing to shop system in this District also, particularly in the towns. Most of them, by way of tradition, were usually pursued by a particular community or sect and some of them like barbers and carpenters, as of the old, had largely or exclusively remained a male domain.

In 1901, under the category of personal, household and sanitary services, to quote a few examples, there were 1,588 (609 females) indoor servants, 165 grooms, coachmen, etc., 2,502 (1,266 females) washermen and 1,245 (653 females) sanitary workers (sweepers) in the District.

Carpenters and Blackmiths

The District had a total of 2,559 in the carpenters joiners and cabinet makers' category. This included a minuscule share of 41 females. with most of the carpenters catering to the needs of the agricultural sector, a much larger portion of them was distributed over the rural areas with

only 660 (22 females) belonging to the urban sector. Similarly, the blacksmiths, hammersmiths and forgers, etc., numbered 1,078 in the District with only 99 females among them and just 192 (6 females), in all, being located in the urban area.

Tailors

The total number of tailors, dress and garment-makers, cutters, etc., in the District came to 2,147 which included 372 females. This profession, being more in demand with the dress conscious town people had, with 1,076 persons (299 females), about half its strength in the urban sector.

Leather-cutters, etc.

Then, there were 3,708 leather cutters, lasters, etc., in the District, of whom 814 were women workers. They also, serving mostly the needs of the farmers, largely belonged to the rural sector with only 318 (18 females) being in the urban sector.

Washermen and Barbers

The washermen in the District included in the class of launderers, dry-cleaners, etc., totalled 1,408 with 509 women. The urban sector claimed 575 of them with 158 women. As against these, the barbers who were almost equal in number with 1,422, in all, had, peculiar to their profession, no woman among them. However, the women of this particular community pursuing the profession, served the ladies of a household in many different ways and particularly as aides on ceremonial occasions. Of the total 1,422 barbers 382 belonged to the urban sector.

House-keepers, Maids, etc.

Among the personal servants were included the housekeepers, cooks, maids, etc., totalling 1,187 including 463 women of whom 729 including 327 women served in the urban areas.

The cleaners and sweepers rendering essential civic service, numbered 2,025 (945 females) with 1,294 (553 females) of them located in the urban areas.

Some of these professions were also covered from a different angle according to various service groups like administrative, educational, etc., under the other services division of Industrial Classification. These are,

in brief, being tabulated below for a later period but it should be borne in mind that they are not comparable to the earlier figures.

Table No. VIII-1

Public Services (1971-73)

Public Services in	As estimated on		
	31-3-1971	31-3-1972	31-3-1973
Central Government Services	503	562	668
State Government Services	2,008	2,091	2,054
Local-Self Government Services	1,528	1,557	1.498
Educational Services (Non-Technical)	3,762	3,842	4,076
Others	1,297	1,298	1,434

Source: Employment Market Reports.

CHAPTER IX

ECONOMIC TRENDS

Occupying one of the most fertile tracts of the Narmada valley and aptly called "the champaign country"[1] the District, ensconced between the Vindhyan and Satpura mountains had lain almost dormant in its agricultural prosperity since the earliest times. The trade moving from north to south had only a transient effect on its economy which mostly formed round the traditional household industries. The age old and once-flourishing local weaving industry was, however, adversely affected during the mid-ninteenth century British era, when better prices of cotton were said to have induced its export abroad. The piece goods by then had also been started being imported, mostly from the British. Later also, apart from the crucial east-west and north-south trunk railways of the country traversing the length and breadth of the District, it had advanced much in other directions, industrially or economically.

But the area, besides its agriculture, had always contained great irrigation and power potential alongwith the natural forest resources which have really come to the fore only after Independence, chiefly in the shape of the multipurpose Tawa project and the Security Paper Mill.

Pattern of Livelihood

In the Past

At the beginning of the twentieth century, 61 per cent of the total population was supported by agriculture and pastures. In a further break-up they comprised as much as 58 per cent or 2,62,000 depending on agriculture proper and the rest 3 per cent or 13,000 on provision and care of animals. The agricultural labourers then formed more than one third of the whole agricultural sector. The traders of all types taken together were the next numerous class.

1. Charls Grant, *The Gazeteer of Centtral Provinces of India*. 1870, p. 206.

However, its significance was somewhat lessened by the fact that not much below the half that is, 14,000 of them were just grass and fodder sellers. They were followed by 6,300 grain and pulse dealers, 3,900 vegetable and fruit and 2,000 milk and butter sellers among others. In the field of manufacturing, textile fabrics were the most important, supporting 19,000 or over 4 per cent of the population. The personal or domestic servants also about 4 per cent with 18,000 persons formed the second highest percentage among all the districts of the then Central Provinces. Besides, the great religious importance of the Narmada had also put an imprint on the livelihood pattern of this District. Thus, religious services here supported 9,000 persons making it the highest number in any district of the Provinces at the time. On top of this were enumerated 9,000 mendicants as well.

Census 1961

In the post-Independence period, the 1961 Census was the first to cover the District in its present form which also coincided with the District limits of the pre 1931 census era. In the meanwhile, the census classification had also gone through many changes. Even the 1951 Census concept of defining working population into earner, non-earner and earning dependant had now been changed to defining them by worker or non-worker. Accordingly, the workers being 286,193, in all, in 1961 their proportion to the District population was 46 per cent. This work participation rate was distinctly smaller than that of the State which was 52 per cent and was, atleast in part, ascribable to comparatively higher component of urban population. But more particularly, according to the Census report, it could be due to the lower female participation rate of 34 per cent as against 44 per cent of the State. Among tahsils, Harda and Seoni-Malwa, the western tahsils, which used to offer higher agricultural wages had a greater participation rate of 50 and 51 per cent, respectively, against the lower participation of 43 per cent for the other two eastern tahsils. As compared to the western tahsils, Hoshangabad and Sohagpur tahsils also had a comparatively lower proportion of female workers.

As to the different categories of the workers the agricultural sector comprising 131,323 culitvators and 71,507 agricultural labourers, claimed nearly 71 per cent of the workers population in the District which still fell short of the State average of 79 per cent. However, with good returns from the soil, the District economy was mainly based on agriculture and the higher proportion of the agricultural labourers than in most other districts was also an indication of the cultivators position who could employ them all. Seoni-Malwa and Harda among the tahsils had higher proportion of their workers in agriculture with 84 and 79 per cent, respectively, against 63 per cent each for Hoshangabad and Sohagpur tahsils.

The next numerous class of workers belonged to the 'other services' group with 29,905 or 10.5 per cent of the District workers in them which included the important administrative or other government services as well. Thus in contrast with the agricultural sector the two eastern tahsils of Sohagpur and Hoshangabad had much higher proportion of their workers in 'other services'.

In the district's industrial field household industries occupied a much greater importance than manufacturing other than household industries which came in the last from the standpoint of workers participation. The household industries, however, engaged 14,768 or 5.2 per cent of the total workers with Sohagpur (5.8 per cent) coming first among the tahsils. But in the case of 'other manufactures' the first place went to Hoshangabad Tahsil. All these activities, among others, consisted of manufacture of soap, cement pipes, brick making, agricultural implements, articles of bamboo and brass ware.

Next in order, the trade and commercial sector of the District engaging 10,754 or 3.9 per cent of the workers was closely followed by the working force employed in the mining, quarrying, fishing, forestry, etc., with 10,572 or 3.7 per cent of the total workers,.

Transport, storage and communications in the District absorbed 7,805 or 2.7 per cent of the total working force while construction activity and manufacturing other than household industries came last with just 5,407 or 1.9 per cent and 4,152 or 1.4 per cent of the workers, respectively, in them.

As to the female participation, under the agrarian economy of the District it was comparatively greater in the labour intensive fields of work rather than technically oriented jobs. Thus, in addition to agricultural labour and cultivation in which their proportion was the highest the other important sectors for them were household industries, construction and mining, quarrying, etc., in all of which the number of females amounted to one-third or more of the male workers.

Transport and communications, on the other hand, with only 169 had the most negligible number of female workers, followed by just 465 in the manufacturing other than household industries. In 'other services' also the female workers ratio was about the same and they included white collar jobs also.

The urban centres of the District could also be described separately according to main economic activities pursued there. Thus, almost everywhere services took the first place of significance. In Itarsi, however, transport came first before services and industry. In Seoni-Malwa and Timarni it was described as services-cum primary activity of agriculture alongwith commerce for the former and industry for the latter. Then, under services-cum-industry came Pipariya, Sohagpur, Hoshangabad and Harda also alongwith trade and commerce in case of Harda. Pachmarhi had services-cum-commerce as the main activity.

In the recent 1971 Census, all the workers numbering 2,78,723 came to about 35 per cent of the total population. This proportion, though seems to have gone down from that of 1961, did not signify an actual reduction as there were some further changes of definition and classification in this census. As to the share of different working categories, the agricultural sector was slightly reduced with 69 per cent of the total workers in it, consisting of 98,701 cultivators and 93,851 agricultural labourers.

Census 1971

The category of 'other services', second from the work participation point of view, also, similarly, had a slightly reduced proportion of about 9 per cent (24,621) of the total workers under it. The next highest proportion of workers which went to household industries alone in 1961 now could be claimed only when added with manufacturing other than household industries which had, in the meantime, almost doubled in their participation rate. Thus, a reduced strength of 11,203 or 4 per cent of the workers in the household industries was more than offset when joined with 7,614 or 2.7 per cent of the workers in manufacturing other than household industries. In fact, in this census, these two were actually grouped under the same category. Apart from manufacturing, trade and commercial activity in the District was another gainer in this respect, enhancing its participation from 3.8 per cent in 1961 to 4.8 per cent (13,553) of the workers in 1971.

The highest increase as a means of livelihood over the decade, however, occurred in the field of construction, apparently due to taking up of big projects like Tawa and Securit Paper Mills. Thus, just from a meagre 1.9 per cent of the participation rate in 1961, it increased to 4.2 per cent or 11,982 of the workers engaged in construction activity in 1971. In contrast to this, employment in the forestry, fishery, orchards, etc., and mining and quarrying, the latter of which had been counted as a separate category in this Census, had gone appreciably down to only 2.7 per cent or 7,720 of the total workers engaged in them. Taking separately, the much reduced number of just 134 workers now engaged in mining and quarrying was perhaps the cause of this lower participation rate.

Prices

The prices in the District available right since the earlier half of the 19th century contained an interesting record of low prices of those days, inconceivable in the present. Even then they did rise and were far more severely affected by famines or local factors. Still, on the whole, the continually rising phenomenon, as of the present, was more or less missing. Thus the prices of wheat and gram both, the staple foodgrains of the District upto 1830, had, on an average, remained incredibly low around 50 *seers* per rupee for the former and well over 60 *seers* per rupee for the latter. Then, there was a sharp rise caused by the rust of 1832 and wheat in 1832-33 was sold at 17 *seers* to the rupee--a rate which by the end of the century would be called cheap in good seasons. Gram in 1833 was at 28 *seers* per rupee. The prices decreased afterwards though not as much as their earlier low level which could be observed from the table of average quinquennial rates below.

The 19th Century Prices

Table No. IX--1

Quinquennial Average Prices

(In Seers per Rupee)

Period 1	Wheat 2	Gram 3
1826–30	51	63
1831–35	23½	37
1836–40	39½	46
1841–45	44½	50
1846–50	31	39
1851–55	41	57½
1856–60	44½	54
1861–65	21½	24½

A big general rise, as shown above, again took place in the 1860's when the American War, "creating unprecedented demand for cotton, sent up prices to a figure unknown before, except in famine years"[1]. The prices, however, had reacted more in response to diversion of land to cotton growing in neighbouring Berar and Nimar rather than in

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, Vol. A, p. 165.

Hoshangabad itself. Similarly, the Bundelkhand famine of 1868, caused the prices to soar up due to distress in surrounding districts. In such years as those during and after a famine, *jowar*, which was cheaper to grow and being an autumn crop gave a quicker return, used to acquire importance as a staple foodgrain. All the prices including those of *jowar* which also had been given for the later years, had already gone up through boosted exports on completion of the railway in 1870 when they were hit again by a famine in 1878. This made them cross the previous by a big margin and sent wheat up to 12 *seers* per rupee. The overall general rise, since the American War as estimated at the settlement of 1871–76 had been from 32 *seers* to 16 *seers* for wheat and from 40 to 20 *seers* for gram. The price of *jowar* being a trifle lower had also risen or fallen in sympathy with these staples. Its average from 1861 to 1880 was 22½ *seers*.

Throughout the closing decade of the 19th century wheat and *jowar* wavered rather uncertainly as a result of short term seasonal effects and the consequent changes of demand and supply. Still, a generally higher level could be traced in the later years as both of them sold their dearest in the latter half and their cheapest in the earlier half. Thus, wheat sold its lowest at 16.4 *seers* per rupee in 1893 and its highest for the decade was 8.3 *seers* in 1897 while jowar moved from its cheapest at 22.8 *seers* in 1874 to its dearest at 10.8 *seers* like wheat, also in 1897. Though their highest price in that year was ascribable to the wide effects of Famine, a generally higher level, particularly in the case of wheat prices, could be observed in the latter half. Wheat, which had risen by more than 3 seers to a rupee in 1878 again fell to 11.2 *seers* in 1898 but was still not cheap, while jowar in the same year went down perceptibly to 20.9 seers to a rupee. The prices, however, rose in the year 1900 under the impact of further famine and touched, in both the cases, only a slightly lesser level than that of 1897.

The first few years of the 20th century, however, being normal or good crop years the prices continued to fall steadily until they reached their lowest, for *jowar* at 27.2 *seers* to a rupee in 1903 and for wheat at 15.2 *seers* to a rupee in 1904. But the following years were again quite unsteady though the prices rose appreciably only by 1908 when they touched the peak for the decade when wheat sold at 8.06 and *jowar* at 10-15 *seers* to a rupee. But even these abnormally high prices of those days, apparently, were quite uncomparable with the present day levels and provide us with an interesting perspective for a comparative study.

Beginning of the 20th century

The subsequent years in the next decade covered the period of the First World War. The food prices also had come to reflect more and more such national or worldwide influences rather than the short-term local or seasonal factors. An almost sustained higher trend could be noticed in the District prices too, since 1910 onwards.

First World War

These, as could be seen below in the table, rose significantly in the later war years, and even cheaper grains like *jowar* and gram came almost level with wheat. The prices by 1919, infact, stood higher even than any famine prices of the past.

Table No. IX-2

Food Grain Prices

(Hoshangabad Town)

In *Seers* per Rupee

Year	Wheat	*Jowar*	Gram
1911	11.83	16.82	—
1913	11.26	13.19	16.08
1915	8.57	12.48	10.71
1917	9 83	13.68	9.20
1918	6.53	7.98	8.41
1919	5.03	6.00	6.22

In the 'twenties the prices wavered, but not much away from these levels. The cheapest season was that of 1923 when wheat, gram and *jowar* respectively, sold at 9.16, 12.35 and 13.58 *seers* per rupee. All the prices, however, in the next decade, were once again to go down under the impact of the great Depression 1929. The full effect of the Depression, as could be seen from the table below, was reflected on the local prices only since 1931 when they, for the first time touched the pre-First World War levels.

The Depression

Table No. IX-3

Food Grain Prices

(Hoshangabad Town)

In *Seers* per Rupee

Year	Wheat	Gram	*Jowar*
1929	6.24	9.75	8.54
1930	8.85	—	11.61
1931	13.28	16.81	20.99
1932	13.64	17.35	18.35
1933	12.82	—	18.34
1933-34	14.92	16.91	19.62

The cheaper prices of the Depression continued almost throughout the thirties which could be appreciated from the fact that, the dearest that wheat sold was 10.30 *seers* per rupee in 1937--a price lower than the cheapest of the 'twenties. With the declaration of the Second World War the Depression receded into the background, never to return. The ensuing shortages, controls and inflationary stresses soon ushered in an era of interminably rising prices which affected foodgrains. This change, in the District prices, had been completed within a short span of four years from 1940-41 to 1944 when wheat rose from 9.91 *seers* to just 2.79 *seers* per rupee.

Second World War

Table No. IX-4

Food Grain Prices

(Hoshangabad Town)

In *Seers* per Rupee

Year	Wheat	Gram	*Jowar*
1939	12.39	11.98	15.79
1940-41	9.91	11.25	6.07
1941-42	4.87	6.00	7.18
1944	2.79	4.35	—
1945-46	3.81	4.00	5.77

It could thus be said that, by the end of the War the prices had reached a level which proved a starting point for the present high levels.

Post Independence Period

The price of wheat for 1946-47 which did not show much change from 45-46 as given above, when quoted in terms of *maund* came to Rs. 10 and annas 8 per *maund*. But this being the average of District wholesale prices, the Hoshangabad town prices which were given hitherto could be presumed somewhat higher than these. The post-Independence financial troubles after the partition of the country generally pushed all the prices upwards. However, production of foodgrains also increased greatly, particularly after the implementation of the First Five Year Plan which gave top priority to the agricultural sector. Thus, also added with some good monsoon years, prices even fell to some extent in the fifties and had not gone much higher by the early sixties, that is, after the Second Plan. There was not much difference in the prices of 1961-62 and 1962-63 except in respect of linseed and sesamum which had gone proportionately higher, even then. But once the ever increasing public investment and expenditure added with deficit budgeting exerted their inflationary influence, the prices all round including those of foodgrains rose rapidly. As could be seen below wheat, with Rs. 35.87 per quintal in 1962-63 which did not come to much above the cheaper 1959-60 price had gone to Rs. 80.67 per quintal in 1968-69. All other prices had also gone higher up, so much that, even a considerable fall in the oilseeds prices from the high level of 1966-67 did not put them anywhere near the prices of early sixties.

Table No. IX-5

Farm Harvest Prices

(In Rs. per *Maund*)

Year	Wheat	Jowar	Garm	Sesamum	Linseed
1956-57	16.44	14.50	12.19	—	18.75
1961-62	15.79	10.83	13.77	28.58	18.70
				(In Rs. per Quintal)	
1962-63	35.87	26.40	34.10	90.94	54 27
1965-66	—	—	54.38	141.03	131.42
1966-67	—	50.00	—	184.93	174.87
1968-69	80.67	72.68	77.48	150.29	122.97
1969-70	90.63	68.18	95.79	184.95	155.55
1970-71	81.94	68.45	75.67	211.72	139.00
1972-73	110.55	72.12	131.00	279.56	203.02
1974-75	162.84	142.98	168.18	388.97	229.79

It may be seen from the table above that after showing a sagging tendency in 1970-71, as if to allure the consumers into deception, prices began to rise again with renewed vigour, so much so that by 1974-75, they had attained a level never recorded so far. Apparently the shortfall in production was exploited by the traders who cornered the stocks and indulged in profiteering for making easy gains.

Wages

The wages in this District, as in many other parts of the country were more commonly paid in kind in the past than the cash wages, which became more common in the twentieth century. Though the grain wages were gradually replaced by the money wages it, would be of much academic interest to go into their details before discussing the latter. To have a comparative outlook, these grain wages for an ordinary labour at the outset of this century were "equivalent to about Rs. 4 to Rs. 5 a month in cash, as against Rs. 3 at the time of the 30 years' settlement".[1]

Wages in Kind

The employment and wages of the agricultural labourers usually varied according to tahsils, being always higher in the west than in the poorer east. The labourers themselves were divided into two categories, viz., the permanent farm labour employed on annual basis and those required by the day or for some special work. The latter was already being paid more often by contract, in cash. The farm servants included the bailiff or *zirati*, the ploughman or *harwaha* and the herdsman or *charwaha*. The bailiff, who was also called *chhirai* in Sohagpur Tahsil, at the 30 years' settlement, used to get 6 *kachha-manis* or 5 *maunds* and 16 *seers* of grain per annum together with two clothes. The ploughman, also called *barsudia* in Harda and Seoni-Malwa used to get 5 *kachhamanis* per annum in the east and 6 in the west. However, after the 30 years' settlement the rate with the rise in prices was lowered by one *mani*. Still this remuneration was not much affected as it became the custom to demand all wheat instead of half wheat and half gram or *jowar*. Though. a ploughman was generally employed by the half year, he was usually reengaged for three months from *chait* (March-April). The wages, during this period, used to be 16 *kuros* or 9 *seers* of grain for the first and 8 *kuros* for the other two months. In addition he got various presents at harvest and other occasions. Another labour, the *charwaha* was engaged privately, only by rich cultivators while the comparatively poorer engaged him jointly. At 30 years' settlement, the *charwaha*, if a grown-up man, was paid like the ploughman and if a boy at 3 *kachha manis* a year which later were

1. ibid. p. 169.

reduced to 2 when the cash wages rose. Besides, the village *ahir* also used to collect the cattle to be grazed in a common herd and got, varying from tahsil to tahsil, 1 to 4 *pais* of grain or 2 to 8 *annas* cash per month, per head of stock.

Among other village servants the *barhai* or carpenter and *lohar* or blacksmith who repaired agricultural implements and also made new ones, if supplied with material, were paid for every plough of four bullocks at 6 *kuros* in the east and 6 to 8 *kuros* in the west with additional remuneration at sowing and harvest times. The *chamar* or cobbler was paid 4 *kuros* of grain for every plough plus the same additional remuneration as the other two but charged separately for making new shoes. The *basor* or basket weaver, though not a regular servant, also claimed an annual contribution according to the work done. There also was a different class rather peculiar to the District known as *gar pagari* or medicine man who belonged to *nath* communitiy and was paid to avert hail, etc. Not found in every village, he was paid 1 to 1½ *kures* of grain a year for a plough.

Cash Wages in the Last Century

The cash wages, meanwhile, had gone up by a much greater proportion but prices also, having been risen, may not have made much difference in real terms. Thus, the average monthly wages for an able bodied agricultural labourer from 1893 were quoted between Rs. 5 and 8 in the official return. Subsequently, except for the two bad years of 1898 and 1900 when the wages sank to Rs. 4 and 4½, respectively, a constant rate of Rs. 5 was maintained until 1904. These wages themselves, like prices were quite uncomparable and far removed from the present levels but earlier at the 30 years' settlement they had been still lower at or within Rs. 3 per month. The wages for casual labour varied and dropped more sharply during and after the famine years. As for artisan's wages, they were shown as earning Rs. 12 to Rs. 30 a month from 1893 to 1895 while for next fifteen years or so the average usually returned was Rs. 15.

20th Century & First War

The wages, during the first decade of the 20th century remained around the same levels probably due to some good crop years. In the next decade, however, the year 1911 saw all the artisans' wages rise by a margin of Rs. 5 to Rs. 20 per month, while the agricultural labourer's wages rose in 1912 from Rs. 6 to Rs. 8 per month. This was also the decade of the First World War and its far reaching effects on the food prices also pushed the wages further and considerably up, as shown below, in the year 1917. Even the short term seasonal reverse of 1918 in the wages of the agricultural labourer and the blacksmith did not amount to much and by the close of the decade all the wages stood about twice as high as they were in 1919.

Table No IX--6

Average Monthly Wages

(Hoshangabad Town)

(In Rupees)

Year	Agricultural Labourer	Mason	Carpenter	Blacksmith
1916	7-0	20-0	20-0	20-0
1917	10-0	25-0	25-0	25-0
1918	8-0	28-0	28-0	28-0
1919	12-0	28-0	35-0	28-0

The Depression

During the earlier half of the twenties the wages, on an average, continued to advance or at least kept level. Thus, in 1921 the agricultural labourer earned from Rs. 8 to Rs. 12 per month, the higher limit of which in the following years had gone up to Rs. 17. Similarly, the artisan's wages till the mid-twenties had ranged variously between Rs. 25 and Rs. 45 per month, the most constant of themr being that of the blacksmith at Rs.40 per month. Subsequently, wavering rathe uncertainly with short term local movements the wages finally went down by 1931 under the influence of the worldwide Depression of 1929. But later as they were to go down they also did not decrease as much as the prices. Thus, the fact that wages fall behind the prices, still held good as it had when the wages, after First War, though rising appreciably were yet outstripped by the rise in prices.

Table No. IX--7

Monthly Wages

(Hoshangabad Town)

(In Rupees Annas)

Year	Agricultural Labourer	Mason	Carpenter	Blacksmith
1929	15-0	35-0	40-0	22-8
1930	15-0	35-0	45-0	30-0
1931	10-0	20-0	25-0	25-0
1932	7-8	30-0	22-8	22-8
1933-34	7-8	22-8	22-8	22-8

Consequent on the onset of Depression, wages fell by 1931 and remained low for a long time to come. But this was the last decade when the wages touching their lowest in 1936 became comparable to the rates in the very first decade of the century. This state lasted till 1941 when the rates for all the artisans still continued at Rs. 22.8 per month and for agricultural labour at Rs 7.8 per month.

Second War

This trade recession and resultant unemployment which had affected all the wages despite some good crops, however, was reversed with the sudden inflationary pressures and increased exports in the Second World War. The wages following the prices shot up to unprecedented levels within two years from 1942 to 1944. They had, in fact, as could be seen below risen by more than double and continued to rise further with allround ncreased demand for foodgrains and labour.

Table No. IX-8

Monthly Wages

(Hoshangabad Town)

(In Rs. and Annas)

Year	Agricultural Labourer	Mason	Carpenter	Blacksmith
1941-42	9-8	25-0	23-0	24-0
1944	25-0	60-0	60-0	60 to 75
1945-46	22 to 30	75-0	75-0	90-0

Still, the level that was reached by the year 1945-46 more or less continued after the Independence, throughout the fifties. In 1945-46, the wages of the blacksmith who got the highest with Rs. 90 per month on an average, came to Rs. 3 per day as against Rs. 2 of carpenter and mason and annas 12 to Re. 1 of the agricultural labourer. The figures, herein before, being for Hoshangabad town or its neighbourhood all these wages for the rural sector of the District could be taken as a little lower. Wages, as could be observed below in the table did not rise much beyond the 1945-46 level till as late as 1959 during the Second Plan. The wages of cobbler, however, which had now been covered in these rural area wages were invariably quoted lower by at least one rupee per day in comparison to the other artisans. All the wages in the sixties and thereafter, on the other hand, with prices going

Post--Independence Period

continuously out of reach have risen at a much faster rate, as may be seen from the table below :

Table No. IX-9

Average Daily Wage Rates

(Hoshangabad District)

In Rupees

Year	Labourer	Carpenter	Blacksmith	Cobbler
1955 (May)	1-0	3-0	2-8	1-8
1959 (June)	1-25	3-50	3-0	2-50
1962-63	—	3.67	2·75	2·08
1966-67	—	6.17	5·83	3·33
1970-71	—	6·25	6·08	4·00
1972-73	2·08	6·50	5·92	4·00
1974-75	4·08	10·00	7·00	4·00

Standard of Living

Although, even for the present general conditions there is much leeway to be covered from the standard of living point of view, the District was described to be in its "prosperous day before the famines of 1897 and 1900".[1] In fact, only Nagpur and Wardha were shown to be better. But this condition seemed more confined to the big cultivators and landlords whose mode of living was generally elaborated in the old Gazetteer. Still those were the days when even a bicycle was listed as a minor luxury.

In the Past

One of the poorest classes was perhaps that of the casual labourers who, in the words of Elliott in his Settlement Report of as far back as 1865, "could get nothing to do except watching the grass *bir* or preserves"[2]. It was more so in the villages which had no *kharif*. Generally speaking conditions then were comparatively better in the western part of the District as could be expected also from the difference in wages. The aborigines living towards the south were also much poorer.

1. ibid. p. 178.
2. ibid. p. 173.

As to the conditions of living after Independence in the District, though no specific data were available some broad conclusion could be drawn regarding the agricultural sector from the Agricultural Labour Inquiry of 1951 which conducted a random but intensive family survey. It covered Hoshangabad within a six district jurisdiction of its zone II in the then Madhya Pradesh. Thus, in this zone while an average family of 4.2 persons earned comparatively more with Rs. 497 per year it was also accompanied by higher expenditure of Rs. 523 per year. This excluded an annual expenditure of Rs. 4 on ceremonies adding which the deficit per family budget amounted to Rs. 26 and gave an indication of still persisting indebtedness among the agricultural families. The annual expenditure per consumption unit worked out to Rs. 167.1, the highest in all the three zones of the State. On an average, the agricultural labourer's family spent 91.8 per cent of the total expenditure on food alone reflecting a low standard of living. The cereals commonly consumed were wheat, gram and *jowar* and the diet of the labourer usually consisted of *birra* (a mixture of wheat and gram). The next important items were clothing and footwear and services and miscellaneous accounting for 4.8 and 2.8 per cent of the total expenditure, respectively. In all, even with a very high proportion of food expenditure there was left a measure of unsatiated demand of cereals for the families in the lower expenditure levels. But this was in the early fifties and the implementation of various development schemes since then, particularly the great Tawa project among others, have boosted the agricultural economic activity in the region to a vast extent. The increased irrigation and power have created a potential for agricultural and industrial wealth with all the prospects of a general rise in the level of income and standard of living.

Agricultural Labourers

The cultivators and their financial status, to some extent, could be judged by the size of their holdings. Thus, only those of the cultivators who owned at least economically viable farm lands could be placed in a higher bracket than the agricultural labourers. Accordingly, the 1961 census in its sample survey put about 16 per cent of the cultivating households in the District as owning land below 5 acres in size. All these could broadly be termed uneconomic holdings and their owners as badly off. Then roughly 12 per cent of the households owned land between 5 and 7.5 acres which too could not be regarded as a profitable proposition particularly as irrigation had not yet increased. As many as 28 per cent of the households had holdings from 7.5 to 15 acres in size which could be described financially as moderate or good depending on the quality of soil. The holdings of 15 to 30 acres in size were owned by 27 per cent of the cultivating households and these could, with certainty, be considered economically well-off and be included in the higher income

Cultivators

bracket. The District could claim 10 per cent of the households owning land between 30 and 50 acres and 7 per cent with more than 50 acres of land in size.

General Level of Employment

The divisions of livelihood gave a general idea of the main sources of employment for the people alongwith their proportionate size. It was, however, difficult to arrive at an exact level of gainful employment existing in the various sectors from these figures. Yet it could safely be assumed that the agricultural sector, the largest single avenue for employment within its folds, gave support to a large section of the potential unemployed rural population. Similarly, many of the unemployed, for lack of proper training or opportunities, may have been absorbed by the household industries or as unskilled labour.

A comparative study for the District employment position under the public sector and those of the private sector institutions employing more than 10 workers, could be made from the available data. Thus, the total employment level in both the sectors by the end of March 1972 according to the annual Employment Market Report, stood at 22,873 against 20,492 of March 1971. This denoted an increase of 11.6 per cent which came immediately after an almost equal increase in the preceding year. It was mainly due to the rapid progress on the construction works of Tawa dam. As many as 42 new institutions had also come up during this one year in which the employment index went to 109.8 from 105.8 of March 71, taking the year 1969 as the base. The employment of labour through contractors on the construction of Tawa dam caused the separate index of private sector alone to move up from about 97 in 1971 to 111.5 in 1972. The rise in the public sector index was, however, only slight. Generally the employment level tended to increase in the latter part of the year. The female participation in the year 1972 came to 3,135 as against 2,558 in 1971.

As to the demand for jobs required it consisted, in a large measure, of unskilled labour as well as craftsmen followed by clerical and related workers, professional or technical jobs and other unskilled office workers, etc. The professional job included those of teachers, craft teachers, civil engineers, draughtsmen and nurses while there was keen competition among the applicants for teachership, clerks, craftsmen, and unskilled office workers, as well.

The position of acute unemployment common everywhere and also present in this District would however, be alleviated to a great extent with the completion of the ambitious multipurpose Tawa Project which is expected

to come into its full bloom by 1979-80. Besides the increase in employment that has already been effected under the various development schemes in the District, it will help create tremendous agricultural and industrial activities of large employment potential. Thus, it is likely to provide a direct employment for about 5,000 skilled labour in agricultural industries and indirect employment for as many as 10,000 in the industrial sector. The developing and upcoming industries would include cement, sugar, alcohol, cotton ginning and pressing, pulses, hydrogenation of oil, canned food and wood products, etc. A survey conducted recently by small Industries Service Institute, Indore, discussed the scope for further development of the existing and new industries in Hoshangabad. It is referred to in detail in the Industries Chapter.

The Employment Exchange

The Employment Exchanges Compulsory Notification of Vacancies Act, 1959 had already come into force in Madhya Pradesh when an independent Employment Exchange for the District started functioning in January 1961. Under the Act all public and those private sector units employing more than 25 persons were required to send quarterly reports of their staff position and vacancies, etc. Besides, the Employment Market Information Scheme was started since March, 1962 at this Exchange, and it covered units employing more than 10 persons in the private sector. The scheme aims at the study of employment conditions and co-ordination of all existing sources of information regarding employment: The exchange also helps by way of employment counselling, vocational guidance or assistance in finding proper institutional training for the unemployed. The data as given below reflect the employment activity at the Exchange for the last few years :

Table No. IX--10

Position at the Exchange

Year	Registrations	Placings	No. on Live Register
1965	6,391	—	2,767
1970	4,868	364	5,351
1971	5,625	245	6,422
1972	6,956	254	6,625
1973	5,654	228	5,648
1974	6,375	269	5,562
1975	6,568	313	8,370

Community Development and Planning

With just the beginning of community development effort in the country, as many as three development blocks came up in the District on 2nd October 1952. These were Hoshangabad, Babai and Sohagpur, all falling in the two eastern tahsils. Hoshangabad block covering the largest area of 395 sq. miles had 183 villages and 14.37 per cent of the District population within its limits. The other two, Babai and Sohagpur, had 180 and 150 villages with 13.63 and 9.11 per cent of the population, respectively. All the three started as community projects had already attained post-stage II level on 1st April 1962. This marked the first attempt in the direction of self-generated progress through public participation and government funds. It was soon followed in the two western tahsils too with the establishment of the two development blocks of Seoni-Malwa and Timarni (Harda Tahsil), on 2nd October 1953. Of these, Seoni-Malwa besides having an equal area to that of Hoshangabad had the distinction of covering the largest number of villages, 201 and the highest proportion with 14.40 per cent. The Timarni block had 170 villages with 10.33 per cent of the District population.

But after these five blocks, it took more than half of a decade before the sixth, Bankhedi block (Sohagpur Tahsil), was set up on 1st April 1959. It had the lowest number of villages with 125 which, in all, covered 9.07 per cent of the population. Next was the Khirkiya block in Harda Tahsil opened on 1st October 1960 with 195 villages and 10.81 per cent of the population. Then Pipariya block, opened on 1st October 1961, was the eighth of the District and third of Sohagpur Tahsil which, with 8.15 per cent had the smallest proportion of the District population but covered 145 villages and 298 sq. miles of area. On 5th November 1962 was established the ninth and last block of Harda giving the Tahsil its third block and covering, 197 villages, 369 sq. miles of area and 10.89 per cent of the District population.

Through these blocks were carried out various development activities in diverse fields, such as, agriculture, education, health, etc. In this respect, the main achievements of all these development blocks of the District during the Third and Fourth Plan period are summarised below.

Agriculture

In the field of agriculture, in all the ten development blocks of the District, 48, 870 quintals of improved seeds were distributed during the

Third Plan period with a little less than half (22,674 quintals) going to Harda block alone. As against this, 26,785 quintals were distributed during the Fourth Plan, in all the blocks of the District and this time Hoshangabad block with 12,622 quintals got nearly the same proportion as Harda in the Third Plan. The total of chemical fertilizers distributed, in all the District blocks, came to 39,696 quintals in the Third Plan and 142, 714 quintals in the Fourth Plan. Of this, Babai with 28,060 quintals claimed the largest shares in the Fourth Plan and the second largest in the Third Plan (6,870 quintals). Pipariya block received 8,000 quintals of chemical fertilizers, the largest in the Third Plan as against 17,000 quintals in the Fourth Plan which was exceeded by Hoshangabad, Bankheri and Sohagpur, besides Babai.

The number of agricultural demonstration held in all the development blocks of the District during the Third and Fourth Plans came to 2,344 and 2,488, respectively. Blockwise, the largest number of such demonstrations held during the Fourth Plan period was 717 in Bankheri block which, with 436 demonstrations occupied the Second place in the Third Plan. Timarni which held 607, the largest number of demonstrations in the Third Plan had changed places with Bankheri occupying, with 339 demonstrations, the second position during the Fourth Plan.

Irrigation

Construction of the new irrigation wells and renovation of the old were among the main activities in this field. In all, 2,209 irrigation well were constructed in the District blocks during the Third Plan period and Babai, Hoshangabad, Seoni-Malwa, Pipariya and Bankheri each had more than 200 of such wells within their limits. The number of irrigation wells constructed during the Fourth Plan period had gone up to 4,988 and this time Hoshangabad, Babai, Pipariya, Khirkiya, Sohagpur and Seoni-Malwa had 400 or more of such wells within their limits. Besides, the old wells renovated during the Third and Fourth Plan periods in the District blocks, totalled 963 and 1,669, respectively.

Health

The different activities in the field of health include construction and renovation of drinking water wells, opening of primary health centres, rural dispensaries, child welfare centres, etc. During the Third Plan period Timarni block with 109 had the largest number of drinking water wells constructed, followed by 73 in Harda and 62 in Seoni-Malwa. In the Fourth Plan period Seoni-Malwa with 58 had the largest number of drinking water wells constructed which was followed by 50 in Sohagpur and 40 in

Harda. Besides, all the blocks, except Kesla were shown to possess a primary health centre. Among the blocks which had child welfare centres Seoni-Malwa topped with as many as 5 functioning by the Fourth Plan.

Education

The educational activities included establishment of adult literacy centres, reading rooms and ordinary or basic schools. Of the adult literacy centres functioning by the end of the Fourth Plan period, the largest number with 20 fell in Hoshangabad followed by 17 in Timarni and 12 in Khirkiya while the reading rooms existing by the same period numbered most in Harda (22) followed by Sohagpur (20) and Khirkiya (17). Of the ordinary and basic schools functioning by the end of the Fourth Plan the largest number with 119 was claimed by Seoni-Malwa which was followed by 114 in Hoshangabad and 97 in Harda.

Cooperation

Among the Cooperative Societies, the largest number of them functioning by the Fourth Plan period in a single development block was 87 in Harda. This was followed by 40 in Hoshangabad and 37 in Khirkiya while Seoni-Malwa with 36 was a close fourth.

———

CHAPTER X

GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

The District has an interesting feature about the General Administration. It has a Commissioner of Hoshangabad Division, with headquarters at Bhopal, and is a single district Division constituting Hoshangabad District alone. In view of the speedy development of the Tawa Project in the District, this office of the Commissioner, Hoshangabad Division was established in the year 1971. The Commissioner, Hoshangabad Division is also the Commissioner, Ayacut, Tawa Project, Hoshangabad. In his work, the Commissioner is assisted temporarily by a Planning Officer at Ballabh Bhawan, Bhopal along with the usual staff. In the past also, more than a century ago, in 1863-64 A.D., Hoshangabad was the headquarters of the then Commissioner of Narmada Division.

The Collector, as head of the District administration is the key functionary of the Government, having wide powers and great responsibilities. In the past, when the East India Company was made the Governing agency of the British Government, the Company's Chief Representative in the District became the Collector of Land Revenue. He was called as Principal Assistant in the beginning. His main work was to collect the land revenue and to look after the law-order situation of the District. Subsequently, he was designated as "Deputy Commissioner" in 1843.[1]

In the present day context the Collector is the link between the State Government and the people of the District, the custodian of law and authority, the pivot on which the local administration turns. He is the Chief Executive Officer of the District, and as such he exercises general supervision over various departments in regard to their non-technical work. Co-ordination of the activities of various departments, control over local-self governing bodies with power to intervene, if necessary contact with the public in committees or during interviews with visitors, execution of government schemes and miscellaneous functions, like *panchayats*, census, elections and relief measures in time of emergencies like floods, epidemics, famine, etc., also come within his purview. In recent years the position of Collector, as the Head of District Administration, has become one of expanding responsi-

1. Land Revenue Settlement Report of Hoshangabad District, 1867.

bilities, and he has to look after the development activities for the economic and social advancement of the people of the District.

Collectorate

The Collector, Hoshangabad is assisted by an Additional Collector, an Assistant Collector (under training as in 1975), and 8 Deputy Collectors. The District is divided into 3 sub-divisions of Hoshangabad, Harda and Sohagpur. The three of the eight Deputy Collectors are incharge of these sub-divisions each designated as Sub-Divisional Officer. Amongst the remaining Deputy Collectors, one looks after the land acquisition work for Tawa Ayacut, another one looks after the Rural Housing work and the other 3 assist the Collector in his day-to-day routine work.

The narrative on the organisational set-up of the Collectorate may be divided into three main groups, viz., (1) land revenue, land records and allied matters, (2) law and order; and (3) devlopment.

Land Revenue and Land Records

For the administration of the first group of subjects, Hoshangabad District is divided into 4 tahsils grouped into three sub-divisions of Hoshangabad, Harda and Sohagpur as already stated. The Hoshangabad tahsil alone comprises a sub-division where as the Harda subdivision comprises of Harda and Seoni-Malwa tahsils, and the sub-division of Sohagpur comprises the remaining tahsil of Sohagpur alone. Each Sub-division is in charge of a sub-Divisional Officer of the rank of a Deputy Collector, who is also the Sub-Divisional Magistrate. Each Block has a janpad panchayat which has a Block Development Assistant as the Chief Executive Officer.

There is one Tahsildar for each of the 4 tahsils besides a Tahsildar posted for Pachmarhi also. The Tahsildars are assisted by 16 Naib Tahsildars, of them one each is earmarked for 13 Revenue Inspectors Circles, besides 2 are put under training and 1 as leave reserve. At the village level, the Land Record and Land Revenue work is carried on by the Patwari whose office in the past was hereditary. There are 330 Patwaris in the District. Supervising their work, there are 17 Revenue Inspectors. At the District level a Superintendent of Land Records assisted by three Assistant Superintendents of Land Records, supervise the work of Revenue Inspectors and Patwaris.

Law and Order

In the maintenance of law and order, the Collector as District Magistrate is assisted by the Magistracy and the Police. The Additional Collector functions as the Additional District Magistrate also. The 3 Sub-Divisional Officers

of Hoshangabad, Harda and Sohagpur functions as Sub-Divisional Magistrates. Besides, all the Deputy Collectors are delegated powers of Magistrate First Class. All Tahsildars and Naib Tahsildars in the District have also been notified as Executive Magistrates exercising delegated powers as Magistrates uuder the new Criminal Procedure Code. The police force of the District is headed by a Superitendent of Police. The Superintendent of Police is the main figure in the District to help the District Magistrate in the maintenance of law and order.

Development

As has been mentioned earlier, the Collector is assisted by a Deputy Collector in the work relating to the development section of the Collectorate. There are 10 Blocks in the District. They are-Hoshangabad, Babai, Sohagpur, Bankheri, Piparia, Seoni-Malwa, Timarni, Harda, Khidkia and Kesla. Each Block is provided with one Block Devlopment Assistant with his clerical staff and Extension Officers. These Extension Officers are drawn from various departments, viz., Agriculture, Cooperation, Industries, etc. A Sub-Engineer is provided for each Block. Further down, there are 47 Village Level Workers and 16 *Gram Sevikas* drawn from Social Welfare Department to work in the Blocks.

In order to ensure effective participation of people in planning and execution of development programme, Block Advisory Committee is constituted at each Block, the pattern of which is uniform throughout the State. The Committee consists of local members of the Parliament and State Assembly, Chairman of the Janapad Sabha, members of Gram Panchayats, etc. The Committee advises the formulation of working plans and development programmes of the Block, reviews the progress made and promotes people's partici pation and cooperation.

District Advisory Committee

The Collector is also associated with a number of other Committees in the District. There is a District Advisory Committee to advise the Collector in respect of purely local problems of general public interest. The Committee is constituted as under.

1. President :

A non-official member is elected President in every meeting, only for conducting the proceedings of the meeting.

2. Members :

(a) All M. L. As elected from constituencies in the District, provided that if a Minister or Minister of State or Deputy Minister finds it inconvinient to function as a member of the District Advisory Committee, he may nominate his representative there to instead.

(b) All members of Parliament elected from the Constituency, the major part of which lies in the District, provided that if a Union Minister or Union Minister of State or Union Deputy Minister finds it inconvinient to function as a member of the District Advisory Committee, he may nominate his representative there to instead.

(c) Presidents of Janapad Panchayats.

(d) The Mayors of Corporations and Presidents of Municipal Committees in the District.

(e) The President of District Cooperative Bank.

3. Secretary :

The Collector functions as Secretary of the Committee. He prepares the agenda of the meeting and it is discretionary on his part to allow or not allow any discussion on item outside the agenda.

4. District Officials are also invited by the Collector to attend the meeting as and when problems affecting their particular Departments are under consideration in the meeting.

Statutory Powers of the Collector

The Collector is also vested with statutory powers under the Excise Act, so as to enable him to implement the Excise and Prohibition Policy of the Government. In this regard the Collector is helped by a District Excise Officer. The Excise Officer carries out the work relating to auctions of excise shops, recovery of excise duty and property tax, grants licenses under various Acts and checks the entertainment duty also. The Excise Officer is assisted by 2 Excise Inspectors, 7 Excise Sub-Inspectors, 3 Ware House Officers, 1 Head Constable and 13 Excise Constables.

The control of the District Treasury and Sub-Treasuries is also vested in the Collector. A Treasury Officer of Madhya Pradesh Accounts Services is in charge of the Treasury at Hoshangabad. There are 6 Sub-Treasuries located at Harda, Seoni-Malwa, Sohagpur, Pachmarhi, Itarsi and Piparia, each in the charge of a Tahsildar, excepting the last two, which are in the charge of a Naib Tahsildar each.

The Collector is also charged with authority under Registration Act. In this work he is assisted by a Deputy Collector, who functions as Ex-officio District Registrar. There are 5 Sub-Registration Offices located at Harda,

Seoni-Malwa, Sohagpur, Piparia and Pachmarhi, each under a Sub-Registrar, excepting the Pachmarhi office which is under a Tahsildar. The Sub-Registrar's office is merged with the office of the Registrar at Hoshangabad.

The Collector is also assigned many other miscellaneons duties relating to Food and Civil Supplies, Nazul, Consolidation of Land, Elections, Mining, Tribal Welfare, etc. One of the Deputy Collectors assists him in the work relating to food and civil supplies as Food officer. The Food officer, is assisted by an Assistant Food Officer, 11 Food and Civil Supply Inspectors and the usual staff.

One of the Deputy Collectors works as Nazul Officer also. He is assisted by 2 Surveyors and two Assistant Surveyors.

In accordance with the Chapter XVI of Madhya Pradesh Land Revenue Code, 1959, the scheme af Consolidation of Holdings is being carried on by two Consolidation Officers under the supervision and guidance of the Collector. In this work the Consolidation Officers are assisted by 4 Assistant Superintendents of Land Records (Conslidation), besides 60 Revenue Inspectors of Consolidation. Out of 1,449 villages in the District, the Consolidation of Holdings Scheme of 682 villages have been completed up-to 31st March 1975.

To look after the welfare activities of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in the District, a Tribal Welfare Office is also attached to the Collectorate. The District Organiser, Tribal Welfare, as the Head of this Office, assists the Collector in this regard. The District Organiser is helped by a Development Assistant, 2 Debt Relief Inspectors,2 Circle Organisers, 1 Social Worker and 1 Sub-Engineer.

The Collector works as an agent of the State Government in the District and is the Chief Co-ordinating Authortiy at the District level. In order to strengthen his position as the Chief Administrator of the District, the State Government during the year 1965, conferred upon him various powers. The Collector has been authorised to issue instructions to any District Officer of any Department (excepting Judiciary, Labour and Sales Tax) almost of mandatory nature and has been empowered to inspect any district level office.

Further, every important scheme, to be implemented in the District, has to be brought to the notice of the Collector, so that he could keep an eye on the progress of the work being done.

Other District Level Offices

The following list of the other divisional/district level officers who are administratively under the control of their own Heads of Departments, gives an idea of the different departments functioning in the District.

1. The Superintendent of Police, Hoshangabad.
2. The District and Sessions Judge, Hoshangabad.
3. The Civil Surgeon, Hoshangabad.
4. The District Family Planning-cum-Health Officer, Hoshangabad,
5. The Chief Engineer, Tawa Project, Tawa Nagar.
6. The Conservator of Forests, Hoshangabad.
7. The Divisional Forest Officer, Hoshangabad.
8. The Divisional Forest Officer, Harda.
9. The Divisional Forest Officer, Sohagpur.
10. The Joint Director of Agriculture, Hoshangabad.
11. The Deputy Director, Agriculture, Hoshangabad.
12. The Deputy Registrar, Co-operative Societies, Hoshangabad.
13. The Deputy Director, Industries, Hoshangabad.
14. The Superintending Engineer, (E.& M.), Tawa Project, Tawa Nagar.
15. The Executive Engineer, (E. & M.), Tawa Nagar.
16. The Executive Engineer, (Stores), Tawa Nagar.
17. The Superintending Engineer, Tawa Project Division, Tawa Nagar.
18. The Executive Engineer, Tawa Project No. 1, Tawa Nagar.
19. The Executive Engineer, Tawa Project No. 2, Tawa Nagar.
20. The Executive Engineer, Tawa Project No. 3, Tawa Nagar.
21. The Superintending Engineer, Left Canal, Tawa, Hoshangabad.
22. The Executive Engineer, Left Canal (Section Seoni-Malwa).
23. The Executive Engineer, Left Canal, Hoshangabad.
24. The Executive Engineer, Left Canal (Stores), Hoshangabad.
25. The Executive Engineer, Morand and Ganjal Division, Seoni-Malwa.
26. The Superintending Engineer, Right Canal, Tawa, Hoshangabad.
27. The Executive Engineer, Right Canal, Itarsi.
28. The Executive Engineer, Right Canal, Hoshangabad.
29. The Executive Engineer, Right Canal, Sohagpur.
30. The Executive Engineer, Right Canal, Kamtee.
31. The Executive Engineer, P. W. D. (B. & R.), No. 1, Hoshangabad.
32. The Superintending Engineer, P. W. D. (B. & R.), Hoshangabad.
33. The Executive Engineer, P. W. D. (B. & R.), No. 2, Hoshangabad.
34. The Executive Engineer, P. W. D. (B. & R.) No. 3, Hoshangabad.
35. The Executive Engineer, Public Health Engineering, Hoshangabad.
36. The Executive Engineer, Irrigation Division, Hoshangabad.
37. The Executive Engineer, Tubewells, Hoshangabad.
38. The Superintending Engineer, Narmada Circle, Hoshangabad.

39. The Divisional Superintendent of Education, Narmada-Division, Hoshangabad.
40. The Divisional Statistical Officer, Hoshangabad.
41. The Divisional Soil Conservation Officer, Hoshangabad.
42. The Assistant Director, Fisheries, Hoshangabad.
43. The District Panchayat and Welfare Officer, Hoshangabad.
44. The District Livestock Officer, Hoshangabad.
45. The District Employment Officer, Hoshangabad.
46. The District Educational Officer, Hoshangabad.
47. The Sales Tax Officer, Hoshangabad.
48. The Company Commandant, Home Guards, Hoshangabad.
49. The District Publicity Officer, Hoshangabad.
50. The Malaria Unit Officer, Sohagpur.
51. The District Statistical Officer, Hoshangabad.
52. The Asistant Director of Agriculture, Pachmarhi.
53. The Divisional Forest Officer, Rehabilitation, Hoshangabad.
54. The Divisional Forest Officer, Bamboo Division, Hoshangabad.

Central Government Offices

The following are the main offices of the Government of India located in the Hoshangabad District. Their organistional set-up is given below.

Post Office

To ensure smooth functioning of postal facilities in the District, the Office of the Superintendent of Post Offices, Hoshangabad Division, was established on 1st October, 1972. The Office has jurisdiction over the District of Hoshangabad and Narsimhapur. He works under the administrative control of the Post Master General, Bhopal.

The Superintendent of Post Offices in his office is assisted by 2 Inspectors of Post Offices (1 for complaints and the other for Savings Banks) besides 2 Sub-Divisional Inspectors of Post Offices and the usual staff. There are two more independent offices of Post Offices with their own staff working under the administrative control of the Superintendent headquartered at Hoshangabad and Narsimhapur, respectively.

Income Tax Department

To assess and collect Income Tax, Gift Tax and Wealth Tax there are two officers of the Income Tax, Department-(1) Income Tax Officer, 'A' Ward, Itarsi; and (2) Income Tax Officer, 'B' Ward, Itarsi with joint jurisdiction over the whole District of Hoshangabad. They work

under the administrative control of the Inspecting Assistant Commissioner of Income Tax, Bhopal Range, Bhopal. The Income Tax Officers are jointly assisted by an Inspector of Income Tax and the usual ministerial staff.

Central Public Works Department

For construction and maintenance of works of electrical nature of the Central Government, an office of the Assistant Engineer, Electrical, was established at Hoshangabad in 1963. The Assistant Engineer has jurisdiction over the Western Madhya Pradesh excluding Neemuch and Dewas. He works under the administrative control of the Executive Engineer, Electrical, Central Electrical Division, Nagpur.

The Assistant Engineer is assisted by 2 Junior Engineers (at Hoshangabad), 6 Wiremen, 16 Assistant Wiremen, a Lineman and usual staff.

CHAPTER XI

REVENUE ADMINISTARTION

History of Land Revenue System

The pattern of land revenue administration as has emerged in Hoshangabad District, owes its origin' to the system adopted by British Goverment on its cession in 1818. Before this, the Gond and Maratha Government did not recognise any kind of rights in land and the cultivators were protected by the strong customs enjoying hereditary tenure. The records regarding the malguzari or pateli tenures, prevalent during Gond dominion are not available, however, it is said that the country was divided into *talukas* held by jagirdars who subleased the villages at their own pleasure to the cultivating classes of poulation. Under Maratha rule, the tracts were held by *kamaishdars* or *amils*, semi-independent governors over whom the Central Government excercised but little control. The *kamaishdars* as the highest ofhcial in the pargana were, with a few exceptions, almost all Maratha Brahmans, had full power to assess the revenue of each village as they desired, The settlements were all annual and no village headman had any right of renewal of his lease. The assessment was settled between the pargana officials such as *mandloi* or *kanungo*, representing the *kamaishdar* and the cultivators representatives, such as *chaudhari*. It was fixed at the highest bids though the duty of the pargana official was to make it as high as possible, while the cultivator's representative tried to keep it as low as possible and the amount so settled was devided among the cultivators. Besides the land revenue proper or *ainjama*, there were numerable dues or cesses which were levied generally as a percentage of the *ainjama*.

Pre-British Rule

Mr. Elliott enumerates 42 different minor cesses which were paid in the Harda-Handia tract during the last ten years of Maratha rule and adds that there were still a few more which he could not ascertain with certainty.[2] Whether under the Bhonslas in Hoshangabad or under Sindhia in Harda,

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, pp. 226-227.
2. Details are given in Settlement Report of 1865, Chapter II, para 38.

the *amil* made his yearly settlement. So long as there was no competition for the place, the *amil* had no motive for ousting the occupant, but if anyone appeared and offered to pay a higher revenue, there was nothing to restrain the *amil* from accepting the offer and making the village over to him. Among tenants no right of occupancy was recognised under the Maratha rule either on the part of the ryot or the Patel. There was no distinction between old and head cultivators, every one being only entitled to hold until someone out-bid him and out-bidding was the recognised form of ouster. In practice the position of the tenant was quite strong as there was not much competition among the tenants for the land.

Beginning of British Rule

Due to cession of different parts of this District on different dates, the revenue assessment history is a complicated one. Sohagpur and Hoshangabad Tahsils were ceded in 1818, Harda remained part of Gwalior until 1844, the eastern half of the Sohagpur tahsil i. e. Rajwara pargana was attached to the Narsimhapur District until 1927, while the Fatehpur Rajas continued to pay their revenue at Narsimhapur until 1830. In 1839, Narsimhapur, Betul and Hoshangabad were incorporated in one District and it was not until 1843 that the boundaries which existed at the time of settlements of 1863-65 and 1891-96 were fixed.

The outstanding features of the early settlement of the area ceded in 1818 was the exorbitant demand of the Govrnment. As a result the peasantry became impoverished and the country became depopulated. Major Macpherson's First Five Year Settlement was considered the worst settlement ever made. The Govenment demand, therefore, had to be reduced in the subsequent settlements.[1]

After the cession of 1818, two annual settlements were made as a temporary measure. The demand was same as of the Bhonsla Government and based on the same way on the village papers and *kanungo's* estimates. In 1820, the District was included in Saugor and Nerbudda Territories and the following year saw the first quinquennial settlement. The demand was fixed at Rs. 38,000 for the Sohagpur pargana and considered judicious. The portion known as Hoshangabad Peshkari, which formerly belonged to Bhopal, was assessed to Rs. 63,700 against Rs. 36,200 i. e. an increase of nearly 76 per cent and was very excessive. The same officer (Major Macpherson) in case of Seoni raised the assessment from Rs. 96.000 to Rs. 1,56,000 and provided for annual increments. Naturally the history of the different settlements from this time shows continuous course of reduction. The Settlement Officer each time tried to lower the revenue assessment till the 20 years' settlement,

1. ibid. p.45.

Five Year Settlements

The 2nd and 3rd Five Year Settlements were made by Major Ouseley, who it is said was very popular with the people and who had married a Brahmin lady-Ganga Bibi. He reduced the Government demand substantially in his 2nd quinquennial settlement which was a great relief to the cultivators.

The 20 years Settlement made by the same officer in 1836 was based on 'statistical facts' and 'rough measurements'. It was popularly said that th *Amin* climbed up a tree, and estimated all the land he would see. But the renenue was fixed on light and equitable terms and the hardship of the peasantry was considerably reduced.[1]

In 1844, the Harda-Handia tract ceded by Sindhia together with other territory was attached to Hoshangabad District. This tract was ceded as the equivalent of Rs. 1,29,000 a year and Maratha collections of previous years had been as high as Rs. 1,64,000. At the first settlement the Government demand was reduced to Rs. 90,000 and it continued for two years. In 1846 a five years' settlement based on rough measurement by *amins* was made. The assessment was fixed at Rs. 96,000 which was treated as moderate and judicious.

Settlement 1865-66

After the expiration of Ouseley's 20 years' settlement preparations for a new 30 years' settlement based on proper Survey, classification of soil were begun. By 1863, the field to field survey of the District was completed. In the same year revenue survey was commenced and it was finally concluded in 1866. The total cost of the settlement came to Rupees two and half lakhs of which one and half lakhs were spent on survey.

Mr. Elliott, incharge of the settlement found that customary rent per acre were unknown, each holding as a whole paying a fixed sum which varied frow village to village and from holding to holding without regard to the extent and fertility of the land. He could, therefore, obtain no assistance from existing rents in fixing fair rent-rates per cultivated acre for each class of soil. He also could not follow the plough-rates and produce-rates, then prescribed to Settlement Officers. Under the circumstances, the three guides were followed in framing ‹ assessment, namely, the revenue rate of the former settlement, the existing average rent-rate and

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, pp. 233-34.

soil-rate. The revenue rate at the 20 years' settlement was estimated at 10 annas per cultivated acre. He also considered the same revenue rate as a fair standard to assume. But due to increase in cultivable area, prices and prosperity, he assumed that a general rise in rents of four annas in the rupee i. e. a general rent rate of Re 1-3-5 be assessed on the whole District. He proceeded to distribute this assessment over individual village by means of soil-rates. This is the first time when four classes[1] of soils were determined. The patwari's rent-rolls showed the existing rent-rate with fair accuracy, and by comparing it with the soil-rates he was able to decide what increase of rents was likely to occur and what would be a fair assessment of the village on this assumption. Considering all these factors, an increase of 35 per cent on revenue-paying village was assessed. The land revenue assessment, thus, increased from Rs. 3,10,000 to Rs. 4,28,000. This gave a revenue rate of Re 0-9-6 per cultivated area. The assessment was considered linient when it was introduced, and the rapid development of the District with the opening of the railway increased its leniency year by year.[2]

Growth of Proprietary Rights.

Under the Marathas, the position of the Patels had not been very stable who could be changed at the sweet will of the ruler. But due to heavy assessments during Marathas, no one was easily available to take up a village. Rajas and the *Muafidars* alone could claim to be landlords as they were the only tenants of a permanent nature. After the cession, the settlements made before 1867 with light assessment brought considerable prosperity in the villages. Meanwhile the zamindari rights were conferred on such persons who had the best right either from having long possession or from their having since the cession brought estates in their possession into cultivation and regularly paid the Government demand on them according the North west Government's proclamation of 1854 and the Act of 1859. The Act of 1859 imposed the twelve years' rule of occupancy. The grant of proprietary rights and occupancy rights made at the regular 30 years' settlement (1867) was the most important land mark in the revenue hisrory of the District. The efforts under the settlement were made to protect the ryot against the Patel with the idea that the tenants had some right of occupancy in the land which he cultivated. Four classes were recognised and assessed on different principles. In the first class were the relatives of the Patel's family who had accepted a plot of land in lieu of a share in the village. The second consisted of patels who had resigned or made over their malguzari rights to

1. ibid. pp. 109 and 110.
2. ibid. p. 240

another, on condition of retaining a certain portion of land for their maintenance. The third contained the owners of revenue-free-holdings which had been resumed and assessed. In the fourth were included all the lessees of the Gond Rajas who were not granted inferior proprietary rights in their villages, were by long possession entitled to a proprietary right in their own home farm[1].

Compared to the earlier settlements, the 30 years' settlement was lenient. The District enjoyed great prosperity during the period "owing, partly to continuous good seasons and partly to the opening of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway and the consequent rise in the prices of agricultural produce while the bestowal of proprietary rights on Malguzars and protected tenants led to a great expansion of credit and inflation of the value of land". This however, was not an unmixed blessing as it encouraged indebtedness and the increased demand for land gave opportunities to the Malguzars for rack-renting. There was appreciable increase in the area under crop (about 29%), population increased by 19% and the value of assets of the proprietors increased to 16½ lacs from 10 lacs of rupees. There was a marginal rise in the rent rates of the protected tenants, but the interests of the ordinary tenants were adversely affected as they had to pay double the rent to the Malguzars[2]

Settlements of 1891–96

The previous settlement expired in 1894-95. Preparatory to the re-assessment, a general survey was undertaken. A preliminary traverse survey was made by the Survey of India Department which was completed in 1890, at a cost of Rs. 25 per square mile. In the mean time, the cadastral field-to field survey was commenced in 1889. The whole survey, together with the preparation of the village land record, was completed by 1891, the total cost being Rs. 85,000 or about Rs. 31 per sq. mile.

The revision of assessment was based on the soil unit system. Three guides were followed: (a) the result of crop experiments, (b) the incidence of the existing rent-rates and (c) the opinion of the cultivators. The last guide that proved more valuable and the ultimate basis of the valuation of land was a comparison between the payments of the various classes of tenants. The average rise in the value of land was assessed at about 100 per cent, during the currency of the 30 years settlement, and theoretically to double the payments of the protected tenants could be justified.

1. ibid. pp. 241 to 245.
2. Hoshangabad Settlement Report, 1891-98, p. 2.

Fortunately for the District, this severe enhancement was out of question because of the orders of Government that an increase of 50 per cent should be regarded as the maximum.

For the purpose of assessment, the District was divided into 22 assessment groups and for each group, a separate standard rate was fixed with due regard to its position and natural features, the character of its villages, its communications and trade, the rise in prices, the area in cultivation and the character of the crops grown, the social condition of the Malguzars and tenants, their indebtedness and so on. Similar, but more minute considerations were then applied to each village according to which a village rate was also fixed. The majority of the standard rates were between 0.90 and 1.10 annas, the highest was 1.20, while the lowest was 0.45 of an anna in Bordha group, which however, was not a true basis for comparison owing to the special method of its assessment. The following table shows the effect of the revision on the average rates paid by different classes of tenants[1]:—

Class of tenants	Rent-rate per acre			Rise in rate during period of settlement	Enhancement imposed at revision	Total rise over rates imposed at 30 years' settlement
	At 30 years' Settlement	Prior to revision	After revision			
	Rs.-A-P	Rs.-A-P	Rs.-A-P	Per cent	Per cent	Per cent
Absolute Occupancy	0-15-6	1-0-2	1-5-1	4	30	36
Occupancy	0-15-4	1-0-3	1-3-5	6	19	26½
Ordinary	0-13-9	1-11-10	1-6-10	102	18	66
All Classes	0-14-11	1-4-0	1-5-1	34	5½	41½

It is reported that the all-round rate was only 41 per cent higher than at the 30 years' settlement, as compared with a rise of 100 per cent in prices.[2] The total revenue of the District as assessed amounted to Rs. 8,38,071, an actual increase of Rs. 3,68,122 or 78 per cent, though owing to the extension of cultivation, the actual revenue rate per acre was only raised from the 9½ annas of the 30 years' settlement to 12 annas 7 pies or

1. ibid.
2. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 252.

by 32 per cent. The cost of the assessment was 1.33 lakhs or Rs. 48-13-2 per sq. mile. The total cost of the settlement including the traverse and the cadastral survey was 2.86 lakhs or Rs. 104-15-3 per sq. mile.

The assessment which put the Government demand 78 per cent higher compared to the previous settlement, was definitely harsh and not lenient as the Settlement Officer Mr. Sly has tried to justify in his report. A period of good season can never be taken for granted to justify such a heavy demand which has compelled the then Secretary to the Chief Commissioner Central Provinces to say "the results of the re-settlement of this District show the impossiblity of relying too closely on arithmetical calculations in a matter which is too dependent on the seasons and at the same time too much affected by the conditions of human nature as the equitable fixation of land revenve..... The Chief Commissioner feels little doubt, even if season had continued to be normal, the sudden imposition of an enhancement of 78 per cent (accompanied by a rise in cesses which nearly doubled the amount previously paid) would not have been without serious effect on the material prosperity of the District, ...The 1891 Settlement of this District is a good example of how the British system of administration led to the impoverishment of the peasantry"

Even as the Settlement was in progress a cycle of bad years had started and the famine of 1895 was knocking the door. But it did not deter the Government from fixing such a high rate of assessment. The assessed revenue could never be realised and "between 1893-1900 the collection of land revenue fell short of this full demand by no less than 15 lakhs of rupees"[1]. ...Abatement proceeding became necessary and the total Government demand was reduced from Rs. 8,38,000 to Rs. 7,40,000. The result was a complete brake down of the settlement. The Settlement of 1891 was purely intended to expire in 1907-09. But owing to the disastrous consequences of the exorbitant assessment and famine, operations for a new settlement were considered advisable only in 1913 when the District had a series of favourable seasons which brought about a slow but steady recovery of prosperity. There had been a substantial rise in the area under *juar*, cotton, and rabi *tilli*, which gave agricultural stability, communications had been improved and prices had risen by 25 per cent since the last settlements. All this resulted in the increase of the net cultivating profits per acre by 59 per cent. Therefore in the preliminary report, a rental enhancement of 20 per cent was forecasted.

Under this settlement, it was decided to aim at a general level 25 per cent at the standard enhancement for the District after rating the necessary

1. Settlement Report 1913–18 p. 4.

allowances for margins[1]. The results of the fixation over the whole District were as below[2]—

Table No. XI—3

Right	Rental in Rs. ('000)		Average Rate		Incidence		Enhancement
	At present	As sanctioned	At persent	As sanctioned	At present	As sanctioned	·/.
			Rs. A-P	Rs. A-P			
Malik Makbuza	21	33	0-12-2	1-6-0	.54	.97	80
Absolute Occupancy	3,55	4,60	1-4-7	1-10-8	.81	1.05	29
Occupancy	3,71	4,69	1-3-6	1-8-8	.85	1.07	26
Superior ordinary	93	1,12	1-2-1	1-5-7	.92	1.11	20
Ordinary	2,49	2,92	1-2-3	1-5-4	1.01	1.18	16
Total Tenants	10,68	13,33	1-3-5	1-8-2	.87	1.09	25
Composite	3,39	4,24	1-2-10	1-7-7	.86	1.08	26

The total rents payable were increased from Rs. 10,68,405 to Rs. 13,29,426 or by 24 per cent. The resulting acreage rate was only Rs. 1-8-2 against Rs. 1-5-4 at the last settlement. The increase in excess of that estimated in the forcast report was due to the fact that the village-to-village inquiries during attestation revealed more scope for the enhancement of ordinary rents than was anticipated. Many low payments, were levelled up to the prevailing rate and in addition much land which had previously been held in absolute occupancy tenure was found to have gone out of occupation in the famines and to have been given out afresh in ordinary right at low costs. The most striking variation from the forcast had occurred in the case of *Malik-makbuzas* whose payments were raised from Rs. 20,848 to Rs. 36,289 or by 24 per cent.

1. Final Report on the land Revenue Settlement of the Hoshangabad District, 1913 to 1918, p. 14, para 84.
2. ibid., p. 42, para 85.

The total gross assets of the malguzri villages increased from Rs. 16,48,114 at the last settlement to Rs. 19,15,087 or by 16 per cent. The ryotwari estate of the District consisted of only 32 villages on which a revenue of Rs. 7,925 was fixed, the enhancement being only 18 per cent. It is reported that the settlement had been a profitable one to the Malguzars who gain Rs. 26,875 in addition to large sums obtained by the levy of *nazaranas*. The net realizable revenue demand for the District was fixed at Rs. 9,14,202 with a gain of Rs. 2,37,786 to Government. The total cost of resettlement was Rs. 3,04,908 which was to be recouped in two years. The term of this settlement was announced for 20 years.

After this settlement, no further settlement operation could be undertaken and the terms of the previous settlement were extended upto 31st March 1956 for this District. The lands which were not assessed can be assessed by the Collector in acordance with the provisions in the Land Revenue Code. By the amendments in Madhya Pradesh Land Revenue Code, 1967 (No. 6 of 1967) land revenue on all uneconomic holdings, meaning all agricultural holdings not exceeding 7.5 acres, or holdings with land revenue not exceeding Rs. five had been abolished

Income from Land Revenue and Special Cesses

Khot System

The receipts from land revenue has been the only important source of revenue since old days. It was charged formerly in kind also. One system of this was known as *Khot*[1] system, under which a tenant accepted to pay a fixed quantity of grain as rent of the land taken by him. The high amount of grain fixed for payment resulted in the severest form of pressure upon the tenant. At the time of 30 years' settlement, the practice of *Khot* was limited to a few villages in Harda, but as the competition for land increased, it became very common all over Harda Tahsil. At the settlement of 1891-96, the usual rates were 3 *mani* (a grain measure) of wheat in Harda, and 2 in Hoshangabad. Such a rent, amounting to Rs. 7-8-0 and Rs. 5 per acre, was found to be excessive. Reasonable cash payments were accordingly substituted and a clause prohibiting *Khot* was inserted in the Records of Rights[2].

Batai system

Another custom, known as *batai* or *batia* system was of fixing the rent as a share of the produce. The proportion demanded was almost invariably one half. The land lord used to give the land and advanced the seed grain, the tenant used his own bullocks and supplied his labour, after the crop was reaped, the seed grain was returned to the landlord with interest at 50 per cent, the hired labour employed in reaping was paid, the dues of the village servants were given and the balance was divided equally between the landlord and the cultivator. This also amounted to heavy rent, but had the advantage that it varied with the yield of the season. Under this, practically the cultivator became the servant of his landlord. At the settlement of 1891-96, fair cash rents were fixed for such holhings. But, this practice was common and continued for the land to be leased to sub-tenants or tenants of *Sir* on *batai*.

1. *Hoshangabad Distrtct Gazetteer*, pp. 246-247.
2. Report on the operation of the Land Records and Settlement Department in M. P. for the year ending 30th September 1956, Gwalior, 1960, p. 17.

The statistical records show that the receipts from land revenue had been substantial. It was Rs. 4,40,000 in 1880-81, Rs. 4,92,000 in 1890-91, Rs. 4,70,000 in 1900-01, Rs.11,77,937 in 1921-22 and Rs. 20,70,703 in 1942-43.

The annual demand and collection of land revenue in the District for the recent years (after Independence) are given in the following table.

Table No. XI–4

Income From Land Revenue

(In Rupees)

Year	Demand		Collection
	Regular	Arrears	
1	2	3	4
1951-52	18,64,428	N. A.	N.A.
1955-56	19,04,327	13,99,751	33.04,078
1960-61	19,14,222	1,40,782	20,55,004
1965-66	19,26,314	2,86,621	19,14,333
1970-71	15,96,053	8,32,241	16,53,636
1971-72	21,75,096	6,60,800	8,21,090
1972-73	18,26,147	7,47,032	16,69,252
1973-74	18,35,394	9,03,927	17,90,303

Source : District Statistical Officer, Hoshangabad.

The land revenue is deposited by land holders now in two instalments, the first is payable on 15th January and the second on 15th May. A month after the due dates, defaulters list is prepared by the Patwari and sent to the Tahsilder for recovery. For the collection of land revenue, the Government

has appointed Patels. They are paid a commission on the amount realised by him as shown in the table below:—

Table No. XI- 5

Commission paid to Patels

Year	Commission (Rs.)
1969-70	1,15,413
1970-71	82,466
1971-72	84,011
1972-73	82,926
1973-74	90,000

Source:— Collector, Hoshangabad.

As an experimental measure, 38 Gram panchayats have also been associated with this work.

As a measure of relief to the poor cultivators to raise resources for rural development, various legislative measures were taken. By the M.P. Act No 20 of 1968, the land revenue was abolished in respect of any holding used exclusively for agriculture from 1st July 1968 and a new tax namely. Land Development Tax (Krishi-Bhumi Vikas Kar) was imposed in all holdings in excess of ten acres and they were taxed at the rate at which such holdings were assessed to land revenue under the Code immediately before the 1st July 1968. The entire Bhumi Vikas Kar was to be applied to development of agriculture. But in 1969 again by an Act No. 5 of 1969, the land development tax was abolished and the land revenue under section 58 A was again imposed, the exemption limit and the rates remaining the same. This section was again amended by the Act No. 23 of 1972 when the economic holding was redefined. Instead of ten acres, the area of exemption from land revenue was fixed as five acres.

Land under commercial crops was taxed by an Act called Vanijya Fasal Kar Act, 1966, under which Fasal Kar was levied on the cultivation of commercial crops, such as cotton, sugarcane, groundnut, poppy, tobacco, etc. This Act was amended in 1970 by which an upward revision of the tax in different crops was made

A surcharge was imposed from 1st July, 1972 on land revenue under the M. P. Bhoo-Rajaswa (Adhibar) Act 1972 (No. 24 of 1973). This is charged on the individual holdings of more than 10 acres except such holdings of less than 10 acres if they are irrigated by any Government source.

This Act of 1972 was superseded by another Act (Gramin Vikas Kar 1974) in 1974 (No. 42 of 1974) by which Grarmin Vikas Kar was imposed at different rates as per classification of land according to irrigated, non-irrigated, cultivated, uncultivated, etc. Income from this tax was stipulated to be earmarked for schemes of rural development.

Cesses

Besides land revenue some cesses on land revenue have been levied by the Government from time to time. At the 30 years' settlement, road cess at 2 per cent, school cess at 2 per cent and post office cess at ½ per cent, making 4½ per cent in all, were levied from the malguzars.[1] in 1878, in consequence of the distress of that year, an additional rate of 2 per cent was added as a kind of famine insurance fund. The same cesses were taken at the settlement of 1891-96 with the exception that the road cess was increased from 2 to 3 per cent. The rates were different at the 30 years' settlement from tahsil to tahsil, but at the settlement of 1891-96, a uniform cess was fixed at the rate of 3½ per cent of the revenue from the proprietors and 6 pies per rupee of rental from tenants. The cesses payable by malguzars at the settlement of 1891-96, amounted to 11 per cent of the land revenue. The additional rate was however, abolished from 1st April, 1905 and the patwari cess from 1ts April 1906. The post office cess was included into road cess, raising it to 3½ per cent. Thus, the total amount of cess payable by malguzars was 5½ per cent of the land revenue in 1906-07.

The position regarding cesses underwent a chagne in 1920, when under the C.P. Local Self-Government Act, 1920 (IV of 1920) only a cess for maintenance of schools, roads and for general purposes was levied in the District. This was calculated at 6½ per cent on the land revenue and its proceeds were paid to the District Council, Hoshangabad. Another change took place in 1946, when a Panchayat cess was introduced under the C.P. and Berar Panchayat Act, 1946 (I of 1947). This cess was payable at the rate of six pies per rupee on land revenue and rentals of proprietors and tenants (other than sub-tenants) respectively, in respect of land held by them in the gram panchayat area and the proceeds were paid to the gram panchayat concerned. When the District Councils were replaced by Janapad Sabhas in 1948, a janapad cess was imposed under the C.P. and Berar Local Self Government Act, 1948 (XXXVIII) of 1948. This was calculated at 30 pies per rupee and the proceeds were payable to the Janpad Sabha concerned.

1. ibid. p. 261.

It may, however, be stated that under the M.P. Panchayat Act, 1960 a cess at the rate of 10 paise per rupee is being levied at the panchayat level.

As per old records, the receipts from cesses in the year 1880-81 was Rs. 31,000, which increased to Rs. 41,000 in 1890-91, Rs. 68,000 in 1905-06, Rs. 62,051 in 1920-21 and Rs. 68,101 in 1941-42.

Under Madhya Pradesh Land Revenue (surcharge) Act 1972 (24 of 1972), a surcharge was imposed on the *Bhoomiswamis* and the collection was deposited for Madhya Pradesh Vikas Nidhi. But due to vehement opposition, this has been abolished. Another Act namely, Madhya Pradesh Gramin Vikas Kar Adhiniyam 1974 (No . 42 of 1974) has come in force from 1st October 1974. The rates vary according to the size of the plot, but irrigated land below one acre and un-irrigated land below 3 acres have been exempted from this tax.

Siwai Income

As regards the *Siwai* or miscellaneous income, it is reported that besides the profits of cultivation, a malguzar received some profits from the forests, waste land, tanks and other sources. The income during the 30 years' settlement was assessed about Rs. 30,000[1]. The average annual income of last 5 years prior to 1905-06 was about Rs. 54.500[2] which made full allowance for all the items that were uncertain. The principal items included were timber, *mahua*, grass, firewood and other produce.

The receipts from Land revenue, Bhumi Vikas Kar and Vanijya Fasal Kar have been Rs. 0.92 lakh, Rs. 13.54 lakhs and Rs. 1.43 lakhs, respectively, in 1969-70, while in 1973-74, they were Rs. 18.83 lakhs, Rs. 0.06 lakh and Rs. 1.31 lakhs. The receipts from Adhibhar have been Rs. 10.16 lakhs in 1973-74 and from *Siwai* income Rs. 2.14 lakhs in 1969-70 decreased to Rs. 1.90 lakhs in 1973-74. The *siwai* income includes fines, diversion rent and premium, and Nazul rent and premium. Yearly details are given in Appendix.

Relations Between Landlords and Tenants

Prior to the British rule, there had been no clear existence of any sort of tenants' rights. There had been a certain degree of harassment of the cultivators by the headman or Patel of each village even during the

1. Final Report on the Land Revenue Settlement of the Hoshangabad District, 1913-18, p. 44, para 90.
2. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 254.

Maratha Rule. The Patel or headman had certain powers in criminal matters and was more or less the arbitrator of the village destinies, beside the duties of collcetion of rents from the tenants and depositing it in the Government Treasury. Under the British rule, instead of Patel or headman, a malguzar was introduced who had the means of controlling many villages without detriment to the interest of the Government.

It was at the 30 years' settlement that the rights in land were conferred and recorded, for the first time. The following table shows the distribution according to such tenures which existed during the previous settlement[1]—

Table No. XI-6

Distribution of Tenures

Class of Holding	At 30 years' Settlement		At settlement of 1891-96		1905-06	
	Area (Acres)	%	Area (Acres)	%	Area (Acres)	%
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Village Proprietors						
As *Sir*	218,705	20.8	209,759	16.8	188,251	16.1
As Khudkasht	—	—	80,254	6.5	75,254	6.4
Total	218,705	20.8	290,013	23.3	263,505	22.5
Plot Proprietors						
Malik Makbuza	20,069	1.9	21,674	1.7	24,886	2.2
Revenue Free Grants	5,149	.5	1,265	.1	1,304	.1
Total	25,218	2.4	22,939	1.8	26,190	2.3
Tenants						
Absolute occupancy	390,599	37.1	312,449	25.1	283,812	24.3
Occupancy	142,543	13.5	305,669	24.5	287,036	24.5
Ordinary	261,992	24.9	294,747	23.7	288,700	24.8
Holding rent for village service or on previleged terms	14;182	1.3	19,772	1.6	18,191	1.6
Total	809.316	76.8	932,637	74.9	876,739	75.2
GRAND TOTAL	10,53,239	100	12,45,247	100	11,66,434	100

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 262, Para. 223.

Though the confirmation of proprietary rights was made it is reported that the *malguzars* did very much what they liked with all the tenures in the land, so far as he had the powers to do so[1]. The status of the Malguzars had also improved, as proprietary rights were bestowed on them also. The headmen were converted into landlords, the ryots as their tenants, but the excercise of the proprietors' powers was limited by the grant of special protection to a large proportion of the cultivators, according to the interest they held in land resulting in the evolution of a series of different tenancy tenures.

Tenancy Acts, 1883, 1898 and 1920

The Tenancy Act 1883 came into force from 1st January, 1884 and was the first enactment which defined the rights and liabilities of the then existing classes of tenants, viz., absolute occupancy tenants, occupancy tenants and ordinary tenants and provided measures against rack-renting, ejectment, etc. The tenants-at-will were converted into ordinary tenants. The ordinary tenants were also given the power of claiming compensation for disturbance and were protected from ejectment for non-acceptance of rental enhancement until such compensation Settlement Officer was authorised to fix was paid. This Act was amended in 1898 with a provision that the Settlement Officer was authorised to fix all rents and he could reduce the rents which he deemed excessive. The Central Provinces Tenancy Act (1 of 1920) re-enacted completely the tenancy law. Three classes of tenures were recognised, namely absolute occupancy tenants, occupancy tenants and sub-tenants. It abolished the class of ordinary tenants and all such tenants were converted into occupancy tenants.

A revenue committee was appointed on 17th August, 1938 by the Government to consolidate the then existing land revenue and tenancy laws of the Province. In the meantime, sec. 77 of the Tenancy Act was amended to enable a revenue officer to take action *suo moto* against a landlord for refusing to grant a recipt or for giving a defective receipt. A new sec. 88 A was inserted to provide penalty for *begar* taken by landlords. Again in pursuance of the recommendations of the Revenue Committee, the Tenancy Act, 1920 underwent many amendments in 1939-40. Under this, it was provided that tenants of habitually let out lands, whether held by *malik makbuzas* or by malguzars as *Sir* or by cultivator under occupancy right, could become occupancy tenants there of.

The Land Alienation Act, 1916

The Central Provinces Land Alienation Act was enforced in 1916 for the protection of aboriginal land owners and securing their retention

1. Introduction to the Land Revenue & Settlement System of the Central Provinces. 1956, pp.44-45.

on the Land. The Act was helpful in preventing the aboriginal proprietors from being wiped out of existence,

The Relief of Indebtedness Act, 1939

To give further relief to the agriculturists, the Central Provinces and Berar Relief of Indebtedness Act was enacted and came into force from 18th July, 1939. This conferred powers to reopen certain transactions and to grant relief both in respect to the principal and interest and to draw up schemes for the payment of the balance of the debt.

The Land Revenue of Estate Act, 1939

The Central Provinces and Barar Revision of the Land Revenue of Estate Act came into force in 1939 which resulted in the enhancement of *Takoli* of zamindars and reduced the financial position of them almost to the status of ordinary malguzars.

Abolition of Zamindari and Malguzari

For the elimination of intermediaries between the State and the tillers, two Act, viz., the Madhya Pradesh Abolition of Proprietary Rights Act and Madhya Pradesh Agricultural Raiyats and Tenants (Acquisition of Privileges) Act were passed in 1950. Both have facilitated the abolition of proprietary rights, protection of tenants from ejectments, etc. The latter Act also provided the conferment of the plot-proprietorship right (*malik-makbuza*) on payment of a prescribed premium. The zamindari and malguzari systems were abolished by the Madhya Pradesh Abolition of Proprietary Rights Act, 1950 (I of 1951). Under this Act, all the land, jungle, trees, tanks, village sites, huts and *bazars* were vested in the State Government. The home-farm or other lands under the cultivation of the proprietor were left with him. The proprietors were entitled to the compensation for the loss of the proprietary rights. The Land Reforms Department was constituted in the State for the implementation of the various provisions made in this Act.

The revenue administration of the village was dealt with by the Patwari in the beginning, but subsequently Patels were appointed through election for this purpose. The Abolition of Proprietary Rights Act, besides abolishing the *malguzari* system, also aimed at giving greater security and additional rights to the tenants. For instance, the Act allowed them to hold lands in their previous rights as tenant of the State and to pay rent to the Government as payable to the ex-proprietors, thus, bringing them in direct relationship with the Government. Persons holding service land were declared to be occupancy tenants of the State, if the service was no longer required.

The Land Revenue Code 1954 and 1959

The Land Revenue Code 1954 came into force from 1st October, 1955 enacted to simplify the then existing multiplicity of land tenures. The Act brought the various types of land holders under (i) *Bhumidhari* and (ii) *Bhumiswami* categories. Under the Code, all *mulik makbuzas*, *ryot malik* and absolute occupancy tenants were made *bhumiswami* or full proprietors of the land while the occupancy tenants, *ryot* or *ryot sarkar* were given *bhumidhari* right, which was almost equivalent to a proprietary right except a restriction that a *bhumidhari* could not mortgage his interest in the holding nor could such interest be attached or sold in execution of any decree or order. But a *bhumidhari* had the option to acquire *bhumiswami* right by paying three times the land revenue to the State Government.

This Code was again enacted and came into force from 2nd October, 1959 which provided the uniformity in tenure holding, protection of tenants against arbitrary ejectment, termination of tenancy, occupancy tenants' rights of transfer, checking rack-renting and confering *bhumiswami* rights on them. The Code provides only one class of tenure-holders of land known as *bhumiswami*, having rights of transfer so that at least five acres of irrigated or ten acres of unirrigated land is left with him. He has a right to mortgage. He is entitled to make any improvement on it for better cultivation for any convenient use. An occupancy tenant can be conferred *Bhumiswami* right on his paying 15 times the land revenue to be paid in five equal instalments. No subletting or leasing of land is now permitted except in very emergent cases, once in three years or by certain classes of persons such as widows, unmarried women, minor, etc.

Details regarding the land held by different kinds of tenure holders are shown in the following table:—

Table No. XI—7

Area Occupied by Bhumiswamis and Others

In Hectares

Year	*Bhumiswami*	*Bhoomidhari*	Government lessees	*Bhoodan Dharak*	Service Land
1960-61	4,68,564	8,38,902	1,694	244	5,304
1970-71	5,29,931	—	872	449	7,930
1971-72	5,29,702	—	1,218	446	7,160
1972-73	5,28,124	—	1,251	457	2,632

Source:— Superintendent, Land Records, Hoshangabad.

Ceiling of Agricultural Holdings

The land reforms indicated above affect more the type of tenure than the size of the property. Even so, some restrictions have been imposed in this respect too. With the enactment of Madhya Pradesh Ceiling on Agricultural Holdings Act, 1961, apart from inherited land, no person shall acquire more than 25 standard acres per family, for dependants at the rate of 5 acres with a maximum of 25 acres as the limit.

The ceiling has been again lowered with the retrospective effect from January 1st, 1972. According to the amendment, a family having 5 members may acquire upto 18 standard acres, for an individual it is 10 standard acres. The additional 8 standard acres have been allowed for dependants at the rate of 2 standard acres for every extra dependant member, the maximum for the family limited to 18 acres. For the purpose of this Act, a standard acre means one acre irrigated land from Government source available for more than one crop in a year, or two acre seasonal irrigated land from Government source available for at least one crop or three acre dry land.

As regards Hoshangabad District, the position of the agricultural holdings in 1967-68, according to the different sizes is given below:-

Table No. XI-8

Agricultural Holdings and Area

Size of Holdings (Hectare)	No. of Holdings	Area (Hectare)
Upto 0.4 hectare	21,225	2,804
0.4 to 1.01	10,109	7,217
1.01 to 2.02	18,212	28,326
2.02 to 3.04	13,399	33,804
3.04 to 4.05	13,038	46,423
4.05 to 5.06	8,765	39,773
5.06 to 6.07	6,532	36,224
6.07 to 7.08	4,996	32,615
7.08 to 8.09	4,219	32,146
8.09 to 10.12	5,564	50,207
10.12 to 12.14	3,845	42 804
12.14 to 14.16	2,573	33,352
14.16 to 16.19	1,705	26,053
16.19 to 18.21	1,209	20,754
18.21 to 20.23	886	16,981
20.23 to 24.28	1,079	23,768
24.28 to 30.35	915	23,930
30.35 to 40.47	493	16,860
40.47 to 60.70	244	11,285
60.70 to 80.94	60	4,147
80.94 to 121.41	34	3,133
121.41 and above	23	3,383
	1,19,122	4,95,334

Source—Krishi Evam Pashudhan Sankhyiki, 1967-68 (Economics and Statistics), Vol. 1, pp. 229 to 248.

It appears from the table that about one third of the total holdings are below 2.02 hectare (i. e. below 5 acres) of land. The number of such holdings are 49,546, which cover an area of 38,347 hectares i. e. on an average below one hectare per holding. The number of big holdings more than 30.35 hectare (75 acres) is only 854, which is about 0.7 per cent of the total holdings, covering an area of 38,798 hectare.

Consolidation of Holdings

With the problem of small holdings, the other serious impediment to the land development and agricultural production is fragmentation of holdings in our country. This District is no exception to this problem as the tenants subdivided and fragmented their holdings to even below five acres in size. The remedy lies in consolidation of holdings and for this, Government has started a scheme of consolidation of holdings. The work for consolidation was started in the year 1956-57 in the District. Since then the work is progressing well though slowly. In Tawa Project area, special emphasis has been given to consolidation work. The scheme covered 68 villages out of 1,449 villages and consolidation of holdings done in 6,22,435.89 acres upto the end of December 1974. The table below shows the consolidation work done tahsilwise in the District.

Table No. XI—9

Consolidation of Holdings

Tahsil	No. of villages	No. of villages under *Chakbandi*	Area covered under *Chakbandi*
1. Harda	527	245	2,33,783.10
2. Hoshangabad	325	50	40,252.59
3. Seoni Malwa	189	69	65,648.94
4. Sohagpur	408	317	2,82,751.17
Total	1,449	681	6,22.435.89

Source:—Chakbandi Officer, Hoshangabad.

Out of 681 villages, 309 villages come under the Tawa-Scheme, wher the Agriculture Department has taken special interest of doing the prevention of soil erosion work side by side of consolidation work for the benefit of the cultivators.

Bhoodan Movement

The Bhoodan Yagna or land gift movement was initiated in the country in the year 1951 by Acharya Vinoba Bhave with the aim of solving

the problem of landless labourers. Acharya Vinoba has said once that the landless labourers have the right to have land as they have the right to enjoy free air, water and the sun which are given free by God. Land is also given by God and therefore, those who have no land should be provided with land. Thus, this movement is revolutionary, a movement to help the have-nots who include agricultural labourers of the lowest status belonging to the lowest class of the society.

The impact of this movement has been felt in this District also as in the rest of the country. For facilitating this in the State, Madhya Pradesh Bhoodan Yagna Act, 1953(No. XV of 1953) was passed under which a Bhoodan Yagna Board was constituted and now its headquarters is at Bhopal. It receives an annual grant from the Government. Since the inception of this movement, 3,714.83 acres of land have been received in Hoshangabad District from 842 donors as *bhoodan* up to 31st March, 1974, out of which 2,198.21 acres were distributed to 581 landless families. 105.63 acres of land is found unfit for distribution and 1,410.49 acres of land is left to be distributed.

Other sources of Revenue—Central and State.

The important items of Central revenue are Union Excise Duties, Income Tax and Estate Duty. Some particulars about these revenues, so for as they concern Hoshangabad District, are given in the following paragraphs.

Union Excise Duty

The main excisable commodities in the District are tobacco, vegetable non-essential oils, cotton fabrics, package tea, electric fans, electric motors, china-wares etc. The receipts under this head had been Rs. 14,50,117 in 1968-69, which increased to Rs. 14,95,228 in 1971-72.

Income tax which once was under the Revenue Dapartment of the State, became a Central tax in 1922, and now comes under the jurisdiction of the Income Tax Office, Itarsi as far as Hoshangabad is concerned. Along with Income Tax, Wealth Tax and Gift Tax are also collected by the Centre, The receipts from this head have increased from Rs. 38,234 in 1891-92 to Rs. 1,06,849 in 1941-42 and Rs. 34,12,204 in 1971-72.

State Revenue

The important sources of State revenue, besides land revenue already covered, are State Excise, Forests, Sales Tax, Stamps, Taxes on Motor Vehicles, Registration and Entertainment Tax. A brief account of these items of taxation is given below:-

State Excise

It is reported that prior to 1905 country liquor was supplied to the greater part of Hoshangabad and Harda tahsil from a Sadar or Central distillery at Hoshangabad while the whole of Sohagpur and outlying portions of the other tahsils were served by outstills[1]. In 1905-06, the Madras Central Supply System was introduced and a *sadar* distillery was established at Hoshangabad to supply in the three Districts of Hoshangabad, Nimar and Narsimhapur, and also part of Betul. The average annual income from country liquor of last five years ending 1895-96 had been Rs. 82,000. This increased to Rs. 84,000 on an average for the next two years. Another source of income under this head was opium and *ganja*, which was supplied to the licensed vendors from Goverment treasuries and sub-treasuries. The shops for liquor were 152 in 1906-07 and for opium, 39. The income from duty and license fees from opium was Rs. 50,000 on an average. As regards *ganja*, it was brought from Khandwa to the tahsil headquarters and it was issued on payment of duty to the retail licensees, who purchased it from the wholesale vendors. Income from such license fee and duty averaged Rs. 11,500 in the years ending 1895-96. It was same in 1906-07. The other excisable items were foreign liquor, *bhang*, *majum* (a sweet confection made from *bhang* or *ganja*), but revenue realised from them was inconsiderable.

At present, income under this head is derived from imported liquor, country spirit and fermented liquor, opium, *ganja* and *bhang*. The income under this head has increased a lot year by year. It was Rs. 98,000 in 1880-81; increased to Rs. 1,59,000 in 1890-91, Rs. 1,44,000 in 1905-06; Rs. 233,052 in 1940-41 and by 1972-73 it was Rs, 49,16,692. It may be noted here that from 1948 to 1967 the Prohibition Act was applied to the District. Hence, there was little revenue from the sale of liquor, etc.

Sales Tax

Sales tax was introduced in the District on the 1st June, 1947 under the Central Provinces and Berar Sales Tax Act, 1947 (XXI of 1947) which has been replaced by the Madhya Pradesh General Sales Tax Act, 1958 (II of 1959). The latter Act was brought into force from the 1st April, 1959. The Central Sales Tax was also introduced in the District from the 1st July, 1957 under the Central Sales Tax Act of 1956. Besides these, two more Acts, viz., Professional Tax, 1966 and Motor Spirit and Lubrication Act, 1957 came into force from 1st April, 1966 and 1st September, 1957, respectively, but the latter has been abolished from 1st August 1972.

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, pp. 272 and 273.

All these are administered by the Salex Tax Officer, Hoshangabad. The receipts under this head were Rs. 44,84,175 in 1968-69, reduced to Rs. 43,78,913 in 1970-71 and again increased to Rs. 59,36,232 in 1973-74.

Forest

The contribution of the forests to the State Exchequer is always substantial. This is derived from the sale of timber and other produce removed by the Goverument, consumers and purchasers and from other miscellaneous sources like cattle grazing, etc. The income was Rs. 68,000 in 1880-81 Rs. 1,07,000 in 1890-91 and Rs. 81,000 in 1900-01, but increased to Rs. 90,000 in 1905-06. The annual receipts under this head were Rs. 3,74,192 in 1921-22 and increased to Rs. 6,92,073 in 1941-42. It was Rs. 2,44,96,814 in 1971-72.

Taxes on Motor Vehicles

The income under this head is derived from the registration of motor vehicles, issue of licenses to drivers, conductors, etc. The income was Rs. 3,40,682 in 1968-69 which increased to Rs, 8,93,823 in 1971-72.

Registration

The income under this head is derived from the registration fees, copying fees, etc., which are levied under the Indian Registration Act, 1908. At present, there are 5 Registration Offices in the District. Formerly the income under this head was Rs. 6 to 12 thousands only but now it has increased to Rs. 1,28,949 in 1969-70 and Rs. 2,09,270 in 1973-74. The details of the registration, etc; are given in the following table:—

Table No. XI-10

Income From Registration and other Fees

Year	No. of Registration	Value of Reg. Instruments		Income from		Total
		Immoveable Property	Moveable Property	Fees	Other Receipts	
1951	6,574	69,326	—	—	—	—
1960	9,416	92,956	—	—	—	—
1969-70	6,131	170,27,767	1,37,200	1,50,711	5,364	1,56,675
1970-71	6,193	185,37,110	7,20,125	1,54,933	4,732	1,59,665
1971-72	6,511	190,29,316	57,063	1,63,700	4,822	1,68,522
1972-73	7,931	272,65,535	27,500	2,27,696	6,166	2,33,862
1973-74	8,740	280,30,041	1,57,000	2,34,712	4,919	2,39,631

Source—District Registrar, Hoshangabad

Stamps

The income under the head is derived from the sale of stamps of various denominations, both judicial, and non-judicial. The income from the sale of stamps in the District was Rs. 1,43,000 in 1880–81 increased to Rs. 211,000 in 1890-91, but reduced to Rs. 1,37,000 in 1900-01. It has been Rs. 2,11,392 in 1921-22, Rs. 2,75,258 in 1940-41 and Rs. 12,19,377 in 1971-72.

Entertainment Tax

This tax is managed by the District Excise Officer, Hoshangabad. It is a simple tax and charged at prescribed rates on the value of tickets to places of entertainment. The tax is confined to entertainment, to which admision is by tickets sold for money. It is charged for the entertainment programmes like cinema shows, drama programmes, *Kabaddi* and other shows arranged on ticket basis. The receipts from this tax have increased from Rs. 50,968 in 1955-56 to Rs. 7,58,850 in 1972-73.

The table in Appendix A shows the amount of revenue received under the various heads of taxation from the years 1891-92 to 1973-74.

CHAPTER XII

LAW AND ORDER AND JUSTICE

Judicial Administration in the Early Period

The history of systematic administration of justice dates back to the advent of the British in 1818. Under the Marathas there was neither a regular system of courts nor of written laws. Besides the Royal Court, the *Kamavisdars* and *Patels* dispensed justice. *Jagirdars* also exercised judicial powers within their areas. The *Kamavisdars* either delivered the judgements themselves or called upon the Panchayats to decide the cases. The *Patels* were not empowered to decide civil cases. Such cases were decided by the Panchayats which were composed of respected persons of the village. A *Mahajan* elected by the *Patel* and public of a village decided certain types of cases, while the chiefs of certain castes called *Sethaia* decided some disputes arising within their castes. There was no well defined procedure for the conduct of business of the Panchayats. But the proceedings of the Panchayats when called by the royal officials were reduced to writing. These decisions were appealable before the ruler. *Patels* could impose fines in minor criminal cases but all important cases were heard by the Govornment officials.

The District came under the British in 1818 as mentioned earlier. From this time upto 1861; "Civil Justice was administered by a Judge and a Native Judical Staff framed after the model of the North-West Provinces, and consisting of Principal *Sudder Ameens*, *Sudder Ameans* and *Moonsiffs*, and under a Procedure Code prepared by Mr. A. A. Roberts."[1]

With the formation of Central Provinces in 1861 the posts of the Principal *Sudder Ameens*, *Sudder Ameens* and *Munsifs* were all abolished and the Civil Procedure Act (No. VIII of 1859) was extended throughout the Provinces aiming at a more effective and systematic administration of law and justice. At the headquarters of the district the Deputy Commissioner

1. C. P. Administration Report, 1882, p. 15.

and his assistant had their courts while at the tahsil headquarters, there were the 'tahsildaree courts'. All these courts had original jurisdiction. Above them were the appellate courts of the Divisional Commissioner and, over all, that of the Judicial Commissioner at Nagpur which was the final court of appeal.

Under this new set up the various Civil Judges had also magisterial and fiscal duties to perform. In view of the disadvantages in combining the civil, magisterial and executive authority in the same officers, it was arranged that "the whole of the suits at the Central Station of each district (save those suits which come before the Deputy Commissioner), shall ordinarily be tried by one officer, whose court will be called the Station Court."[1]

From 1865 onwards the judicial machinery of the District consisted of courts established under the Central Provinces Courts Act, 1865 and those which exercised authority under the Small Causes Courts Act, 1865. The farmer Act legalized eight grades of courts to be presided over by the Tahsildar, Assistant Commissioner, Deputy Commissioner, Commissioner and the Judicial Commissioner. Their territorial jurisdiction and civil powers were as follows.[2]

S.No.	Court	Jurisdiction		
		Territorial	Original	Appellate
1.	Tahsildar Grade II	Tahsil	Cases upto Rs. 100 in value	—
2.	Tahsildar Grade I	,,	Cases upto Rs, 300 in value	—
3.	Assistant Commissioner Grade III	Part of the Distt.	Cases upto Rs. 500 in value	—
4.	Assistant Commissioner Grade II	,,	Cases upto Rs. 1,000 in value	—
5.	Assistant Commissioner Grade I	,,	Cases upto Rs. 5,000 in value	—
6.	Deputy Commissioner	District	Cases over Rs. 5,000 in value	Appeals from courts at 1 to 4
7.	Commissioner	Division	,,	Appeals from courts at 5 & 6
8.	Judicial Commissioner	Province	,,	Appeals from courts at 7 and appellate cases from courts at 6 and 7

1. ibid. 1863, p. 30.
2. *Gazetteer of Central Provinces*, P. CXL.

In 1868 there were the courts of the Deputy Commissioner and his Assistant. The District was divided into four administrative sub divisions, each under the charge of a Tahsildar whose headquarters were at Hoshangabad, Sohagpur, Seoni and Harda. All these Tahsildars exercised judicial and fiscal authority. Besides these, a court of an Assistant Commissioner was also located at Harda.[1] The courts of the Naib Tahsildars were mostly opened in 1870.

As the Assistant Commissioner at the District headquarters, dealing exclusively with all civil judicial work and presiding over the "Station Court", was invested with the highest powers an assistant could legally exercise, the appellate work became heavier with the Commissioner than the Deputy Commissioner. To avoid such rush of work it was decided that the Tahsildar at the District headquarters should take up civil suits within his competancy and the Station Court should have power of 3rd or 4th class to deal with cases upto Rs. 500 or Rs. 1000 in value. Cases above Rs. 1000 in value should be laid in the court of Deputy Commissiner in smaller districts and in the court of Assistant Commissioner with powers of 5th class in larger districts.[2] As a result of this, appeals from Tahsildar and Station Court lay to the Deputy Commissioner and from the courts of 5th class and Deputy Commissioner lay to the Commissioner.

In 1885 an important scheme for judicial organization was drawn up. The principal feature of the scheme was the gradual separation of administration of civil justice by the establishment of new civil courts called the 'Courts of *Munsifs*' in all places where there was work enough to occupy a separate judge.

Another feature of the scheme was relief of Deputy Commissioner of the districts in which civil appellate work was heavy, by the appointment of more officers of the rank of Assistant or Extra Assistant Commissioner to be Civil Judges with appellate powers. In 1892 Judicial Assistant to Commissioner was appointed who took over all the civil work of the Commissioner.

In the year 1900 the civil powers of the Commissioners were withdrawn and in their places, the Judicial Assistants to Commissioners were

1. ibid. p. 213.
2. C. P. Administration Report, 1872-73, p. X.

made Divisional Judges who began to exercise effective control over the Subordinate Courts.[1]

During the next year the Deputy Commissioners of the districts were also relieved of all the civil judicial work. The court of Civil Judge was declared independent of the control of the Deputy Commissioner and Civil Judicial staff was assigned to each district.

The year 1903 witnessed the introduction of the new scheme providing for the appointment of a large number of *Munsifs* and the relief of Tahsildars and Naib Tahsildars from civil work. The supervision of the subordinate civil courts was also transferred from the Deputy Commissioner to the District Judge. In 1904[2] the civil judiciary was completely separated from administration. Civil judicial work entirely devolved upon Divisional Judge, District Judge, Sub Judges and *Munsifs*.

In the beginning of the present century Hoshangabad had four tahsils of Sohagpur, Hoshangabad, Seoni and Harda, each under the charge of a Tahsildar. The Pachmarhi Sanatorium was a part of Sohagpur Tahsil but had a separate Tahsildar. The District was divided into three sub divisions of Sohagpur, Hoshangabad and Harda and Seoni. Each Sub Division was under the charge of an Assistant or Extra Assistant Commissioner. The headquarters of Sub Divisional Officers of Sohagpur and Hoshangabad was at Hoshangabad while that of Harda and Seoni at Harda. The Tahsildar of Pachmarhi had the powers of a *Munsif* while all other Tahsildars and Sub Divisional Officers were invested with civil powers for the disposal of suits between the landlords and tenants. The judicial staff for the administration of civil justice included one District and two Subordinate Judges and a *Munsif* at each of the four tahsils. Hoshangabad was also the headquarters of the Divisional Judge of Narbada Division.[3]

The Civil judiciary underwent another reorganization in 1917 when the courts of the Divisional Judges were abolished and the Province was divided into nine districts each under a District and Sessions Judge.[4] Hoshangabad which was already the headquarters of Narbada Division, became headquarters of the District and Sessions Judge, Hoshangabad.

1. ibid. 1900 01, p. 16.
2. ibid. 1904-05, p. 12.
3. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, pp 266-67.
4. C. P. Administration Report, 1917-18, p. 12.

In the year 1924 the Subordinate Judges and *Munsifs* were designated as Subordinate Judges, 1st Class and Subordinate Judges, 2nd Class, respectively. The limit of pecuniary jurisdiction of Subordinate Judges, 2nd Class was raised to Rs. 5000.

In 1932 Narsimhapur District was amalgamated with Hoshangabad District. But this did not affect the set up of civil judiciary much, as Narsimhapur was already under the jurisdiction of District and Sessions Judge, Hoshangabad. However, a Subordinate Judge, 1st Class, who uptill now had his court at Narsimhapur, was temporarily posted at Hoshangabad in 1935. The court of the Judicial Commissioner at Nagpur was abolished in 1936 and a chartered High Court was established for the whole of Central Provinces and Berar with its seat at Nagpur. In 1945 the designation of Subordinate Judges was changed to Civil Judges.

With the reorganization of States in 1956, the High Court was shifted to its present seat at Jabalpur. From that date Narsimhapur and Hoshangabad were again made separate districts. However, Narsimhapur continued to be a part of the civil District of Hoshangabad and as such the District and Sessions Judge, Hoshangabad exercised jurisdiction over Narsimhapur District also. At the same time, the powers of the District Judges were raised and they were empowered to hear appeals against the decrees and orders of Civil Judges upto Rs. 10,000 in value. From 1969, Narsimhapur has been made a separate Sessions Division. Hence the Hoshangabad Sessions Division now includes Hoshangabad District only.

Criminal Judiciary

As in the case of civil judiciary, the authority to administer criminal justice also was vested in the executive staff of the District comprising the Deputy Commissioner, Assistant and Extra Assistant Commissioner and Tahsildars. The courts of the Deputy Commissioner, Assistant and Extra Assistant Commissioners were located at the District headquarters while those of the Tahsildars were in the interior of the District.

For the purpose of criminal work also, the Tahsildars were classified into two judicial grades. The first grade Tahsildar had powers of a subordinate magistrate of 1st or 2nd class while the second grade Tahsildar was empowered to function as subordinate magistrate 2nd class. The Deputy Commissioner, as head of the District had full 1st class magisterial powers. e could try all cases except those punishable with death and inflict any punishment upto seven years' imprisonment. He also had appellate powers over the subordinate magisterial courts. The Divisional Commissioner had

the powers of a Sessions Judge and tried all cases committed to his court by the various magisterates.

The crimianl courts mentioned above, save that of the Commissioner, were presided over by the respective officers singly and were not assisted by Jury or Assessors. However, in the Commissioner's Court (which functioned as a Sessions Court) he was assisted by two Assessors. Subsequently, Naib Tahsildars were appointed in tahsil places to assist the Tahsildars and they were vested with magisterial powers of 2nd class.

For further extension of criminal judiciary in the interior of the district, responsible local citizens were vested with magisterial powers in 1862–63 to serve as Honorary Magistrates. A Manual was also brought out for their general guidance. This arrangement ensured speedy disposal of cases of petty nature and also avoided the rush of work in the subordinate courts.

The practice of holding a court presided over by a single officer was modified in 1872. It was decided that while trying important cases the magistrates should take the assistance of juries consisting of three persons. This was followed by an amendment of the Code of Criminal Procedure which provided that the District Magistrate and other 1st class magistrates, namely, the Deputy Commissioner Assistant and Extra Assistant Commissioners could exerise summary powers. Subsequently such powers were also extended to the Honorary Magistrates. In 1890 instructions were issued that the Deputy Commissioner should take up only those cases himself where caste, religious or communal feeling were involved. With the appointment of the Judicial Assistants to the Commissioner for appellate cases, the Commissioner of Narbada-Division, Hoshangabad was mostly relieved of appellate and sessions cases.

In the beginning of the present century the courts of the Commissioner of Narbada Division, Deputy Commissioner of Hoshangabad District and his Assistant, Sub Divisional Officers of Sohagpur and Hoshangabad Sub Divisions and Tahsildar of Hoshangabad tahsil were located at Hoshangabad. The Sub Divisional Officer of Harda-Seoni Sub Division had his court at Harda. The courts of the Tahsildars of Sohagpur, Seoni and Harda were at the respective tahsils. Besides these, the Station Officer of Pachmarhi Cantonment had the magisterial powers under the Cantonment Act. Along with others the Tahsildar of Pachmarhi Sanatorium also exercised the powers of a 2nd class magistrate. All the Tahsildars incharge of tahsils were assisted by Naib Tahsildars.

The Central Provinces Courts Act, 1904 was amended by Act of 1910 which provided that Benches of two Judges should sit to hear appeals from persons sentenced to death and for the confirmation of death sentences. In 1911-12 the posts of Sub Divisional Magistrates were created. The Assistant and Extra Assistant Commissioners were placed in charge of tahsils and were vested with the powers of Sub Divisional Magistrates.

As mentioned earlier, Narsimhapur District was also included in Hoshangabad District in 1932, but it did not affect any change in criminal judiciary in Hoshangabad District. In 1936 a chartered High Court was established at Nagpur, in place of the court of the Judicial Commissioner. The High Court was shifted to its present seat at Jabalpur in 1956.

Separation of Judiciary from the Executive

It has already been described how the Civil Judiciary was separated from the Executive at the dawn of the present century. The Criminal Judiciary, however, continued to be one with the Executive. The first step in this direction was taken in 1948 when some of the executive officers were appointed as Judge Magistrates. These officers were set apart for whole time magisterial work. This separation was further ensured when it was decided to have a separate class of service known as Judicial Service in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution of India.

A complete separation was effected on 1st January, 1962. Now the Executive Officers exercise Judicial powers only for the prevention of crimes and maintenance of Law and Order. The Collector is thus the District Magistrate. The Deputy Collector, Tahsildars and Naib Tahsildars also enjoy magisterial powers. However, these magistrates are known in the judicial parlance as Executive Magistrates. For exclusive criminal judicial work the Civil Judges Class I and Class II are vested with 1st class magisterial powers and are designated as Judicial Magistrates.

Incidence of Crimes

The crimes of common occurrances in the District are robbery, murder, riots, house breaking, kidnapping, thefts and miscellaneous crimes under the Indian Penal Code. As the District is well connected both by Railways and roads, the criminals of the neighbouring districts and other States, specially Uttar Pradesh, find it easy to operate in this area. The incidence of crimes is higher in the areas having greater facilities of conveyance. For instance, one fifth of the crimes are committed within the jurisdiction of Itarsi Police Station because it is a Railway junction. The other police stations in order of occurance of crimes are Sohagpur, Babai, Harda and Piparia. The rate of crimes under Indian Penal Code is about 2000 per annum in the District.

Dacoity

Upto 1973 the incidence of dacoity was not common. During the period from 1951 to 1973 the highest number of dacoities (12) were committed in 1970 followed by six each in year 1956 and 1968 and four in 1955.

In the years 1952, 1953, 1960, 1964, 1969, 1972 and 1973 there was no incidence of this crime. During the remaining years of the period mentioned above the number of dacoities ranged from 1 to 3. However, the incidence of dacoity suddenly spurted up in 1974-75 because some dacoits from Farukhabad, Pratapgarh, Fatehpur and Banda districts of Uttar Pradesh started to operate with the connivance of the local elements. However, they were soon apprehended or liquidated and the position in this regard again became normal. Apart from these, dacoities in the Magardha Range of Harda tahsil are mostly committed by the wandering tribes such as Kanjars, Pardhis and Rathiyas.

Robbery

Though there was no case of this crime from 1951 to 1954, the highest number of robberies were recorded in 1970 when the figure stood at 24 followed by 23 in 1971, 21 each in 1972 and 1973, 13 in 1967 and 10 each in 1956 and 1968. During the remaining years the number remained below 10.

Murder

The figures of this crime show great fluctuation from 3 in 1953 to 36 in 1970. During the remaining years the figures varied from 9 to 29.

Riots

The statistics of the occurance of this crime show an upward trend generally with decreasing tendencies occasionally, specially during the recent years. Starting with 9 incidences in 1951, it went down to one in 1953, rising to 4 in 1954 and to 26 in 1955. During the next 11 years the number of roits ranged from 4 to 16 to rise again to 30 in 1968, 44 in 1969, 75 in 1970, 50 in 1971, 39 in 1972 and 53 in 1973.

House Breaking

The number of incidence of this crime was 52 in 1951, rising to 123 in 1952, 143 in 1955 and 115 in 1958. During 1953, 1954, 1956, 1957 and 1959 the figure stood at 82, 86, 98, 75 and 96, respectively. Since then this offence is steadily on the increase. Starting from 145 in 1960 it has shot up to 417 in 1973.

The reoson for this rise may be attributed to the general tendency of the local habitants to keep gold, ornaments and cash in their houses which attract the house breakers. The money lenders and pawn brokers are also the targets of burglars. In Itarsi the juvenile deliquency is on the increase and a large number of cases of burglary have been traced involving young boys.

The yearwise number of all these offences are shown in appendices along with the number of some other offences such as thefts, kidnapping and miscellaneous crimes under Indian Penal Code.

Turning to general crime situation in the District it is found that the total number of cases reported from 1951 to 1973 was 23,526, of which about 99 per cent or 22,234 cases were investigated. The number of cases detected during the same period was 18,378 which gave a proportion of 87 per cent to cases investigated. The number of cases in which conviction was obtained was 12,096 and the proportion of conviction to cases decided was 55 per cent.

The table given in appendices shows the yearwise number of cognizable crimes reported, investigated, sent up for trial and number of persons tried along with the result of such trials.

A perusal of the cases under the Gambling Act shows that the incidence of gambling is on the increase steadily. As against this the incidenc of crime under the Excise Act is fluctuating, as can be seen from the following table which exhibits the number of cases under Gambling, Excise and Prohibition Acts.

Table No. XII—1

Cases Under Special Acts

Years	Gambling Act	Excise Act	Prohibition Act
1951	16	4	8
1956	131	94	219
1961	116	64	387
1965	121	91	700
1966	121	89	570
1967	150	77	224
1968	117	115	—
1969	225	80	—
1970	380	118	—
1971	250	76	—
1972	251	84	—
1973	222	53	—

Source : Superintendent of Police, Hoshangabad.

Thefts

The following table shows the number of ordinary theft cases reported, investigated, number of persons convicted and the value of property involved for some selected years.

Table No. XII-2

Ordinary Thefts

Years	No. of cases		Persons Convicted	Value of Property (Rs.)
	Reported	Investigated		
1951	209	159	115	11162
1956	338	299	200	31521
1961	385	326	155	16722
1965	280	240	125	35868
1966	398	348	170	61003
1967	440	381	195	43917
1968	625	565	126	11074
1969	475	410	217	35310
1970	602	534	250	76380
1971	526	473	230	91070
1972	506	435	170	147294
1973	503	415	175	118448

Source : Superintendent of Police, Hoshangabad.

The figures of miscellaneous theft which include thefts of copper wire, cattle, cycles, motor cycles and accessories and arms are shown for some selected years in the table given in Appendices.

The details regarding number of cases in which property was stolen and recovered and the total value of property stolen and recovered are shown below.

Table No. XII—3

Property Stolen and Recovered

Year	No. of Cases in which Property was		Total Value of Property (In Rs.)	
	Stolen	Recovered	Stolen	Recovered
1951	269	157	39820	27640
1956	451	298	26096	16355
1961	602	280	68351	33549
1965	698	279	94823	41147
1966	707	238	83552	23570
1967	1009	340	380460	18848
1968	812	327	318714	81051
1969	414	277	96536	29451
1970	928	337	235487	14296
1971	892	350	134427	98390
1972	894	279	264206	96420
1973	1040	240	335931	50695

Source : Superintendent of Police, Hoshangabad.

Organization Of Police Force

On the formation of Central Provinces the police force was reorganized in 1862 so as to bring about uniformity in the force for the entire area included in these provinces. Accordingly the chief of the police force in the Central Provinces was the Inspector General of Police who was assisted by Deputy Inspector General. The officer at the District level was the District Superintendent of Police who was some time assisted by Assistant Superintendent. The other suborodinate staff included Deputy Superintendents, Circle Inspectors, Sub Inspectors, Head Constables and Constables. The Police in the District, though departmentally independent, were to act under the general dircetion of the District Magistrate.

There was no village police in the Central Provinces. The *otwars* of the villages who represented the village police were not included in the organized constabulary. They were the servants of the *Malguzars* or village headmen. It was the responsibility of the *Malguzars* to send authorized reports to the police and extend to them all possible assistance and cooperation as regards crime.

In 1868 there were six police stations in the District at Hoshangabad, Sohagpur, Seoni and Harda with several out posts stationed at various intermediate points. The police force was 129 strong including all ranks.[1] The sanctioned strength of Police force upto 1906 increased to 505 officers and men including a Superintendent of Police. 2 Inspectors, one Sergent, 13 Sub Inspectors, 75 Head Constables and 413 Constables, giving a proportion of one to seven square miles and 374 persons. The number of police stations was 11 with 18 out posts subordinate to them. The cost of maintenance was Rs. 9800, The District Police on reorganization in 1908 was to include three Circle Inspectors and 23 Sub Inspectors with revised scale of Head Constables and Constables and a reserve. There were to be 16 police stations and all out posts were to be abolished.[2]

Present Set-up

In 1975 the District Police consisted of one Superintendent of Police, one Deputy Superintendent of Police, one Reserve Inspector, one Subedar, three Inspectors, 36 Sub Inspectors, one Police Prosecutor, six Assistant Police Prosecutors, nine Assistant Sub Inspectors, 98 Head Constables and 499 Constables. Another Deputy Superintendent of Police has been posted in the District to look after the newly established Refugee Camps.

1. *Gazetteer of Central Provinces*, 1870, p. 213.
2. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 278.

The District was divided into 19 police stations. These Police Stations were located at the follwing places.

(1) Hoshangabad (2) Itarsi (3) Kesla (4) Seoni Malwa (5) Tawanagar (6) Babai (7) Sohagpur (8) Piparia (9) Pachmarhi (10) Bankhedi (11) Nayagaon (12) Timarni (13) Kartana (14) Seopur (15) Rehatgaon (16) Siral (17) Handia (18) Harda and (19) Chhipawad.

The Kartana Police Station in Harda Tahsil and Nayagaon Police Station in Sohagpur tahsil are in Refugee Camps. The District is divided into three circles. Itarsi and Sohagpur circles have six police stations each while the Harda circle has seven police stations. Each circle is under the charge of an Inspector who supervises the work of the police stations in his circle. The Sub Inspectors are incharge of police stations. Large Police Stations have two or three Sub Inspectors.

The number of Head Constables and Constables attached to these Police Stations varied according to the requirement of each place. For example, the Itarsi Police Station had the highest number of Head Constables and Constables, to be exact, 8 and 56, respectively while the police stations of smaller places like Kesla, Handia, Chhipawad, etc., had two Head Constables and seven Constables.

Besides the Police Stations mentioned above, there were two Out Posts also at Security Paper Mills, Hoshangabad and Refugee Camp, Dalariya (Itarsi). The District Reserve Police Line is located in the District Headquarter at Hoshangabad and is under the charge of a Reserve Inspector assisted by a Subedar. The Reserve Police Line has a Motor Transport section comprising two jeeps, one pickup and 3 trucks. There is a Radio Station also at police line which is in contact with Bhopal and 5 police stations in the District namely, Sohagpur, Babai, Pachmari, Timarni and Kartana. The other units in which the District police was divided were Reserve Police, Motor Transport Branch and Modus Operandi Branch.

A persual of the relevant details given in appendices will show that there has been negligible variation in strength and cost of District Police from 1956 to 1973.

Home Guards

The force came into being in Hoshangabad District in 1947. It is a voluntary force on a quasi-military footing and is intended to supplement the civil powers and generally to assist the police in the dischasge of their lawful duties in times of emergency. The administration of the force

throughout the State of Madhya Pradesh vests in the Commandant General, Home Guards, Jabalpur.

In Hoshangabad District the Company Commandant is the head of Home Guards organization. He is assisted by five Platoon Commanders and other ministerial staff. The District Magistrate is empowered to detail the force for duty when emergency demands and the force is subject to the control of District Magistrate during such emergency. The strength of Home Guards has been fixed for each district, Whenever the number of Home Guards on roll decreases than the fixed strength, new Home Guards are recruited and trained.

Since the inception of the scheme in the District upto the middle of 1974, as many as 37 training camps were held. Of these, six camps were held in urban areas while the remaining 31 camps were held in rural areas. The number of Home Guards trained at the urban camps was 317 as against 1648 Home Guards trained at the camps of rural areas. Thus a total of 1965 Home Guards were given training.

Jails and Lock Ups

A District Jail was established at Hoshangabad in 1830. It was a 1st Class Jail with accommodation for 166 prisoners including 13 females. In 1906, it was under the management of the Civil Surgeon. The daily average number of prisoners in the preceding five years was.

1902=144

1903=88

1904=116

1905=76

1906=71

The annual cost of maintenance per prisoner varied from Rs. 78 to Rs. 120. The recognized industries of the Jail were stone breaking, aloe pounding and also twine and rope making.

At present there is a District Jail, Class II at Hoshangabad. It is under the charge of a part time Superintendent (Civil Surgeon) assisted by a full time Deputy Jailor and an Assistant Jailor. The other staff of the Jail consists of a part time Assistant Medical Officer, a Compounder and a Moral Preacher and a full time teacher, two Head Warders and 15 Warders.

The Jail industries have been closed down from 1965 for want of raw materials. Apart from other usual facilities there are arrangements to provide adult education to the prisoners.

Board of Visitors

A Board of Visitors consisting of official and non-official members has been constituted for the Jail.

Prison Discipline

There is strict watch over the activities of prisoners. The discipline of the prisoners is generally satisfactory.

Treatment of Special Class of Prisoners

The prisoners are mainly divided into four classes, namely, the casuals, the habituals, the adolescents and the Juveniles, The prisoners of latter two categories are transferred to the Borstal Institute, Narsimhapur and Reformatory School, Seoni, respectively.

The details regarding number of prisoners according to sex at the beginning of the year, received and discharged during the year and remaining at the end of the year from 1950 to 1973 are shown in the table given in Appendices. The prisoners population according to religion is shown below.

Table No. XII--4

No. of Prisoners According to Religion

Year	Christians	Muslims	Hindus and Sikhs.	Buddhists and Jains
1950	14	74	181	3
1955	3	60	183	5
1960	11	106	113	6
1965	1	42	248	11
1970	3	56	483	3
1971	3	150	437	4
1972	4	165	422	6
1973	26	115	626	16

Source: Superintendent of Jail, Hoshangabad.

The table given below shows the number of prisoners according to length of sentence for a few years.

Table No. XII—5

No. of Prisoners According to Length of Sentence

Year	1950	1960	1967
Below one Month	—	—	108
1—3 Months	67	79	4
3—6 ,,	77	58	4
6—12 ,,	23	31	44
1—2 Years	31	10	17
2—5 ,,	17	2	20
5—10 ,,	7	2	8
Above 10 years'	4	2	1
Death Sentence	2	1	1

Source : Superintendent of Jail, Hoshangabad.

Present Organization of Courts

At peresent the District and Sessions Judge is the head of the judiciary in the District which consists of the following courts.

1. Court of the District and Sessions Judge, Hoshangabad.
2. Court of the First Additional District and Sessions Judge, Hoshangabad.
3. Court of the Second Additional District and Sessions Judge, Hoshangabad.
4. Court of the Civil Judge, Class I and Chief Judicial Magistrate, Hoshangabad.
5. Court of the First Civil Judge, Class II and Judicial Magistrate, Hoshangabad.
6. Court of the Second Civil Judge, Class II and Judicial Magistrate, Hoshangabad.
7. Court of the Civil Judge, Class I and Judicial Magistrate, Harda.
8. Court of the Civil Judge, Class II and Judicial Magistrate, Harda.

9. Court of the Civil Judge, Class II and Judicial Magistrate, Seoni Malwa.
10. Court of the Civil Judge, Class II and Judicial Magistrate, Sohagpur.
11. Court of the Civil Judge, Class II and Judicial Magistrate, Pachmarhi.

Criminal Powers

All the courts mentioned above exercised civil as well as criminal powers. The District and Sessions Judge and Additional District and Sessions Judges may pass any sentence authorized by law but any sentence of death passed by them requires confirmation by the High Court. The Chief Judicial Magistrate and Additional Chief Judicial Magistrate are empowered to award sentence of imprisonment for a term not exceeding seven years. The Judicial Magistrates, First Class have the powers to pass a sentence of imprisonment for a term not exceeding three years or a fine upto Rs. 5,000 or both while the Judicial Magistrates, Second Class can pass a sentence of imprisonment for a term upto one year or a fine upto Rs. 1000 or both.

Civil Jurisdiction

The District and Sessions Judge exercised jurisdiction over the whole of Hoshangabad District and hears all civil suits of the the value of Rs. 50,000 and above and all civil regular and miscellaneous appeals from the orders and decrees of the Civil Judges, Class I and II when the value of the subject matter of the suits exceeds Rs. 4000 in the trial court. The Additional District and Sessions Judges entertain suits of the value of Rs. 10,000 but below Rs. 50,000. The territorial jurisdiction of the First Additional District and Sessions Judge extends over Harda Tahsil while that of the Second Additional District and Sessions Judge covers Hoshangabad, Sohagpur and Seoni Malwa Tahsils. As such they entertain regular and miscellaneous civil appeals against the orders and decrees of the Civil Judges, First and second Class, of their respective areas passed in suits not exeeding Rs. 4000 in value. The First Additional District and Sessions Judge also hears Small Cause cases of the value of Rs. 500 to Rs. 1000.

The territorial jurisdiction of the Civil Judge, Class I, Hoshangabad covers Hoshangabad and Sohagpur Tahsils including Pachmarhi Cantonment, while that of Harda covers Harda and Seoni Malwa Tahsil. Both these Civil Judges, First Class, have powers to hear and decide civil suits of the value of Rs. 5000 to 10000 and Small Cause cases of the value of Rs. 200 to 500. All the Civil Judges, Class II are empowered to hear and decide civil suits of the value upto Rs. 5000 and Small Cause cases of the value upto Rs. 200. The First Civil Judge, Class II, Hoshangabad and the Civil Judges, Class II of Harda and Seoni Malwa exercised jurisdiction over their respective tahsils while Sohagpur Tahsil excluding Pachmarhi Cantonment is under the jurisdiction of Civil Judge, Class II, Sohagpur.

The Civil Judge, Class II, Pachmarhi, has jurisdiction over Pachmarhi Cantonment only. The Second Civil Judge, Class II, Hoshangabad, deals with only such cases as are transferred to him by the District and Sessions Judge, Hoshangabad.

Cases Handled By Courts

Civil Suits

In early years the civil suits were mostly between the creditors and debters and between landlords and tenants. The table given below shows the unmber of civil suits institued in Sub Divisional and District Courts as also the number of suits between landlords and tenants for some selected years from 1891 to 1943.

Table No. XII—6

Civil Suits In Early Years

Year	Suits Instituted in		Suits Between Landlords and Tenants.
	Sub Divisional Gourts.	District Courts.	
1891	7918	—	818
1901	5361	539	1914
1911	5451	256	924
1921	4631	277	1421
1931	4515	217	2558
1941	3610	—	2052
1942	2718	—	1448
1943	2546	—	1204

Source : Hoshangabad District Gazetteer, B Vol.

In recent years the civil suits include suits for money and movable property, title and other suits. During the period from 1956 to 1972 the number of suits for money and movable property was highest in 1956 and lowest in 1971. Similarly the total number of title and other suits was highest in 1959 and lowest in 1972. The yearwise number of these suits is shown in the table below.

Table No. XII—7

Civil Suits In Recent Years

Year	Suits for Money and Movable Property.	Title and Other Suits.	Year	Suits for Money and Movable Property.	Title a nd other Suits.
1956	1678	540	1965	1202	418
1957	1475	560	1966	988	416
1958	1453	553	1967	1204	478
1959	1615	643	1968	1192	490
1960	1951	613	1969	811	311
1961	1316	404	1970	750	249
1962	1345	359	1971	714	242
1963	1256	359	1972	751	241
1964	1111	445			

Source : District and Sessions Judge, Hoshangabad.

The following table shows the number of suits disposed of by the various courts of the District.

Table No. XII—8

Disposal of Suits.

Year	District Courts.	Subordintae Courts.	Courts of Small Causes.
1957	69	929	1415
1960	109	481	1225
1965	56	1121	982
1966	46	1179	885
1967	56	1141	609
1968	47	968	906
1969	35	517	519
1970	24	610	559
1971	99	814	631
1972	51	813	511

Source : District and Sessions Judge, Hoshangabad.

The details regarding average duration of cases are shown in the table given in Appendices.

The number of pending and instituted civil suits and their yearwise disposal is shown in the table given below.

Table No. XII—9

Pending Suits and Their Disposal

Year	1956	1960	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
1. Pending at the Beginning	1289	1487	1786	1602	1356	1405	1619	1145	1294	1215
2. Instituted	2254	2280	1620	1404	1682	1682	1122	999	956	992
3. Revived	64	69	73	47	46	79	21	34	380	68
4. Otherwise received	209	228	282	413	47	327	158	309	129	189
5. Total	3816	4064	3761	3466	3131	3493	2181	2487	2759	2458
6. Disposed of by Transfer	202	228	282	404	47	327	58	309	510	139
7. Otherwise Disposed of	2012	2197	1877	170[illegible]	[illegible]	1547	878	884	1034	1186
8. Pending at the End	1402	1639	1602	[illegible]	1405	[illegible]	1145	1294	1215	1083

Source : District and Sessions Judge, Hoshangabad.

The table given in Appendices presents the statistics of regular and miscellaneous civil appeals which were pending at the beginning of the year along with those which were instituted, re-instituted and otherwise received during a year.

Criminal Cases

Various offences under Indian Penal Code, Criminal Procedure Code and local and special laws are included in the criminal cases. The following table shows the number of these cases.

Table No. XII-10

Criminal Cases

Year	I.P.C.	Cr.P.C.	Special and Local Laws.
1962	1878	399	2864
1963	1766	651	2312
1964	1973	382	3532
1965	1699	311	4677
1966	2896	511	4977
1967	3743	460	4701
1968	2180	541	4788
1969	1192	380	3118
1970	1106	388	5037
1971	977	268	2525
1972	1406	396	1619

Source : District and Sessions Judge, Hoshangabad.

The details regarding yearwise disposal of criminal cases by the Magistrates along with the number of persons are given in the following table.

Table No. XII-11

Disposal of Cases.

Year	No. of Cases		No. of Persons	
	Disposed of	Pending	Disposed of	Pending
1962	4548	2396	7331	5765
1963	4827	3581	7783	7733
1964	5381	4095	8327	8333
1965	6790	3681	11319	7989
1966	6970	3681	10074	8350
1967	7334	5039	12878	7877
1968	7472	4535	13410	7905
1969	3863	2804	9381	5410
1970	4281	1129	6176	9065
1971	4641	2915	8450	7670
1912	7343	4783	6603	4303

Source : District and Sessions Judge, Hoshangabad.

During the period from 1962 to 1972 the number of persons convicted for offence relating to religion was 16. Of these, 14 were convicted in 1970 and one each in 1969 and 1972. The number of persons convicted for offences affecting human body, against property and affecting public health in shown below :

Table No. XII-12

Persons Convicted

Year	For Offences Affecting		
	Human Body	Property	Public Health
1962	224	225	36
1963	181	615	71
1964	147	396	104
1965	248	394	31
1966	361	707	62
1967	1213	799	40
1968	204	515	81
1969	393	347	95
1970	181	227	52
1971	138	230	80
1972	154	176	71

Sources : District and Sessions Judge, Hoshangabad.

The yearwise amount of fines imposed, realized and written of as also the details regarding witnesses examined are shown in the tables given in Appendices.

Nyaya Panchayats

The establishment of Nyaya Panchayats aimed at providing the rural population with cheaper, speedier and simple justice. Nyaya Panchayats function within the frame-work of ordinary laws and enable the representatives of the people to participate in the administration of justice in civil and criminal cases of petty nature. Nyaya Panchayats were first constituted under the Central Provinces and Berar Village Sanitation and Public Management Act, 1920. Later on they were replaced by the

Panchayats established under the Central Provinces and Berar Panchayts Act, 1946. With the establishment of these Panchayats the old and much abused institution of Honorary Magistrates was also abolished towards the end of 1947. "Thus, disappeared an organization which was always suspected as consisting of blind supporters and henchmen of an Imperial Government."

The Central Provinces and Berar Panchayats Act, 1946 was repealed when the Madhya Pradesh Panchayats Act, 1962 was passed and enforced. Now each Nyaya Panchayat generally covers an area of a Revenue Inspector's circle. The number of members of a Nyaya Panchayat ranged from 5 to 10. The members are elected by the Panchas of the Gram Panchayats of the area while the Sarpanch is elected by the Panchas of the Nyaya Panchayat. The normal term of a Nyaya Panchayat is one year. The Nyaya Panchayats have both civil and criminal powers. As regards civil powers they can entertain cases whose value does not exceed Rs. 100. In criminal cases the Nyaya Panchayats are empowered to impose fines only upto Rs. 100 for an offence under the Indian Penal Code as well as other specified Acts subject to the maximum limit of fines permissible under such Acts. The judgements, decrees and orders of the Nyaya Panchayats are final, though the Sessions Judge in criminal cases and the District Judge in civil matters have been empowered to call for and examine records of such cases and pass such orders as they deem fit.

The number of Nyaya Panchayats in the District from 1947 to 1972 was 42 which increased to 46 from 1973. Of these 46 Nyaya Panchayats, 15 are in Harda tahsil, 12 each in tahsils of Sohagpur and Seoni-Malwa and 7 in Hoshangabad tahsil. The yearwise statistics of civil suits and criminal cases disposed of by these Panchayats are given in Appendices.

Legal Profession and Bar Association

Till the formation of Central Provinces in 1861, the legal practice was carried on by unlicensed and even uneducated persons. As most of the persons acting as pleaders were found deficient in professional qualifications, an examination was prescribed for them. Any person desirous of practising law in the courts was compulsorily required to pass the prescribed examination. The Pleaders Act of 1865 was extended to the Central Provinces in 1879. In the same year the Legal Practitioners Act was also passed and examinations were to be held under this new Act.

Some of the sections of the Legal Practitioners Act mentioned above were repealed by the Advocates Act, 1961 which was enacted and enforced to amend and consolidate the law relating to legal practice and to provide

for the constitution of Bar Councils. Under this new Act *Sanads* are granted generally to the law graduates of Indian Universities to function as lawyers in the courts.

Bar Associations

At present there is a District Bar Association at Hoshangabad which is said to have been established about 60 years ago. The number of its members is about 50. Besides this, Bar Associations are also functioning at Harda and Seoni-Malwa. The Harda Bar Association was established in 1900 with seven members. Since then its membership has increased to 39. The Seoni-Malwa Bar Association came into being in 1935 when it had three members only. Now it has nine members on its roll.

CHAPTER XIII

OTHER DEPARTMENTS

The set-up of other State Government Offices located in the District which are administratively under the control of their own heads of departments is given below:—

Agriculture Department

For speedy development of the Tawa Project, the Office of the Joint Director, Agriculture, Hoshangabad was created on the 8th December, 1971. The office is responsible for Agricultural activities in the whole District of Hoshangabad. Previously, the Deputy Director, Agriculture, Hoshangabad was incharge of the Department in the District and now works under the Joint Director but has an independent office. The Joint Director, Agriculture works under the administrative control of the Director of Agriculture, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

The Joint Director is assisted by a big team of officers and staff which includes 6 class I officers, 35 class II officers, 698 executive and 250 technical staff besides a large number of ministerial staff. The class I officers include 2 Divisional Soil Conservation officers, 1 Project officer, 1 Deputy Director of Agriculture and 2 Principals, whereas the class II officers mainly include 4 Subject Matter Specialists, 5 Assistant Directors of Agriculture, 17 Assistant Soil Conservation Officers, etc. Amongst the class III Executive of the staff, there are 27 Agricultural Assistants, 20 Draftsmen, 35 Tracers, 350 Surveyors, 116 Village Level Workers and other allied staff.

The Technical Staff includes 1 Junior Engineer, 29 Mechanics, 165 Tractor operators, 26 drivers, 6 Mechanical Assistants and allied staff.

Co-operative Department

The work of the Co-operative Department in the District is entrusted to a Deputy Registrar, Co-operative Societies from 1972. Previous to that an Assistant Registrar, Co-operative Societies was looking after it, whose office has been merged with the Deputy Registrar's office in 1972. The Deputy Registrar is assisted by 2 Assistant Registrars, one for Hoshangabad District and the other exclusively for the Tawa Project.

The Deputy Registrar, Co-operative Societies, Hoshangabad works under the administrative control of the Registrar Co-operative Societies, M.P., Bhopal. He has jurisdiction over the whole District. He is assisted by 6 Sonior Co-operative Inspectors, 1 Senior Supervisor, Handloom, 21 Cooperative Inspectors, 18 Sub-Auditors and 1 Junior Supervisor (Handloom) together with the usual ministerial staff.

Education Department

With his headquarters at Hoshangabad, the Divisional Superintendent of Education, Narmada Division, Hoshangabad is responsible for the educational activities up to Higher Secondary level. He has jurisdiction over the districts of Hoshangabad, Khandwa, Betul, Chhindwada, Seoni and Narsingpur. The Office works under the administrative control of the Director of Public Instructions, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

The Divisional Superintendent of Education is assisted by 2 Deputy Divisional Superintendents of Education, 1 Assistant Divisional Superintendent of Education, 1 Sports Officer and 1 Planning and Statistical Officer together with the usual clerical staff.

Employment Exchange

The Employment Exchange at Hoshangabad is functioning since 1961 under a District Employment Officer with jurisdiction over the whole district. The Employment Officer works under the over-all control of the Director of Employment and Training, Madhya Pradesh, Jabalpur.

The Employment Offices is assisted by a Junior Employment Officer, a Statistical Assistant and usual clerical staff.

Forest Department

Conservator of Forest, Hoshangabad.

The Conservator of Forest, Hoshangabad is responsible for the protection and exploitation of Forests spread over in the districts of Hoshangabad, Betul and East Nimar. He works under the administrative control of the Conservator in Chief of Forest, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal. The Conservator of Forest, Hoshangabad is assisted by five Divisional Forest Officers, with their independent offices, besides 1 Forest Ranger and 3 Forest Guards(Flying squads)and usual staff in his office. The District is divided into three Forest Divisions, Hoshangabad, Division, Sohagpur Division and Harda Division, besides, D.F,O. Lumber Dn. and D.F. O. Bamboo Dn, Hoshangabad. A Divisional Forest Officer is incharge of each Division and is responsible for the protection, exploitation, regeneration and maintenance of

forests under his control. The set-up of their offices is described below.

Divisional Forest Officer, Hoshangabad.

The Forest Division is quite old and was established in 1898. It has jurisdiction over Hoshangabad and Seoni-Malwa tahsils. The Divisional Forest officer works under the administrative control of the Conservator of Forests, Hoshangahad Circle, Hoshangabad. The Forest officer is assisted by 6 Assistant Conservator of Forests, 121 Forest Rangers-Deputy Rangers and Forests erbesides 256 Forest Guards and the usual staff.

Divisional Forest Officer, Sohagpur

The Sohagpur Forest Division was established in 1970. It has jurisdiction over Sohagpur Tahsil and west of Tawa River of Hoshangabad Tahsil. The Divisional Forest Officer works under the administrative control of the Conservator of Forests, Hoshangabad Circle, Hoshangabad. The Divisional Forest Officer is assisted by 3 Extra Assistant Conservator of Forests, 9 Forest Rangers, 7 Deputy Rangers, 33 Foresters, 156 Forest Guards and a number of other subordinate staff.

Divisional Forest Officer, Harda

The Divisional Forest Officer, Harda is responsible for the protection and utilization of Forests in Harda tahsil. He works under the administrative control of the Conservator of Forests, Hoshangabad. He is assisted by 3 Assistant Conservator of Forests, 11 Forest Rangers and usual staff.

Fisheries Department

In order to demonstrate improved methods of pisiculture and help pisiculturists in procuring quality fish seeds in Hoshangabad District two offices of the Assistant Director of Fisheries were started in the District, one for the Tawa Project and the other for the Hoshangabad District, with their headquarters at Hoshangabad. The office of the Assistant Director of Fisheries, Hoshangabad had subsequently shifted to Betul in the middle of 1975 and since then the Assistant Director of Fisheries, Tawa Project is looking after the work of the whole District.

The Assistant Director works under the administrative control of the Deputy Director of Fisheries, Bhopal. He is assisted by an Assistant Fishery Officer, 1 Fishery Inspector, 2 Survey Assistants, 1 Fishery Jamadar and usual staff.

Home Guards

The office of the District Commandant, Home Guards, Hoshangabad was established in 1947. It has jurisdiction over the whole Hoshangabad District. The Commandant works under the over all control of the Commandant General Home Guards, Jabalpur.

The training period of Home Guards is 65 working days in a year. For training the Home Guards, the Commandant is assisted by 4 Instructors together with the usual clerical staff posted for his office.

Irrigation Department

Chief Engineer, Tawa Project

The Tawa Project was started in the year 1966. But very little work was done till 1968. Hence, for the speedy completion of the Project, the Office of the Chief Engineer, Irrigation, Madhya Pradesh, Tawa Project was established in 1969 at Tawa Nagar. The Chief Engineer Tawa Project has jurisdiction over the Tawa Project Area and he works under the administrative control of the Engineer-in-Chief, Irrigation, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

The work of Tawa Project is divided into the following 4 circles with a Superintending Engineer in charge of each.

1. Superintending Engineer, Tawa Dam Circle, Tawa Nagar.
2. Superintending Engineer Tawa Left Bank-Canal Circle, Hoshangabad.
3. Superintending Engineer, Tawa Right Bank-Canal Circle, Hoshangabad.
4. Superintending Engineer, Electrical and Mechanical Circle, Tawa Nagar.

There is also a Superintending Engineer (Design), C.D.O., Bhopal.

From 1969 to 1974, the Project work had been organised on a lrge scale.

Three Hundred fifty overseers (Sub—Engineers), seventy Assistant Engineers, nineteen Executive Engineers, 4 Superintending Engineers headed by the Chief Engineer have been deployed for the Project besides 1899 Class III and 251 Class IV personnels.

In the working season the project employs about 25,000 skilled and unskilled labour. Thus, the total employment provided by the Project is about 29,000 persons under different categories.

Superintending Engineer

For survey and investigation, execution and maintenance of irrigation schemes, an office of the Superintending Engineer, Central Narmada Circle, Hoshangabad was established in April 1973. The office has jurisdiction over the whole of Hoshangabad and Betul Districts and parts of Sehore and Raisen Districts. It functions under the administrative Control of the chief Engineer, N/T/N Irrigation Department, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

The Superintending Engineer in his office is assisted by 2 Assistant Engineers, 1 Sub-Engineer, 1 Head Draftsman, 2 Draftsman, 2 Assistant Draftsman and 1 Tracer besides a team of ministerial staff.

Under the control of the Superintending Engineer, the Office of Executive Engineer, Irrigation Division Hoshangabad is functioning from 1970 with headquarters at Hoshangabad. The Executive Engineer has jurisdiction over the Hoshangabad District. He is responsible for flood protection, survey and maintenance of irrigation schemes, and tanks etc. The Executive Engineer is assisted by 4 Assistant Engineers, 5 Junior Engineers, 27 Sub-Engineers and the usual ministrial staff.

Executive Engineer

Tube-Wells Department

For drilling, construction and maintenance of tube-wells, an office of the Executive Engineer Tube Wells, Construction Division No. 5 was estabished at Hoshangabad in 1972. The office has jurisdiction over the Hoshangabad, Betul and Chhindwara Districts. It works under the administrative control of the Superintending Engineer, Tube Wells Circle, Bhopal.

The Executive Engineer is assisted by 6 Assistant Engineers (one of them posted at Betul), 1 Assistant Geologist, 5 Junior Engineers, 25 Sub-Engineers, 3 Surveyors, 4 Geological Surveyors, 2 Amins besides the usual ministerial staff.

Industries Department

The Divisional Industries Office was established at Hoshangabad on 22nd November, 1971 under a Deputy Director of Industries. Prior to this, the activities of this Department were looked after by the District Industries Office under an Assistant Director, whose office has since merged in the Divisional Office. The Deputy Director has jurisdiction over the whole Hoshangabad Division. It works under the administrative control of the Director of Industries, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

The Deputy Director of Industries is assisted by an Assistant Director of Industries, 3 Inspectors of Industries, 1 Extension Officer of Industries, 1 Technical Assistant (Sericulture), 2 Farm-Managers (Sericulture), 1 Senior Sericulture Inspector and miscellaneous subordinate staff.

Public Works Department

To execute the Government works of construction of buildings, roads and bridges and their maintenance in the District, the Office of the Superintending Engineer, (B & R) Hoshangabad Circle, was established at Hoshangabad on 14th December, 1964. The Superintending Engineer has jurisdiction over the districts of Hoshangabad, Betul and Chhindwara. He works under the administrative control of the Engineer-in-Chief, Madhya Pradesh, P.W.D. (B & R), Bhopal.

The Superintending Engineer has administrative control over 5 Executive Engineers-3 of them are posted at Hoshangabad and one each is posted at Betul and Chhindwara, respectiviely, with their independent Offices. Thus at Hoshangabad the Superintending Engineer is assisted as a whole by the 3 Executive Enginers (refered above), 11 Assistant Engineers, 5 Junior Engineers, 61 Sub-Engineers, 12 Work Assistants and miscellaneous subordinate Staff. This includes the strength of the above 3 Executive Engineers' offices also.

Out of the three Executive Engineers posted in Hoshangabad, the set-up of the Executive Engineer, P.W.D. (B & R) Division No. 3 is responsible for execution of Tawa Ayacut roads and buildings work. This office of the Executive Engineer P. W. D. (B & R) Division No. 3 is working from 19 July, 1971 for the Tawa Ayacut development. It works under the immediate administrative control of the Superintending Engineer, P.W.D. (B & R) Circle, Hoshangabad and under the over-all control of Ayacut Development Commissioner, Tawa Project, Bhopal. The Executive Engineer is assisted by 3 Assistant Engineers, 1 Junior Engineer, 19 Sub-Engineers, 5 Works-Assistants, 1 Draftsman and usual ministerial staff.

Executive Engineers, P.W.D. (B & R) Division No. 3

Public Health

The Civil Surgeon, Hoshangabad is incharge of the District Hospital and its office at Hoshangabad besides the Civil and Ayurvedic dispensaries located in the District.

The Civil Surgeon works under the over-all control of the Director of Health Services, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal. He is assisted by 35 Assistant Surgeons including Women Assistant Surgeons and Vaidyas, besides a team of technical and ministerial staff of 69, which amongst others includes a Biochemist, Drug Inspectors, Nurses, Compounders, Radiographers, and B.C.G. staff, etc.

The District Family Planning-Cum-Health Office was established in 1968-69 at Hoshangabad. The office has jurisdiction over the whole district of Hoshangabad. The District Family Planning-Cum-Health Officer works under the immediate control of Regional Joint Director of Health Services, Bhopal and under the administrative control of the Director of Public Health and Family Planning, M.P., Bhopal and the Director of Medical Services, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal. The District Family Planning-Cum-Health Officer is assisted by an Administrative Officer, 1 Mass Education and Information Officer, 2 District Extention Educators (1 male and 1 female),

District Family Planning-Cum-Health Office.

25 Assistant Surgeons (Male and female), 10 Assistant Medical Officers, 1 Para Medical Assistant, 1 Statistical Assistant, 9 Block Extension Educators, 18 Compounders and a team of other medical subordinates including Lady Health Visitors, Health Assistants, Vaccinators and Midwives etc.

Public Relations Office

To Publicise Government activities through news items, exhibitions, film shows, etc., a District Publicity Office was started in 1958, at Hoshangabad. The office is headed by a Public Relations Officer. It has jurisdiction over the whole Hoshangabad District and it works under the administrative control of the Director of Information and Publicity, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal. The Public Relations Officer is assisted by the usual clerical staff.

Rehabilitation Department

For the purpose of relief and rehabilitation of displaced persons from the erstwhile East Pakistan (now Bangla Desh) an office of the District Rehabilitation Officer was established in April 1964, at Tawanagar. The Office has subsequently shifted to Dolariya (in Hoshangabad District) on 25th July, 1972. The Rehabilitation Officer works under the administrative control of the Collector, Hoshangabad. He is assisted by a Camp Officer, and 2 Camp Assistants with the usual staff. A Compounder and a midwife are also attached to the camp office.

Statistical Department

For collection of the data for Tawa Ayacut, the Divisional Statistical Office was established in 1973 under a Deputy Director, with headquarters at Hoshangabad. The Office has jurisdiction over the District of Hoshangabad. It works under the administrative control of the Director of Economics and Statistics, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal. The Deputy Director is assisted by a Statistical Officer (who has an independent office) together with a Statistical Assistant and usual staff.

The District Statistical Officer in his office is assisted by a District Statistical Assistant, an Additional District Statistical Assistant, and one Statistical Assistant (vital) along with the usual staff,

Sales Tax Department

The Sales Tax Office was established in 1947 at Hoshangabad. The Sales Tax Officer has jurisdiction over the districts of Hoshangabad and Betul. He works under the administrative control of the Regional Sales Tax Assistant Commissioner, Bhopal. At Hoshangabad, the Sales Tax

Officer is assisted by 2 Assistant Sales Tax Officers, 5 Sales Tax Inspectors and usual ministerial staff. For recovery of the sales tax dues, the Assistant Sales Tax Officers are also vested with the powers of Additional Tahsildar.

Social Welfare Department

The District Panchayat and Welfare Officer, Hoshangabad is responsible for the supervision of activities of Gram Panchayats, Nyaya Panchayats, Janapad Sabhas and the physical institution operating in the District, besides organising cultural and literary programmes in the rural areas. His office has jurisdiction over the whole District and it works under the administrative control of the Deputy Director of Panchayat and Social Welfare, Bhopal Division, Bhopal.

The District Panchayat and Welfare Officer is assisted by a District Auditor, 7 Panchayat and Social Education Organisers, 1 lady Social Education Organiser, 1 Sub-Auditor, 1 Radio Mechanic, 16 Gram-Sevikas and 47 Gram Sahayaks, besides the usual staff.

Veterinary Department

The District Live Stock Officer, Hoshangabad is responsible for the working of Veterinary Hospitals and dispensaries in the District, besides controlling of the epidemics of the cattles, and cattle-breeding also falls within his purview. The office of the District Live-Stock Officer was established in 1962 at Hoshangabad. It has jurisdiction over the whole Hoshangabad District and it works under the over-all control of the Director of Veterinary Services, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

The Live-Stock Officer is assisted by 11 Veterinary Assistant Surgeons, and 8 Veterinary Extension Officers. Amongst the Veterinary Assistant Surgeons, 8 are incharge of Veterinary Hospitals, one is incharge of the Mobile Units and the remaining two are incharge of Applied Nutrition Programmes.

CHAPTER XIV

LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT

No definite references about any self-government institution like Sabha or Samiti, etc; to which the modern popular Government and local bodies owe their heritage, are available in the District. Even then it is quite safe to conclude that the corporate bodies in the shape of village communities must have existed in the District. These institutions had many ups and downs during the British period.

In the present set-up, two types of local bodies are prevalent (A) Local Self-Governing institutions in the urban areas like Municipal Committees and Municipal Corporations, Notified Area Committees, etc. (B) Local institutions in the semi-urban areas like the Zila Panchayats and Janapada Panchayats as well as those with purely rural jurisdiction like the village Panchayats. During the rule of the British, various legislations were enacted and local bodies were established but they were fashioned after the Western moulds. Various amendments, however, from time to time, have made their functioning more useful. Regarding the urban local bodies the latest Act was the M. P. Municipalities Act, 1961, while for rural areas the M. P. Panchayats Act, 1962 is in force.

Municpalities, etc.

In Madhya Pradesh, the introduction of the present type of local self-government began in 1867 with the establishment of Municipalities at Hoshangabad, Harda and Seoni-Malwa. These Municipalities were established after publication of the Report of the Royal Sanitary Commission and adoption of the Punjab Municipal Act of 1867. But these bodies had the sole Municipal activity of constructing various Public Works from local funds.[1] In 1868 franchise was introduced in the Municipal Committees and two-thirds of the members of each Committee were elected. In that period police duty was included in the Schedule of Municipal functions. The first

1. C. P. Administration Report, 1867-68, p. 39.

Municipal Act (Act XI of 1873) of Madhya Pradesh divided the municipal area into a number of wards and also laid down that not less than two-fifths of the members should be non-officials, who were to be elected by the local tax-payers and adult house holders. The Act entrusted many important duties to the Municipal Committees which were, till then, functioning only for sanitation and water supply. This legislation also permitted levy of octroi, house tax and license fee.

In 1881-82 the Municipalities were relieved from their police charge.[1] This saved a large sum of their revenues which was spent on esential functions like conservancy, management of Charitable and Sanitary establishments, education, water supply public works, street lighting and drainage, etc. The Municipal Committees continued to be, normally, presided over by the Deputy Commissioners. In 1883[2] the Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces instructed that all municipalities should consist of elected and nominated members only. Thus the appointment of *ex-officio* members was discontinued. He also directed that the nominated members were not to exceed one-third of the total strength of the Committee and the President and Vice-President were to be elected by the members. At the close of the year 1885 the municipalities at the headquarters of the districts and sub-divisions were given larger financial powers in expenditure- They were also empowered to make appointments and taking up of public works.

In 1889 the first Municipal Act in C. P. was passed by state Government for constituting the Municipalities. However, shortly afterwards in 1903, another Municipal Act (Act XVI of 1903) repealed the Act of 1889. The new Act introduced the principle of retirement of members by rotation and establishment of Notified Area Committees. In 1905 there were five Municipalities in the District at Hoshangabad, Harda, Seoni,-Malwa, Sohagpur and Pachmarhi. The Decentralisation Commission of 1907 had also recommanded that urban bodies like the Municipalities should have the majority of its strength elected. However this resolution was not implemented. In 1916-17 the municipalities were empowered to introduce triennial tax. Also the system of rotation of councillors was discontinued and the previous system of triennial elections was again introduced. In the wake of Government of India Resolution, 1918 and the Government of India Act, 1919, the C. P. Municipalies Act of 1922 was enacted and put into force form 1st July, 1923. The Act made every citizen with a minimum monthly

1. ibid. 1881-82 p. XI.
2. ibid. 1883-84, pp. VII-IX.

income of Rs. 10 eligible for voting in Municipal elections. Moreover, the municipalities were made more independent of Govenment Control.

The dawn of Independence in 1947 made the municipalities more independent and financially more resourceful. After the formation of new Madhya Pradesh in 1956, an Urban Local Self-Government Committee was appointed in 1957 to investigate into all the aspects of the municipal working and to suggest modifications for achieving an overall uniformity.

On its recommendation, the Madhya Pradesh Municipal Act, 1961, was passed and made effective in 1962. The salient features of the Act are (i) It classified the various municipalities in to four classes acording to the population of the towns. (a) Class I with a population exceeding 50,000 persons (b) Class II, with a population of 20,000—50,000 persons (c) Class III with a population between 10,000 and 20,0000 persons and (d) Class IV with a population below 10,000 persons. (ii) The Act has limited the strength of selected members to not more than one-fourth of the total strength-out of these seats one has been reserved for a woman to be selected by the elected members from the whole body of electors (iii) The term of the municipal committees was extended from three years to four years. (iv) It has been made obligatory for every municipal committee to form Standing Committees on Finances, Public Works, Public Health and Education. (v) The Committee elects its President from amongst the electors and two Vice-Presidents from among the Councillors for a term of two years. (vi) The new Act empowered the State Government to prescribe the strength of the Councillors, to divide the town into wards and to fix the number of reserved seats for Scheduled Castes and Tribes.

In the year 1975 there were seven Municipalities in the District namely, Hoshangabad, Seoni-Malwa, Harda, Timarni, Itarsi, Pipariya and Sohagpur. Pachmarhi is a Notified Area Committee. In addition, there is a Cantonment Board at Pachmarhi town.

Functions

The main functions of the Committees are (1) street lighting (2) cleaning of public streets and sewers (3) disposing of night soil, rubbish and preparation of compost manure (4) extinguishing fire and protection of life and property from fire (5) establishment and management of Cattle-pounds (6) maintaining water supply (7) registration of births, deaths and marriages (8) management of education (9) construction and maintenance of public works (10) prevention and control of infectious diseases.

Election of Office Bearers

The President and Vice-President are elected by the council consisting of elected and selected members. In the absence of the President, the Vice-President exercises the powers and duties of the President.

Harda Municipal Committee

The Municipality was established in the year 1867 on the 18th of May, under Punjab Municipal Act. In the beginning it had a total membership of 13 persons out of whom 9 were elected and 4 were nominated. This strength was fixed by C. P. Government Notification No. 655 dt. 24-4-1876. In 1928 its strength increased to 22 members, 14 being elected, 4 nominated and 4 selected. In 1937 the total strength remained at 22 but the number of elected members increased to 18 and the number of selected members remained at 4. But in 1963 the total strength was reduced to 20 out of whom 16 were elected and 4 selected. The population of the town increased from 16,300 persons in 1901 to 28,504 in 1971.

The following description in the Hoshangabad District Gazetteer of 1907 gives the factual situation of the committee.

In 1907 the committee consisted of 4 nominated and 9 elected members. The average income and expenditure for the decade 1891-1901 were Rs. 31,400 and Rs 33,500 respectivly. In 1906-07 income amounted to Rs. 41,500 and expenditure to Rs. 34,800; the incidence of income was Rs.2-8-9 per head of population, and of taxation Rs.2-0-3. More than half the income, was then derived from octroi. A water-rate was also levied since 1905-06 when the new water works was opened.[1]

Income and expenditure :—The income of the committee shows a gradual rising trend. Similarly, the committee expanded its welfare activities and the expenditure was also increased as shown below. The income is derived mainly from octroi, property tax, water tax, light tax, etc.

Table No. XIV-1

Income and Expenditure

Year	Income	Expenditure
1891-92	37,225	33,869
1901-02	34,569	37,093
1911-12	59,181	56,537
1921-22	79,516	84,110
1931-32	N. A.	1,10,468
1941-42	95,814	90,504
1947-48	1,59,443	1,61,239
1951-52	2,66,133	2,50,400
1956-57	4,14,250	3,99,455
1961-62	4,45,077	5,34,492
1966-67	6,91,751	7,20,585
1971-72	9,35,034	11,98,128
1972-73	10,06,491	10,49,129
1973-74	16,06,880	14,13,703
1975-76	17,04,358	15,27,262

Source:—(1) Hoshangabad District Gazetteer, 'B' volume, 1907.
(2) Municipal Committee, Harda.

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 275.

The Committee is engaged in various primary welfare activities like Public Health, Public Works, Veterinary, Water Supply, Education and Street Lighting. The table below shows the details of expenditure for recent years by the Committee.

Table No. XIV–2

Expenditure

Year	Expenditure					
	Public Health	Water Supply	Public Works	Street Lighting	Education	Veterinany
1947–48	29,976	15,561	3,782	7,290	62,942	—
1951–52	54,710	16,279	7,735	7,378	82,679	—
1956–57	55,829	20,280	21,835	9,036	1,27,090	2,950
1961–62	79,157	34,801	8,729	13,256	1,20,944	4,804
1966-67	1,50,790	1,20,601	90,576	16,606	17,947	4,977
1971–72	2,09,314	73,391	1,99,189	39,822	30,154	512
1972–73	2,21,155	70,075	2,69,327	39,440	53,962	480
1973–74	2,63,556	1,51,370	1,62,954	39,442	92,090	440

Source:—Municipal Committee, Harda.

Public Health

From the above given table it is amply clear that the Committee has been spending a consistently increasing amount of its income on public health which consisted of services like vaccination, sanitation, Allopathic and Ayurvedic Dispensaries, etc. There is no system of underground drainage in the town. It is maintaining 12 public latrines and 13 public urinals.

Water Supply

The construction work of the Municipal Water Works was started in the year 1896 and it was completed in 1910. An amount of about Rs. 2 lakhs was invested in its construction. It has a storage capacity of 1,50,000 gallons of water. The daily supply of water is about 8 lakh gallons. From the year 1971 water supply has been started from the river Narmada.

Public Works

The main activity of the Committee under this head is building and maintenance of roads within the town. The expenditure under this head had also shown a rising trend from the year 1947-48 up to 1972-73 due to the expansion of construction and maintenance activities.

Street Lighting

This activity was undertaken by the Committee from the year 1947 onwards. The expenditure under this head has increased about five times since 1947-48. The number of street lights was 491 in the year 1970-71.

Education

Under this head the expenditure increased from Rs. 62,942 in 1947-48 to Rs. 1,27,090 by 1956-57. Afterwards it recorded a fall as the salaries of Primary School teachers were paid by State Government from 1962-63; the minimum recorded expenditure was 17,1947 in 1966-67.

Seoni-Malwa Municipal Committee

This committee was established in the year 1867 on seventeenth May. The town has been divided into 12 wards according to the population of 1971.

The committee was re-organised further according to the various amendements in the Municipal Act, form time to time. Population of the town increased from 7,531 in 1901 to 12,064 in 1971. The following portion form the Hoshangabad Gazetteer[1] throws light on the Municipal functioning of the town "The population of Seoni-Malwa was 7531 in 1901. The average income for the ten years ending 1901 was Rs. 11,000. In 1906-07 the income was Rs. 12,000, about half of which was derived from Octroi. The annual receipt formerly averaged Rs. 10,000 but in 1906-07 it had fallen to Rs. 9000. Octroi was the principal source of revenue."

Financial Resources

The committee derives its income from octroi, house tax, property tax etc.

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, p. 275.

The table below shows the income and expenditure of the committee from 1891 to 1975-76.

Table No. XIV—3

Income and Expenditure

Year	Income	Expenditure
1891–92	11,814	10,816
1901–02	9,891	9,133
1911–12	14,715	14,656
1921–22	19,164	20,800
1931–32	22,623	23,332
1941–42	N.A.	29,153
1951–52	88,644	85,223
1961–62	1,69,170	2,15,784
1966–67	2,51,744	2,76,876
1970–71	2,95,995	2,91,820
1971–72	5,74,153	5,24,734
1972–73	4,17,394	3,96,219
1973–74	5,25,110	5,99,763
1974–75	4,62,072	3,99,390
1975–76	6,46,657	5,70,096

Source : (1) Hoshangabad District Gazetteer, 'B' Volume.
(2) Municipal Committee, Seoni-Malwa.

Heads of Expenditure:–The Committee is engaged in various activities of welfare nature like public works, public health, education and street lighting, etc. The table below shows the details of expenditure from the year 1951-52 to 1973-74.

Table No. XIV–4

Heads of Expenditure

Year	Expenditure				
	Public Health	Public Works	Veterinary	Street Light	Education
1951–52	17,448	6,057	150	2,186	—
1956–57	20,464	2,161	2,688	3,625	—
1961–62	46,473	8,253	3,241	10,333	1,04,187
1966–67	76,650	19,766	4,310	5,341	96,700
1970–71	72,813	79,022	4,372	17,897	9,182
1971–72	1,02,198	90,900	2,938	13,103	5,603
1972–73	80,477	78,666	3,655	12,898	5,558
1973–74	2,82,730	1,27,636	4,486	25,288	5,076

Source : Municipal Committee, Seoni-Malwa.

The expenditure under various heads, indicates the importance and growth of the various activities. Items like, public health, public works and street-lights have engaged greater attention. Electricity was used for street lighting in 1963 and 80 electric poles were erected and in 1973-74 their number increased to 316.

There is a steep fall in the expenditure on education due to the take over of schools by the Government. There is no water works in the town and the drinking water is supplied by means of wells and hand pumps. The town does not have a system of underground drainage. The committee is maintaining 10 public urinals in the town.

Municipal Committee, Sohagpur

This originally functioned as Notified Area Committee and was declared as a Municipal Committee in October, 1922. It has a strength of 15 members out of whom 12 are elected and 3 are selected according to the Madhya Pradesh Municipalities Act, 1961. The population increased from 7,420 in 1901 to 12,097 in 1971.

Income and Expenditure

The table given below shows the details of income and expenditure during the period 1891-92 to 1975-76.

Table No. XIV–5

Income and Expenditure

Year	Income	Expenditure
1891–92	9,360	9,778
1901–02	9,801	9,636
1911–12	10,292	9,515
1931–32	21,535	22,379
1941–42	21,741	21,418
1951–52	65,334	64,408
1961–62	1,64,622	1,75,606
1966–67	1,26,294	1,19,652
1970–71	2,42,540	3,69,936
1971–72	1,50,936	4,06,127
1972–73	2,14,670	2,18,389
1973–74	2,86,093	3,05,974
1974–75	2,42,862	3,21,853
1975–76	5,08,186	4,43,554

Source : (1) Hoshangabad District Gazetteer, 'B' Volume.
(2) Muncipal Committee, Sohagpur.

Rs. 10,000 p. a. by the Publie Works Department. This is in addition to Government grants received annually.

Table No. XIV—7

Income and Expenditure

Year	Income	Expenditure
1891–92	1,131	1,199
1901–02	8,393	8,472
1911–12	15,735	17,790
1921–22	21,154	22,157
1931–32	28,159	N.A.
1940–41	35,165	39,214
1947–48	34,801	42,731
1951–52	31,501	26,773
1956–57	37,564	38,770
1961–62	50,180	43,066
1966–67	48,320	45,404
1970–71	58,426	39,440
1971–72	68,493	39,440
1972–73	48,617	51,887
1973–74	49,498	56,344
1974–75	55,500	45,350

Source : (1) *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, B. Volume.
(2) Notified Area Committee, Pachmarhi.

The table given below shows the details regarding the expenditure by the Committee on various welfare items like Public Health, Public Works, Street Lighting etc.

Table No. XIV—8

Heads of Expenditure

Year	Public Health	Public Works	Street Lighting
1920–21	856	5,124	773
1930–31	978	6,102	1,354
1940–41	1,046	2,669	1,139
1947–48	2,292	3,969	1,338
1951–52	2,373	3,591	1,722
1956–57	1,483	4,814	2,517
1961–62	1,656	3,550	3,066
1965–66	—	—	—
1971–72	13,646	7,116	2,825
1972–73	17,515	5,907	1,957
1973–74	—	—	—

Sources : (1) *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, 'B' Volume.
(2) Notified Area Committee, Paohmarhi.

The Committee's main function is to look after Conservancy and sanitation. It also maintains the roads and paths leading to various view points, picnic and bathing spots. The committee also maintains street lights and plants, roadside trees and groves. The water supply of the township is under the management of the Public Health Engineering Department of State Government. The Water Works was constructed in the year 1952. Present capacity of daily supply of water is 2 lakh gallons. For the supply of drinking water, a small dam has been constructed near Beedam, over a *Nallah* which has a pumped flow of water. From there the water is pumped by an electric pumping machine. This pumped water is collected in a reservoir situated on the top of the Hoshangabad hill. The water after necessary filteration is distributed to the people. The committee was maintaining 200 electric poles in the town in 1970-71

Cantonment Board, Pachmarhi

In addition to the Notified Area Committee, Pachmarhi town is also served by a Contonment Board which has been established as per Cantonment Act of 1924. The Board had its jurisdiction over an area of 12.95 sq. km. and a population of 8,012 persons in 1971. The Board is composed of a number of official and elected members. As laid down in the Act, the post of the President is held by the Officer commanding the Area. The President of the Board is empowered to convene and preside at all meeetings of the Board. The members of the Board form a deliberative body, to control the affairs of the Board and take decisions by majority vote. The President has an additional power of a costing vote. The Board is assigned many functions which are divided into obligatory and discretionery and they are identical with those assigned to the municipal bodies. The Chief Executive Officer is the officer-in-charge of the administration of the Board.

The main heads of income are different taxes imposed by the Board such as property tax, water-tax. entertainment tax, etc. In addition, the Board receives Government grants from time to time. The table below shows the income and expenditure of the Board from 1967-68 to 1974-75.

Table No. XIV–9

Income and Expenditure

Year	Total Receipts	Total Expenditure
1967-68	1,76,102	2,18,154
1970-71	3,87,061	3,57,718
1971-72	3,00,757	3,34,712
1972-73	3,77,820	3,88,233
1973-74	4,48,092	4,52,855
1974-75	5,43,873	5,12,112

Source : Cantonment Board, Pachmarhi.

From the above table it is seen that excepting the years 1971-72 and 1972-73 the Board's income and expenditure, both, have registered a rising trend. This makes us conclude that the Borad has been efficiently realising its revenues as well as spending the income on various welfare activities which have expanded every year.

The main items of expenditure of the Contonment Board are the well known welfare items of Public Health, Public Works, Street Lighting and Education. The activities of the Board are sufficiently displayed by the following table which shows expenditure of the Board since 1966-67 to 1974-75.

Table No. XIV–10

Heads of Expenditure of Cantonment Board

Year	Public Health	Public Works	Street Lighting	Education	Total Number of Street Lights
1966-67	16,698	31,438	5,041	26,125	N.A.
1970-71	24,580	73,618	8,041	38,155	50
1971-72	29,366	46,099	8,729	40,386	75
1972-73	27,808	52,492	8,599	46,655	100
1973-74	33,688	21,842	10,532	50,899	125
1974-75	38,824	26,597	16,105	61,844	150

Source : Cantonment Board, Pachmarhi.

The table shows a general trend of rising expenditure on different items for all the years except in the year 1972-73 when expenditure under Public Health and Street Lighting slightly declined from the previous years, probably due to slight lessening of activities.

Municipal Committee, Itarsi

The Committee was constituted in April, 1929 under C. P. and Berar Municipalties Act, 1922. It was a Notified Area Committee from 1905 upto 1928. The area in 1971 was 7.17 sq. km and its population was 44,191 persons while the population in 1901 stood at 5,769 persons.

The number of wards gradually rose from 5 in 1929 to 26 in 1973. The table below gives the details in the growth of the Committee.

Table No. XIV-11

Constitution of the Committee

Years	No. of Wards	Members		
		Elected	Selected	Nominated
1929 to 1938	5	11	2	2
1938 to 1950	13	13	2	—
1950 to 1958	14	14	2	—
1958 to 1973	20	20	5	—
1973	26	26	6	—

Source— Municipal Committee, Itarsi.

• Out of 26 wards there are two wards reserved for Scheduled Castes and Tribes. The President and Vice–president are elected by the Council consisting of elected and selected members. In 1950, 14 members were elected and 2 were selected members. In 1958, 20 members were elected and 5 were selected. From 1947 to 1959 the President was elected by the voters and two Vice-Presidents were nominated by the President. But afterwards the President was elected by Councillors.

Financial Resources

The Committee derives its revenue from various rates and taxes which are levied by it on the citizens. They are (1) latrine tax (2) water rate (3) octroi (4) market dues (5) entertainment tax (6) house tax etc. The table below gives the income and expenditure of the Committee for the period 1947–48 to 1975–76.

Table No. XIV—12

Income and Expenditure

Year	Income	Expenditure
1947-48	1,96,437	1,85,562
1951-52	3,36,293	3,49,616
1956-57	3,71,664	3,87,665
1961-62	6,48,139	6,36,352
1966-67	9,26,439	8,77,664
1971-72	13,56,953	15,27,554
1972-73	15,39,118	14,04,625
1973-74	17,16,050	15,70,053
1974-75	20,28,946	19,29,173
1975-76	21,61,901	20,98,477

Source:— Municipal Committee, Itarsi,

The Committee spends its revenues on various welfare items like public health, public works, street lights, and education, etc. The table given below shows the details of the same during the period 1947–48 to 1973–74.

Table No. XIV—13

Heads of Expenditure

Year	Public Health	Public Works.	Street Lighting	Education	Water Supply
1947-48	57,555	31,531	6,291	55,517	520
1951-52	1,24,507	46,213	5,926	1,23,427	33,712
1956-57	91,605	57,143	15,896	1,33,311	13,132
1961-62	2,16,686	45,156	22,334	2,10,244	70,943
1966-67	1,90,648	75,692	25,110	1,37,484	77,480
1971-72	6,86,502	2,32,746	75 066	67,901	77,480
1972-73	6,99,475	2,99,489	68,622	45,555	1,05,295
1973-74	5,03,672	3,26,305	56,119	57,498	1,09,957

Source:—Municipal Committee, Itarsi.

Note:— (1) From 1-10-1963 Primary School teachers' salaries were paid by Government.
[2] From 14-6-71 High schools were taken over by Government.

From the table relating to expenditure given above, it is seen that there has been an allround increase in the activities of the Committee during the period 1947–48 to 1974–75. The expenditure figures under each item, except Public Health, Street Lighting and Education, have shown a rising trend in the whole period under review, while under Public Health there has been a slight fall in expenditure for the year 1974–75. Similar fall is registered under the head of street lighting in the years 1972–73 and 1973–74. This fall might perhaps be due to the fact that maximum facilities might have been already extended to the people under these items in the previous years. The expenditure under eudcation decreased from the year 1962-63 due to the payment of primary school teachers' salaries by State Government. The expenditure registered a further decline in 1971–72 because Higher Secondary Schools were taken over by State Government.

The most important achievement of the committee is construction of its own water works at the cost of Rs. 14,20,000 which was completed in the year 1966. The scheme was started in 1959. In addition it has dug 3 tube wells which are fitted with 60 H.P. engine and pumps. It has also constructed two over-head tanks, one of which has the capacity to store 2 lakh gallons and the other stores 50,000 gallons of water. The daily average conumsption of water in the town is 8,000 gallons. Electric street-lighting

was started by the committee in 1940–41 and by 1950 the whole of the town was covered under it. It constructed a victory pillar (Jai Stambha) in the main market. It has also constructed a marketing centre. In 1970, it constructed Kamla Nehru Park and made improvements in the motor stand. There is no under ground drainage in the town.

Hoshangabad Municipal Committee

The committee was established on 17th May, 1867 according to the Punjab Municipal Act, 1867. In 1971, the Municipality had a population of 27,011 persons and an area of 6.27 sq. km. There are 18 wards in the town from each of which one councillor is elected. In addition to these 18 members 3 persons are co-opted as members. Out of co-opted members one seat is reserved for a woman member according to the M.P. Municipal Act of 1961. The President is elected either from amongst the members or from amongst the bonafide voters of the town. While the two Vice-Presidents are elected from among the elected councillors. The President and Vice-President are accorded certain powers which have been specifically defined by the Municipal Act. The committee derives its revenue from various sources which are well known and need not be elaborated here. The committee has been dissolved since 28-8-1973 and the work is managed by the Chief Municipal Officer.

The table below shows the details regarding the income and expenditure of the committee since 1891-92 to 1974-75.

Table No. XIV–14

Income and Expenditure

Year	Income	Expenditure
1891-92	49,194	23,954
1901-02	22,837	22,619
1911-12	25,327	27,459
1921-22	37,582	41,819
1931-32	41,191	40,668
1941-42	48,604	50,150
1951-52	N. A.	N. A.
1961-62	N. A.	N. A.
1970-71	7,53,719	7,40,759
1971-72	9,54,139	8,03,752
1972-73	9,05,107	10,65,159
1973-74	12,79,676	10,08,203
1974-75	13,17,583	15,11,322

Source:—(1) *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, "B" Volume.
(2) Hoshangabad District Census Hand Book, 1961.
(3) Municipal Cmmmittee, Hoshangabad.

The Municipal Committee has been spending its financial resources over various welfare items like public health, public works, veterinary, street lighting, etc.

The table below shows the details of the expenditure by the committee during the recent years.

Table No. XIV–15

Heads of Expenditure

Year	Public Health	Public Works	Veterinary	Street Lighting
1970-71	1,75,298	68,121	10,459	38,165
1971-72	1,75,977	70,059	9,761	48,427
1972-73	1,71,596	82,031	7,382	47,501
1973-74	2,06,101	73,691	12,187	41,302
1974-75	1,18,765	2,09,614	11,101	47,956

Source:— Municipal Committee, Hoshangabad.

The expenditure on all the items shows fluctuations for different years, but the trend is towards rising expenditure.

The town was electrified in 1952 and at present there are 896 street lights in the town. The committee has constructed a residential colony for providing accommodation to the Harijan employees and it has invested a sum of Rs. 1,15,900 over this scheme.

The scheme of providing underground drainage in the town is under consideration of the committee. The present total length of surface drains is about 5 km. The town has been provided with piped water supply, based on tube wells since 1962 and a sum of Rs. 1,51,000 was initially invested in the above scheme. Recently, two new tube wells were installed and the length of the pipe line was extended. Thus the town is now served by 5 tube wells and the total daily supply of water is 4 lakh gallons. The year-wise expenditure on water supply increased from Rs. 25,774 in 1970-71 to Rs. 80,835 in 1971-72, Rs. 98,233 in 1972-73, Rs. 1,19,882 in 1973-74 and to Rs. 1,22,347 in 1974-75. It has constructed 83 school buildings, 2 public parks, 4 public latrines and 5 public urinals, 19.30 km. of roads. In addition, it maintains 1 reading room and 1 *dharmshala* for use of the public.

Timarni Municipality

The municipality was established on 1st December, 1957 under the C. P. and Berar Municipalities Act, 1922, The town had a population of 4,434 persons in 1911 which increased to 7,896 persons in 1971. The municipality covered a jurisdiction of 8.08 sq. km. in 1971.

At the time of its formation, the committee was entirely nominated by State Government and consisted of 9 members including one President and one Vice-President. In 1957, the President and one Vice-President were nominated by State Government. In 1960 a new body of 15 members including 9 elected, 3 selected, a President and 2 Vice-Presidents was formed.

Financial Resources

The committee levies taxes on (1) Octroi (2) Bazar (3) House (4) Latrine (5) Conservancy (6) Street lighting and (7) Vehicles. The table below shows the income and expenditure of the Committee from 1957-58 to 1975-76.

Table No. XIV–16

Income and Expenditure

Year	Income	Expenditure
1957-58	5,016	3,971
1960-61	26,905	33,723
1961-62	39,675	35,402
1966-67	26,905	33,336
1971-72	1,03,562	33,723
1972-73	3,67,303	1,00,553
1973-74	3,06,878	3,15,688
1974-75	3,05,473	3,29,068
1975-76	3,49,745	3,37,208

Source: Municipal Committee, Timarni.

The committee's main items of expenditure are Public Health, Public Works, Education and Street Lighting. The table below shows the details of the same for the period 1961-62 to 1973-74.

Table No. XIV—17

Heads of Expenditure

Year	Public Health	Public Works	Street Lighting	Education
1961-62	8,836	10,028	2,704	—
1966-67	22,175	20,175	1,704	6,538
1971-72	34,868	6,026	7,070	8,158
1972-73	37,178	42,274	12,899	8,108
1973-74	41,436	29,363	12,789	10,361

Source: Municipal Committee, Timarni.

The expenditure under all heads shows a constantly rising trend since 1961-62 to 1973-74. The Municipal Committee has taken keen interest in all welfare activities.

The committee is maintaining five public urinals in the town. The town was provided with electricity on 15-11-1963 and there are 172 street lights in the town. It is maintaining one middle school and two primary schools with a strength of 1100 students. It constructed a building for veterinary hospital in 1960-61. It has also constructed a number of roads which are laid with stone slabs. It has also constructed a number of residential quarters for Harijans. No civil hospital is maintained by the municipality as there is a government Primary Health Centre at Timarni.

Pipariya Municipality

This committee functioned as a Notified Area Committee from 1918 and was upgraded into a Municipal Committee on 8th January, 1949, under the C.P. and Berar Municipalities Act, 1922. The population of the town increased from 1,834 persons in 1901 to 18,281 persons in 1971. and the jurisdiction spread to 5.20 sq.km. in 1971.

From the date of establishment and upto 1960, the town was divided into 10 wards and had a strength of 12 councillors out of whom 10 were elected and 2 were selected. From 1961, two more wards were created so that the total number of wards was 12. The number of elected members was raised to 12 while the selected members became 3. After 1971 census the town has been divided into 14 wards, with 14 elected and 3 selected councillors. The President was elected either from amongst the councillors or from amongst the bonafide voters of the town.

The council derives its revenues mainly from latrine tax, water rate, entertainment tax, bazar fees, passenger tax, octroi, etc. The table given below shows the income and expenditure of the committee since 1966-67 to 1974-75.

Table No. XIV–18

Income and Expenditure

Year	Income	Expenditure
1966-67	3,44,085	3,87,700
1971-72	6,11,585	5,64,320
1972-73	6,09,125	6,80,820
1973-74	5,65,110	5,66,770
1974-75	5,51,040	5,68,470

Source:— Municipal Committee, Pipariya.

The expenditure by the Committee on selected items like, Public Health, Public Works, Street Lighting Education and Water supply for the period 1966-67 to 1974-75, is given below.

Table No. XIV—19

Heads of Expenditure

Year	Public Health	Public Works	Street Lighting	Education	Water Supply
1966-67	1,00,715	20,515	8,480	15,585	35,145
1971-72	1,83,220	82,360	20,830	25,170	26,600
1972-73	2,36.990	31,175	15,255	30,055	51,110
1973-74	2,32,915	9,570	40,120	27,765	37,110
1974-75 (Upto Dec. 1974)	2,22,210	48,270	13,790	27,260	33,080

Source :—Municipal Committee, Pipariya.

From the given table it is seen that the expenditure under public health has increased by more than 200 per cent during the period and indicates the importance, the committee attaches to the health of the town. The expenditure on public works, in comparison, is much less. There is considerable fluctuation in expenditure under street lighting. More expenditure was necessary when electric poles were installed and other facilities were extended. There were 301 electric poles in 1970-71. Under Education the expenditure increased from Rs. 15,585 in 1966-67 to Rs. 30,055 in 1972-73 but it slightly declined to Rs. 27,260 for 9 months of 1974-75. Under Water supply the expenditure increased from Rs. 33,145 in 1966-67 to Rs. 51,110 in 1972-73 but declined to Rs. 37,000 in 1973-74 and Rs. 33,080 for 9 months of 1974-75. Perhaps due to completion of water supply scheme.

The town was provided with electrified street lighting since 1956 and in 1975 there were 351 electric poles with bulbs and 66 with tube lights in the town. There is no underground drainage in the town. The committee has constructed 4 public urinals and one public latrine in the town. It has so far spent about Rs. 8 lakhs on the water supply scheme and nearly one lakh gallons of water is supplied daily through 730 private and 55 public connections. There is an Aurvedic Dispensary maintained by the Committee.

(B) Rural Local Self-Government Bodies

District Councils and Local Boards

Local Self-Government Institutions, which had jurisdiction extending over both the rural and urban areas of the District before the establishment of the Janapada Sabhas, were the Ditrict Council of Hoshangabad and 4 Local Boards at Hoshangabad, Harda, Seoni-Malwa and Sohagpur. All these came simultaneously into existence on Ist July, 1884.[1] Before the Act of 1883, there existed a number of committees in each district to look after various local matters, viz., District Committee, School Committee, Dispensary Committee, etc.

According to the provisions of the Act, the area of jurisdiction under the Local Boards coincided with the area of the respective Tahsils, while that of the District Council of Hoshangabad extended over the whole revenue District. The area comprised in a Local Board was divided into a convenient number of circles.

Constitution

A Board consisted of three categories of members (i) non-official members consisting of a 2/3rd of the whole strength, (ii) Members representing mercantile classes or professions and (iii) members nominated by the Chief Commissioner. These two categories were not to exceed 1/3rd of the total strength.

Membership

The District Council was composed of members, both non-official and official. Of the non-official members, about half were elected by and from the four Local Boards to represent them in the District Council. Others were representatives of the mercantile and professional classes, and members nominated by the Government. Each Local Board elected its Chairman for one financial year from amongst its members with approval from the Divisional Commissioner. The Chairman of the District Council was elected under the same process but in his case the approval from the Chief Commissioner was needed. These elected Chairmen did not ordinarily possess the executive power which was vested in the Secretary who was ordinarily a nominee of the Commissioner.

Functions

The District Council and the Local Boards functioned through various committees, provided for them by the Act of 1883. These were Finance Committee, School Committee, Joint Committee of two or more local bodies and committees formed by the Council from time to time for some specified purpose. The District Council

1. C.P. District Council Manual, 1932, p.45.

and Local Boards were mainly concerned with the construction, repair and maintenance of roads (and other means of communication) up-keep and proper management of rural schools, management of cattle-pounds, the grant of funds for hospitals, dispensaries and vaccination and the execution of sanitary works. The execution of all public works of importance was in the hands of Public Works Department, only repair and minor works being entrusted to the District Council.

Financial Powers

Under the Act of 1883 the District Council had no power of taxation but for the maintenance of roads or schools it received the proceeds of all local rates, levied in accordance with the settlement records. Its fund was to be augmented by receipts from cattlepounds, ferries and contributions from Provincial Funds, and supplemented by a large grant from the Government of India for expenditure on education. Main items of expenditure were education, medical (dispensary, conservancy and sanitation) cattle-pounds and public works. The following description from Hoshangabad District Gazetteer gives an interesting reading.

"The management of rural schools, dispensaries, veterinary dispensaries, pounds and minor roads with ferries on them, situated outside municipal areas, is entrusted to District Council with 12 elected and 6 nominated members. The average annual income of the District Council for the decade ending 1901 was Rs. 64,000 and the average annual expenditure for the same period was Rs. 66,000. Local rates and receipts from the cattle pounds and ferries were the principal items of income, while the bulk of the expenditure fell under the heads of education and civil works. Latterly both receipts and expenditure have increased considerably and for the three years 1904-05 to 1906-07 averaged Rs. 89,000 and Rs. 90,000 respectively..... The income has been enlarged by improved receipts from local rates, which in these three years averaged Rs. 38,000 and by more liberal contributions from Provincial revenues, which have risen from Rs. 5400 to Rs. 26,000".

"The extra expenditure has been principally under the heads of education and medical charges,. The cost of education in these three years has averaged Rs. 34,000 and in 1906-07 was nearly Rs. 46,000. The amount spent on medical charges has been nearly doubled, while the cost of the veterinary establishment is now Rs. 2,000. Under the District Council are four Local Boards, each having jurisdiction over one tahsil, The Local Boards have no independent income, but do inspection duty and supervise minor improvements. The members are usually about 12 in number, of whom 3 are nominated and the remainder elected"[1]

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, para. 275.

Apart from the Local Self-Goveanment Act of 1920, which defined the general powers and functions of the District Council and the Local Boards, there were also other general and adoptive acts which also have certain specific powers to these local bodies. Important among these were the Cattle Trespass Act of 1871, the Northern Indian Ferries Act of 1878, C.P., and Berar, Primary Education Audit Act of 1920, the C.P. and Berar Villages Sanitation and Public Management Act of 1920 and the Local Fund Audit Act of 1938. Consequently, the functions, imposed upon the District Council and Local Boards increased considerably.

New Financial Powers

The most important change brought about under the new Act of 1920 was the transfer of management of the public works to the District Council from the Provincial Government. All the local bodies were empowered to bring under their control any private or public market within their jurisdiction and levy fees on brokers and on registration of animals sold there. Tolls were imposed on pack-animals, porters and vehicles. Ultimately in 1948 the District Council, Hoshangabad and 4 Local Boards were dissolved and in their place 4 Janapada Sabhas were established under the Central Provinces and Berar Local-Self Government Act of 1948.

Janapada Sabhas

In 1948, the Janapada Sabha scheme was introduced with the avowed object of effecting decentralisation of power and functions.[1] The Janapada Sabhas aimed at turning the state into a republic of Janapadas which were to be the replicas of the government at tahsil level with the Sabhas as the legislature, the Standing Committee as the Cabinet and the Chief Executive officer and his subordinate as civil service.[2]

Strictly adhering to the provisions enumerated in the Act of 1948, the four Janapada Sabhas of the District, viz., Hoshangabad, Harda, Sohagpur and Seoni-Malwa had done good work during the last twenty two years of their existence. Their attention was focussed mostly on education, public health and public works.

1. Report of the Rural Local Self-Government Committee, 1957, p. 13.
2. Rural Local Self-Government in Madhya Pradesh, By A. Awasthy, pp. 418-19.

The following table gives a glimpse of the income and expenditure in different spheres since the year 1951-52 to 1960-61.

Table No. XIV—20

Income and Expenditure

Name of Janapada Sabha.	Year	Total Income	Total Expenditure
1. Hoshangabad	1951-52	2,18,478	2,09,100
	1960-61	6,49,369	10,10,338
2. Harda	1951-52	3,42,001	2,82,052
	1960-61	7,16,382	6,97,619
3. Sohagpur	1951-52	1,97,843	1,81,492
	1960-61	4,73,182	4,06,315
4. Seoni-Malwa	1951-52	1,16,093	1,15,685
	1960-61	2,80,071	2,52,964

Source—District Census Hand Book, Hoshangabad, 1961.

Form the above table it is clear that both, the income and expenditure of the committee have risen constantly since 1951-52. The main items of expenditure of the Janapada Sabhas were (1) Public Health, (2) Education, and (3) Public Works.

Table No. XIV-21

Expenditure By Janapada Sabhas

	1951-52	1956-57	1960-61
Public Health	47,699	75,726	75,100
Education	3,91,499	6,28,080	11,31,551
Public works	55,592	1,58,522	1,95,516

Source-District Census Hand Book, Hoshangabad, 1961.

The constant rise in expenditure of each of the items by Janapada Sabha shows that the welfare activities of the Sabhas were expanded considerably in the 10 year period under review.

Composition

Under the Janapada Sabha Act, the whole of the rural area of each Tahsil was divided, on population basis, into a number of rural circles or electoral divisions. In addition to these, there were some urban circles also. Each rural circle sent one elected councillor to the Janapada Sabha on adult franchise basis, The number representing the urban circles, and elected by the Municipal Council was never to exceed one-sixth of the total strength. In case the elected members did not include a Harijan, or a Woman there was a provision for selecting such a member by them.

Each Sabha elected its Chairman and Deputy Chairman at its first meeting. The executive or administrative power was vested in the Chief Executive Officer, who was generally a revenue officer of Deputy Collector's grade and appointed by the State Government. He was the administrative head of the Sabha and executes the policies laid down by it. In addition to his duties as the Chief Executive Officer of the Sabha, he was also the Sub-Divisional Officer for the area. Later, on the recommendation of the Janapada Enquiry Committee of 1952 the State Government amended the Act of 1948 and the Chief Executive Officer became responsible to the Sabha and removable by its two-third majority votes. The Tahsildar of the respective Tahsil acted as the Deputy Chief Executive Officer of the local Janapada Sabha.

All the Janapada Sabhas of the District functioned till 1952, through six standing committees, viz., Finance, Public Works, Public Health, Education, Agriculture and Development. Members of each standing committee were elected by the Councillors of the Sabha. The Chairman was elected by the standing committee itself. The Chief Executive Officer was the *ex-officio* Secretary of every Committee. In 1953, the Development Committee was abolished and a new committee, known as the Administrative Committee, was constituted to deal with the co-ordination of the remaining five standing committees.

Functions

The functions allotted to the Janapada Sabhas were numerous. In brief, they included all measures likely to promote the health, comfort, education and convenience of the people living in the rural areas. Broadly speaking, these were of three categories—obligatory, discretionary and entrusted. (a) Obligatory

duties, according to Act of 1953, comprise, (1) establishment, management, and maintenance of rural schools, hospitals, dispensaries, markets, sarais, transferred buildings and roads, cattle pounds, (2) vaccination and other public health centres, (3) village uplift (4) control of epidemics (5) registration of births and deaths (6) provision and control of relief works (7) provision for pure drinking water by constructing wells and tanks, and (8) management of ferries, (b) Discretionary functions were ten in number but subsequently increased to seventeen (c) Some of the optional duties were (1) development of cottage industries, (2) management of agricultural shows, fairs and industrial exhibitions (3) provision of proper drainage and sanitary conveniences (4) disposal of the dead (5) improvement of livestock, (6) relief work during natural calamity and (7) regulation of vehicular traffic within the Janapada area. In addition to these, there is a list of functions which could be gradually entrusted to the Sabha on behalf of the Government.

Sources of Income

Under the Act of 1948, each Janapada Sabha had a Janapada fund, built up by proceeds of all taxes, fees, tools, cesses and rates imposed under the Act (viz., compulsory and optional cess, special school rates on non-agriculturists, fees on public markets, fees on cattle-pounds, etc.) certain percentage of land revenue, contribution and grants from Central and State Government or private persons, sums reimbursed by the State Government for performing entrusted functions and all sums recovered on account of composition. In spite of the enhanced income, the financial resources of the Sabha were extremely inadequate for the proper performance of all the functions assigned to it.

Panchayats

As stated earlier in the Chapter, from ancient times the Gram Panchayats or village republics existed in our country. They preserved our culture and tradition against all political upheavals. During the early British regime wide executive and judicial powers conferred on the government officials and landlordism and Ryotwari system were introduced against the village tenure system. Consequently, these panchayats gradually ceased to exist. But soon the administration realised the mistake and various enactments were passed from time to time to revive this institution of village corporate life.

In 1907, the Decentralization Commission proposed the establishment of Panchayat in each village to serve as a basic unit of local democracy and a primary unit of local government. The Commission also recommended

certain functions like management of village schools, summary jurisdiction in small civil and criminal cases; village sanitation, and management of village cattle-pounds and markets. According to the Government of India Act of 1909, two Acts, the Central provinces and Berar Village Sanitation and Public Management Act of 1920 and the Central Provinces and Berar Village Panchayats Act of 1920 were passed. Under these Acts, provision was made to create sanitation panchayats in areas notified by the Government, and regular village panchayats were constituted in ordinary rural areas. It was also decided upon that, as for as possible, the existing sanitation panchayats be converted into village panchayats.

Powers

Administrative responsibilities of the panchayats of both these categories (i.e. sanitation panchayats and village panchayats) were almost identical, viz., conservancy, water supply, construction and maintenance of roads and any other work of public utility within their area of jurisdiction. In addition to these, the village panchayats were invested with judicial powers to try petty civil and criminal cases. A distinguishing feature was that while the village panchayats were placed under the direct control of the District Council, the sanitation panchayats were given option to function under its subordination or independently.

In 1946 a new Panchayat Act, called the C. P. Panchayats Act, 1946, was passed. Under this Act municipal functions were also assigned to the Gram Panchayats. This Act, as amended from time to time, continued to govern the panchayats of this District till 1962.

By the Act of 1946, formation of Panchayats was split up into three stages (i) for every village with a population of 1,000 persons or above, (ii) for villages with a population of not less than 500 persons and (iii) for villages with a population below 500 persons. The Act entrusted the village panchayats with administrative functions only. The judicial functions were assisned to a new body called the Nayaya Panchayats, which are described in detail in the chaptar on Law and Order and Justice. A Gram Panchayat was composed of 5 to 15 members elected by secret ballot for a period of 5 years on adult franchise basis. The village patel, an *ex-officio Panch* of a gram panchayat, was elected while the *Up-Sarpanch* was nominated by the *Sarpanch*. Their term of office was co-extensive with the term of the panchayats.

The Village Assistant or the Gram Sahayak acted as the *ex-officio* Secretary of a gram panchayat. Departmental control over these institutions is exercised through a hierarchy of officers, viz., the Director of

Panchayats and Social Welfare, Divisional Panchayats and Social Welfare Officer, District Panchayat and Social Welfare Officer and Social Welfare Inspectors.

Functions and Duties

The main functions entrusted to the village panchayats, under the Panchayats Act of 1946, cover the entire field of civic administration and social and economic development of the villages. Their duties have been described under two heads, optional and discretionery. The first category includes conservancy, sanitation, medical relief, vaccination and first aid; supply of water; registration of births, deaths, and marriages; and construction and maintenance of village roads. Important discretionary duties are construction and maintenance of slaughter houses; improvement of agriculture, cattle-breeding and of live-stock; promotion of co-operative farming; village libraries and reading-rooms, promotion of agricultural credits and of measures to relieve rural indebtedness, management of cattle-pounds, sarais dharmshalas, rest houses, public latrine, *ghats*, and lighting of village streets; etc.

Financial Resource

Financial resources admissible to these panchayats may be classified as; (a) Self-earned or independent Income like compulsory and optional taxes, fees, rates, etc; and receipt from panchayat property. (b) Government grant, both regular and adhoc. (c) Adhoc Public contribution for specific development work. In 1960–61 there were 518 village panchayats in the District.

Panchayati Raj

Due to the States Reorganisation Act of 1956, various administrative units like Mahakoshal, Madhya Bharat, Vindhya Pradesh and Bhopal were integrated into one unit called Madhya Pradesh. This created a considerable administrative inconvenience and need was felt to achieve uniformity of pattern by integrating various sets of laws pertaining to the rural local bodies. The Rural Local-Self Government Enquiry Committee was, therefore, appointed by the State Government, for this purpose.

Simultaneously, the Balwant Rai Mehta Commission was appointed by the Central Government in 1957, which recommended democratic diffusion of the centripetal power.

The functions assigned to the gram panchayats by the Act of 1962, are practically identical to those defined under M. P. Panchayat Act, 1946. These have already been described in earlier pages. The Janapada Panchayats are expected to execute Community Development Programme in association with gram panchayats, co-operative societies, voluntary organizations and members of public. Mainly they were improvement of agriculture, animal husbandary and fisheries, education, communications and public works, health and sanitation; co-operation, emergency relief work, social welfare, collection of statistics, self-help programme, etc.

The Zila Panchayat's main duty is to supervise and guide the gram panchayats, co-ordinate their activities and distribute Government funds among Janapada Panchayats. For efficient functioning the gram panchayats have been empowered to form seven functional sub-committees; Janapada Panchayats have standing committees and the Zila Panchayat functions through five standing committees.

Financial Resources

As regards financial resources no major change has been made in the gram panchayat fund but provision has been made to allot suitable amount to the Janapada Panchayats for carrying out Community Development Programme. The Janapada Panchayat is authorised to levy a toll tax on new bridges constructed by itself and an entertainment tax on theatre and other public shows. The Zila Panchayat gets forest revenue and contribution from the State Government and other bodies, besides a certain share from the land revenue. The budget of the Gram Panchayats is approved by the Zila Panchayat. The last named is authorised to sanction its own budget.

Formation of New Gram or Village Panchayats and Janapada Panchayats

According to the new Act of 1962 elections for the gram panchayats were held for the first time in 1964-65 and 255 village panchayats were establishad in the District. However, fresh elections for these panchayats were again held during the period 1969-1972.

The total number of Village Panchayats was reduced to 253 (as shown below in the table) and elections for 240 Panchayats took place in 1970 and those for 9 Panchayats were held in the year 1972. Thus the elections were held for a total of 249 village panchayats. While the elections for the remaining 4 panchayats could not be held due to some administrative reasons. Thus, by the year 1972, in all 253 gram panchayats and 9 Janapada

The following broad priniciples were accepted and accordingly the existing panchayats were to be reconstituted so that they could form the base of the entire community development programme and supply it with necessary vitality and vigour.

(a) The Panchayati Raj with a three-tier structure of the local bodies was to be set-up.

(b) The transfer of power and responsibility, to these local bodies was to be genuine and practical.

(e) All development programmes at these three levels were to be channelled through these bodies.

In the light of these priniciples the Madhya Pradesh Panchayats Act, was passed in 1962. As stated earlier the new Act envisaged the introduction of three-tier system of Panchayats (1) Gram Panchayat at the village level, (2) the Janapada Panchayat at the Development Block level and (3) the Zila Panchayat at the district level. Under this Act the Gram Sabha, consisting of all the adults of the village, has been recognised as a statutory body. Gram Sabhas are also to elect the members of the Gram Panchayat at the ratio of 10 panchas for a population of 1,000 and one extra panch for each additional 200 persons, Reserved seats have been provided for two co-opted women members, one representative of the co-operative society and one from Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes.

The Janapada Panchayat shall consist of, in addition to the elected Panchas varying from 15 to 30, one member from the co-operative marketing societies, one from each municipal body, one from Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, two women and the local M.L.A.'s.

The Zila Panchayat, extending its jurisdiction over the whole District shall include Sarpanchas of all Janapada Panchayats, M.L.A.'s from the District and all the District Officers, representing Public Health, Education agriculture and other Development Departments, one woman, one member of Scheduled Castes or Scheduled Tribes and one member representing the co-operative societies. The official members. however, have no right of voting.

Every Gram Panchayat, having an annual income of at least Rs. 5,000 can have a full time Secretary and the Janapada Panchayat, a Chief Executive Officer, while the Zila Panchayat is empowered to have the services of the District Panchayat Officer.

Panchayats were constituted in the District as tabulated below.

Table No. XIV—22

Village and Janapada Panchayats

Sl. No.	Name of Janapada Panchayat	No. of Gram Panchayats in 1971-72
1.	Hoshangabad	42
2.	Babai	37
3.	Seoni-Malwa	29
4.	Sohagpur	20
5.	Pipariya	21
6.	Bankhedi	22
7.	Harda	31
8.	Timarni	24
9.	Khirkiya	27
	Total	253

Source – District Panchayat and Welfare Officer, Hoshangabad.

Studying the significant points of these elections, it was found that there were 3,334 wards in the 253 village panchayats and 3264 persons filed their nomination papers for contesting these elections, while 70 persons were elected un-opposed to these panchayats. The village panchayats co-opted 479 women, 14 persons of Scheduled Castes and 14 persons of Scheduled Tribes as members of village panchayats.

The table below shows the income and expenditure of the village panchayats from the year 1951-52 to 1975-76.

Table No. XIV—23

Income and Expenditure of Village Panchayats

Year	Income	Expenditure
1951-52	4,03,929	3,83,733
1956-57	4,49,285	4,60,943
1961-62	4,85,203	4,60,943
1966-67	5,05,321	4,80,055
1970-71	6,15,836	5,84,845
1971-72	6,25,000	5,93,795
1973-74	14,56,114	9,57,381
1974-75	5,34,972	5,53,185
1975-76	10,09,155	7,62,461

Source: District Panchayat and Welfare Officer, Hoshangabad,

The table shows a constant rising trend in both income and expenditure since 1951-52 to 1971-72. Indirectly, the committee has devoted more financial resources for the welfare activities. The village panchayats have shown appreciable achivements during the short period of their establishment. Electricity has been switched over in 303 villages while 2 villages are provided with their own water supply scheme.

They have concentrated their activities on the welfare items like (1) Wells (2) Ponds (3) Schools (4) Panchayat Bhawans and other Buildings and (5) Roads.

Janapada Panchayats

The Act provides for the establishment of one Janapada Panchayat for every Development Block. The elections for the constitution of Janapada Panchayats, were held in 1971-72 and the following 9 Janapada Panchayats were established in the District.

Table No. XIV—24

Janapada Panchayat Elections

Name of Janapada Panchayat	Number of members to be elected.	Total strength including co-opted members, President and Vice-President
Hoshangabad	21	23
Babai	20	23
Seoni-Malwa	19	25
Sohagpur	17	21
Pipariya	17	20
Bankhedi	17	21
Harda	17	22
Timarni	17	23
Khirkiya	18	22

Source :—District Panchayat and Welfare Officer Hoshangabad.

Nyaya Panchayats

The Nyaya Panchayats are established for a group af villages. They are provided with certain powers in petty civil and criminal cases as laid down in the Panchayat Act of 1962. As regards civil powers they are authorised to entertain cases whose monetary value does not exceed Rs. 100, while in criminal cases they are empowered to levy fines but can not award imprisonment. The totat number of Nyaya Panchayats in this District in 1974 was 48 for a total of 235 gram panchayats. The preceding chapter on Law and Order and Justice covers a detailed account of their working and achievements.

CHAPTER XV

EDUCATION AND CULTURE

Historical Background

The contemporary or later historical works do not provide any specific evidence about the method of primary or higher education in this tract. The advent of education in Hoshangabad District, therefore, seems comparatively of much later origin. In the absence of any direct evidence regarding the form and content of education in ancient and medieval times in this particular tract, it is difficult to speak with certainty. "It seems likely that the familiar institution of the village school-master, plying his occupation amid humble surroundings and receiving his modest pay from the contributions of the villagers, was at work during these centuries". Mass education was perhaps provided by the "traditional institutions, namely the public recitation of the Epics, the Puranas and other religious works".[1] During the Muslim rule in India, the region had, as elsewhere, a number of *makatabs* and *madarasas* for the spread of education among the masses.

Beginning of Western Education

Prior to 1854 A.D., there appears to have been no western educational system at all. In 1854 the Saugor Educational Circle of the North-West Provinces was formed, and Hoshangabad District was included in it. A few village schools were established in the District, and in 1856 the Harda and Seoni middle schools were opened. In 1862 the Education Department was constituted, and the number of schools rapidly increased. At the time of the thirty years' settlement (1865 A.D.), it was estimated that there were 167 schools and 3,500 scholars. Many of these schools were opened at the private expense of landholders. Thus, the school buildings at Seoni, Sohagpur, Babai and Sobhapur were erected at the expense of single Zamindar. In 1870-71, there were 122 schools in the District with an average daily attendance of 1,883, which increased to 159 and 7,970, respectively, in the year 1906-07.

1. *The Struggle for Empire*, p. 508.

It is remarkable that in the years of prosperity which followed the thirty years' settlement, education made little or no advance. On the other hand, during the decade ending 1900-01, when the school attendance was adversely affected by scarcity and famine, the average daily attendance increased by 25 per cent in Hoshangabad District.

Female education showed no signs of any steady advance, and the number of female scholars was small. During the five years ending 1906-07, the average daily attendance of female scholars was 465. There were a few mixed schools, to which both boys and girls went, but the majority attended separate girls' schools, which numbered 18 in 1906-07. The percentage of children under instruction to those of school-going age in 1906-07 was given as 33 for boys and 2.5 for girls.

The most important educational institution in the District is the Hoshangabad High School, which was founded in 1892, and affiliated to the Allahabad University in 1893. A hostel for boarders was also attached to the school. In 1906-07 the number of pupils enrolled was 393, while the average daily attendance was 270. There were in all 21 schools for secondary education (middle and high schools, in the District in 1906-07, with an average daily attendance of 1,865 boys and 200 girls. The expenditure on education rose from 29,000 in 1891-92 to Rs. 50,000 in 1901-02, Rs. 75,000 in 1903-04 and to Rs. 1,23,000 in 1906-07. In the year 1906-07, Rs. 39,000 were contributed from Provincial funds, and Rs. 61,000 from local funds, while Rs. 8,000 were realised from fees, and Rs. 15,000 from other sources.[1] In 1910-11, there were 22 secondary and 155 primary schools with an average daily attendance of 9,032 scholars (8,473 male and 559 female scholars) which increased to 9,588 (8,762 male and 826 female scholars) in 1926-27.[2]

The building of the Christian Mission High School, Harda was completed in 1922-23 with Government grant of Rs. 18,421. The year witnessed a further development of the scheme for instruction in manual training at the Government School of Hoshangabad which was provided with instructors accommodation and equipment for the teaching of this subject. The Friends' Mission Industrial School at Sohagpur was an un-aided institution. Another institution, called the Friends' Mission High School, at Hoshangabad closed the high school department during the year 1923-24 and was closed completely during the quinquennium 1922-27.

The High School Education Act (1923), which was brought into operation in August, 1923 has, through the institution of the High School Education Board, "provided an opportunity of bringing public opinion to

1. *Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, pp. 280-83.
2. ibid. B. Volume, 1927, pp. 132-33.

bear in an increased measure on the problems of secondary education."[1] The Director of Public Instruction was then *ex-officio* Chairman, and the Deputy Director was appointed Secretary of the Board by the Provincial Government. The vernacular, Hindi, Marathi, or Urdu according to local circumstances, was introduced as the medium of instruction in the high schools in 1922-23. In the case of aided schools the change from English to the vernacular was left to the descretion of the concerned managers.[2]

The Industrial Women's Home, Sohagpur, had 20 students in 1926-27. The institution trained women in various crafts. They made woollen animals of all sorts, Indian dolls, stockings and caps, leather bags and shoes for infants, and garments for children. These were all sold in India. Embroidery work was done by the girls of the Sohagpur Boarding School and the sale of this work was satisfactory. Bead work was principal occupation of the worker and during thel ast quinquennium (1922-27) the Home was able to support itself on this work.[3]

The Railway European Girls' School, Itarsi, was recognised as a primary School during the quinquennium ending 31st March, 1927. English Teaching Primary School (for European and Anglo-Indians) at Harda was closed during the year 1929-30 owing to a reduction in the railway staff.

The Christian Mission High School at Harda was taken over by the Municipality of the town and it was recognised by the High School Education Board as a full high school in 1929-30. Next year the Government Primary School at Pachmarhi was transferred to the Cantonment Committee of the place with effect from 1st April, 1931.

There were 10 middle schools in the District, where English was taught. The classes for English had an enrolment of 243 pupils in 1937-38, which increased to 280 in 1939-40. Three night schools were started for adults in 1938-39 with an enrolment of 88. The number of night schools, however, rose to 8 with an enrolment of 176 adults in 1939-40 but decreased to one with an enrolment of 18 in 1940-41. In 1938-39, there were five separate schools for Harijan boys in the District. Out of these five schools, two had been opened by the Forest Department. The Harijan pupils were also admitted to ordinary schools. There was a hostel for Harijan boys at Harda which received maintenance and boarding grants from the Government.

The following table shows the progress of Education in the District during the last few years of the century.

1. Report on the State and Progress of Education in the C.P. and Berar, for the quinquennium ending 31st March, 1927, p. 24.
2. ibid. pp. 24, 30.
3. ibid. pp. 91-92.

Table No. XV-1

Progress of Education (1891-92 to 1942-43)

Year	Primary Education			Secondary Education			Expenditure (in Rs.)		Percentage of male scholars to male population of school-going age	Percentage of female scholars to female population of school going age.
	No. of Schools	Average daily attendance of scholars		No. of Schools	Average daily attendance of scholars		Primary Education	Secondary Education		
		Male	Female		Male	Female				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1891-92	94	3,263	154	10	644	—	20,348	8,326	10.27	0.42
1901-02	156	4 702	369	15	610	31	31,586	18,162	15.79	1.18
1911-12	146	5,901	427	32	2,482	99	73,461	62,750	34.70	2.83
1921-22	173	5,690	444	29	2,555	141	1,21,895	1,23,141	5.00	0.43
1931-32	186	7,734	779	26	3,268	128	1,33,833	1,27,727	71.80	10.20
1941-42	187	18,729	3,939	13	3,255	727	1,35,787	34,370	70.00	6.00
1942-43	185	16,989	2,307	13	2,896	486	1,36,554	36,122	60.00	N.A.

Source :—*Hoshangabad District Gazetteer*, B Volume, 1927.

Literacy and Educational Standards

Literacy

In 1881 Census, 28 per thousand of the total population were returned as literate; in 1891, 38 per thousand and in 1901, 46 per thousand. The highest percentage of literacy was found amongst Jains, Christians and Muhammadans, who in 1901 averaged 227, 223 and 86 literates per thousand, respectively. Out of 719 female literates, 241 were Christians, representing a proportion of 188 per thousand of the female Christians.

According to 1911, 1921 and 1931 Censuses, 56, 78 and 97 per thousand of the total population were returned as literate, respectively.

According to 1941 Census, 1,12,959 male and 42, 268 females were found literate in the District. Of these, 7,698 males and 680 females were literates in English too.

In 1951 Census, the District had 1,26,270 literate and educated persons (1,05,489 males and 20,781 females) which comes about 15.4 per cent of the total population. As regards literacy in rural and urban areas, the percentages were 11.6 (78,793 persons, 69,939 males and 8,854 females) and 36.6 (47,477 persons, 35,550 males and 11,927 females), respectively. With a literacy of 22.90 per cent in 1961, against the State average of 17.13 per cent, the District could reasonably claim to be more than average in educational progress in the State though it was below average in the national context (24 per cent). It ranked sixth in the State as regards education and literacy. It, however, improved its position by one place, in respect of rural literacy. In 1961, the proportion of rural literacy in the District was 17.2 per cent comparing with the State average of 12.7 per cent and the national average of 19.0 per cent. The District also figured among the first five in the State with regard to rural female literacy (5.5 per cent).

According to 1971 Census the general literacy in Hoshangabad District was 29.56 per cent, which was more than the State average of 22.14 per cent. Thus the District made a progress in the field of literacy during the decade 1961-71. In respect of male literacy, the District had an average of 41.8 per cent which was more than the State average of 32.70 per cent. In the case of female literacy, the District had an average of 16.15 per cent which was also above the State average of 10.92 per cent.

In the tahsils of the District, Hoshangabad tahsil had the maximum literacy percentage of about 33, while the Sohagpur Tahsil comes last with an average of about 27 per cent. In respect of male literacy, Hoshangabad tahsil had the highest percentage of about 46 while the Sohagpur tahsil had the lowest percentage of about 39. In the case of female literacy,

Hoshangabad tahsil had the highest percentage of about 20, while Sconi-Malwa tahsil comes last with a percentage of 13.33.

The following table shows the percentages of literacy in the District during the last two decades :—

Table No. XV–2
Percentage of Literacy in 1951, 1961 and 1971

	1951	1961	1971
Total	15.4	22.9	29.56
Rural	11.6	17.22	22.52
Urban	36.6	46.7	54.87

Educational Standards

In the Census of 1951, 1,26,270 persons were found literate, out of the total population of 8,47,898 persons in the District. Of these, 1,12,306 persons were found literate without any educational standard. The number of persons educated upto the middle standard was 7,679. Only 6,285 persons in the District were educated upto matriculation or above. This number included 2,577 persons having degree or diplomas in the year 1951.

According to the Census of 1961, 1,41,594 persons were found literate in the District. Of these, 95,404 persons were literate without any educational level. 37,622 persons were having education upto middle standard. The number of degree or diploma holders in the District was then 8,568.

The following table shows the literacy by educational standards, according to 1951 and 1961 Censuses :

Table No. XV–3
Educational Standards, 1951 and 1961

S. No.	Particulars	1951			1961		
		Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females
1.	Literate (without educational level	1,12,306	93,312	18,994	95,404	73,827	21,577
2.	Primary/Junior Basic and Middle/ Senior Basic	7,679	6,702	977	37,622	29,826	7,796
3.	Matriculation or Higher Secondary and above	6,285	5,475	810	8,568	7,742	826
	Total	1,26,270	1,05,489	20,781	1,41,594	1,11,395	30,199

Spread of Education among Women

As stated earlier, it was only in the beginning of the 20th century that some positive steps were taken in the direction of female education in the District. In 1922, there existed an Industrial Women's Home at Sohagpur with 20 students. It was a private and unaided institution, run by the Christian Mission, which trained women in various crafts. The Railway European Girls' School was a Primary institution for girls which was recognised by the Government during the quinquennium ending 31st March, 1927.

In 1930-31, there were 17 girls' vernacular schools (primary and middle) with an enrolment of 1,129 students which increased to 30 with an enrolment of 2,370 students in 1935-36. In 1938-39, the number of primary and middle schools for girls was 25 and 9, respectively. The number of pupils on roll was then 1,681 and 980, respectively. The number of schools remained the same till the year 1940-41 with an enrolment of 1,052 and 1,732 students, respectively.

It was in the post-Independence era that the girls' education received an increased attention and the number of girls' schools registered a leap forward. In 1955-56, there were only 3 girls' high schools in the District which increased to 10 in 1973–74. The number of girls' primary and middle schools was 50 in 1955-56, which also increased to 95 in 1973-74. The Home Science College for girls was established at the District headquarters in 1961, for the promotion of higher education among women. It was a private college which was taken over by the Government in 1971.

The following table shows the progress of girls' education during the last two decades :-

Table No. XV-4

Progress of Girls' Education (1955-56 to 1974-75)

Year	Primary Schools			Middle Schools			High/Higher Secondary Schools		
	No. of Girls' Schools	No. of Girl Students	No. of Female Teachers	No. of Girls' Schools	No. of Girl Students	No. of Female Teachers	No. of Girls' Schools	No. of Girl Students	No. of Female Teachers
1955-56	44	8,066	36	6	497	25	3	—	—
1960-61	44	10,341	30	4	548	21	6	1,651	76
1965-66	54	20,308	265	13	3,372	74	8	3,046	114
1966-67	61	19,291	298	15	3,272	66	9	—	—
1967-68	61	19,856	302	15	3,235	71	8	—	—
1968-69	62	19,757	319	15	3,358	68	8	—	—
1969-70	62	20,049	321	15	3,473	69	8	—	—
1970-71	62	20,588	306	15	3,792	79	8	4,530	155
1971-72	62	21,854	342	16	4,621	63	9	5,041	157
1972-73	72	32,358	377	20	4,026	69	10	5,227	177
1973-74	74	37,542	394	21	5,774	75	10	5,051	179
1974-75	85	27,085	419	24	3,713	84	11	5,315	185

Note :—Figures of girl students and female teachers are inclusive of mixed schools.

Spread of Education among Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes

The Tribal Welfare Department have made efforts to promote education among the backward classes and tribes At the Primary stage, the Department provides free books, slates, exercise books, etc., to the students of these classes. Arrangements have also been made for the free distribution of milk to the students of primary schools. In 1955-56, the amount spent on these activities was Rs. 6,953 which increased to Rs. 10,640 in 1967-68 and further rose to Rs. 15,854 in 1972-73.

The Department had also started schools in the area where the population of these classes had a good percentage. In 1970–71, five schools were run by the Department which increased to 17 in 1973-74. Out of these 9 and 5 were primary schools for boys and girls, respectively. There were also two middle schools and one high school for boys during the year 1973-74. The students of these classes are also admitted in all the schools and colleges of the District. The following table shows the number of students of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in all the Schools and Colleges of the District.

Table No. XV 5

Number of Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe students in the Educational Institutions (1960-61 to 1974-75)

Year	Primary		Middle		Higher Secondary		Colleges	
	S C.	S.T.	S.C.	S.T.	S.C.	S.T.	S.C.	S.T.
1960-61	4,749	2,927	435	232	338	125	—	—
1965-66	4,954	2,952	1,044	1,044	642	947	—	—
1970-71	4,301	3,731	1,318	718	1,443	382	—	—
1971-72	6,827	2,736	902	257	1,132	303	196	27
1972-73	9,145	7,310	1,825	958	1,463	537	214	42
1973-74	6,948	5,456	1,663	761	1,274	362	177	24
1974-75	6,800	5,264	1,596	714	1,076	567	—	—

In 1968-69, a Tribal Development Block was established in the District for the development of the tribal area. Prior to 1968-69, all the schools in the tribal area were run by the Education Department. Later the schools were gradually transferred to the Tribal Welfare Department. Now schools were also opened by the Department during the succeeding years. At present (1974-75), one higher secondary school, 4 middle schools and 30 primary schools are being run by the Department in the Tribal Development Block. These steps have provided educational facilities to the students of these classes even iu the interior areas.

The scholarships are being awarded by the Tribal Welfare Department to the students of these classes studying in various schools of the District. The following table shows the progress made in the field during the last few years :—

Table No. XV-6

Scholarship awarded to Adivasi and Harijan Students (1955-56 to 1974-75)

Years	Category	No. of Scholarship Holders			Amount Distributed (Rs.)
		Adivasi	Harijan	Total	
1955-56	1. Middle	196	292	488	5,092
	2. Senior Basic	110	125	235	3,015
1960-61	1.	256	351	607	6,065
	2.	132	150	282	3,438
1965-66	1.	585	935	1,520	1,08,645
	2.	57	109	166	
1966-67	1.	656	1,077	1,733	28,326
	2.	128	212	340	
1967-68	1.	702	1,167	1,869	21,986
	2.	118	200	318	
1968-69	1.	800	1,219	2,019	24,325
	2.	166	259	425	
1969-70	1.	618	1,059	1,677	26,220
	2.	98	150	248	
1970-71	1.	588	1.067	1,655	31,446
	2.	130	251	381	
1971-72	1.	527	1,021	1,548	1,48,548
	2.	167	274	441	
1972-73	1.	762	1,554	2,316	2.92.658
	2.	182	295	477	
1973-74	1.	665	1,397	2,062	1,99,275
	2.	96	266	362	
1974-75	1.	627	1,337	1,964	1,61,655
	2.	87	259	346	

The Department was also running 19 hostels and 1 *ashram* for the students of these classes during the year 1973-74. The number of seats available in these hostels *and ashram* was 480. The total expenditure amounted to Rs. 1,69,800 during the years 1965-66 to 1973-74.

General Education

Compulsory Primary Education

According to the provisions laid down in the Primary Education Act (Compulsory) of 1920, compulsory education was introduced in six wards of Harda Municipal area on 16th June, 1929. A decade later, compulsion was introduced in all the 12 wards of the municipal area of Seoni-Malwa on Ist April, 1939. Sohagpur, Hoshangabad and Itarsi municipal areas were later covered under compulsory education in the years 1951, 1953 and 1954, respectively. In 1955-56, the number of institutions, students, teachers and the expenditure incurred under compulsory education was 29;5863;65 and Rs. 26,507, respectively, which increased to 29;6938;74 and Rs. 37,109, respectively, in 1960-61.

Pre-Primary

In Hoshangabad District, the innovation of pre-primary education in the modern sense of the term had its way after Independence when pre-primary schools were started in the region. It was intended to run the institutions on modern lines for the children aged three to six years. By the end of the Second Five Year Plan period in 1960-61, the number of such institutions was 9 with an enrolment of 344 (196 boys and 148 girls) children. The number of the pre-primary schools rose to 11 in 1955-56, with an enrolment of 577 children. The expenditure on pre-primary education was Rs. 16,248 in 1960-61, which mounted to Rs. 21,843 in 1965-66 The following table shows the progress of pre-primary education from 1960-61 to 1974-75 :—

Table No. XV-7

Progress of Pre-primary Education (1960-61 to 1974-75)

Year	No. of Schools	No. of Students		No. of Teachers (Female)	Expenditure (Rs.)
		Boys	Girls		
1960-61	9	196	148	8	16,248
1965-66	11	296	281	15	21,843
1966-67	11	237	222	13	23,368
1967-68	11	270	267	16	31,217
1968-69	11	327	334	19	31,698
1969-70	11	275	266	16	38,495
1970-71	11	351	337	18	40,043
1971-72	11	352	297	19	43,050
1972-73	11	442	816	18	35,908
1973-74	11	354	287	17	39,846
1974-75	11	387	315	18	48,267

Primary Education

As said earlier the advent of primary education in the District dates back to 1854 when at the instance of the then 'Saugor Educational Circle of the North-West Provinces' a few village schools were opened in the District. Since then the primary education has a history of steady progress. In 1929-30, the number of primary schools for boys was 163 which increased to 267 in 1936-37. The number of pupils also increased from 9,215 in 1929-30 to 15,524 in 1936-37. In 1955-56, the number of boys primary schools was 499 with an enrolment 25,414 boys, which increased to 785 and 60,426 in 1973-74, respectively. The following table shows the progress of primary education during the period from 1955-56 to 1974-75 :—

Table No. XV-8

Progress of Primary Schools (1955-56 to 1974-75)

Year	No. of Schools		No. of Students		No. of Teachers		Expenditure (Rs.)	Remarks
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Male	Female		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1955-56	499	44	25,414	8,066	974	36	10,31,430	(Figures inclusive of Junior Basic Schools)
1960-61	491	44	24,577	9,635	925	14	12,15,208	
1965-66	641	54	40,736	19,703	1,419	265	49,05,977	—
1966-67	641	61	36,095	18,382	1,460	296	30,18,619	—
1967-68	641	61	36,711	19,055	1,396	301	35,45,416	—
1968-69	641	62	36,765	19,069	1,400	319	37,61,860	—
1969-70	641	62	37,390	19,317	1,441	321	39,77,345	—
1970-71	641	62	37,485	19,730	1,367	306	39,90,025	—
1971-72	670	62	42,786	21,091	1,404	342	43,06,614	—
1972-73	719	72	52,396	31,058	1,504	377	46,95,045	—
1973-74	785	74	60,426	36,112	1,572	390	84,65,885	—
1974-75	841	85	47,457	27,085	1,626	419	93,56,346	—

Basic Education

The concept of basic education is of recent origin. It was decided to give a strong vocational bias to education in the year 1938. The curriculum, therefore, witnessed some sweeping changes which afforded an opportunity to the students to discover their aptitude for vocational as against purely literary courses. It was recognised that such schools should provide education which centred round some form of manual and productive work, and enabled students to select some vocation at the end of their middle school career. Hence some primary and middle schools were converted into junior and senior basic schools, respectively.

In 1960-61, there were 51 junior basic schools with an enrolment of 4,255 students (3,549 boys and 706 girls) which decreased to 35 schools and 2,533 students in 1965-66. The following table gives the progress of junior basic schools in the District :—

Table No XV-9

Progress of Junior Basic Schools (1960-61 to 1974-75)

Year	No. of Schools	No. of Students		No. of Teachers		Expenditure (Rs.)
		Boys	Girls	Male	Female	
1960-61	51	3,549	706	96	16	1,06,656
1965-66	35	1,928	605	82	—	1,19,632
1966-67	35	2,806	809	96	2	1,45,520
1967-68	35	2,243	801	85	1	1,81,147
1968-69	35	2,139	688	82	—	1,76,970
1969-70	35	2,168	732	85	—	1,85,743
1970-71	35	2,250	788	80	—	1,95,500
1971-72	35	2,119	763	70	—	2,09,210
1972-73	35	2,731	1,300	80	—	2,30,092
1973-74	35	3,426	1,430	82	4	2,94,456
1974-75	35	2,291	916	86	—	3,36,052

The number of senior basic schools was 9 in 1960-61, with an enrolment of 2,349 students (2,215 boys and 134 girls). The number of schools however, increased to 10 in 1965-66 with an enrolment of 2,632

students (2,564 boys and 68 girls). The following table shows the progress of senior basic schools in the District :—

Table No. XV-10

Progress of Senior Basic Schools (1960-61 to 1974-75)

Year	No. of Schools	No. of Students		No. of Teachers		Expenditure
		Boys	Girls	Male	Female	(Rs.)
1960-61	9	2,215	134	100	16	83,492
1965-66	10	2,564	68	53	—	93,1979
1966-67	10	2,665	107	91	—	1,79,103
1967-68	10	2,734	153	90	—	1,91,416
1968-69	10	2,903	150	91	—	2,03,056
1969-70	10	2,984	194	94	4	2,13,759
1970-71	10	2,834	189	91	1	2,57,189
1971-72	10	2,806	197	104	1	2,80,704
1972-73	10	3,157	278	107	1	2,93,600
1973-74	10	3,546	342	110	4	3,23,541
1974-75	9	2,857	162	98	—	6,41,341

Middle Schools

The education upto middle schools is controlled and supervised by the District Education Officer, assisted by Assistant Inspectors of Schools. Whereas there were only 2 middle schools for boys in the year 1856 (Harda and Seoni-Malwa), the number increased to 29 in 1937-38, and to 123 in 1973-74. The progress of middle school education is shown in the following table :—

Table No. XV-11

Progress of Middle Schools (1955-56 to 1974-75)

Year	No. of Schools		No. of Students		No. of Teachers		Expenditure (Rs.)	Remarks
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Male	Female		
1955-56	37	6	8,088	497	443	25	4,21,200	—(Figures inclusive of Senior Basic Schools)
1960-61	59	4	9,498	414	373	5	3,75,237	
1965-66	77	13	10,799	3,304	485	74	7,00,096	
1966-67	89	15	10,332	3,165	497	66	6,59,546	
1967-68	89	15	10,663	3,082	499	71	8,65,056	
1968-69	89	15	12,349	3,208	571	68	11,86,753	
1969-70	89	15	9,960	3,279	499	65	12,25,872	
1970-71	89	15	10,230	3,603	503	78	13,61,602	
1971-72	100	16	10,779	4,424	514	62	14,01,789	
1972-73	108	20	12,190	3,748	530	68	19,57,846	
1973-74	123	21	13,313	5,432	549	71	25,06,126	
1974-75	127	24	11,780	3,551	584	84	19,03,871	

High Schools/Higher Secondary Schools

The first high school in the District was founded at Hoshangabad in 1892, and was affiliated to the Allahabad University in 1893. In 1937-38, 188 students appeared for the High School Certificate Examination in the District and 105 of them passed, yielding a percentage of 55.9. In the year 1940-41, the number of students appearing in the High School Certificate Examination increased to 259, of which 166 passed the examination. In 1973-74 the number of schools had increased to 54 with 19,021 students and 907 teachers. The following table shows the progress of high/higher secondary schools in the District during the period 1960-61 to 1974-75 :—

Table No. XV-1

Progress of igh/Higher Secondary Schools (1960-61 to 1974-75)

Year	No. of Schools	No. of Students		No. of Teachers	Expenditure (Rs.)
		Boys	Girls		
1	2	3	4	5	6
1960-61	25	7,280	1,651	403	8,94,486
1965-66	53	12,138	3,046	655	23,06,262
1970-71	51	15,253	4,530	794	43,02,078
1971-72	52	14,713	5,041	820	46,67,855
1972-73	54	15,211	5,227	912	47,81,644
1973-74	54	13,970	5,051	907	53,33,791
1974-75	55	13,809	5,315	909	63,60,456

The bulk of the institutions providing education from pre-primary to higher secondary level are managed by the Government and Local Bodies. Some institutions, however, are controlled and managed by private bodies also. The table in the Appendix gives the number of schools run by management, year-wise.

Collegiate Education

Initiative for the spread of higher education and establishment of colleges in the District was taken by private institutions and bodies. The Narmada Education Society started a College, called the Narmada Mahavidyalaya, at Hoshangabad in 1954. Then followed the colleges at Itarsi, Harda, Seoni-Malwa and Sohagpur. Later Narmada College and

Home Science College at Hoshangabad were, however, taken over by the Government. A Polytechnic Institute was also started by Harda Technical Education Society in 1962. There also exists a Government College at Piparia. A brief description of each institution is being given in the following pages.

Government Narmada Mahavidyalaya, Hoshangabad

A private degree College was established at Hoshangabad in July 1954 by the Narmada Eduation Society of the town. In the beginning only Arts subjects were taught, but later, subjects under Science, Commerce, Law and Education faculties were added as follows :—

(i)	B. Com., B.Sc. and LL.B.	1958
(ii)	M.A. in English Literature & Political Science	1963
(iii)	M.A. in Hindi Literature & M. Com.	1964
(iv)	M.A. in Geography and M.Sc. in Chemistry	1968
(v)	M.Sc. in Botany and Mathematics	1969
(vi)	M A. in Economics & History and M Sc. in Zoology	1970
(vii)	B.Ed. (Classes were, however, closed later)	1971

The College was being managed and run by the Education Society till 1971-72. It was taken over by the Government in July, 1972 at the request of the Society. It is affiliated to the University of Saugar, Sagar, since its inception and is a centre for University Examinations from 1957 onwards.

The number of students in the College, during 1954-55, was 42 only. The number has, however, swelled to 955, 1164 and 1406 in 1971-72, 1972-73 and 1973-74, respectively. At present (1974-75), there are 951 students on the rolls of the College. The number of teachers in the College, during 1954-55, was 11 only which increased to 52 and 51 in 1972-73 and

1973-74, respectively. The income and expenditure of the College, during 1972-73 and 1973-74, was Rs. 4,50,865; Rs. 3,89,923; Rs. 3,14,748 and Rs. 4,63,248, respectively.

The college has a library with 10,722 books on its shelves (1976). It has a reading-room with newspapers and periodicals for its students and teachers. The 'Book Bank' and 'Poor Boys' Fund Library' of the College provide text-books to the poor and deserving students for the whole session. It has also an Information and Vocational Guidance Centre for the College students.

The College has two hostels (Narmada and Vindhya) with an accommodation for 20 students each. It has also two play-grounds for games and sports. The table given below shows the progress of the College during the last four years.

Table No. XV-13

Progress of Government Narmada Mahavidyalaya, Hoshangabad, (1971-72 to 1974-75)

Year	No. of Students					No. of Teachers	Income (Rs.)	Expenditure (Rs.)
	Arts	Science	Commerce	Law	Total			
1971-72	361	399	121	74	955	—	—	—
1972-73	311	524	169	160	1,164	52	4,50,865	3,14,748
1973-74	388	586	131	201	1,406	51	3,89,923	4,63,248
1974-75	291	379	101	180	951	51	—	—

Mahatma Gandhi Memorial College, Itarsi

The College was established at Itarsi in July, 1958. In the session of 1958-59, classes in Arts and Commerce for Pre-University Examination were started. Next year classes for B.A. Part I, and B. Com. Part II were opened. The College gradually made progress and classes for degree course in Science and post-graduate course in Commerce and Hindi were opened in 1969-70. Next year post-graduate class for Political Science was also started. Thus the College at present imparts instructions in Science, Commerce and Arts at degree level, and Commerce, Hindi and Political Science at post-graduate level.

The College was started in a rented building but it has now its own building since January 1974. Except Science classes, all the classes are being held in the new building. In 1969, the College purchased scientific equipments worth one lakh rupees for its laboratory.

It has a playground for outdoor games but posseses no hostel facilities. The College is run by Mahatma Gandhi Shikshan Samiti, Itarsi, and is affiliated to the University of Saugar, Sagar. It has a well-equipped library for the college teachers and students. The library subscribes for newspapers and periodicals every year. It publishes a college magazine, called *Anamika*, annually. In 1960, a Company of the National Cadet (N.C.C.) was started in the College. The number of N.C.C. cadets was 100 in 1974-75. The College started National Service Scheme (N.S.S.) in 1973 and the students took part in the various camps organised by the Scheme. It has also started a poor students fund to provide help to the poor students of the College.

The following table shows the progress of the College since its inception :—

Table No. XV-14

Progress of Mahatma Gandhi Memorial College, Itarsi
(1958-59 to 1974-75)

Year	No. of Students	No. of Teachers	Income (Rs.)	Expenditure (Rs.)	No. of Books in the Library
1958-59	41	3	16,865	12,525	961
1959-60	87	6	26,291	24,176	1,089
1960-61	148	8	38,842	33,471	2,689
1961-62	180	13	40,367	52,256	3,282
1962-63	208	13	52,516	58,945	3,562
1963-64	246	15	58,892	58,883	3,644
1964-65	322	14	60,928	73,520	3,857
1965-66	325	14	68,183	74,120	4,047
1966-67	341	14	74,793	74,981	4,057
1967-68	336	13	68,377	80,874	5,402
1968-69	397	15	85,772	89,704	6,318
1969-70	545	22	1,16,851	1,39,750	6,841
1970-71	574	28	1,19,756	1,78,006	7,423
1971-72	600	29	1,47,349	2,29,283	7,539
1972-73	515	24	1,88,652	2,49,698	7,905
1973-74	565	24	2,07,417	2,28,667	8,225
1974-75	553	22	1,83,354	2,42,316	8,450

Arts and Commerce College, Harda

The College was established on the 15th August, 1963 at Harda by the Shikshan Vikas Samiti of the town. In the beginning, first year classes in Arts and Commerce, of three years' degree course, were started in the College. In 1972, post-graduate classes in Hindi and Commerce were opened. Later post-graduate classes in History and Economics were also started during the session on 1974-75.

It has a library containing about 3,500 books. A college magazine is published annually. In 1974-75, the College had a teaching staff of 10 members, including the Principal. It is affiliated to the University of Saugar, Sagar. Most of the players of the *Kabaddi* team of the College had been included in the Saugar University *Kabaddi* team, during the inter-university tournaments. The following table shows the progress of the College during the last few years :—

Table No. XV-15

Progress of Arts and Commerce College, Harda
(1968-69 to 1974-75)

Year	No. of Students		Income (Rs.)	Expenditure (Rs.)	Grant-in-aid from the Government (Rs.)
	Arts	Commerce			
1	2	3	4	5	6
1968-69	102	192	46,493	71,422	16,195
1969-70	176	269	63,332	85,715	28,948
1970-71	140	220	47,811	95,587	45,644
1971-72	149	237	66,153	98,352	33,726
1972-73	157	249	55,733	1,07,482	27,165
1973-74	146	264	68,874	1,34,294	32,072
1974-75	173	289	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.

A girls' college was established at Hoshangabad by the Girls' Education Society in 1961, in response to the demand of the public for higher education of girls. At first there were only two faculties, i.e., Science and Home Science. Arts Faculty was added a year later. The whole campus and the buildings were donated to the Society by the Madhya Pradesh Government during the tenure of the then Chief Minister, late Dr. K.N. Katju. It was soon after affiliated to the University of Saugar, Sagar. The college has now post-graduate and diploma courses in Home Science. The College came under the control of the Government of Madhya Pradesh with effect from 7th February, 1972.

Government Home Science College, Hoshangabad

On the night of the 29th August, 1973, the College buildings came under the grip of the flood and bacame a heap of ruins. Then tin sheds were constructed and the College met in two shifts in temporary sheds. Now a new site has been selected for the construction of its buildings.

The College imparts instructions in a number of subjects under Arts, Science and Home Science faculties. It has a library containing nearly 3,089 books in 1973-74. The library also subscribed for certain newspapers and periodicals every year. The College has a hostel with an accommodation for 40 girl students.

The following table shows the progress of the College during the period 1971-72 to 1974-75 :—

Table No. XV–16

Progress of Government Home Science College, Hoshangabad (1971-72 to 1974–75)

Year	No. of Students				No. of Teachers (including Principal)	Income (Rs.)	Expenditure (Rs.)	Grants received (Rs.)
	Arts	Science	Home Science	Total				
1971-72	104	44	93	241	—	2,12,194	2,25,376	50,000
1972-73	89	60	105	254	23	3,41,955	2,53,906	5,000
1973-74	100	64	116	280	23	2,50,498	2,66,390	8,480
1974-75	75	55	97	227	23	2,34,171	2,66,903	—

A private College was established at Sohagpur in 1964 by the Municipal Committee of the town, Later its management was handed over to Shiksha Samiti, a registered body of the town, in 1969. In the beginning the College imparted instructions in Arts and Commerce subjects upto degree level. In 1972, the College started post-graduate classes under Commerce faculty. It is affiliated to the University of Saugar, Sagar, since its inception.

Jawaharlal Nehru Smriti Mahavidyalaya, Sohagpur

The number of students in the College, during 1964-65, was 32 which increased to 105, 143, 256 and 331 in 1967-68, 1970-71, 1973-74 and 1974-75, respectively. The number of teachers (10) was, however, stationary from 1967-68 to 1974-75.

The income of the College was Rs. 19,690 in 1964-65 which rose to Rs. 38,119, Rs. 63,353, Rs. 1,00,410 and Rs. 1,01,000 in 1967-68, 1970-71, 1973-74 and 1974-75 respectively. The expenditure incurred by the College, during all these years, was Rs. 18,700, Rs. 29,180, Rs. 69,859, Rs. 90,080 and Rs. 1,08,910, respectively. The College, however, received grants-in-aid from the State Government to a tune of Rs. 1,46,323 from 1969-70 to 1974-75.

The College has a library with a reading-room attached to it. It subscribed to 16 newspapers and periodicals during 1975-76. The College, however, possesses no hostel facilities. The table given below shows the progress of the College since its inception.

Table No. XV–17

Progress of Jawaharlal Nehru Smriti Mahavidyalaya, Sohagpur

Year	No. of Students	No. of Teachers	Income (Rs.)	Expenditure (Rs.)	Grant in aid (Rs.)
1964-65	32	7	19,690	18,700	—
1965-66	47	8	22,910	21,700	—
1966-67	68	8	29,792	28,535	—
1967-68	105	10	38,119	29,180	—
1968-69	72	10	36,890	35,672	—
1969-70	75	10	39,700	38,310	13,681
1970-71	143	10	63,353	69,859	17,686
1971-72	174	10	81,947	80,381	17,686
1972-73	173	10	75,377	75,377	29,286
1973-74	256	10	1,00,410	94,080	29,284
1974-75	331	10	1,01,000	1,08,910	38,700

Seoni-Malwa Siksha Samiti of the town established a college here in 1966 with the object of providing collegiate education to the students of Seoni-Malwa. It is an aided institution and imparts instruction in the subjects under Arts and Commerce faculties upto degree level. It has a Library and play ground for out-door games. The College is affiliated to the University of Saugar, Sagar. In 1966-67, the number of students in the College was 54 which increased to 219 in 1974-75. The following table shows the progress of the College since its inception :—

Kusum Mahavidyalaya, Seoni-Malwa

Table No. XV-18

Progress of Kusum Mahavidyalaya, Seoni-Malwa (1966-67 to 1974-75)

Year	No. of Students		No. of Teachers	Income (Rs.)	Expenditure (Rs.)	Govt. Grants (Rs.)
	Arts	Commerce				
1966-67	25	29	3	6,963	21,141	—
1967-68	35	68	5	13,097	32,366	12,000
1968-69	42	78	8	20,814	50,139	18,215
1969-70	97	129	8	30,126	61,063	26,685
1970-71	92	124	8	29,106	63,605	25,491
1971-72	105	131	9	28,055	64,704	29,325
1972-73	80	138	8	27,255	68,163	33,127
1973-74	63	157	9	30,073	83,522	40,288
1974-75	59	160	9	44,321	89,627	36,143

Professional and Technical Schools and Colleges

Polytechnic Institute, Harda

The institution was started in July, 1962 by the 'Harda Technical Education Society' under the 'Open Door Policy' of the Government of India. During the first five years, the expenditure of the institute was shared both by the Central Government (40%) and the State Government (60%) of the net deficit. After five years the entire recurring expenditure was borne by the State Government but the non-recurring expenditure was shared in the agreed proportion of 40 and 60.

The institution has its own buildings, laboratories, workshops, hostel and staff quarters. It imparts instructions for diploma courses in Civil, Mechanical and Electrical engineering of three years duration. It has a well established library and a reading-room. News-papers and periodicals are being regularly subscribed for the reading-room. The hostel attached to the Polytechnic provides accommodation for 60 students.

In the session of 1970-71, a diploma course in Mechanical Engineering on Sandwich Pattern (specially in Agro-Mechanical Engineering) was started in place of Mechanical Engineering. It was, however, closed in 1975-76 and the conventional diploma course in Mechanical Engineering was again introduced. Allotment of branches are also now made from second year instead of first year.

The institution had started with 61 students on roll which increased to 157 in 1966-67 but decreased to 81 in 1974-75. The following table shows the progress of the Polytechnic since its inception :-

Table No. XV-19

Progress of Polytechnic Institute, Harda (1962-63 to 1974-75)

Year	No. of Students	No. of Teachers (including Principal)	Income (Rs.)	Expenditure (Rs.)	Grants Received [Rs.]	
					Central Government	State Government
1962-63	61	13	8,024	83,455	2,50,000	2,12,700
1963-64	116	24	23,255	2,22,210	30,000	2,60,000
1964-65	127	22	32,339	2,50,375	—	72,115
1965-66	137	33	31,210	3,65,783	2,07,705	3,78,400
1966-67	157	40	26,995	9,52,206	2,45,306	2,39,000
1967-68	44	35	19,083	5,31,983	2,26,234	4,01,600
1968-69	28	33	15,919	3,82,261	—	3,40,800
1969-70	34	39	12,571	4,70,257	20,000	3,60,400
1970-71	46	37	7,857	3,99,956	55,000	4,05,200
1971-72	44	38	13,650	4,05,243	—	3,68,600
1972-73	54	40	12,496	4,31,857	—	3,92,300
1973-74	58	37	17,222	5,35,304	—	5,66,915
1974-75	81	36	20,503	5,46,400	—	4,32,900

Oriental Schools and Colleges

Sanskrit Mahavidyalaya, Itarsi

The Mahavidyalaya was established at Itarsi in A.D. 1933 by the efforts of some philanthropists of the town. It was then located in a *dharmashala*. Later it was shifted to its own buildings. Initially it was affiliated to Government Sanskrit College of Calcutta, but later on its affiliation was transferred to Sampurnanand Sanskrit Vishwavidyalaya, Varanasi. The College offers instructions for *Prathama, Madhyama, Shastri* and *Acharya* Examinations of the Vishwavidyalaya in more than 19 subjects. The College is also a centre for the examinations of the University.

The number of students in the College, during 1933, was 14 which later increased to 24, 33, 41 and 72 in 1943, 1953, 1963 and 1973, respectively. At present (1976) the number is 77. The number of teachers also increased from 1 to 5 in 1933 and 1976, respectively.

The income of the College, during 1933, 1953, 1963 and 1973, was Rs. 1,000, Rs. 2,000, Rs. 8,879 and Rs. 14,488, respectively. The income later on increased from Rs. 16,538 to Rs. 24,656 in 1974 and 1976, respectively. It received grants-in aid from the Government to a tune of Rs. 16,198 during 1973 to 1976.

The College has a library with books on various subjects. Its reading room subscribes to some newspapers and periodicals every year. It posseses a hostel with an accommodation for 56 students. The hostel has also a mess attached to it. The following table shows the progress of the College since its inception :-

Table No. XV-20

Progress of Sanskrit Mahavidyalaya, Itarsi (1963-1976)

Year	No. of Students	No. of Teachers	Income (Rs.)	Grant-in-aid (Rs.)
1	2	3	4	5
1933	14	1	1,000	—
1943	24	2	1,000	—
1953	33	2	2,000	—
1963	41	2	8,879	4,730
1973	72	2	14,488	5,480
1974	71	4	16,538	4,576
1975	80	4	19,495	2,897
1976	77	5	24,656	3,245

A private Sanskrit *Pathshala* was established at Piparia in July, 1942. It is being managed by a Committee and is affiliated to Sampurnanand Sanskrit Vishwavidyalaya, Varanasi for its *Prathma* and *Madhyama* Examinations. The number of students and teachers in the *Pathshala* during the year 1975-76, was 21 and 1, respectively. Its main source of income is the subscriptions and donations received from the people. The institution incurred an expenditure of Rs. 2,562 in 1975-76. It, however, received no grant-in-aid from the Government. The *Pathshala*

Shrikrishna Sanskrit Pathshala, Piparia

has a hostel with an accommodation for 15 students. No room-rent is charged from the hostelers. Its library had nearly 150 books on its shelves (1976).

Cultural, Literary and Scientific Societies

Parimal, Hoshangabad

A literary and cultural Society was established here some time in 1964. The Society organises a number of cultural and literary programmes from time to time. It has recently published a magazine called '*Yah Bhee.*' The Society has also honoured some litterateurs and artists of the region during the last ten years. The noted annual programme of the Society is '*Sharadotsava Kavya-Samaroh*'.

Libraries

Maharashtra Vachanalaya, Hoshangabad

The library was established in 1935 at Hoshangabad. It was registered in 1937 under the Societies Registration Act of 1860. It had 50 life-members and 40 yearly members in 1974. The library contained 1,500 books in 1974. It also subscribed for nearly 40 newspapers and periodicals every year. The average number of readers in its reading room is nearly 60 a day. The library arranges special programmes on national festivals. In 1973-74, the income and expenditure of the library amounted to Rs. 1,598 and Rs. 1,537, respectively.

Shri Tagore Club Library, Itarsi

The library was established in 1942 at Itarsi and registered in 1953. It contained nearly 2,000 books in 1974-75. The average number of its readers is 15 a day. The number of its members was fifty in the year 1974-75. It runs a Bal-Mandir, attended by nearly 45 students. The income and expenditure of the library was Rs. 6,760 and Rs. 5,168 respectively, in 1973-74.

District Library, Hoshangabad

In March, 1955 a District Library was started at Hoshangabad by the State Government. The District Library then started centres at all important villages of the District, and books and literature was supplied by the District Library. Later the scheme, however, declined due to non-availability of funds. The library is directly under the administrative control of the District Education Officer, Hoshangabad.

The Library arranges an exhibition every year on the occasion of Ramjidas Baba fair at Hoshangabad, where the average total attendance is nearly 35,000. From time to time it also arranges to exhibit the literature concerning the great personalities on the occasions of their birth-days or centenaries. The Library has a special section for children also. It subscribed every year to certain newspapers and periodicals for its readers. The following table shows the progress of the Library during the last few years :-

Table No. XV-21

Progress of District Library, Hoshangabad (1966-67 to 1974-75)

Year	No. of Books	No. of Members	Total No. of readers during the year
1	2	3	4
1966-67	4,074	7	12,000
1967-68	4,389	45	30,000
1968-69	4,980	69	35,000
1969-70	5,206	99	40,000
1970-71	6,613	127	55,000
1971-72	5,679	144	60,000
1972-73	6,108	192	75,000
1973-74	6,460	221	90,000
1974-75	6,461	256	1,10,000

CHAPTER XVI

MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

Medical Facilities in Early Times

For want of authentic references it is difficult to say with precision what medical facilities existed in the District in early times. However, *Ayurved* being traditionally the oldest system of medicine, it is presumed that medicines under this branch must have been in vogue in Hoshangabad District as well. This presumption is supported by the fact that even today *ayurvedic* medicines enjoy the confidence of the rural population, many of whom have very valuable texts of their ancestors on the subject as prized possessions. In later years, the *Unani* system of medicines also came on the scene with the advent of Muslim rule in India. These two systems of medicine appear to have become popular because of their efficacy, cheapness and availability. But neither the *Vaidyas* of *Ayurved* nor the *Hakims* of *Unani* followed any definite code of treatment in those days.

With the occupation of this area by the British in 1818 the western medicines began to make their appearance. However, medical treatment through organised medical institutions could be provided to this area only after the formation of Central Provinces in 1861. In that year Charitable Dispensaries were established at sixteen important Civil Stations of the Provinces, Hoshangabad being one. The institution was headed by a medical officer, usually a Commissioned Officer, designated as Civil Surgeon. Medicine and medical treatment were free of cost. Initially no special facilities for indoor treatment were available. However, serious and deserving cases were accommodated in the Dispensary building. In 1861 the Charitable Dispensary at Hoshangabad offered treatment to 510 outdoor and 15 indoor patients. Another dispensary was opened at Hoshangabad in 1862-63, perhaps the Kothibazar Dispensary, which was closed in 1902. Commenting on the advantages of these institutions it is reported that "Besides the physical benefits conferred by these Institutions, their moral influence is considerable in wild and half civilized places, such as many of these Districts are. Rude and timid tribes, when seeking relief from the severe ailments to which they are liable, are brought within the influence of conciliation, and taught to emerge from the retreats of barbarism".[1]

1. C.P. Administration Report, 1862, p. 101.

The management of dispensary was entrusted to a Dispensary Committee which consisted of Civil officers of the District and prominent men of the locality. The cost of maintenance of the dispensary was partly met by private subscriptions and the rest by the State. The officer who inspected the jails was also responsible for the inspection of the dispensary. On the 1st of April 1885, the management of the dispensaries was transferred from the Dispensary Committees to the local bodies which had jurisdiction over those areas. The Chief Commissioner impressed upon the municipalities that under Act XI of 1873 they were mainly responsible for the maintenance of educational dispensary establishments. Accordingly, the receipts and charges of all dispensaries (except salaries and travelling allowances of Medical Officers) situated within the areas of the District Councils were transferred from the Dispensary Fund to the District Fund while for those situated within the limits of municipal towns it was transferred to the Municipal Fund. Six dispensaries which did not fall under either of the above categories were at the same time transferred to Provincial Services. The dispensary at Pachmarhi belonged to this group while all other dispensaries that existed in the District then were in the other two. The local medical officer was required to visit a certain number of villages and see a prescribed number of vaccinations daily. The Civil Surgeon was responsible for regulating the tour of the medical officer.

Meanwhile many branch dispensaries were established at different places in the District in quick succession. The Hoshangabad District Gazetteer of 1907 reports that the public dispensaries included the Bowie Hospital at Hoshangabad, the Civil dispensaries at tahsil headquarters of Harda, Sohagpur and Seoni-Malwa and a hospital for Europeans and a dispensary at Pachmarhi. The Bowie Hospital had 21 beds, while the Civil dispensaries at Harda, Sohagpur and Seoni-Malwa provided indoor facility for 20, 12 and 10, respectively. The Pachmarhi hospital contained 5 beds while the dispensary there could accommodate 5. An Assistant Surgeon and a female hospital assistant each were posted to Hoshangabad and Harda. The Seoni-Malwa and Sohagpur dispensaries were under the care of Hospital Assistants.

The Pachmarhi Hospital was placed under the charge of a Hospital Assistant throughout the year and from April to July Commissioned Officer of the Indian Medical Service was also posted there. Besides, there were departmental hospitals and dispensaries also in the District which included

the 25 bedded Military Hospital and the 8 bedded Cantonment Hospital for Indians at Pachmarhi, the Police Hospital at Hoshangabad, and outdoor dispensary at Makari and Railway outdoor dispensaries at Sohagpur and Harda. The Military Hospital was headed by a Senior Commissioned Officer of the Medical Corps designated as Station Medical Officer, while the Cantonment hospital was looked after by a Military hospital assistant. The other two, namely, the police hospital and the outdoor dispensary at Makari were placed under the charge of two hospital assistants. The private medical institutions in the District included a mission dispensary with accommodation for 12 at Harda and an outdoor dispensary at Timarni. In 1906 the public dispensaries treated 679 indoor and 64,472 outdoor patients and performed 1,654 operations. The income of the dispensaries for the decade ending 1901 averaged Rs. 12,200 (the average having risen to Rs. 20,500 in the years 1904-06) to which the provincial and local funds contributed, besides private subscriptions.

In 1916 a dispensary was opened at Piparia for out outdoor patients. This was followed by the opening of a dispensary at Rahatgaon in 1926, at Babai in 1927 at Sandia in 1929 all offering only outdoor treatment.

A system of charging a small fee of two pice (three paise) on each new patient except paupers at the out-patient section of hospitals and dispensaries was enforced in 1933. However, this had to be discontinued from 1936 as it adversely affected the popularity of western medicines. Another notable event in the history of medical administration during this period was the appointment of a whole time Director of Public Health in place of the combined offices of Inspector-General of Civil Hospitals and Director Public Health. The general supervision and control of the dispensaries in the District rested with the Civil Surgeon as heretofore. The Civil Surgeon also functioned as an adviser to the Deputy Commissioner in Medical and Public Health matters.

Vital Statistics

Immediately after the formation of Central Provinces in 1861 steps were taken to evolve a systematic registration of vital occurrences in the District. However, such arrangements were complete only by 1867. The agencies responsible for the collection of vital statistics were the Municipal Police in the urban areas and Patwaris (village accountants) in the rural tracts. But complete coverage was impossible since the area was too vast and unwieldy. The result was that the figures collected were apparently unreliable.

In 1870 the Government of India issued a new set of registration forms to be used in all provinces. The registration which had so far been

limited to municipal towns and certain selected rural tracts, was extended to all parts of the District. The village Kotwar now reported vital occurrences in his village to the nearest police station if the distance was not too far, but failed to do so otherwise. Still the rural areas were mostly covered. But the accuracy of figures relating to urban areas remained doubtful, for the reporter was the householder himself who seldom took this work seriously.

On the 1st January 1920, a new system of registration was introduced wherein the towns were required to publish weekly returns of vital occurrences. Deaths under one year were also subdivided (1) upto one week, (2) between one week and one month, (3) one month to six months, and (4) seven to twelve months. This facilitated speedy reporting. The various registers were periodically inspected by revenue, medical and police officers, and by the vaccination staff.

Present System

With effect from 1st April 1970 the Registration of Births and Deaths Act, XVIII of 1969, promulgated by the Government of India, came into force in Madhya Pradesh. The Station Officers in rural areas have been declared, Registrars of Births and Deaths under the Act. So also, in urban areas, the Chief Municipal Officers, the Health Officers of Corporations and Town Administrators of Public Sector Undertakings began to function as Registrars of Births, and Deaths. They send monthly returns of vital occurrences to the District Registrar (District Statistical Officer). The District Registrar compiles figures and sends them to the Chief Registrar of Births and Deaths (Director of Economics and Statistics), Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

Birth-rate

In 1891 there were, in all, 21,404 births, i.e., 40.75 per mille: The birth rate during the decade ending 1900 mostly varied between 28 and 43 per mille, the decennial average being 36.30. As against this, in the next two decades, i.e. 1901 to 1910 and 1911 to 1920 there was considerable increase in the birth-rates, the averages reaching 46.05 and 45.31 per mille, respectively. The comparatively thinner years were 1918 to 1922 when the District was in the grip of the country-wide influenza epidemic "which exacted such a heavy toll in actual deaths in 1918, and wiped off the accumulated excess births over deaths since the year 1919; the force of the epidemic falling, as will the remembered, chiefly on people of the child-bearing age, has seriously affected the birth-rate ever since."[1] In the subsequent decade (1921 to 30) the decennial average of birth-rate was 44.05 per mille, recording a slight decline. For want of separate figures for Hoshangabad as Narsimhapur remained grafted to it from 1932 to 1956, it is difficult to assess the trend in birth-rate during

1. Annual Public Health Report of C.P., 1921, p. 3.

the period. From 1961 to 1971 the birth-rate did not show much fluctuation, and it varied between 31 and 38 per mille.

Death-rate

The highest number of deaths in the last decade of 19th century occurred in 1897 when 31,938 persons died, the death-rate being 68.07 per mille. Fever and cholera contributed 19,223 and 2,292 deaths, to this number. In other years of that decade the death-rate varied from 25 to 58 per mille, the deceninal average being 42.07. The next decade did not show much rise or fall in the average death-rate (40.26) although 1906, 1907 and 1908 recorded high rates, i.e. 55.56, 57.06 and 55.60 per mille, repectively. The trend was more or less the same in the following decade 1911-20, exeept in 1918 when it was appallingly high (106.50) owing to the country-wide influenza epidemic. The total number of deaths was 50,187, of which 43,473 died of fever. And it was reported that "the epidemic carried away more females than males for the reason that females in India in attending their sick husbands and relatives, fall victims more easily to attacks from epidemic diseases".[1] In no other years in the history of the District a single disease has been responsible for so many deaths. The decennial average shot up to 50.64 from 40.26 per mille of the previous decade on account of this cause alone. In the subsequent decade there was a sharp decline in the death-rate as it averaged only 35.65 per mille. The death-rate for nearly three decades to follow can not be discussed for want of separate figures for Hoshangabad District. However, from 1961 to 1971 the death-rate never exceeded 20 per mille, mostly varying between 13 and 16. The sharp decline can be attributed to increased medical facilities and advanced methods of medical treatment.

The following Table will show births, death and their rates for the preceding few years:

Table No. XVI—1

Births, Deaths and their Rates

Year	Total No. of births	Total No. of deaths	Birth-rate per mille	Death-rate per mille
1961	22,389	9,385	35 8	15.0
1966	22,214	9,344	31.8	13.4
1967	23,181	11,134	32.8	15.7
1968	25,635	11,080	32.2	15.2
1969	27,851	12,194	37.7	16.5
1970	25,721	11,578	33.8	15.2
1971	26,956	10,766	33.3	13.3
1972	26,907	13,021	32.4	15.7
1973	26,740	14,865	31.5	17.5

Source :—Chief Registrar of Births and Deaths, M.P.

1. ibid.

Causes of Mortality

Some of the causes of mortality are cholera, smallpox, fever which includes malaria and influenza, bowel complaints, TB, etc. Plague which played havoc once has been practically eliminated. Other diseases which used to occur in epidemic form, like cholera, smallpox, malaria are not a menace now, thanks to the preventive measures taken by the Government in recent years.

The mortality caused by these diseases in recent years is tabulated below :-

Table No. XVI—2

Deaths and their Causes

Year	Cholera	Small-pox	Fever	Diarr-hoea dysen-tery	Respira-tory dise-ases	Injuries and accidents	All other causes
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1965	—	—	8,798	87	534	NA	1,788
1966	—	—	4,003	100	338	125	4,778
1967	1	18	9,238	30	148	149	1,668
1968	9	56	8,354	755	678	158	1,070
1969	—	—	9,009	899	904	153	1,239
1970	27	23	8,695	404	783	193	1,453
1971	7	34	6,626	217	1,768	216	1,898
1972	1	12	9,476	199	1,445	276	1,612
1973	4	1	10,506	343	1,067	338	2,606

Source : Chief Registrar of Births and Deaths, M.P.

Infant Mortality

The problem of child welfare and infant mortality began to receive greater attention of the Government of Central Provinces in the 1920s since it was observed that "practically half the children born do not survive the fifth year of life". The causes enumerated then included poverty, bad housing, ignorance, immature marriage, epidemics, lack of clothing in cold weather and excessive heat in hot weather. To combat heavy infant mortality a movement was started by Lady Reading to organise Baby Week celebrations in municipal towns in the 3rd week of January 1924. Hoshangabad was one of the principal towns which celebrated the Baby Week. An exhibition

which imparted very useful knowledge to ladies in the matter of child welfare sent by the Lady Chelmsford League was also arranged at Hoshangabad in 1924.

The reasons are more or less the same even now, though the increased medical facilities and availability of medical treatment even in the interior of the District have considerably reduced the mortality rate in recent years. The Health Department also undertakes health education, health publicity and arrangements for pre-natal care through maternity and child welfare centres, besides organising Baby Shows, Baby Weeks, small scale e[illegible] cinema shows, etc. The following Table will show the annual rate of infant mortality per 1,000 live births and maternal mortality per 1,000 total births in recent years.

Table No. XVI—3

Infant Mortality

Year	Infant Mortality per 1,000 live births	Maternal Mortality per 1,000 total births
1961	88	NA
1966	144	,,
1967	183	,,
1968	157	,,
1969	148	,,
1970	154	0.82
1971	134	1.15
1972	141	1.34
1973	163	1.20

Source : Chief Registrar of Births and Deaths, M.P.

Cholora, Smallpox, TB, malaria, bowel complaints which includes diarrhoea and dysentery, disease of the respiratory system, skin diseases, ulcers, eye diseases, fever, etc., are the diseases commonly met with in the District. Though not common, plague is yet another disease that has afflicted the public in the District considerably in the first half of 20th century. Some of the serious diseases which has caused considerable mortality in the past are discussed below.

Diseases Common to the District

Cholera

Available records speak of the incidence of cholera in the District in an epidemic form as early as in 1875 when it took a toll of 629 lives. The attack was mere virulent in 1867, when it killed 2,190. In 1879, 1880, 1881 and 1883 also there were deaths from cholera, but not many. But there were two waves of cholera in 1891 and 1892 taking a toll of 3,600 (the highest number of deaths in the cholera history of the District) and 2014, respectively. After a break of just one year it made its appearance continuously for four years, i.e., 1894, 1895, 1896 and 1897 recording 236 1,706, 414 and 2,292 deaths, respectively. The disease assumed epidemic dimensions again in 1900, 1910, 1912, 1919 and 1928 carrying away 1,422, 556, 1911, 1,321 and 1,714 lives. Though cholera was prevalent in the District practically every year from 1907 to 1928, deaths did not exceed 500 at any time except in the years mentioned above. For the years from 1932 to 1956 separate figures are not available. In 1958 and 1959 there were 93 and 64 deaths, respectively from cholera. In still recent years cholera has not assumed the form of a serious epidemic and the figures of mortality for this period have been given in Table No. 2 above.

Preventive and curative measures are resorted to whenever there is an outbreak of this disease. The preventive measures include the disinfection of the source of water-supply by potassium permanganate and mass inoculation campaign. At the time of serious outbreaks the medical and public health staff carry on mass inoculation, impart health education and distribute anti-cholera medicines. Infectious cases are also treated in the isolation wards of hospitals and in hutments specially constructed for the purpose. Emergency cholera regulations are also enforced under the Epidemic Diseases Act whenever the disease brokeout in an epidemic form. The compounders and *Vaidyas* also help the public health staff for carrying out the inoculation work in times of emergency.

Anti-cholera Measures

Smallpox

In 1875 smallpox visited the District in an epidemic form killing 667 persons. In the subsequent period, especially in 1876, 1879, 1880, 1881 and 1883 it again took a toll of 19, 170, 198, 49 and 356 lives. Thereafter the disease visited the District practically every year for half a century, occasionally assuming the form of an epidemic. The highest number of deaths recorded during this period was in 1894, 1895, 1896, 1900, 1905, 1906, 1914, 1919 and 1930 when it took the lives of 210, 286, 280, 125 (the highest), 419, 317, 112, 144 and 359 persons, respectively. Again in 1956 and 1957 it killed 102 and 143 persons, respectively. In recent years the number of deaths have been negligible.

The only effective preventive measure is vaccination appears to have been introduced in the Province as early as in 1861. In that year only one vaccination was done in the District and it was unsuccessful. The failure of the campaign is partly attributed to the prejudices of the people; and partly, no doubt, to defects in the operation itself". However, slowly the prejudices were overcome and the operation was carried on successfully in many parts of the District. In September 1867, the District officers were instructed to associate the municipalities in the cause of vaccination and also to employ vaccinators under their special supervision. In subsequent years Dispensary vaccination also was introduced, which was the responsibility of the Hospital Assistants in charge of dispensaries.

Vaccination

The earlier Gazetteer of Hoshangabad reports that vaccination was compulsory in the municipalities of Hoshangabad, Harda, Seoni and Sohagpur and in the notified area of Itarsi and that operations were made throughout the District in the open season. The team consisted of one Superintendent. 10 vaccinators and one apprentice.

Till 1931 vaccination was compulsory only in municipal and notified areas. In the rural areas it was optional. By the Central Provinces Vaccination Law Amendment Act, 1932 (VI of 1932) vaccination could be made compulsory in selected rural areas.

In December 1962 the National Smallpox Eradication Programme was launched in the District. It has a specially trained staff for conducting and supervising the work. The Civil Surgeon at the unit headquarters is responsible for the general supervision and control of the unit. The successful vaccination campaigns conducted by the NSEP team has considerably checked the incidence of Smallpox in the District in recent

years. The number of primary and revaccinations done by this team is given below :

Table No. XVI—4

Vaccination Work done in the District

Year	Primary Vaccination	Revac ation
1968	27,140	67,964
1969	25,793	25,516
1970	33,035	84,056
1971	50,724	1,73,403
1972	42,440	1,03,805
1973	32,260	49,240
1974	33,244	65,315

Source : Joint Director of Health Services, Bhopal Division.

Malaria

In 1910 the Government of India asked the Government of Central Provinces to investigate into the incidence of Malaria in the Province in the light of recommendations of the Conference of Malaria which met at Simla in October 1909. Accordingly, in 1910 a survey was conducted by Major W.H. Kenrick of the Indian Medical Service. He observed that "As the range of hills runs throughout the whole length of the district, *viz.*, 120 miles, and occupies nearly half the total area, (40 per cent of which is under forest, Government and private) it follows that Malaria is widely prevalent throughout the district.....From a malaria point of view, therefore, the district falls naturally into three divisions, the healthy with a low spleen rate in the open wheat area of the valley of the Nerbudda, the moderately endemic where the broken country and forests merge into the cultivated plain, and portions of the eastern and western borders of the district; and lastly the hyperendemic among the hills and along the foot of the ghats".[1]

Further investigations revealed that in Harda tahsil, Harda, Handia, Bajania, Bhunas and Bagrul had average spleen rates of 4 per cent

1. Report upon Malaria in the Central Provinces. 1912-13, p. 14.

Rahatgaon, Magardha, Sobhapur, Charwa and Makari near the southern hilly tract were moderately endemic having a spleen rate of 17 per cent; on the Western border Deopur and Nawagaon had 28 per cent, while Neemkheri and Jhangri near the jungle in the same area had 70 per cent, Zire had 77 per cent and the Rajaborai tract was hyperendemic. Similarly in the Seoni-Malwa tahsil the spleen rate was 9 per cent in Seoni, Shahpur and Bisoni, and 70 per cent in Dekua, Borkhund, Malpat, Jonda and Nagir. In the Hoshangabad tahsil, villages in the open valley were non-malarious. However, Tangni and Parcha in the northern hills had a spleen rate of 45 per cent. In Sohagpur tahsil, epdemic malaria was much more widely dispersed. Sohagpur, Gundra and Nawalgaon had 5 per cent spleen rate, the villages of Sankot, Khapa, Urdan and Ninbora 80 per cent, Fatehpur Bankheri 80 per cent, and Matkuli 40 per cent.

In 1910 Hoshangabad was one of those districts in the Province which suffered most severly from Malaria, especially the then thana circles of Babai, Piparia and Sohagpur. And the worst hit area was Piparia which had an epidemic figure of 5.2 per mille. The deaths were mostly among children below the age of 10. Earlier occurrences of Malaria epidemic in Hoshangbad were in 1897 and 1902. In 1897 the whole District was under a virulent attack, while in 1902 the epidemic was a middle one, afflicting the thana circles of Sohagpur and Babai mostly.

It appears from the Medical Administration Reports of Central Provinces (1921) that Malaria was prevalent in the District, especially in the hill station of Pachmarhi, and that one preventive measure undertaken was the free distribution of quinine in the affected areas. To combat the disease, a recurring provincial grant of Rs. 1,000 was also placed at the disposal of the municipal committee.

The recommendations by Major Kenrick to combat Malaria included treatment of the sick at dispensaries, prevention by distribution of quinine and mosquito reduction by destruction of larva, limitation of breeding grounds and clearance of mosquito shelters. In the treatment and distribution of quinine the travelling dispensaries started during this period also played an important role.

The anti-malarial work in an organised manner gained momentum only with the introduction of Malaria Control Programme in August 1953. It conducted spraying operations in the affected areas of the District at periodical intervals. The annual child spleen rate for the years 1953 to 1960 was 47.17, 41.00, 12.09, 8.6, 4.87, 5.3, 1.8 and 1.0 respectively. Child spleen rate examination has not been done afterwards. This unit was originally started at Sohagpur, but was extended to Seoni-Malwa and Harda

tahsil in May 1954. In 1958 Harda tahsil began to be covered by the Unit at Khandwa. The control programme was switched over to National Malaria Eradication Programme in 1959. In 1966 spraying was stopped and only surveillance was continued as the unit was projected for consolidation phase. However, owing to the detection of heavy positive cases spraying was resorted, reverting the unit to attack phase. The unit now is in the reverted attack phase.

Presently the District in general cannot be said to be malarious. The Tawa Project (started recently) area had reported recently several malaria cases and a field Laboratory was established for the collection and examination of slides. The number of slides collected and examined are tabulated below :

Table No. XVI-5

Work done by Field Laboratory, Tawa Project

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975 (up to May)
1. Collection of Slide	4,349	9,598	13,567	12,665	15,882	6,131
2. Positive Cases	299	1,545	1,972	1,760	2,704	785
3. Radical Treatment	109	1,178	1,706	1,572	2,456	669

Source : Malaria Unit Officer, Sohagpur.

The surveillance operations are of two kinds—Active and Passive. Under the Active Surveillance the specially appointed staff of the Malaria Eradication Programme would visit every house at periodical intervals, enquire about cases of fever, take blood smears and get them examined If the results are found positive for Malaria, the staff would supply a complete course of anti-malaria drugs to cure the disease. Under the latter type (passive) the Government and private agencies, connected with medical and public health and the voluntary social welfare organisations would report suspected cases of Malaria that come to their notice to the authorities. Here also, blood smears are collected and examined, and treatment prescribed. The active surveillance is chiefly meant for the rural areas, whereas passive survillance is best suited to the urban areas. The following Tables will show the spraying work done by the unit as well as surveillance operations in recent years.

Surveillance Operations

Table No. XVI—6

DDT Spraying and Surveillance Operations (Active and Passive)

	YEARS											
	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975 (Upto May)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1. No. of villages in which DDT spraying was done.	201	194	399	979	979	979	979	979	979	979	979
ii. No. of fever cases detected.	51,937	62,114	48,239	77,241	67,038	75,400	88,940	92,042	87,686	93,838	28,392
iii. No. of blood smears examined.	50,160	67.660	77,255	67,393	53,763	53,508	78,198	84,316	82,679	80,567	23,467
iv. No. of positive cases.	260	1,870	2,269	1,167	418	1,878	4,342	4,091	4,091	4,266	687

Note : The figures are exclusive of Harda Tahsil.
Source : Malaria Unit Officer, NMEP Unit, Sohagpur.

Tuberculosis

The incidence of tuberculosis is not very high in the District. There were 3 deaths from TB in 1956. The exact figures for subsequent 15 years are not available as the classification is 'Respiratory Diseases' in general. In 1972, 1973 and 1974, there were 20, 30 and 32 deaths, respectively from TB in the District. To combat this disease BCG teams have been visiting the District and administering BCG Vaccine on a mass scale since 1955. The campaigns were not conducted every year as the team moved from district to district. In 1955 as many as 1,01,193 persons were tested and 35,994 were vaccinated in the combined district of Hoshangabad and Narsimhapur. The following Table will show the figures for other years in respect of present Hoshangabad revenue District.

Table No. XVI-7

BCG Campaign

Year	Tested	Vaccinated	Registered	Direct Vaccinated
1959	76,034	38,412	—	—
1960	38,676	10,119	—	—
1972	—	—	82,731	25,740
1973	—	—	88,445	14,207

Source : District Tuberculosis Officer, Hoshangabad.

Note : Work was not done every year; after 1960 the Campaign was resumed in 1972.

There are no special institutions exclusively for the treatment of TB in the District. But there is a T.B. Ward in the Jan Sewa Rugnalaya, Itarsi, with 10 beds (6 Male and 4 female). In 1972, 1973 and 1974 as many as 238, 397 and 196 indoor, and 2,183, 1,331 and 1,533 outdoor patients, respectively, were treated here.

The District was brought under the National TB Control Programme on 1st June 1972. The Staff of the National T.B. Control Programme includes 2 doctors (trained at National T.B Institute at Bangalore)and 13 para medical personnel. One of these doctors is acting as District Tuberculosis Officer. The various hospitals, dispensaries and primary health centres also function as diagnostic, treatment and referral centres for TB.

Eye Diseases

The two common eye diseases met with in the District are Trachoma and Cataract. In order to assess the incidence of trachoma in the State, a pilot project survey was conducted in 1959 under the auspices of the Indian Council of Medical Research. The percentage of trachoma in Hoshangabad District was estimated to be 37.1. The medical institutions at the district and tahsil headquarters offer treatment for these diseases. For the treatment of eye diseases on a mass scale, especially cataract eye camps are also organised for Government and private agencies. One such camp was organised by local efforts at Itarsi. However, details of the camp such as number of patients treated, operated, etc., are not available.

Bowel Complaints

Diseases of this class, especially dysentery was responsible for 678, 659, 587, 340 and 368 deaths, respectively from 1956 to 1960.

However, the extension of medical facilities to the interior of the District through primary health centres and their sub centres have considerably reduced the mortality caused by this disease. In recent years deaths from bowel complaints showed an increase only in 1968 and 1969 when 755 and 899 persons, respectively, died of these diseases. Figures for other years have already been tabulated earlier.

Plague

Now a disease of the past, plague played havoc in the District during the first quarter of the present century. Deaths from plague were not very high in the next two decades though their number was not negligible. The District can be said to have been free from plague since 1945.

Plague made its first appearance in the District in 1901 causing one death. It killed 3 in the next year. In 1903 and 1904 it was in the form of a terrible epidemic taking a toll of 5,728 (the highest ever number of a single epidemic, next to only the country-wide influenza of 1918) and 2,419, respectively. Thereafter plague continued to visit the District almost every year till 1943 at times assuming epidemic form.

Anti-plague measures include inoculation, evacuation, isolation, disinfection and rat-destruction by cynogassing of rat-burrows. Plague regulations under the Epidemic Diseases Act are also enforced temporarily at the time of serious outbreaks.

Leprosy

The incidence of leprosy is not high in the District. Under the National Leprosy Control Programme one Survey Education and Treatment Centre has been established in the District at Hoshangabad in 1969 attach to the office of the D.H.O.This S.E.T. centre is in the charge of a Non-Medical Assistant trained in leprosy treatment. The centre will cover a population of 25,048. The Non-medical Assistant will do intensive leprosy survey in the villages under his jurisdiction, find out early leprosy cases, give domiciliary treatment and follow up the healthy contacts of leprosy cases. In April 1974 25 leprosy patients were receiving medical treatment through this centre having registered their names. In addition to this, 31 leprosy patients received medical care at the outdoor sections of hospitals and dispensaries, and primary health centres in the District in 1974.

Hospitals and Dispensaries

The medical facilities available in the District till the 1930s have been discussed earlier. In 1932 the present revenue district of Narsimhapur was merged with Hoshangabad, and for the period upto 1956 separate figures for Hoshangabad are not available.

In 1957, i.e., one year after the separation of Hoshangabad District there were in all 9 medical and public health institutions managed by the Government. This included 5 hospitals and dispensaries and 4 primary health centres. As against this there were 21 institutions in 1961, which included 15 hospitals and dispensaries and 6 primary health centres. In the next 14 years the number of institutions increased considerably and there were in all 38 medical institutions in the District, managed by the Government, as on 31st March 1975. This consisted of 6 hospitals, 7 dispensaries, 9 primary health centres, 15 Government *ayurvedic* dispensaries and 1 Government homeopathic dispensary. Besides these there are several *ayurvedic* and homoeopathic dispensaries managed by the local bodies and several departmental hospitals and dispensaries of the military and the railway in the District.[1] The medical institutions mentioned above are under

1. For organisational set-up of the Medical Department, see Chapter XIII.

the control and/or supervision of the Civil Surgeon. The following Table will give the number of indoor and outdoor patients who received medical treatment through them.

Table No. XVI-8

Number of Patients Treated in the District

Year	Indoor	Outdoor	Total
1965—66	5,419	32,0120	32,5839
1969—70	4,999	25,4499	25,9498
1970—71	9,545	56,4716	57,4261
1971—72	10,144	51,0571	52,0715
1972—73	12,245	52,8923	54,1165

Source : District Statistical Hand Book of Hoshangabad, 1973.

District Hospital, Hoshangabad

The origin of this hospital can be traced back to the old Bowie Hospital and still older charitable main dispensary at Hoshangabad which have been discussed earlier.It is not known as to when exactly this institution was provincialised and made a district headquarter's hospital. It is not now 85 an bedded (34 male, 16 female, 19 maternity, 2 isolation, 8 children's and 6 pay-wards) hospital staffed with one superintendent(Civil Surgeon), 8 doctors, 3 women assistant surgeons, 6 staff nurses, 4 auxiliary nurse-*cum*-midwives, 1 lady health visitor, 4 compounders and other usual staff. The specialists attached to this hospital include one Dental Surgeon and the District Tuberculosis Officer. It has X-ray, ambulance and blood bank facilities. There is also an anti-rabic centre in this hospital. The number of indoor and outdoor patients annually treated here during the past few years is given below :

Table No. XVI—9

Number of Patients Treated

Year	Indoor	Outdoor
1968	4,130	14,8156
1969	4,547	13,7003
1970	5,061	15,4051
1971	5,485	16,0406
1972	6,409	15,2995
1973	8,119	15,8878
1974 (Up to July '74)	4,260	8,4333

Source : Joint Director of Health Services, Bhopal Division.

The exact year of establishment of this hospital is not known. However, it was started as a charitable dispensary sometime before 1890.

Civil Hospital, Harda

Now it is a 28 bedded hospital (12 male and 16 female including maternity) staffed with 4 doctors, 1 woman assistant surgeon, 4 staff nurses, 3 compounders and others. There is an anti-rabic centre at this hospital. X-ray facility is also available. The number of indoor and outdoor patients annually treated here is given below :

Table No. XVI–10

Number of Patients Treated—Civil Hospital, Harda

Year	Indoor	Outdoor
1968	1,396	75,573
1969	1,479	71,109
1970	1,695	74,042
1971	1,607	59,379
1972	2,048	59,521
1973	2,569	62,232
1974 (Upto July 1974)	1,414	40,072

Source : Joint Director of Health Services, Bhopal Division.

Civil Hospital, Pachmarhi

As a charitable dispensary this medical institution was in existence even before 1890. It has now 18 beds (10 male and 8 female including maternity). The staff consists of one doctor, one assistant medical officer, one women assistant surgeon, one staff nurse, 4 auxiliary nurse-*cum*-midwives, one lady health visitor and one compounder. The hospital has X-ray facility. The following Table shows the number of indoor and outdoor patients treated here annually during the past seven years.

Table No. XVI–11

Number of Patients Treated—Civil Hospital, Pachmarhi

Year	Indoor	Outdoor
1968	608	26262
1969	233	18477
1970	449	28358
1971	732	17609
1972	390	19065
1973	582	19951
1974 (Upto July 1974)	270	14518

Source : Joint Director of Health Services, Bhopal Division.

Jan-Seva Rugnalaya, Itarsi

Started as Friends Mission Hospital in 1910, the Jan-Seva Rugnalaya was taken over by the Government of Madhya Pradesh on 1st October, 1956. The land, building and equipment of this institution were gifted to the Government. It has now 96 beds (40 male and 56 female including maternity). The staff includes one Medical Superintendent, 4 doctors, 2 assistant medical officers (one lady), 2 women assistant surgeons, one matron, 8 staff nurses, one nursing sister, one lady health visitor, 3 auxiliary nurse *cum* midwives and 5 compounders. There is X-ray and ambulance facilities. There is a training institute for paramedical personnel attached to this hospital with 30 seats. From 1968 to 1974 it trained 8, 14, 8, 15, 14 and 18 candidates, respectively. The following Table will show the number of indoor and outdoor patients annually treated here for the preceeding seven years.

Table No. XVI–12

Number of Patients Treated—Jan Seva Rugnalaya

Year	Indoor	Outdoor
1968	3,552	66,731
1969	4,125	57,547
1970	6,192	59,400
1971	5,278	58,815
1972	5,954	65,685
1973	6,765	61,089
1974	6,124	78,246

Source : Joint Director of Health Services, Bhopal Division.

Police and Jail Hospital, Hoshangabad

This is a 20 bedded hospital under the charge of a doctor who is assisted by a compounder. The medical needs of the police personnel and sick prisoners are met by the institution. It is under the supervision and control of the Civil Surgeon. The number of patients annually treated at this hospital is given in the table below.

Table No. XVI–13

Number of Patients Treated

Year	Indoor	Outdoor
1968	139	7063
1969	174	5447
1970	136	6163
1971	113	7025
1972	180	8384
1973	269	15184
1974 (Upto July' 1974)	294	7992

Source : Joint Director of Health Services, Bhopal Division.

Base Hospital, Tawanagar

Located at the Tawanagar Project area, the Base Hospital, Tawanagar is a 16 bedded hospital (6 male and 10 female including maternity beds), staffed with one doctor, one women assistant surgeon, 4 compounders, 2 auxiliary nurse-*cum*-midwives, 4 dressers and others. The average number of patients annually treated here (only outdoor) during the period from 1968 to 1974 was 76,659. The number of indoor patients who were afforded medical relief here is not available.

Civil Dispensaries

As mentioned earlier there are seven dispensaries in the district. Their location, staff position, and average number of patients annually treated during 1968-74 are tabulated below :

Table No. XVI —14

Civil Dispensaries

S. No.	Name/ Location of the Disp.	Staff position		No. of beds	Average No. of patients treated annually
1	2	3		4	5
1.	Civil Disp. Sandia	AMO	1	Nil	12,810 (outdoor)
		Compounder	1		
		Dresser	1		
		Sweeper	1		
		Waterman	1		
2.	Civil Disp. Semriharchand	AMO	1	Nil	14,613 (outdoor)
		Compounder	1		
		Waterman	1		
		Sweeper	2		
		Dai	1		
		LHV	1		
3.	Civil Disp. Bagratawa	AMO	1	Nil	22,363 (outdoor) 1 (indoor)
		Compounder	1		
		Waterman	1		
		Gardner	1		
		Sweeper	1		
		Aya	1		
		LHV	1		
4.	Civil Disp. Rahetgaon	AMO	1	2	6,554 (outdoor) 3 (indoor)
		Compounder	1		
		Waterman	1		
		Sweeper	1		
		Dresser	1		
5.	Civil Disp. Makadai	AMO	1	Nil	2,197 (outdoor)
		Compounder	1		
		ANM	1		
		Waterman	1		
		Gardner	1		
		Sweeper	1		
6.	Forest Disp. Borpani	AMO	1	Nil	1,297 (outdoor)
		Compounder	1		
		Waterman	1		
7.	Police Training School Disp. Pachmarhi	NA		N.A.	3,947 (outdoor)

Source : Joint Director of Health Services, Bhopal Division.

Primary Health Centres

In order to provide medical facilities to the rural population a number of primary health centres and sub-centres were opened in the District during the plan periods. They are located in the Community Development and National Extension Service Block areas. A primary health centre can be defined as an organisation providing or making accessible, under the direct supervision of at least one physician, the basic health services for a community. The primary health centres which were established during intensive phase of the Blocks were taken over by the public health department as and when they entered their post-intensive phase. In some cases the existing dispensaries were upgraded in PHCs. Each Primary Health centre has three or more sub-centres to extend medical facilities to the interior.

Each centre is usually staffed with atleast one medical officer, one compounder, one driver, one lady health visitor, four midwives, one wardboy, one sweeper, one *dhobi* and one waterman. The medical officer in charge of the centre visits each sub-centre once in a week. The staff position varies according to the number of sub-centres and other requirements. In three of the Primary Health Centres, namely, Babai, Sohagpur and Seoni-Malwa there are attached maternity and child welfare centres. The following Table will show the name and location of the 9 primary health centres and the sub-centres, their year of opening, bed strength, staff position, etc.

Table No. XVI—15

Primary Health Centres and Sub-Centres

S. No.	Name Location of PHC	Year of opening	Sub-Centres	Staff position	Average No. of patients (1968-73)	Beds
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1.	Temarni	1957	1. Tespura 2. Charkheda 3. Sodalpur	Doctor 2; LHV 2 AMO 1 AMN 8 Compounder 1 Dresser 1	35,979(outdoor) 277(indoor)	3—7
2.	Piparia	1958	1. Sandia 2. Khoparkheda 3. Matkuli	Doctor 2; WAS 1 LHV 2 ANM 8 Compuunder 2 Dresser 2	63,070(outdoor) 947(indoor)	6—8

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
3.	Seoni-Malwa	1958	1. Datwansa 2. Bhiladiakalan 3. Satwansa	Doctor 2 AMO 1 LHV 2 ANM 10 Compounder 2 Dresser 2	37993(outdoor) 302(indoor)	8—7
4.	Babai	1952	1. Ari 2. Bagra 3. Mangrol	Doctor 2 LHV 2 ANM 10 Compounder 1 Dresser 1	42512(outdoo) 315(indoor)	3—6
5.	Sohagpur	1958	1. Dhopada 2. Shobhapur 3. Semri	Doctor 3 WAS 1 LHV 2 ANM 9 Compounder 3 Dresser 2 Dental-Surgeon 1	37086(outdoor) 546(indoor)	8—10
6.	Khirkiya	1958	1. Sirali 2. Nayapura 3. Magradha	Doctor 2 AMO 1 LHV 2 ANM 9 Compounder 2 Dresser 1	16373(outdoor) 208(indoor)	2—4
7.	Handia	1965	1. Bhuvankhedi 2. Nayapura 3. Magardha	Doctor 2 LHV 2 ANM 9 Compounder 1 Dresser 1	5963(outdor) 37(indoor)	2—4
8.	Bankhedi	1961	1. Umardha 2. Junheta 3. Maukeda	Doctor 2 AMO 1 LHV 2 ANM 8 Dresser 2	16930(outdoor) 83(indoor)	3—3
9.	Dolaria	1964	1. Raysalpur 2. Pathirota 3. Jamani	Doctor 2 LHV 2 ANM 13 Compounder 1 Dressers 1	19505(outdoor) 43(indoor)	2—4

Ayurvedic Dispensaries

There are 15 Govrenment ayurvedic dispensaries in the District at Panjrakalan (established in 1961-62) Talkeshri, (1961-62), Sontalai (1970-71), Tangana (1971-72), Shukrawara (1971-72), Chandon (1971-72), Datwasa (1961-62), Ram Shukrawara (1970-71), Jeeradeh (1962-63), Bhunnas (1962-63), Bichhapur (1973-74). Pamli (1971-72), Machha (1970-71), Machherakalan (1973-74) and Padwa (1971-72), Each dispensary is staffed with one Vaidya Grade I (Class II gazetted), one compounder, one *dai*, one peon and one sweeper. These dispensaries are under the general supervision of the Civil Surgeon. The over all control and supervision of all ayurvedic dispensaries rests with the Joint Director of Health Services (Ayurveda) M.P., Bhopal. Besides these, some ayurvedic dispensaries are maintained by the local bodies in the District. Ten of these dispensaries, namely, Sangakhedi, Megala, Sontali, Temgaon, Sirali, Tespura, Matkuli, Umardha, Rupadeh and Shivpur receive Government aid in the form of Vaidya's salary and Rs. 400 as cost of medicines.

Homoeopathic Dispensaries

There is only one Government homoeopathic dispensary in the District at Gahal. Started in May 1962, this dispensary is in the charge of a homoeopathic assistant medical officer.

There are no medical and public health research centres in the District. Dissemination of knowledge on public health is done through the family planning centres, the primary health centres and their sub-centres. There is also one Maternity and Child Welfare Centre of Itarsi (near the Police Station) staffed with one Lady Health Visitor and 4 ANMs to give guidance to expectant and nursing mothers in health and hygiene.

Family Planning

In order to provide adequate medical advice to parents, especially mothers, in bringing up healthy children and in planning their families, a revised and modified family planning programme was chalked out in 1957 in the light of Government of India's proposals and the requirements of the State. Accordingly, a number of family planning centres were opened all over the State in subsequent years. However, in Hoshangabad District such centres were opened only between 1967 and 1970. It was also decided that the various primary health centres in Block areas should serve as the nuclei for family planning programme in rural areas.

For the speedy implementation of family planning programme and to coordinate the working of various family planning units of the District a District family planning-*cum*-Health Officer has been posted at

Hoshangabad in 1968. He is assisted by a team of Block Extension Educators, Social Workers and Health Visitors. The following Table will show the name, location, year of opening, staff position, etc., of the family planning centres in the District.

Table No. XVI—16

Family Planning Centres in the District

	F.P. Centres	Location	Year of opening	Doctor	Nurses/*Dais* (LHV)	Other Health Assistants, etc.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Rural	Babai	PHC Babai	1967-68	1	1	8
	Sohagpur	,, Sohagpur	do	1	1	7
	Piparia	,, Piparia	do	1	1	6
	Bankhedi	,, Bankhedi	do	1	—	7
	Dolaria	,, Dolaria	do	1	1	10
	Seoni-Malwa	,, Seoni-Malwa	do	1	—	7
	Temarni	,, Temarni	do	1	—	7
	Handia	,, Handia	do	—	—	7
	Khirkiya	,, Khirkiya	do	1	1	6
Urban	Hoshangabad	Distt.Hospital Hoshangabad	1969-70	2	1	2
	Itarsi	JSR Itarsi	do	2	1 (one)	2

Source : District Family Planning-*cum*-Health Officer, Hoshangabad.

Indian Red Cross Society

A branch of the Indian Red Cross Society was opened in the District in August 1964. The Collector and Civil Surgeon are the honorary Chairman and Secretary, respectively, of the Society. The activities of the society in general are distribution of medicines, diets, books and magazines among the needy patients and dissemination of knowledge of hygiene and public health, besides helping the Civil authorities in times of natural calamities, such as floods, famines, etc. The Hoshangabad branch had purchased and distributed 7 pairs of crutches between 1971 and 1973 among the handicapped persons. The society also provides artificial limbs to deserving persons.

Sanitation

The appointment of the medical officer of the District as *ex-officio* sanitary officer of the local and municipal committees in 1964-65 marked the first step taken in the direction of providing adequate sanitation and conservancy arrangement in the Central Provinces. He was asked to act as an advisor to the Civil authorities in matters connected with sanitation and conservancy in addition to taking care of the principal town of the District. The local committees in their turn appointed sanitary sub-committees.

In rural areas the principal landholders were instructed to enforce sanitary rules strictly in villages, since the establishment of a separate staff for village conservancy was not feasible because of the vast area to be covered. An important provision of the village conservancy rules was the provision of good drinking water.

The Department of Sanitation was subsequently placed under the supervision and control of a special commissioner who advised the civil surgeon and other civil authorities in all matters connected with sanitation, conservancy and hygiene of the district. The Commissioner undertook long tours to inspect the working and assess the progress of the Department. In 1879-80 copies of *Practical hints on Sanitation* prepared by the Army Sanitary Commissioner were distributed to all municipalities. Translated copies of the *Sanitary Primer*, issued by the Government of India, were also supplied to schools and other institutions.

With the introduction of the Central Provinces and Berar Village Sanitation and Public Management Act of 1920, and the Central Provinces and Berar Village Panchayat Act, rural sanitation become the responsibility of village panchayats. When gram panchayats were introduced in 1948 these arrangements were to be looked after by them. In the urban areas the municipal committees of Hoshangabad, Itarsi, Harda, Seoni-Malwa, Timarni, Sohagpur and Piparia have constructed several public latrines and urinals, besides employing sweepers, etc., for maintaining sanitation and cleanliness in their respective areas.

Under the present arrangement sanitation in rural areas is looked after by the gram panchayats. But the Blocks take up this responsibily in respect of the area under their jurisdiction. The primary health centres established in the Block areas are the chief centres of these activities. The medical officer of the primary health centre acts as health officer for that area, assisted by a Health Visitor and Sanitary Inspector. The District Health Officer (District Family Planning-*cum*-Health Officer) supervises, controls and coordinates these activities in all primary health centres in his jurisdiction. He is responsible for his working to the Divisional Joint

Director of Health Services at Bhopal, and he in turn to the Director of Public Health and Family Planning Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal. The DHO is provided with sufficient technical and non-technical staff to carry out this work.

Water Supply

The municipal committees of Hoshangabad, Itarsi, Seoni-Malwa, Harda, Sohagpur and Piparia have made necessary arrangements for the supply of drinking water in these towns.[1] Of these Itarsi has a water works constructed and completed at a cost of Rs. 14,20,000 in 1966 and Harda has one completed in 1910 (the oldest in the District) at a cost of Rs. 2 lakhs, while other municipal committees have dug tanks and bored tube wells for drinking water supply. The Sohagpur municipal committee has just got a water works scheme completed by the Public Health Engineering department at a cost of Rs. 8,96,600. The water works complex is yet to be handed over to the municipal committee. Water works are under construction in Seoni-Malwa and Timarni. In rural areas the gram panchayats and the Development Blocks make arrangements for adequate supply of drinking water by constructed new wells, and repairing old ones.

Arrangements for underground drainage exist only in the towns of Harda and Seoni-Malwa. The underground drainage of Seoni-Malwa was constructed as long back as in 1900.

None of the municipal committees appears to have undertaken the work of slum clearance.

---

1. For details see Chapter XIV.

CHAPTER XVII

OTHER SOCIAL SERVICES

Prohibition

The Government of the Central Provinces and Berar brought into force the Central Provinces and Berar Prohibition Act of 1938 on the Ist October, 1946 in Hoshangabad District. Sale and consumption of opium, *Ganja* and *Bhang* were also prohibited in this District with effect from Ist January, 1948. Makrai then a tiny principality surrounded on all sides by the area of the District was integrated in this District on the 1st February 1948. Prohibition of liquor and drugs was introduced there too on the 1st January, 1949.

A 'Dry' District

Prior to 1946 the sale and consumption of *Charas* were prohibited with effect from 1939 through out the Central Provinces and Berar of which Hoshangabad District was a constituent part.

Objectives

The primary objective of the prohibition was to achieve the elimination or reduction of "Drink Evil" and thereby improve the social, economic and physical condition and general living standard of the drinking classes. Drugs Acts were extended to this 'dry' area because it was found that after the introduction of the Prohibition Act many liquor addicts in this area too had taken to intoxicant drugs.

Measures Taken

The Officers of the Departments of Excise, Forest, Police and Revenue were invested with powers of the duties of a Prohibition Officer. Every official of the Government, Local bodies, Court of Wards etc., was required to carry the duty of giving information of all breaches of law to the nearest concerned authority and to take all reasonable measures within his power to prevent the commission of such breaches.

(ii) The duties of detection and prevention of prohibition offences were entrusted to Police Department. Excise staff was to assist Police in the above stated duties of the Police Department. For effective enforcement of Prohibition an additional or special Police staff was also sanctioned.

(iii) *Mahua* Rules when brought into force restricting the sale and possession of *Mahua*, the chief base for the manufacture of liquor. Under these Rules licence or permit holders alone were allowed to import, export, transport, collect and sell or possess *Mahua* flowers in a quantity exceeding five seers. The main aim of the Rules was to minimise the chances of illicit distillation.

(iv) Shopless zones were created in the 'wet' areas bordering the District.

(v) Drunkenness in 'dry' area irrespective of the place where liquor was consumed was declared an offence. This was to restrict the visits of addicts to 'wet' areas only to get their thirst of liquor quenched.

(vi) Permit fee for and duty on foreign liquor were substantially increased.

(vii) Propaganda against the 'Drink Evil' was carried on by means of lectures, posters, leaflets, magic lanterns. etc.

Annually a Prohibition week from 2nd October used to be observed when extensive propaganda against liquor and drugs was carried out by above stated means.

Difficulties Encountered

Illicit distillation and smuggling of liquor continued to be the trying problems for the enforcement staff which was inadequate. Detection of these crimes was generally found to be difficult. People who supported the cause of prohibition were afraid of the anti social elements busy in these crimes and, therefore, they preferred to remain passive in respect of detection and prevention of such crimes. This public apathy resulted in emboldening the anti-social element which proved clever enough to corrupt the enforcement staff and carry on its malpractices.

Counter Attractions

As a counter attraction for liquor addicts, *Neera* vends were opened at some places in the District. Thus such vends were working in 1952-53 at Itarsi, Pipariya, Sohagpur, Hoshangabad and Harda. In 1954-55 two more vends were started one each at Dokrikheda and Khirkiya. These centres continued their working till the withdrawal of Prohibition on 31st July, 1967, when the Prohibition Act was repealed by the Government.

Advancement of Backward Classes and Tribes

Population

It is not possible to ascertain the total population figures of Backward Classes and Tribes of the District because the census enumerations of 1961 and 1971 were done according to the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Lists (Modification) Order. 1956. Thus the census enumerations provide figures only of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes of the District. It is worthwhile to note that in general 15 castes (excluding unclassifiable) were scheduled in the District while scheduling of some of these castes was restricted to certain area of the District. In respect of Tribes scheduling extended only to Sohagpur and Hoshangabad Tahsils and here too covered only 11 tribes (excluding unclassifiable). The table below shows the total population figures of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes as enumerated during the Census operations of 1961 and 1971:

Table No. XVII—1

Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Population, 1961 and 1971

Population	Census	
	1961	1971
1. Of the District	6,18,293	8,05,870
2. Of Scheduled Castes	62,473	88,930
Percentage	11.1	11.04
3. Of Scheduled Tribes	46,136	57,761
Percentage	7.5	7.17

The growth rates of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled, Tribes in the decade were 42.3 and 25.0 as against 30.34 for the total population of the District.

Back ground of Welfare Measures

From times immemorial these Castes and Tribes have been backward in all respects. Prior to independence there were hardly any efforts to ameliorate their conditions. It was only after independence that the State Government and the Central Government have taken measures to improve their condition. In the Directive Principles of the Constitution of India it is laid down that the State Governments will take welfare measures for these classas and Tribes and protect them from exploitation.

These Castes and Tribes remained educationally backward and their illiteracy proved a great hurdle in the path of their advancement. About 9.2 per cent of the Scheduled Castes population of the District was literate in 1961. In this respect the Scheduled Tribes of the District were found in a very backward state, their literacy percentage being only 5.3. Majority of the literate and educated persons among the Castes and Tribes possessed qualifications equivalent to or a little higher than primary school level. The State Government, therefore, laid great stress in the field of education Activities of State Government have been described earlier in this volume in Chapter XV on Education and Culture. Other measures taken by Government for their amelioration are described in the following paragraphs.

Agricultural Economy

The economic classification of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes of Hoshangabad District done during the Census Operations of 1961 in available. It revealed that participation rate among these Castes and Tribes was 53.7 and 57.0 per cent, respectively. But about 67 and 77 percent of their working force was engaged in agricultural pursuits. Thus their economy was found dependent on agriculture. A detailed study of this classification would bring out to notice the nature of backwardness of their economy.

Scheduled Castes

Of the 67 per cent Scheduled Caste working force absorbed by agricultural pursuits only about 18 pet cent were cultivators and the remaining were agricultural labourers. Thus the agricultural labourers were more than two and a half times as numerous as cultivators. This was in fact a disturbing feature of their agricultural economy., This may point to their land-hunger. Next to agriculture, ranked 'household industry' in the economy of the Scheduled Castes. More than 16 per cent of their workers were employed in this activity. About one-ninth proportion of their workers was busy in 'Other Services. Most of the workers in 'household industry' normally carried on their traditionally inherited industries, associated with their caste, such as Basors, Chamars, etc.

Scheduled Tribes

In the case of the Scheduled Tribes it was found that though the base of their economy was agriculture-dominated, it was encouraging to not that cultivators preponderated over agricultural labourers among them. Thus of the 77 per cent of their working force in agriculture about 49 per cent were cultivators but about one-fourth of the cultivating households held land from others or were masters of parts of their holding only. About 32 per

cent of the cultivators cultivated on holdings of less then five acres which were clearly uneconomic. Though 17 per cent of Scheduled Tribe cultivators cultivated holdings between five to seven and a half acres they too generally possessed uneconomic holdings. In their economy next to agriculture figured 'Other Services' which employed about 11 per cent of their workers. Of the remaining sizeable proportion of their working force was employed by Forestry and Logging.

Irrigation Wells in Block

The Government created Scheduled Tribes or Adiwasi Development Block with its headquarters at Kesla for improving the conditions of *Adiwasis* in the Block. In 1967-68 under the scheme of land-irrigation and soil conservation the Government sanctioned Rs. 75,000 for sinking and building of 71 wells, Out of this target 70 wells were sunk and built in the year at the cost of Rs. 65,000. Details of works done in subsequent years under the scheme in Kesla Development Block are shown in table below.

Table No. XVII—2

Wells Constructed for Adiwasis

Year	No. of Wells	Amount Spent in Rs.
1968-69	50	60,000
1969-70	39	80,000
1970-71	42	74,000
1971-72	43	75,000
1972-73	18	25,000
1973-74	13	30,850
1974-75	10 + 22 (Repaired)	49,200

Pumps Distributed

Besides, the Government allotted pumps for irrigating the lands of *Adiwasis*. Thus in 1970-71 three electric pumps were provided for this purpose to *Adiwasis* at the cost of Rs. 4,000. In the same year Rs. 2,400 was spent in providing one diesel-pump to one *Adiwasi*. In 1971-72 ten electric and one diesel pumps were distributed to *Adiwasis* and Rs. 15,000 and Rs. 7,200 were spent for this purpose. In 1972-73 Rs. 12,000 were given to *Adiwasis* for purchasing three diesel pumps for irrigation purpose. In 1974-75 five diesel pumps on which Rs. 16,800 were spent, were given to *Adiwasis* of the Development Block.

Agricultural Subsidy

Agricultural subsidy to purchase manure, seeds, bullocks, agricultural implements and to construct bunding in the fields, etc., was given to *Adiwasis* for agricultural extention.

Thus during the years from 1970-71 to 1974-75 the Government allotted subsidy to the tune of Rs. 1,04,420 for the said purposes. It was utilised in purchasing 172 bullocks, 23 agricultural implements and manure and seeds by the *Adiwasis* of the Development Block.

Garden-Crops

In order to encourage *Adiwasi* agriculturists' interest in garden crops in Development Block area, the Government distributed Rs. 22,400 as grant-in-aid during the years from 1969-70 to 1971-72. In these years attention was given towards garden crops cultivated in 23 acres of land possessed by *Adiwasis*.

Bullocks and Seeds

Harijans and *Adiwasis* in other parts of the District were also in receipt of grants-in-aid for agricultural purposes from the State Government. The table below shows the number of *Harijan* and *Adiwasi* persons benefitted and the amount paid to them as grants-in-aid for purchasing bullocks and seeds.

Table No. XVII—3

Grants-in-aid for Bullocks and Seed Purchase

Year	No. of *Harijans* Benefitted	Amount Given in Rs.	No. of *Adiwasis* Benefitted	Amount Given in Rs.
1971-72	13	5,250	10	4,500
1972-73	4	3,000	6	4,500
1973-74	5	3,750	12	9,000
1974-75	9	6,750	14	10,000

Irrigation Wells

With a view to providing irrigation facilities to *Harijan* and *Adiwasi* cultivators of Hoshangabad District the Government sanctioned amounts

for constructing and repairing wells in their fields. The table below shows the number of persons benefitted under the scheme and the amount given to them :

Table No. XVII—4

Irrigation Facilities–Wells

Year	No. of *Harijans* Benefitted	Amount given Rs.	No. of *Adiwasis* Benefitted	Amount given in Rs.
1971-72	9	10.000	1	5.000
1972-73	6	12.000	3	6.000
1973-74	15	10.000	3	6.000
1974-75	17	30.000	14	25.500

Diesel Pumps

Similarly, the Government also provided aid for the purchase of pumping sets to be fitted in wells of the *Harijan* and *Adiwasi* cultivators. During the years from 1971-72 to 1974-75 Rs. 19,200 were sanctioned for 8 *Harijan* cultivators for purchasing diesel pumps. Of this Rs. 2,400 to be given to one cultivator were diverted to 4 *Harijan* farmers for purchasing bullocks or seeds. In the same period Rs. 16,800 were given to 7 *Adiwasi* farmers for purchasing diesel pumping sets.

Electric Pumps

In the years from 1971-72 to 1973-74 Rs. 9,000 were sanctioned for electric pumps, This benefitted 4 *Harijan* cultivators. Of this amount Rs. 4,000 were diverted to 2 *Harijan* farmers for construction of wells and Rs. 1,000 to 2 *Harijan* farmers for other agricultural purposes. Similarly, in the same period 5 *Adiwasis* received electric pumps on which Rs. 5,000 were spent by the Government.

Legal Aid

The Government under the scheme of Legal Aid to *Harijans* sanctioned legal aid to one *Harijan* in 1971-72 and granted him Rs. 400 for protecting his rights. In subsequent years there was no application from any person for legal aid to be given under this scheme.

While celebrating the Silver Jubilee of India's Independence the Government selected three silver jubilee villages in the District in 1973-74 and allotted Rs. 52,000 to homeless *Harijans* for purchasing a plot and constructing a house in their respective villages.

Grants For Plots and Houses

In the year 1971-72 the Government distributed Rs. 8,191 among 24 homeless *Harijans* residing in Municipal area of Hoshangabad for purchasing plots for constructing their houses. Rs. 7,500 were allotted to 25 such *Harijans* living in Municipal areas of Seoni–Malwa, Sohagpur and Timarni for the same purpose. In Itarsi Municipal area 8 *Harijans* received Rs. 7,200 for construction of their houses and other 20 *Harijans* of the same locality received Rs. 1,912 for purchasing plots for houses.

In 1972–73 the Government granted Rs. 5,000 to 10 homeless *Harijans* of Harda Municipal area for purchasing sites for their houses. In the next year 5 and 16 *Harijans* were given Rs. 2,250 as first instalment for constructing houses and Rs. 8,000 for purchasing plots for houses, respectively. All these *Harijans* were from Harda Municipal area. The second instalment of Rs. 2,250 for house-construction was given to the above said 5 *Harijans* of Harda in 1974-75. In the same year the Government distributed Rs. 8,000 to 4 *Harijans* of the same place for the purchase of plots and construction of houses.

Land Distribution

For landless *Harijans* and *Adiwasis* the Government have a scheme of distribution or allotment of Government land for agricultural purposes. In Hoshangabad District the Government have allotted lands to such *Harijans* and *Adiwasis*. The table appended at the end of this Volume gives an idea of implementation of this scheme in Hoshangabad District.

Besides, the *Harijans* and *Adiwasis* cultivators of the District in general received subsidies for dry farming from the State Government as detailed below in the table:

Table No. XVII—5

Agricultural Subsidies

Year	Dry - Farming			
	Harijans		Adiwasis	
	Persons	Amount In Rs.	Persons	Amount In Rs.
1971-72	13	5,250	10	4,500
1972-73	4	3,000	6	4,500
1973-74	5	3,750	12	9,000

Co-operation

The Government encouraged the *harijans* and *Adiwasis* of the District to form their co-operative societies and improve their economic condition. They formed 44 co-operative societies for various purposes till March 1947. The number of members of these societies was 828 while their share capital and working capital stood at Rs. 32,882 and Rs. 1,85,902, respectively. Some of these societies were organised as early as 1937, 1939 and 1940. They can broadly be classified in the two main categories (1) Non-agricultural and (2) Agricultural. The first category included the societies formed by weavers, shoe-makers, workers in bamboo articles, sweepers, workers in forest produce, etc. It is significant that majority of these co-operative societies of this District were in rural areas. Only one of these societies, given to agriculture, working at village Bori was in receipt of Government subsidy of Rs. 2,500. This society having 11 members had Rs. 10,300 as share capital and an equal amount as working capital.

Industrial Training

The Industrial Training Institute Hoshangabad was started by Government in May 1964. By the end of Fourth Plan Period the Institute trained 222 trainees of the Scheduled Castes, 16 of the Scheduled Tribes and 3 of Other Backward Classes. All these trainees except of the last category received Rs. 45 per head per month as stipend during the period of their training.

Social Welfare

Removal of Untouchability

From ages the *Harijans* were being looked down as untouchables by the so-called high-castes Hindus, in the country. *Harijans* of this District were by no means exception to it. They were not expected to mix with the rest of the society even at public places like market, temple, wells, hotels, etc. They could not even participate in religious processions, public functions and other social gatherings. These social disabilities were imposed on them as they were supposed to carry with them pollusion because of their association with their traditionally inherited professions. *Adiwasis* probably because of their inhabitation in secluded places like forests, hill tracts, etc., were not associated with such social stigma.

Growth in the means of communication, spread of education, political, social and other activities in the country, circulation of newspapers and periodicals devoted to liberal ideas helped in removing the old feelings about *Harijans* from the mind of the society in general. *Harijans* on the other hand awakened and became conscious of their civil rights. Thus the socio-political activities of the period commencing from 1920-21 immensely contributed in breaking down caste prejudices. The Government prohibited discriminatary treatment to *Harijan* boys and girls in schools.

Legislative Measures

It was only in 1947 that the Provincial Government took two legislative measures to remove social disabilities of *Harijans* and gave them rights of temple entry. Discrimination against *Harijans* was declared to be a crime. Subsequently in 1955 the Untouchability (Offences) Act was passed by the Lok Sabha and it was made applicable to this District also by the State Government. Under this Act observance of untouchability in any form has become an offence. In Hoshangabad District three offences involving three persons were registered and challaned in 1967-68. All the three accused were convicted. In 1973-74 three cases involving ten persons were registered and challaned. One case involving one person ended in conviction. One case involving one person was compounded. One case involving eight persons was pending.

Harijan Sewak Sangh

Besides, the *Harijan* Sewak Sangh of Madhya Pradesh with its headquarters at Indore has been carrying on propaganda against the observance of untouchability in this District. Its *Harijan* Welfare Workers occassionally come on tours in the District and organised public meeting in which they explain the evils of observance of untouchability. They advise *Harijans* to leave unhygienic living and cultivate healthy habits.

Activities

The workers pursuade municipal councils in the District to purchase hand-carts for carrying night soil and thus save sweepers and scavengers from carrying it as head-load. The councils in the District have purchased carts for their employees engaged in this work. Similarly, the Workers advise people to construct their latrines in a way which would not require the services of scavengers and reduce the hardships of the latter. They also help in removing difficulties of *Harijans* with the help of concerned authorities.

The municipal councils in the District provide all facilities to its *Harijan* employees at par with all other employees.

The State Government have reserved seats in state services for *Harijans* and *Adiwasis* in all categories viz., from class one to four.

The table below gives percentage of reservation in State Services :

Table No. XVII—6

Reservation in State Services

	Percentage in			
	Class I	Class II	Class III	Class IV
Harijans	15	15	16	16
Adiwasis	18	18	20	20

Charitable Endowments

Public Trusts

The Public Trusts of Hoshangabad District are governed by the Madhya Pradesh Public Trusts Act, 1951. They are required to be registered with the Collector, Hoshangabad who is also the Registrar of Public Trusts under the said Act.

The Registrar looks after the proper management and working of these Trusts created for charitable and religious purposes. The funds of the Trusts are required to be deposited in Scheduled Bank or they may be kept by the trustees on interest. Thus the Act provides for the effective control over the administration of the Trusts.

The Secretary or the Manager, as the case may be, has been given authority to spend money from the funds of the Trusts, normally required for the smooth running of the day today essential activities of the institutions created by the Trusts. The accounts of the Trusts are subject to audit and inspection by the Local Audit Department of the State Government.

The District had as many as 368 registered Public Trusts in 1974-75. Their Tahsil-wise distribution based on their main objects is shown below:

Table No. XVII—7

Public Trusts

Trusts	No. in Tahsils				Total in District
	Harda	Hoshangabad	Seoni-Malwa	Sohagpur	
1. Educational	2	4	—	—	6
2. Running Dharmashalas	1	3	2	2	8
3. Religious	128	102	56	50	336
4. Partly Religious and Partly Charitable	9	5	—	—	14
5. Engaged in Other Social Services	4	—	—	—	4
Grand Total	144	114	58	52	368

Charitable Endowments

The Charitable Endowments Act, 1890 (IV of 1890) governs all the charitable Endowments of Hoshangabad District. Under Sub-Section (i) of the Act Secretary to Madhya Pradesh Government, Finance Department, has been appointed as the Treasurer of all the Charitable Endowments of the State of Madhya Pradesh (including those of Hoshangabad District) from June, 1955. At District level, Callector Hoshangabad is the controlling authority of some of these Charitable Endowments, he being the administrator of them. The funds of the endowments are vested with the State Treasurer either in fixed deposits or in Government Securities.

There are eighteen Charitable Endowments in Hoshangabad District. They were created by various doners for varying purposes or objects. A breif note on each of them is given below:

Makrai State Scholarship Fund

Raja Bharat Shah, the Chief of the earstwhile tiny Feudatory State of Makrai now integrated in Hoshangabad District created this Charitable Endowment in 1894. He donated Rs. 9,000 in cash and subsequently a promissory note of Rs. 3,000 for the endowment created for the survival of the memories of the then Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces, Commissioner of the Narmada Division and Deputy Commissioner of Hoshangabad District. The Endowment was called and registered as Makrai State Scholarship Fund.

The interest on the amount was to be utilised in awarding a scholarship to a student who had not obtained Government scholarship and who stood first amongst the students from Hoshangabad High School at the Entrance Examination of the University. In 1974-75 the Fund amounted to Rs. 12,000 in securities and Rs. 7,170 as deposits in the Savings Bank Account.

The Kamaniya Prize Fund

One Chatterjee donated Rs. 600 in May 1885 for the creation of this Fund. Interest accuring from the fund was to be utilised in awarding a prize to a student of Hoshangabad High School standing first in the annual gymnastic competitions. Thus it was to create interest among students for gymnastics. The Prize Fund had about Rs. 310 in balance in 1974-75.

The Drake Brookmans Cricket Ground Maintenance und

Shridhar Balwant Gokhale, a pleader of Khandwa had donated promissary note worth Rs. 1000 in 1920 for creating this Fund. It was founded with the object of creating interest among the school students of Hoshangabad for physical education. The Fund had the original amount of Rs. 1,000 and Savings Bank Deposit worth Rs. 459 in 1974–75.

Rameshwar Prasad Chaudhary, a retired Station Master of Khirkiya donated Rs. 10,000 in the form of fixed deposits in 1966 for establishing this fund. It was created with the object of promoting interest in the study of Science among the students of Khirkiya Higer Secondary School.

Shri Rameshwar Prasad Chaudhary Merit-cum-Poverty Scholarship Fund

The interest accruing from the amount is being utilised in awarding scholarship annually to a student of Government Higher Secondary School Khirkiya on compititive selection. The Fund had Rs. 10,000 in fixed deposits and Rs. 2,384 in Savings Bank account in 1974-75.

This Fund was created in 1964 in memory of Late J. S. Gill, I.A.S. then Sub-Divisional Officer, Harda by Professor R. S. Gill who donated Rs. 5,000 towards its creation. The Fund awards a scholarship of Rs. 20 per month for a year to a deserving student studying in the final year of Higher Secondary School at Harda. The Fund had the original capital and Rs. 479 in its Savings Bank account in 1974-75.

Shri J. S. Gill, Scholarship Fund

The public donation of Rs. 2,700 was entrusted to the Director of Agriculture, Madhya Pradesh in 1954 for creating this endowment. The net income accruing from the Fund every year is to be utilised for awarding a scholarship of Rs. six per mensum to a student of the Farm School, Powarkheda who stands first at the annual examination of the sixth standard in that school. Apart from the amount of Rs. 2,700 the Fund deposited Rs. 1,083 in its Savings Bank account till 1974-75.

Farm School Silver Jubilee Scholarship Fund

The Fund was established and registered in 1906 when Raja Seth Gokuldas of Jabalpur donated Rs. 3,000 for its creation. The object of the Fund was to create interest among the students of Sobhapur School in agricultural education. A scholarship was given to a deserving ex-student of the said school for further education in Agriculture at Nagpur. Besides the original amount of Rs. 3,000, the endowment had Rs. 3,640 in its Savings Bank account in 1974-75.

Jamna Bai Scholarship Fund

In 1893 Babu Chandra Kumar Chatterjee of Forest Department donated Rs. 1,000 towards the creation of this Fund. The object was to create interest among students for education. The Fund declared award of a prize in cash or kind to a student of Government High School, Hoshangabad, standing first amongst students of that school. In 1974-75 the endowment had besides Rs. 1,000, Rs. 193 in its Savings Bank account.

The Banmati Chaudhary Prize Fund

The value of the securities of the Seth Nanhelal Ghasiram Dispensary Relief Fund endowment was Rs. 6,100. It is administered by the Collector.

Other Endowments

The Durjan Singh Poor Indoor Patient Fund is administered by the Civil Surgeon Hoshangabad. It had securities worth Rs. 2,700. The Ramnarayan Memorial Prize Fund is also under the administrative control of the Civil Surgeon, Hoshangabad. It had securities of the value of Rs. 500. Gajribai Scholarship Fund had securities of Rs. 500 and it was administered by the Divisional Superintendent of Education, Narmada Division, Hoshangabad. Shrimati Kasturibai Endowment Fund having securities of Rs. 2,400, was also under the administrative control of the same authority. Yet another fund under the same authority is the Chhatra Singh Chauhan Medal Fund having Rs. 500 in securities.

The Durjan Singh Poor Indoor Patient Cremation Trust Fund had securities of Rs. 500 and was administered by President, Rajghat Committee, Hoshangabad. Three other funds, namely, Miller Medal Fund, Thompson Medal Fund and Kundanbai Scholarship Fund, having securities worth Rs. 500, Rs. 1,100 and Rs. 1,800, respectively, were under the administrative control of District Educational Officer, Hoshangabad.

Wakfs

Prior to 1954 Wakfs of Mahakoshal region were registered under the Madhya Pradesh Public Trusts Act. In 1954, the Wakf Act came into force and since then this Act governs the administration of Wakfs.

The Wakf Commissioner appointed by the State Government for the proper survey of all Wakfs in the State is yet to be completed. According to the information available with the Madhya Pradesh Wakf Board which is the registration and controlling authority of Wakfs, there were as many as 65 registered Wakfs in Hoshangabad District in June 1975. Majority of them i. e. 46 were for purely religious purposes. The number of Wakfs partly religious and partly charitable was 8. Only one was given to social service rendered by running a *serai* or *dharmashala*.

CHAPTER XVIII

PUBLIC LIFE AND VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS

Representation in Union Legislature

Prior to 1909 none of the Indian Councils Acts were made applicable to the Central Provinces of which Hoshangabad District was a constituent part and as such the Povince in general and the district in particular had no representation in the Indian Legislative Council. The Governor-General-in-Council brought into operation the Indian Council Act 1909 in the Central Provinces on the 15th November, 1909. The same authority had made regulations for the nomination and election of two additional members from the Province to the Indian Legislative Council of the Governor-General.[1] This in a way was the mild beginning of Provincial representation in the said Council.

Beginning

The District Councils and the Municipal Committees of the Central Provinces and the Landholders of the Province were called upon respectively, to elect one member of the Indian Legislative Council. Franchise was very restricted and the method of election was indirect. The members other than those appointed as ex-officio of the District Councils and Municipal Committees and the Landholders selected and elected their respective delegates to form their respective electoral colleges to vote for elections of these two additional members to the Indian Legislative Council. The Councillors of Hoshangabad District Council and the Municipal Committees of Hoshangabad and Harda each elected one delegate and the Landholders of the District elected three delegates to their respective electoral colleges.[2]

Electoral Rolls

1. The Central Provinces Gazette, Nov. 30, 1909, p. 850.
2. ibid., Dec. 10, 1909, pp. 928-29; 980.

When the Central Provinces Legislative Council of the Chief Commissioner was established in 1914 the above right of electing one additional member to Indian Legislative Council hitherto enjoyed by the Councillors of the District Councils and Municipal Committees of the Province was transferred to the non-official member of the Legislative Council of the Chief Commissioner. The right of the Landholders of electing second additional member to the Indian Legislative Council remained undisturbed.

Change in Electoral Roll

The Government of India Act, 1919 created two Chambers at the centre. They were known as the Council of States and the Indian Legislative Assembly. The Central Provinces was allotted one seat in the first chamber and as such it was required to elect one member only. The franchise was extremely restricted. Property qualifications were pitched so high that the representation of only wealthy landholders and merchants alone was secured. Qualifications for a voter also were of equally high standard. Women could neither vote nor seek election to the Council of States. The Council lasted for five years. Berar sent one member to this upper house.

Council of States

In the Legislative Assembly the Central Provinces was allotted five seats. For the election of five members the Province was delimited into four territorial constituencies. Hoshangabad District formed a part of the three constituencies, always, (1) Two-member Central Provinces, Hindi Division (Non-Muhammedan), (2) Central Provinces (Muhammedan), (3) Central Provinces Landholders. Electors of these constituencies elected four members. The fourth Constituency was that of Central Provinces Marathi Division. Berar separately elected its representative to the Indian Legislative Assembly of the Governor-General under Berar Electoral Rules. Classification of constituencies evidently indicate that the electors were for the most part grouped on broad communal basis. The duration of this assembly was of three years. However, in each of these Chambers the majority was of the elected members who represented only vested interests, castes, creeds and not the people in the least.

In Indian Legislative Assembly

The Government of India Act, 1935 sought to create a Federal structure in India but the Federal Scheme never came into operation with the result that the Council of States and the Indian Legislative Assembly created under the Government of India Act of 1919 continued to function till they came to be replaced on the 15th August, 1947 by the Constituent Assembly under the Independence of India Act, 1947 which transferred the Legislative sovereignty from the United Kingdom to India

Still-Birth of Federal Structure of 1935

and its people. The Constituent Assembly was constituted by states which elected their allotted representatives from among the members of the then State Legislatures.

The Republic Constitution of India made Indian people sovereign and created two Union Legislature known, respectively, as the Council of States or Rajya Sabha and the House of the People or Lok Sabha. Under the Constitution each and every State Legislature is a Constituency for the election of members in number allotted to each state and as such representatives in Council of States represent the States in whole and not any district in particular, as the name of the Legislature implies.

Council of States, 1951 to 1971

Lok Sabha

The members of Lok Sabha are elected by territorial constituencies, on the adult franchise basis. For the first General Elections to Lok Sabha held in 1951-52 under the Peoples' Representation Act, the Madhya Pradesh State was delimited in territorial constituencies by the Delimitation of Parlimentary and Assembly Constituencies Order, 1951. The major part of the area of Hoshangabad District alongwith the area of Narsimhapur District and a part of Betul District was covered by Hoshangabad Lok Sabha constituency, while Harda Assembly constituency was included in Nimar Constituency. Members elected to Lok Sabha from these two constituencies represented the District in the first Lok Sabha.

Lok Sabha, 1951–52

The Delimitation Order, 1956, made some changes in the extent of these constituencies and the two members elected from these constituencies in 1957 represented the interest of this District in the Second Lok Sabha. The Delimitation Order of 1962 changed the name of the Nimar Constituency and Khandwa Constituency and it included Harda and Timarni Assembly Constituencies of this District. The same two Lok Sabha Constituencies continued to cover the area of Hoshangabad District till the General Elections to Lok Sabha held in 1971. But in 1977 elections the District was delimited under Hoshangabad and Betul Lok Sabha seats. Hoshangabad had four Assembly Constituencies of the district namely :—Piparia, Hoshangabad, Itarsi and Seoni-Malwa, while Betul had Timarni (Scheduled Caste) and Harda Assembly Constituencies of Hoshangabad District. Election details like number of total electorate and the number of valid votes cast in these constituencies during all the General Elections held to Lok Sabha are given in table appended at the end of this volume.

Lok Sabha, 1957 to 1971

State Legislature

Before the year 1914 there was no State Legislature in the Central Provinces, a territory administered by the Chief Commossioner. Legislative authority of the Central Provinces was the Indian Legislative Council of the Governor-General of India. This territory was declared to be a Province by a Proclamation in November, 1913, and the provisions of the Indian Councils Acts 1861 to 1909 were made applicable to it. Under these provisions the Central Provinces Legislative Council of the Chief Commissioner was established in 1914, and its first meeting was held on the 17th August, 1914.

Establishment 1914

At the constitution of this Council there were 10 elected and 15 nominated members. Of the ten elected members three were elected by the municipal committees, two by the district councils and two by the landholders of the Central Povinces. The remaining three were elected by the above organisations of Berar. Hoshangabad and Harda municipalities along with their counterparts in Jabalpur and Narmada Divisions elected one member to the Council. Hoshangabad District Council and all District councils of the same Division elected one member. Similarly, Landholders of the same Divisions, which included landholders of this District, elected one member. This was the form of so-called representation in the Council of the Chief Commissioner. Franchise was of the most restricted and indirect nature. Of the 15 nominated members 11 were officials and four non-officials. The first council lasted till July 1917 and second council functioned from 1917 to August 1920.

Composition and Representation

Under the Government of India Act, 1919 Central Provinces and Berar was declared to be Governor's Province and the Legislative Council of the Governor of Central Provinces was constituted replacing the previous Council of the Chief Commissioner. The new Council consisted of 70 members in the beginning. This reformed Council first met in January 1921 after election and nominations of members. Among these 70 members 36 were elected from the Central Provinces, 17 nominated as a result of elections held in Berar, 7 officials nominated by the Governor, 8 non-officials nominated by the Governor and 2 ex-officio members of the Executive Council of the Governor. For the elections the Central Provinces was divided into 35 constituencies including one two-member constituency. These constituencies were of the following categories—6 non-Muhammedan Urban, 21 non-Muhammedan Rural, 4 Muhammedan Rural and 4 special.

Changes Under the Act of 1919

Hoshangabad and Harda municipalities and railway settlement at Harda were included in Narmada Division non-Muhammedan Urban Constituency. Besides, the rural area of the District formed Hoshangabad District non-Mohammedan Rural constituency and was a part of Narmada Division Muhammedan Rural Constituency. The District was also included in three of the four special constituencies viz., (1) Jabalpur Narmada Division Landholders (2) Central Provinces and Berar Mining Association and (3) Central Provinces Commerce and Industry. Thus, the District was represented by 6 elected members in the first Legislative Council which lasted from January, 1921 to October, 1923.

Representation in I Council

There was no change in respect of representation of the District in the second Council which continued from January, 1924 to September, 1926. During the period Nagpur University Constituency was formed. It being non-territorial included this District also.[1]

In II Council

In the third Council which worked from January, 1927 to August, 1930 the representation of the District remained unchanged. Mandla District was enfranchised for the first time from June, 1927.[2] Thus the number of elected members of the Council increased resulting in the decrease in the number of nominated members. It is interesting to note that women for the first time received the right to vote and also to seek elections to the Council from the 1st August, 1927.[3] The fourth Council which started in December, 1930 continued till March, 1937 enjoying extensions. No change occurred in representation of the District in the Council too.

In III & IV Council

When the Government of India Act of 1935 came into executive operation, the old Council of the Governor was replaced by the new chamber named the Central Provinces Legislative Assembly. The Assembly was of 112 elected members. The Province was divided into 112 constituencies of the following categories under the Central Provinces and Berar Legislative Assembly Rules, 1936 :—General 84, Muhammedan 14, Women 3, Commerce 2, Landholders 3, Latour 2, Backward class 1, European 1, Anglo-Indian 1 and University 1.

Changes under the Act of 1935

1. The Central Provinces Constitutional Annual, 1936, pp. 146-148.
2. ibid. p. 147, Correction Slip No. 4, Dt. 1st June, 1927.
3. ibid. Correction Slip No. 4, Dt. the 1st August, 1927, p. 157.

Of the 84 seats, 10 were urban and 74 rural. Of the former, one was reserved for the Scheduled Castes while 19 of the latter were also for those Castes. Of the 14 Muhammedan Constituencies 2 were urban and 12 rural.

Hoshangabad District was represented in the Central Provinces Legislative Assembly by the members elected from the constituencies named below :—

1. Hoshangabad-Nimar-Chhindwara General Urban Constituency which included municipalities of Hoshangabad, Itarsi and Harda and the Railway Settlement at Harda.

2. Hoshangabad-Chhindwara-Betul Mohammedan Rural Constituency covered rural Muhammedan voters of the District.

3. Hoshangabad Sohagpur General rural Constituency covered tahsils of the same name.

4. Harda Seoni-Malwa General rural Constituency, covered tahsils of the same name.

5. Central Provinces Northern Landholders Constituency.

Besides, non-territorial constituencies like Commerce, European, Anglo-Indian and University also covered the District. In the year 1937 the Assembly commenced after elections held in February, 1937 and the first popular Ministry of the Congress Party was formed in the Province. During the days of Second World War which started in 1939 Central Provinces and Berar Legislative Assembly adopted a resolution disapproving British declaration of India's participation in war. In pursuance of this anti-war policy of the Congress the Ministry resigned office on the 10th November, 1939 and the Governor of the Province by a proclamation (under section 93 of the Constitution Act) issued on the same day, assumed to himself all administrative and legislative authority.

Elections again were held to Legislative Assembly in 1945 when the constitutional crisis ended. The representation of the District remained much the same in the second Assembly. This Central Provinces and Berar Legislative Assembly working under the Government of India Act, 1935 was replaced by the Madhya Pradesh Legislative Assembly constituted under the Republic Constitution of India, made applicable in 1950. Under the People's Representation Act, the State in general and its districts in particular were delimited into Legislative Assembly constituencies by the Delimitation Order of 1951. This District was divided into four Vidhan

Sabha constituencies for the First General Elections held in 1951-52 on adult franchise basis. Of these four constituencies Harda was a two-member Constituency, one seat of which was reserved for the Scheduled Castes. Seats of Piparia, Sohagpur and Hoshangabad were general. Thus the District was allowed to represent its interests in Vidhan Sabha through its five elected members.

Delimitation of Parliamentary and Assembly Constituencies Order, 1956 made changes in the extent, name, etc., of the constituencies of this District for the Second General Elections to Vidhan Sabha held in 1957. Sohagpur and Harda were declared to be Two-member constituencies one seat in each of which was reserved for the Scheduled Tribes and the Scheduled Castes, respectively. A new constituency of Itarsi was created and the old Piparia Constituency was abolished. Hoshangabad was the fourth constituency. Thus in all, the District was allotted six seats in the Vidhan Sabha, after 1957 elections.

As a result of Two-member Constituencies (Abolition) Act of 1961 and the Delimitation Order of 1962 there occurred many changes in the constituencies of the District. Two-member constituencies were split up into single-member constituencies. In place of four, six constituencies were created, two of which viz., Timarni and Piparia were reserved for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes, respectively. Constituencies of Denwa, Hoshangabad, Itarsi and Harda were general. In the General Elections of 1962 the District returned six representatives to Vidhan Sabha. The same position continued after the elections of 1967 and 1972. The only change made by the Delimitation Order of 1964 was confined to Piparia Constituency which no longer remained a reserved constituency for elections in 1967 and 1972. The same number of constituencies served the District in 1977 elections.

Political Parties and Organisations

Congress

Important political parties of the Country have their branches in Hoshangabad District. Of them Indian National Congress is the largest and the oldest organisation. Its branch was organised in the District in the closing years of the first decade of this Century. During the epic course of freedom struggle started by the party it attracted many enthusiastic and nationalistic persons into its fold. By its work it impressed the people of the District. On the public support the Congress successfully fought the elections to Central Provinces and Berar Legislative Assembly held in 1937 and 1946. It won all the General seats of the District in both these elections.

In post-Independence period, the First General Elections to Lok Sabha, held in 1951-52 under the Republic Constitution, were fought by the party. It won both the seats viz., Hoshangad and Nimar which covered the District for Lok Sabha elections. However, in a subsequent bye-elections, held in Hoshangabad Lok Sabha Constituency, the party candidate was defeated by a candidate of the Praja Socialist Party.

In Lok Sabha, 1951-52

In the Second General Elections to Lok Sabha held in 1957 the Congress Party again captured both the Lok Sabha seats covering the District viz., Hoshangabad and Nimar. In subsequent bye-election held on 16th December, 1958 in the former Constituency the Congress retained the seat. In the Third General Elections to Lok Sabha held in 1962 the Congress won Khandwa Constituency election and lost Hoshangabad seat to a Praja Socialist Party candidate. In subsequent Fourth and Fifth General Elections to Lok Sabha held in 1967 and 1971, respectively, the Party retained the seats in Lok Sabha. In 1977 elections to the Lok Sabha the Party contested for the Hoshangabad and Betul seats, but was defeated having polled 1,00,425 valid votes as against 3,09,021 valid votes polled in Hoshangabad. Its second candidates got 81,737 votes out of 2,20,301 valid votes in Betul Constituency.

In 1957 to 1971

In the First General Elections to Vidhan Sabha held in 1951-52, the Congress party secured elections in Piparia, Sohagpur and Hoshangabad Vidhan Sabha Constituencies and lost both the seats of Harda Constituency to the candidates of the Krishak Mazdoor Praja Party. In subsequent General Elections to Vidhan Sabha held in 1957 the Congress party captured all the six seats allotted to Hoshangabad District in Vidhan Sabha. In the General Elections of 1962, the Congress suffered defeat in Denwa and Itarsi constituencies and won elections in Piparia, Hoshangabad, Timarni and Harda constituencies. The Congress party improved its position in the General Elections of 1967. It retained the former four seats and regained Itarsi constituency seat. It could not win the election in Denwa Constituency. In 1972 the Congress wholly recovered its previous losses and came out victorious in all the Constituencies of the District. In 1977 elections to the Vidhan Sabha the party contested all the six seats but could win only one seat in the Seoni-Malwa Constituency, having secured 22,089 valid votes out of 43,638 valid votes polled.

In Vidhan Sabha, 1951-52 to 1972

Krishak Majdoor Praja Party (in 1951-52)

This regional party set up its candidate in Nimar Parlimentary Constituency in 1951-52 and suffered a defeat. It also set up four

candidates for Vidhan Sabha elections of the same year. Its two candidates in Two-member Harda Constituency come out victorious while one each in Piparia and Hoshangabad constituencies could not succeed.

Socialist Party (in 1951-52 to 1972)

A candidate of this party contested Lok Sabha elections from Hoshangabad Lok Sabha Constituency in 1951-52 and suffered a defeat. In subsequent elections to Lok Sabha no candidate contested any Lok Sabha seat in the name of this party. In 1977 the party was merged into the Janata party.

As regards Vidhan Sabha elections Socialist party contested all the seats of Hoshangabad District in 1951-52 with no gain. Two candidates, one each in Hoshangabad and Itarsi constituencies, contested Vidhan Sabha elections in 1962 but none of them could even save their deposit. Again in 1972 Vidhan Sabha elections Socialist candidates contested elections from Piparia, Itarsi, Hoshangabad and Harda Constituencies and lost all the four seats.

Praja Socialist Party

This party first entered the field of Lok Sabha elections from this District in the bye-elections held after 1951-52, when it set up its candidate in Hoshangabad Constituency and succeeded in wresting the seat from the Congress. In 1957 the Party again contested Lok Sabha elections from Hoshangabad and Nimar constituencies and suffered reverses. Its candidate in Hoshangabad constituency set up in bye-election held on 16th December, 1958 could not regain the lost seat. In 1962 elections to Lok Sabha the party, however, regained the Lok Sabha seat of Hoshangabad Constituency but it could not succeed in Nimar Constituency. In 1967 elections to Lok Sabha from Hoshangabad Constituency the party could not retain the seat and suffered a defeat in Nimar Constituency. The party candidate set up in Nimar Constituency for the Lok Sabha elections of 1972 was also defeated by the Congress candidate. The party was merged into the Janata party in 1977.

Janasangh

The party candidate set up in Nimar Constituency for Lok Sabha elections of 1951-52 was defeated by the victorious Congress candidate.

In Lok Sabha Elections

After a gap of about a decade the party again contested Lok Sabha elections in 1962 from both Khandwa and Hoshangabad Constituencies but without any success. In 1967 and 1971 Lok Sabha elections the party set up its candidate only in Khandwa Constituency and suffered a defeat on both the occassions. In 1977 the party was merged into the Janata party.

In case of Vidhan Sabha elections of 1951-52 Janasangh contested Sohagpur, Hoshangbad and Two-member Harda Constituency seats and received reverses in all the four seats. In 1957 it contested only Itarsi Vidhan Sabha Constituency seat and lost it. The party set up its candidates in constituencies of Harda, Timarni, Hoshangabad, Itarsi and Denwa in 1962 Vidhan Sabha election. None of them could succeed. The party again contested Vidhan Sabha elections in 1967 from Piparia, Denwa, Hoshangabad, Itarsi and Harda Vidhan Sabha constituencies but without any gain. In 1972 its candidates for Vidhan Sabha elections in constituencies of Piparia, Itarsi, Timarni and Harda were defeated.

In Vidhan Sabha Elections

Ram Rajya Parishad

The Parishad candidate contested Lok Sabha election from Hoshangabad Constituency in 1962 and lost it. In the same year the Parishad fielded its candidates in Piparia, Denwa, Hoshangabad and Itarsi Vidhan Sabha constituencies. All the candidates received reverses. The party did not participate in any other subsequent elections.

Republican Party

In 1962 the Party candidate in Khandwa Lok Sabha Constituency was defeated. The Party never took any part in other elections pertaining to Lok Sabha or Vidhan Sabha from this District.

Scheduled Castes Federation

The Party only once fought Vidhan Sabha election, in 1951-52 for the seat reserved for the Scheduled Castes in the Two-member Harda Constituency and lost it.

Samyukta Socialist Party

The Party set up its candidates only in 1967 Vidhan Sabha elections in Piparia, Denwa, Hoshangabad and Harda constituencies. They all lost their deposits.

Forward Block (Ruikar Group)

In 1951-52 two nominees of this Party contesting Vidhan Sabha elections from Hoshangabad and Two-member Harda constituencies received defeat.

Communist Party of India

A candidate of this Party in vain contested Vidhan Sabha seat in 1962 from Harda constituency.

Swatantra Party

The Party first particpated in Vidhan Sabha elections of 1967 when its candidates in Timarni and Harda constituencies were defeated. In 1971 a party candidate fought Lok Sabha elections from Khandwa Constituency and lost it.

Janata Party

In March 1977, the Swatantra Party, the Jan Sangh, the Bharatiya Lok Dal, Socialist Party, Praja Socialist Party and the Congress (organisation) decided to put up a joint front and contested the Lok Sabha and election on a common election symbol. The aforesaid parties decided to merge and form Janata Party in May, 1977.

For, the Lok Sabha election of March 1977 the Janata Party contested the two seats from Hoshangabad and Betul Lok Sabha constituency under the symbol of the Bharatiya Lok Dal and came out victorious, in both, securing 2,08,596 votes out of 3,09,021 valid votes while the constituency had a total of 5,61,979 votes in Hoshangabad. In Betul constituency the Janata Party candidate got 1,08,660 out of 2,20,301 valid votes, the total number of votes in this constituency being 5,01,132.

For the Vidhan Sabha elections of June 1977 also the Bharatiya Lok Dal symbol was allotted, to the Janata Party which contested all the 6 seats from the District and was successful in gaining 5 of the seats. The table below shows the details :

Table No. XVIII—1

Janata Party in Vidhan Sabha Election, 1977

Constituency	Total No. of voters	Total votes	Votes polled by	
			Janata Party	Next rival Party
1. Piparia	74,060	38,702	25,557	12,335
2. Hoshangabad	75,880	42,190	22,616	9,246
3. Itarsi	77,224	34,034	18,849	12,156
4. Seoni-Malwa	70,703	43,638	18,294	22,089
5. Timarni	63,321	31,755	16,850	13,990
6. Harda	61,363	26,230	15,813	9,711

The position of political parties which won elections of Vidhan abha is shown in table below :

Table No. XVIII-2

Party Position in Vidhan Sabha Elections

Election Years	Total No. of Seats	Seats Won by			
		Congress	KMPP	PSP	Janata Party
1951-52	5	3	2	—	—
1957	6	6	—	—	—
1962	6	4	—	2	—
1967	6	5	—	1	—
1972	6	6	—	—	—
1977	6	1	—	—	5

KMPP : Krishak Majdoor Praja Party
PSP : Praja Socialist Party

Newspapers

Early History, 1872 to 1900

Available sources take back the beginning of journalism in Hoshangabad District to the year 1872-73 when one[1] of the sources mentions an Anglo-vernacular weekly (without its name) published in the District. Sources are silent about the future of this first known paper of the District in subsequent period. Just after a decade a mention of *Nyaya Sudha*, and Anglo-Marathi weekly published from Harda is found first in 1882-83.[2] The paper appears to have ceased its publication in 1892-93. As the name *Mauj-e-Narbada* suggests, a Urdu weekly of the name started its publication from Hoshangabad from the year 1884-85.[3] The source refers to it as a bilingual

1. Administration Report of the Central Provinces, 1872-73, p. 124.
2. ibid., 1882-83, Press, in Appendices.
3. ibid., 1884-85, Appendix.

viz., Urdu and Hindi weekly in the next year. But it seems that soon it again returned to its original Urdu form only. The weekly finds mention till the year 1896-97. The fourth paper named *Satyavakta* first appeared in 1892-93[1] as a Hindi weekly and continued till the year 1894-95. The year 1896-97 witnessed the publication of *Hoshangabad Chronicles*, an English-Hindi weekly which continued till the year 1898-99.[2] At the close of the last century there was no newspaper of the District.

Newspapers, 1900 to 1949

There is no definite information about the newspaper of the District till the year 1918-19. In 1917-18 we hear of a Hindi weekly named *Mitra Mandali Samachar*[3] appearing from Sohagpur. The same place also witnessed the publication of a Hindi weekly called *Shri Jijhotia Sewak*.[4] We first hear its name in 1922-23. We do not know anything about the newspapers of the District for the next quarter Century.

For a short time the curtain of uncertainty is seen lifted in 1949 when we hear of a Hindi weekly by name *Hamara Nishana*[5] which was published from Itarsi. In 1956 appeared a Hindi-*Danka* from Piparia but the paper seems to have enjoyed a short life of a year.[6] Sandesh Prakashan Mandal of Piparia started, in 1959, *Sandesh*,[7] a Hindi monthly which also does not seem to have survived for more than a year or so. In 1958 it seems that there was no newspaper to the credit of the District. *Satyadoot*, a Hindi monthly devoted to Christianity commenced its publication in 1959[8] from Itarsi. *Hamara Nishana*, a Hindi weekly of Itarsi, already mentioned, re-appeared in 1965. Two Hindi weeklies given to news and current affairs appeared in 1967 from Piparia.[9] They were *Hamari Duniya* and *Samanata*. In the year 1972 the former is said to have assumed the form of a bi-weekly.[10] Inspite of these local papers, the reading public at large depend on the papers published out side the District, for news and views.

1. ibid., 1892-93, Appendix.
2. ibid., 1898-99.
3. ibid., 1917-18, p. 35.
4. ibid., 1922-23, p. 57.
5. Report of the Registrar of Newspapers of India, 1967, Vol. II.
6. ibid., 1956.
7. ibid., 1957.
8. ibid., 1960.
9. ibid., 1968.
10. ibid., 1972.

Outside English Papers

The English knowing public subscribe English dailies and other periodicals. The following dailies have a good circulation in the District; *Madhya Pradesh Chronicle* (Bhopal), *Hitavada* (Bhopal), *The Times of India* (Bombay, Delhi), *Hindustan Times* (Delhi), *Free Press Journal* (Bombay), *Indian Express* (Delhi, Bombay) etc. Among the English weeklies and other periodicals *Blitz*, *Illustrated Weekly*, *Famina*, *Filmfare*, etc., have commanding circulation figures.

Outside Hindi Papers

The Hindi dailies having wider circulation in the District are *Nai Duniya* (Indore, Jabalpur), *Nava Bharat* (Indore, Bhopal, Jabalpur), *Desh Bandhu* (Bhopal), *Bhaskar* (Bhopal), *Nava Bharat Times* (Delhi, Bombay), *Hindustan* (Delhi) etc., Hindi weeklies and other periodicals popular in the District are *Blitz*, *Dharmayuga*, *Saptahik Hindustan*, *Dinaman*, *Screen*, *Chandamama*, *Sarita*, *Sarika*, *Manohar Kahaniyan*, *etc.*

Voluntary Social Service Organisations

Hoshangabad District has a number of such organisations which are interested in social service in general and the welfare of women, children and youths in particular. The available details of some of the important voluntary social service organisations of this District are given below.

(i) *Mahila Mandals*

A number of Mahila Mandals interested in child and women welfare are working at various places in the District. They run *Balwadis* for children and tailoring classes for women. They are at Byavra, Rasalpur, Jasalpur, Raipur and Sobha-savari. These were established in 1968. Their income and expenditure are about Rs. 250 and 300, respectively, Mahila Mandir Khirkiya, established in 1960 has also similar aims and activities. Its income and expenditure are about Rs. 6,700. Mahila Mandals at Karanpur and Sameri Harchanda established in 1965-66 and 1963-64, respectively, are engaged in social education, *bhajan*, *Kirtan*, tailoring class, etc. Besides these, some Mahila Mandals have wider range of activities. Their information is given below.

1. Zila Stariya Mahila Mandir, Harda

This Mahila Mandal, having the District as its field of activity was established in 1968. It organises adult education classes, Mahila *shivirs* (camps) and Mahila Mandals at various places of the District. Its income and expenditure are about Rs. 7,000.

2. *Mahila Mandal, Harda*

Established in 1955, this local institution is now working under the guidance of the Mahila Mandal working on the District level. Besides adult education classes, it runs *Shishu Vihar* and classes for tailoring and painting.

3. *Grih Udyog Mahila Mandal, Seoni-Malwa*

This Mandal, established in 1971, was registered with the Registrar of Firms and Societies in 1973. It imparts training to women in tailoring, embroidery and weaving for which regular classes are held. The courses last for six months. It is situated in a rented building. It has purchased machines for the sewing and embroidery classes. Its income ranges between Rs .800 to Rs. 1,500 while expenditure ranges between Rs. 2,100 to Rs. 3,300.

All these three Mahila Mandals receive grant-in-aid from the Directorate of Panchayats and Social Welfare. In a few previous years they received aid as follows :

(In Rs.)

Name of Organisation	Grant-in-Aid		
	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
1. Zila Mahila Mandal, Harda	2,000	3,500	7,000
2. Mahila Mandal, Harda	1,070	713	890
3. Grih Udyog Mahila Mandal, Seoni-Malwa	500	630	760

4. *Dalit Shiksha Sanstha, Itarsi*

With a view to promoting welfare of *Harijans* and *Adiwasis* this organisation was established in 1955. It provides hostel facility to the students of these classes.

5, *Adarsha Bal Mandir, Harda*

Established in 1936, this Mandir has child welfare and social education as its aim and object. It runs *Bal Vihar* and library for children and mobile library and classes for games and physical training for the adult. It received grant-in-aid of Rs. 2,000 in 1972-73, Rs. 1,507 in 1973-74 and Rs. 1,800 in 1974-75 from the Directorate oj Panchayats and Social Welfare.

6. *Girls Education Society, Hoshangabad*

This society has child welfare as one of its aims and objects. With a view to implementing it, it runs a pre-primary school. The society was established in 1955. It received grant-in-aid from the Directorate of Panchayats and Social Welfare, amounting to Rs. 1,644 in 1972-73, Rs. 2,008 in 1973-74 and Rs. 2,250 in 1974-75.

7. *Navayuwak Mandal, Munnas*

This Mandal was organised in 1962 to achieve development of the village. Social and political education is also given to the villagers. It takes interest in agricultural development and tree plantation.

Besides, similar Navayuwak Mandals are functioning at Kivlari, Banas Khapa and Sameri Harchaud for achieveing the development of their villages. They pay attention to sanitation of the villages, tree-plantations, games and manure pits.

Vachanalayas and small libraries are running at Sukhras, Argaon, Kalan Handia, Munnas, Unda, etc., for educating the village people.

CHAPTER XIX

PLACES OF INTEREST

Anhoni (22° 35'N and 78° 35'E)

A small village of Sohagpur tahsil, Anhoni lies at a distance of about 17.6 km. to the south-east of Sohagpur and about 4.8 km. from the Piparia-Pachmarhi road, on which regular buses ply. It is situated at the edge of of the outer range of the Mahadeo hills, which separate the Denwa from the Narmada Valley.

The village is a small one, but nearby there is a hot spring in a picturesque forest clearing. The water of the spring contains sulphur and according to local belief possesses medicinal value of curing boils etc. The temperature of the water, when highest, was recorded 115° Farenheit in an air temperature of 68°F. On the occasion of *Ganesh Chaturthi*, a small annual *mela* is held in the village. There is a small image of Mahadeva and two foot-prints of a devotee at the place. In 1971, the area of this village was 1,300 acres and the population was only 45.

Aonlighat

Aonlighat is a crossing on the river Narmada near its confluence with the Hatara, on the border of Hoshangabad and Seoni-Malwa tahsils. According to a local legend the Pandava brothers came to this *ghat*, to take a dip in the waters of the confluence, on the occasion of the *Somwati Amavasya*, that is when the fifteenth dark night of the Hindu month falls on a Monday. It is said that the five brothers had to wait a long period of 12 years for that auspicious day to come. Disgusted they cursed, that though *Somwati Amavasya* took such a long time to come in the golden age it would be repeated too often in the evil age. On the occasion of *Somwati Amavasya* a small fair is held near the *ghat* on both sides of the Narmada.

Babai (22° 40'N and 77° 55'E)

A large village of Hoshangabad tahsil, Babai is situated on the old Bombay road (the Bombay-Jabalpur road) at a distance of about 22 km. from Hoshangabad Town and about 9.6 km. from the Bagra railway station. The

place is connected with the railway station by a metalled road. Formerly Babai was the chief village of a *taluka* of the same name.

In the first decade of this century, the weekly cattle market of this village was reckoned as the second biggest in the District. About 7,000 animals were sold, fetching a large sum of about Rs. 1.25 lakhs, at the rate of 3 pies per rupee. Some portion of it went to the town fund for the purpose of expenditure on sanitation. The village roads were metalled by the managing committee. Several small industries are there, e.g., brass work, fire works and cloth printing. It was a big grain market too, but lost importance after the opening of railways. In near future a very big agro-based industry is going to be opened at this village.

Babai is the birth place of the renowned National Poet and freedom fighter Pandit Makhanlal Chaturvedi. The village is electrified and drinking water is supplied to the public from wells.

In 1901 Babai had a population of 4100 and in 1971 of 5,317.

Bagra-Managaon (22° 38'N and 77 58'E)

A village of Hoshangabad Tahsil, Bagra-Managaon lies on the Babai-Bagra all weather road, at a distance of about 34 km. from the District headquarters. Regular buses ply on this road. Bagra-Managaon is also a railway station and there is a rest house for the tourists to stay.

The river Tawa issues from the Satpura Hills at this village. On the river there is a fine railway bridge, which is about 353 metres in length. The scenery is extremely picturesque. To the south of the railway and on the right bank of the Tawa there is a commanding hill, crowned with a ruined old fort of the Gonds. The fort contains a *dargah* or shrine under which two fingers of Sultan Hoshanga Shah, the traditional founder of Hoshangabad, are said to be buried. There is a mechanised agricultural farm extending over an area of 38000 acres.

A small market is held on Mondays. Substantial amount of grain from the areas around Babai (9.6 km. away) is exported from the local railway station. It is an important depot of forest produce. Some coal of good quality was found in this village and a tiles factory manufactured excellent tiles. As per the Census of 1971 the place is inhabited by 1,636 persons, as against 900 in 1901.

Bandrabhan (Raipur) (22° 45'N and 77° 47'E)

A small village of Hoshangabad tahsil, Bandrabhan is a place of great religious santity because of its situation near the confluence of the

Narmada with the Tawa. The Tawa joins the Narmada at Bandrabhan near Sangakhera village, about 8 km. east of Hoshangabad Town.

A big annual fair is held near the confluence in October/November for 3 days. It is managed by the local Janapada Sabha and attended by about 30,000 pilgrims. Formerly the *mela* used to be organized by the Agricultural and Industries Department of District. Atheletic sports, ameteur, theaters, fireworks and occasionally circus are arranged for the entertainment of the visitors. Funds for the fair used to be met from the donations, derived from the government and municipal funds as well as from private individuals of Hoshangabad. At night-fall the scene of the multitude on the broad river bed and the Vindhyan Hill touching the river's water look enchanting.

The area of this village has been amalgamated to the neighbouring village, Raipur, the area and population figures of which were 5,097 acres and 3,188, respectively in 1971.

Raipur

Raipur lies about 6.4 km. to the east of Hoshangabad on the left bank of the Tawa. It contains a hamlet named Botalai, where lived Ramji-baba, the patron saint of Hoshangabad. He used to sell tobacco for his livelihood, but as he generally remained absorbed in his prayer his customers helped themselves. According to local belief, if any one tried to cheat him by offering less money, the tobacco too used to be miraculously get reduced to that extent. Rain never fell on his merchandise.

A small weekly market meets at Raipur on Sundays. There is some local industry in weaving.

Bankheri (22° 51'N 78° 24'E)

A large and important village of Sohagpur tahsil, Bankheri is a railway station on the Itarsi-Jabalpur section of the Central Railway. It lies at a distance of about 37 km. to the east of the tahsil headquarters. It is about 20.8 km. away from Piparia.

In the first decade of the present century, the superior proprietor of this village was the Raja of Fatehpur-Nadipura. It was the chief commercial centre of the eastern portion of the District, and its huge rail-borne export consisted of wheat and grain from the valley and forest produce from the *jagirdari* forests of the south, including lac and myrabolans. Articles of food and clothing and also metal wares are bought and sold in its weekly market on Fridays. There is a small cattle market too.

There are several schools, a primary health centre, a police station house, a post office and a garden, laid for the purpose of arboriculture.

During 1901, the population figure of this place was 2,600 which rose to 4,018 in 1971.

Bhadugaon (22° 20'N and 77° 15'E)

A village of Harda Tahsil, Bhadugaon is situated at a distance of 38 km. from tahsil headquarters and 68 km. from Hoshangabad town. The Hoshangabad-Khandwa main road runs at a distance of about 6 km. from this place. Bhadugaon is about 11 km. to the south-east of Timarni railway station and the river Ganjal flows past by this village.

The only importance of this place is that it contains a *Gomukh* spring from which people believe, the water of the Tapti sprinkles. It is said that the *Gomukh* was created by mircle for the benefit of a pilgrim of Bhadugaon, who used to frequent the Tapti to pray for this boon.

A small weekly market is held here on Tuesday for its inhabitants, numbering 1,161 living in an area of 2,478.05 acres.

Bhilat Deo (22° 25'N and 77° 20'E)

A very small village with a population of only 39, it is about 8 km. east of Seoni-Malwa Town, on Hoshangabad-Khandwa road. There is a shrine of Bhilat Deo here, to which place persons possessed with devils, or suffering from snake-bite could be cured. Now a new superstructure has been erected, which is open on all sides. Under the flat ceiling is placed an unsculptured *Shiv linga*. The temple has been constructed on a raised platform, measuring about 50 ft. by 20 ft. At one side of the road there is a rest house, constructed by a devotee as a *Yajna Shala* in tne early sixties. It is managed by the Seoni-Malwa Janapada Panchayat.

Bori's Sanctuary (22° 40'N and 78° 20'E)

A small forest village in the extreme south of the Sohagpur tahsil, about 20 km. west of Pachmarhi, has given its name to the oldest and most important forest range in Hoshangabad District. Bori forest range was notified as reserved forest as far back as 1865. A year earlier, in 1864, Colonel Pearson, Conservator "Nurbudda Territories", introduced fire protection over the whole area. Probably this was the first instance of systematic fire protection having been adopted in any part of the Tropics. The Bori range extends from the foot of the Pachmarhi hills to the Tawa and Denwa rivers, and produces some of the finest teak wood and bamboos in the

State. Other common trees met with in the Bori reserve forest are *Saj*, *Dhaora* and *Tinsa*. The Bori river which rises on the west face of Dhupgarh, is the principle tributary of the Sanbhadra.

A Wild Life Sanctuary, to be known as 'Bori Sanctuary' has been set up in an area of about 1200 sq. km. The sanctuary will comprise Bori, Sukhtawa, Bagra, Sohagpur, Piparia and Pachmarhi forest areas with its thick green foliage. Fascinating in itself, it is indeed an ideal area for a sanctuary. The construction of the Tawa Dam will add many new dimensions to the topography, ecology and life preservation potentialities of the area.

The Bori Sanctuary will be accessible by rail and road, far more easily from Bhopal. In times to come, after the facilities are fully developed, it is bound to become a place of great tourist attraction.

Charwa (22° 7'N and 76° 55'E)

A village of Harda tahsil, Charwa is situated on the Khirkia-Charwa-Aolia road, at a distance of about 12 km. to the south-east of Khirkia village and about 8 km. from the Chhipawad village, which is on Hoshangabad-Khandwa road. The place is easily approachable by regular bus service.

It is revealed through an inscription in *Modi* character found in Char Bawdi, that the village was formerly known as Chanarwa, which has been corrupted to Charwa. Once Charwa was a place of considerable importance, due to its position on the old high road between Delhi to Burhanpur, and an official-in-charge of the *taluka* was posted here. It was the chief village amidst an extensive hill tract. Thus, a substantial number of traders, money-lenders and *malguzars* settled here. There are a number of *Bawadis* or step wells in and around the village, some of the important ones are the Char *Bawadi*, Ramjhani and Panch Pir *Bawadi*. Pamdi *nalla* flows close to the village and meets the Banganga, near the Gupteshwar Mahadeo temple.

During the reign of the Peshwas one of their servants, namely Naro Ballal Bhuskute built a fort about A.D. 1750 at this place. The fort encloses an area of about 2 acres. On two sides–in the east and the west–there are big gates and towers on the three corners and a *Bawadi* (step well) on the forth corner. Inside the fort walls is the tomb of Chandra-wati. It is in good state of preservation. Several step wells are also there in the village. In the last quarter of the 19th century, a temple was excavated in the adjacent village of Haripura. It is dedicated to Gupteshwar

Mahadeo. The temple is now an imposing one, with its floor and part of the walls covered with multi-coloured tiles. The *Sivalinga* is in an under ground *garbha-griha*, reached by descending a flight of steps. Behind the Gupteshwar Mahadeva temple, flows the Banganaga. The swift currents falling from some height over the rocks below create a beautiful scenary. It is an excellent picnic spot. An annual fair is held on the occasion of *Sivaratri*. A weekly market is held on Fridays. At present the educational institutions of the village, namely, a primary school, a girls' middle school, a boys' middle school, besides a dispensary and a cattle pond, are managed by the Janapada Sabha. The area of this village was 66.13 acres while the population was 2,364 in 1971. The village retains some of its former prosperity. It is electrified, has piped-water supply and telephones. The village panchayat has provided 40 road lights, 40 public taps and has paved some of the lanes with stone-slabs recently.

Chhidgaon (22° 24'N and 77 18'E)

A village of Harda tahsil, Chhidgaon is situated on the border of Harda and Seoni-Malwa tahsils, just near the confluence of the river Ganjal and Morar. The Hoshangabad-Khandwa road passes through this place. At a distance of about 3 km. from this place is the Chhidgaon railway station, named after the village. The place is 22 km. from the tahsil headquarters and 68 km. from Hoshangabad town. Regular buses ply on the Hoshangabad-Khandwa road, *via* Chhidgaon.

There is a ford on the confluence of the two rivers, crossed by a fine railway viaduct. Once, when the area was infested by thugs the place underneath this railway bridge served as a popular and safe hide-out for these bootleggers. There they waited in the guise of devotees and sprang on the unsuspecting travellers as soon as they passed the way.

The area of this village was 911.71 acres and population 228 in 1971.

Fatehpur (22° 40'N and 78° 30'E)

A village of Sohagpur tahsil, Fatehpur lies on the Bankhedi-Fatehpur road at a distance of about 32 km. to the east of the tahsil headquarters and about 9 km. south of the Bankhedi railway station. Its situation on the bank of the Anjan river, on the outer slope of the foothills of the Satpuras amidst forests, makes the place picturesque. From this village the river Anjan flows north, to fall into the Narmada at Sandia Ghat.

Fatehpur is divided into three main hamlets or localities, viz., the Nadipura, on the river bank, the Tekripura, on the hill and the Bichapura, lying in between. Each of these three hamlets was occupied by one of the

three branches of the old Raj Gond family. All the three hamlets had their own small weekly markets; Bichapura on Mondays, Tekripura on Saturdays and Nandipura on Mondays. As the village is mostly covered by jungle the inhabitants had their cultivation in adjacent villages. Nevertheless, formerly the place had substantial export business in forest produce, and merchants were attracted there. After the opening of railway and Bankheri made a railway station, the volume of commerce has shifted there.

Fatehpur had an association with one of the foremost leaders of the Great Uprising of 1857-58, Tatya Tope, who passed through this place in 1858 to reach Sandia Ghat. He is said to have received some assistance from the local Gond Rajas.

The population of this village registered a sharp decline from 1,300 in 1901 to 120 in 1971.

Handia (22° 29'N and 76° 59'E)

An old and well known town of Harda tahsil, Handia lies at a distance of about 21 km. from the tahsil and about 111 km. from the District headquarters. Another road commencing from this place is the Handia-Karkhoda road. Regular buses are available to reach Handia. The river Narmada flows by this town.

The local people believe that the place is a very ancient one because it was at this spot that the meeting between the mythological sage Jamadagni and Sahastrarjuna of the Haihaya lineage took place.

History

Its name is derived from Nazir-ud-din, the king of Balk, who settled here as a *fakir*, known as Handia-Shah-Bulang. He lived in a cave from where he is believed to have maintained communication with Mecca. A small stone in the cave is held in high esteem in his memory. Lying at the ford of the Narmada, midway on the highway between Delhi and the Deccan, Handia was a place of considerable importance in the Mughal period. Remains on the surrounding hills give a faint glimpse of its former glory. That the adjoining villages were its different localities at that age is evident from their names, e.g., Khanjargaon was the quarter of the Khanjars, Haripur of the Sarafs, Kolipura of the Kolis, and Gaolon of the Gwalis.

Hoshang Shah Ghori, who came to the throne of Malwa in the early part of the 15th century A.D. is said to have constructed three forts at Handia, Hoshangabad and Joga. *Ain-i-Akbari* mentions Handia as a *Sarkar* in *Subah* of Malwa, famous for its wild elephants. Under the Mughals Handia bacame a great and populous town, though it was famous more as a

religious centre than as an administrative unit. The place was the headquarters of a *Faujdar* and *Diwan*, who held surrounding country under the sovereignty of the Mughals. The best known of these *Faujdars* were Jalal Khan Kankar and his brother Zabardast Khan, who came into prominence at the end of Aurangzeb's reign. It was purely a roadside town, always dependent for its existence on the traffic from north to south.[1] When the direct route between Burhanpur and Mhow was opened and when, in the 18th century, the Marathas conquered the reign and transferred the seat of Government from Handia to Harda, its down-fall started. The bulk of Hoshang Shah's fort was afterwards converted into railway ballast. Other places of interest are the tomb of Akbar's Wazir, Abdulla Hasan, the author of the humourous work "*The Mulla Dopiaza*", residences of Jalal Khan Kankar and Zabardast Khan who are said to have fought together during the day and dined together at night, and the Teli *Sarai*, built by a Teli banker to house his clients. The *sarai*, built on a hillock about 3 km from Handia, has 101 rooms, some of which have been left incomplete. There are two gates, facing north and south.

Hindolnath, about 3 km. south-west of Handia, near Malpon village, is held sacred by the people. It is said that sign of a *trisul* (Siva's Trident) appears on a rock in the cave, every day.

On the bank of the Narmada are a number of temples, the oldest of which is the Riddheswar temple, dedicated to Shiva. It is believed to have been erected by Kubera, the god of wealth. It has 14 domes, including the central dome. The *mandap* or hall is supported on eight pillars, two of which are covered all over with decorative pattern and figure sculptures. At a little distance are the Narmada Devi temple, and Hanuman Mandir. In front of the Riddheswar temple, across the Narmada and at Nimawar in Dewas District, is the Siddheswar temple. It is an imposing temple, known for its artistic beauty and architecture.

Handia is considered to be the central point of the Narmada, and the devotees who perform the *Pradakshina* or a complete circuit of the sacred river often begin their pilgrimage from here. In front of the Riddheswar temple, almost midway in the Narmada, there is an unsculptured *linga* or Siva, which is considered the *nabhi* or central point of the Narmada.

For the stay of the pilgrims, Handia has seven *Dharmashalas*. There are two primary schools, a higher secondary school, a primary health centre and a panchayat bhawan in the village. It had a population of 2,221 in 1971, as against 1,900 in the year 1921.

1. Report of the Land Revenue Settlement, Hoshangabad District, 1865, p. 26.

Harda (22° 20'N and 77° 5'E)

The chief town of the tahsil of the same name, Harda is situated on the Hoshangabad-Khandwa main road, at a distance of about 90 km. from the District headquarters. Many other roads radiate from this place, e.g., the Harda-Betul road, the Harda-Handia road, the Harda-Harsud road and the Harda-Timarni road. The Harda railway station is about 5.85 km. away from the town. Thus the town can be reached from many places within and outside the District by bus and train services. There is controversy regarding the origin of the name of this town. While some are of the opinion that it has been derived from either *Haldi* or Hardulju, others say it has been corrupted from Harida, a centre of the devotees of Siva.

History

Shortly after the Maratha conquest of the region, Harda was selected as the residence of a Maratha *amil*, in place of the old capital Handia, in the Harda-Handia tract. By the end of the 18th century it was transferred to the Sindhia by the Peshwa. Yashwant Rao Holkar sacked the place in 1801. Harda's misfortune was later aggravated by the raids of the Pindaris and the Korku tribes of the Bairi hills. In the operations of 1817 it became the headquarter's of Sir John Malcolm's division. The Harda-Handia tract was not ceded with the rest of the District in the year 1818, but remained with the Sindhia till 1844, when it was handed over as part payment for the Gwalior Contingent.

During the Great uprising of 1857 some disturbance took place in Harda. In 1860 the complete cession took place and J. Beddy was put in charge of the Harda Sub-Division as its Assistant Superintendent. The town made rapid strides towards allround development under his administration. It became a trading centre of substantial importance, its place was second to Itarsi only, as far as the railway borne exports and imports were concerned. Wheat was the principal item of export in the first decade of this century. Now *tuar* and cotton are the principal items of export, being exported chiefly to Madras and Maharashtra, respectively. It is also famous for bamboo and teak, which are also exported in huge quantities. Local industries included weaving, dyeing, brass and tin-work and the manufacture of boots and caps. The town now (1975) has two ginning and pressing factories, and a ginning factory, a *dal* mill and an oil mill. It also has about a dozen saw mills.

Harda is one of the oldest municipal towns of Madhya Pradesh. Being an important trading centre, it has grown rapidly during the last one

century, increasing in population from 9,170 in 1872 to 42,146 in 1971. A number of civic amenities have been provided by the local municipality. The water works under-taken in 1905 on the Ajnal river has been the source of water supply to the town. Since it is not in a position to fulfill the needs, a new scheme is under execution. Under this scheme, water-works are under construction at Handia on the Narmada. Pipe lines from Handia have already been laid. The whole scheme is expected to be completed by 1976, at a cost of Rs. 38 lakhs. The municipality has laid a beautiful and spacious park-known as Nehru Park—in Jawahar Colony and constructed a picnic spot near the pump engine, on the back of the Ajnal. The ghats and temples on the bank of Ajnal present a beautiful view. The main market of the town is around the Ghantaghar (the clock tower) and gives impression of its brisk commercial activity. At present (1975) there are 234 public taps and 600 street lights for the convenience of the public.

The town has a large number of educational institutions includin primary and secondary schools, a polytechnic and a post-graduate arts and commerce and law college.

The town has six big *Dharmashalas*, namely, Jijal Bai Dharmashala, Narmadiya Dharmashala, Farhat Sarai, Agrawal Dharmashala, Maheshwari Dharmashala and Jain Dharmashala. The municipality has constructed a fine hotel, namely, the Asoka Hotel, which has 14 rooms for the visitors. On the ground floor is the shopping centre. There is also a rest house. The weekly markets meet on Tuesdays, Fridays and Sundays in different wards.

Hatwas (22° 45'N and 78 20'E)

A good village of Sohagpur tahsil, Hatwas lies at the junction of the Sandia and Sohagpur roads, at a distance of over 6 km. from the Piparia railway station.

A shrine is located in the village, that is dedicated to Ramji Baba, the saint of Raipur village. A small fair is held in his honour in March/April. The weekly market is held on Thursdays. The village has a school for its inhabitants, numbering 2454 in 1971, which was 1,200 in 1901. The place is electrified and there is a post office in the village.

Hoshangabad (22° 45'N and 77° 43'E)

The headquarters of the tahsil and District, Hoshangabad was the main town of the "Nerbudda Division". It is situated picturesquely on the southern bank of the Narbada, where the river is very wide. About 3.2 km. from the river bank the Vindhayan Hills rise in wooded slopes. Hoshangabad is also a railway station of the Central Railway, about 18 km. from Itarsi and about 758 km. from Bombay. The National Highway No. 15 passes

through this town, and other roads radiating from it are Hoshangabad-Seoni-Malwa-Timarni road, Hoshangabad-Itarsi road and Hoshangabad-Piparia road. Regular buses ply on these roads. Hoshangabad is thus connected with many places far and near within and outside the District.

History

Hoshangabad is said to have been founded by Sultan Hoshang Shah Ghori of Malwa in the 15th century A.D. which gave his name to this town. The ruined fort of this place is also said to have been built by him, along with the forts of Handia and Joga. According to a local tradition he died at Hoshangabad and was buried under a *dargah*. Afterwards, his body was exhumed and taken to Mandu for permanent burial. However, according to the *Tabaat-i-Akbari*, Hoshang Shah died near Mandu, where he was burried on the following day. Hoshangabad, however, did not attain importance until 1720, when the fort was perhaps rebuilt and enlarged and a township began to grow around it. The fort was constantly under attacks by the troops of the Bhopal State and the Bhonslas, and remained under occupation of the rival forces, till it was ceded to the British in A.D. 1818.[1]

Objects of Interest

The most outstanding features of the town are its *ghats* or terraces on the Narmada and the famous rock shelters of Adamgarh, lying at a distance of about 3 km. Details of this have been given in the Chapter on History. The *ghats* have been constructed by different benefactors at various times. They command a very fine view of the Narmada and the sloping Vindhyan Hills at different points. Some people think they are the most beautiful *ghats* in the region. By far the most famous of those ghats is the *Sethani ghat*, built by Janaki Bai Sethani. The massive *ghats* by the side of the Nala ghat have been constructed about half a century back, by Narbadi Bai Thakurani of Sangkhera village. There are a number of temples on the bank of the Narmada, the oldest of which are the Jagdish temple (said to be 750 years old) and the Narmada Mandir.

The Narmada flows in a semi-circular arch, encircling the town in almost three directions. Once Hoshangabad was a place of considerable importance, but since the opening of the railway it has been surpassed by Itarsi. A straight road, passing through the Satrasta Chowk, Itwara Chowk, Sarafa Chowk and Jhanda Chowk, takes the visitors to the famous Sethani Ghat. The roads from the Itwara Chowk and the Sarafa Chowk meet near the Gandhi statue, in front of the Government Hospital. From here the road goes to the Collectorate, on the left side of which are located the Girls'

1. Details of historical events are given in Chapter II of this Volume.

Higher Secondary School, Home Science College for women, Bal Mandir, Mahila Mandal Bhawan and the Circuit House. On the right-hand side of the road are the S. N. G. High School and the Rest House. The Collectorate is about 1.5 km. from the main market. Most of the Government offices are located at Kothi Bazar, near the Collectorate. Another complex of Government offices is at Anand Nagar. Out of the four Higher Secondary Schools, in the city, the three are for boys and one for girls.

There is a municipality to look after the civic amenities of its inhabitants, totaling 29,434 in 1971 and living in an area of 6.84 sq. km. The area under municipal jurisdiction is 6.27 sq. km., divided into 14 wards. Besides the institutions mentioned above, there is a post-graduate College, namely, The Narmada Maha Vidyalaya in Arts and Science subjects, public libraries and reading rooms, allopathic and *ayurvedic* hospitals, cinema house, printing presses, etc. The Main Board Primary School, established in 1863, is one of the oldest educational institutions in the city. A big library and reading-room building is under construction near the Sethani Ghat, on the bank of which is located the Town Hall. There is a *Chaitya* and an attached *Dharmashala* in Shanichra ward, belonging to the followers of Taran Swami, two Jain temples, belonging to the *Digambar* Jains and a temple of Oswal Jains, belonging to the *Swetamber* sect. Two mosques and a few churches are also there.

An annual fair, known as the Ramji Das Baba Mela, meets here in January/February for 7 days and draws a crowd of about 100,000 visitors It is managed by the local Municipal Council. The weekly market is held on Sundays.

About 1.5 km. from the city, on Hoshangabad-Harda road is the Security Paper Mill, a Government of India undertaking.

Itarsi (22° 37'N and 77° 46'E)

An important town of Hoshangabad tahsil, Itarsi is also a very important railway junction station of this area. Trains going from Bombay to Delhi and beyond, Bombay to Varanasi and Calcutta, and Delhi to Madras pass through this station. Its distance from Bombay is about 741 km. and from Calcutta about 1,497 km. From Hoshangabad it is 17.6 km. There is a rest house near the railway station. Regular bus service is available, as also taxi and *tonga* to reach the place. It is a big railway station with long platforms and large waiting and refreshment rooms. The station and loco-shed staff is also substantial. It is provided with temples, mosque, a church and an institute. Itarsi lies on the Hoshangabad-Betul road, on which regular buses ply.

It has been conjectured that this town was formely named "Intarassi", for the earlier settlers here were Kumbhars, who used to prepare *inta* (bricks) and Kanjars, who made *rassi* (ropes). Later it was corrupted to Itarsi.

The importance of Itarsi is mainly commercial, resulting from its centrally situated position, as well as from its being a big railway junction. Considerable merchandise, including grain and forest produce from the adjacent Betul District is exported by rail. Other items are *dal* and cotton. Main imports are soap, cement and pipe. Within the town there is some trade in cotton. The place is important for its biggest cattle market of the District. When Itarsi was a "Notified Area" its main source of revenue was the cattle registration fee, raised in the market. The weekly market meets on Mondays in Ward No. 3, and on Thursdays in Ward No. 18.

Itarsi has its own municipality which looks after the civic amenities of its inhabitants, numbering 44,191 in 1971. The municipality has jurisdiction over 7.77 sq. km. divided into 20 wards, out of its total area of 12.08. sq. km. There is provision for piped water. A big hospital is there, as also printing press, cinema houses, rest house, public reading room. public library, schools, the Mahatma Gandhi Memorial Degree College and a vocational training centre.

Joga (22° 25'N and 76° 48'E)

A village of Harda tahsil, Joga lies on the bank of the Narmada, at a distance of about 46 km. to the north-west of Harda and about 136 km. from Hoshangabad. Its nearest main road is Harda-Handia road, running at a distance of about 25 km. The Harda railway station is also about 46 km. away from this place. Thus the place is not easily approachable.

Joga is a part of the Government forest reserves, but formerly it was the headquarters of t Bairi Thakurs. The main object of interest of this village is a fine Mughal fort on a rock in the river bed. The castle is nicely repaired. The view from the battlements up and down the Narmada is extremely beautiful. It is said to have been built by Aurangzeb on the site of another fort, that was constructed by Hoshang Shah Ghori, along with two others at Hoshangabad[1] and Handia. On the opposite bank of the Narmada are located the remains of a Pindari fort. Two tombs of two former Governors of Joga are existing in the village. Nearby, there are

1. *Nai-Duniya* (Indore) 13th August, 1975.

traces of an old mine, known as *Chandni Khandan*. The area of Joga Khurd is 744.30 and Joga Kalan is 212 acres, while the population figures are 37 and 126, respectively, according the Census, 1971.

Khaparkhera (21° 30'N and 78° 20'E)

A large village of Sohagpur Tahsil, Khaparkhera is situated on the Piparia-Sandia road, at a distance of about 68 km. from the Piparia railway station and 9.6 from Itarsi.

Formerly it was held by a protected *Thekadar*, though belonging to the owner of the Fatehpur-Bichapura estate. He used to levy one pice per yard of country cloth, and one pice from every shop from the largely attended weekly market on Wednesdays. Like Hatwas Khaparkhera too contains a shrine of Ramji Baba, where a similar small fair is held in his honour, just after the Hatwas *mela*.

There are school, post office, orange garden, dispensary and electricity in the village.

According to the Census of 1971, the population figure of Khaparkhera is 2,274.

Khatama (22° 25'N and 77° 45'E)

A small village of Hoshangabad tahsil, Khatama lies about 14.5 km. south-west of Itarsi railway station and about 5 km. south-east of the Kiratpur railway station. A *kachcha* road along the foot hills of Nilgarh connects Khatama with Itarsi. From Hoshangabad its distance is about 13 km. to the south-west of the District town.

There is a small hill, named, Tilak-Sindur, in this village, from where white sand-stone is quarried and sent to the Dolaria railway station for export. But the real object of interest of this place is a rock cut cave temple in a hill on the bank of the Khari *nala*, the only object in the Narmada Valley of genuine archaeological worth. The temple, situated at a height of about 1230 feet, is reached by 70 steps, constructed by the former *Patel* of the neighbouring village of Zamani.

The rock cut temple is a simple *chaitya* cave, not very elegent in design or construction. According the local belief there is a tonnel running from a neighbouring cave or fissure upto the *Jambudwip* cave near Pachmarhi. The temple is said to have been dug by Mahadeva to save himself from the touch of Bhasmasura. After severe and long penance Mahadeva was obliged to grant Bhasmasura the rare boon, by which he was empowered to burn

anyone, on whose head he was to simply place his palm. As soon as the boon was granted, Bhasmasura tried to test its efficacy on Mahadeva himself. The Lord fled terrified through the tunnel of Tilak-Sindur, created by him then an there, while Vishnu who came to the rescue of Mahadeva in the guise of a beautiful damsel, guarded the entrance. Vishnu started cajoling the demon in such a way, that in a mood of forgetfullness he placed his palm on his own head and thus burnt himself into ashes.[1]

A small annual fair is held near this cave on the occasion of *Sivaratri*. Devotees who come to pray for any special grant, such as health or child, make a mark of their palms, dyed in red paint, against the rock wall. They place their palms with fingers up. When their prayer is granted the devotees revisit the place to make similar impressions of their palms, but with fingers down-wards.

The area of Khatama was 1,485 acres, while the population figure was 210 in 1971.

Khirkiya (22° 10'N and 76° 52'E)

A large and prosperous village of Harda tahsil, Khirkiya is situated about 3 km. from Chhipawad village, which is on Khandwa-Hoshangabad main road, at a distance of about 38 km. south-west of the tahsil headquarters, and about 122 km. from Hoshangabad. Another road, starting from this village, is the Khirkiya-Charwa-Aolia road. On both the roads regular buses ply all the year round. There is also a railway station in the village. A rest house is located near it.

Khirkiya has commercial importance, as substantial quantity of oil-seeds, *tuar* and cotton is exported from here by rail, chiefly to Madras and Maharashtra. In the Khirkiya Block, cotton is grown in about 16,000 hectares. As a result of this, there are two ginning and pressing factories. There are three oil mills and three dal mills at this place. The village is also famous for *ghee* which is exported in large quantities.

The place of interest here is a spring, known as the *Gomukh*, which the people believe, oozes out water from the Narmada. The miracle is said to have happened in answer to prayers of a devotee, named Lal Das Sadhu. Near the *Gomukh*, three *Kundas* (pools) have been constructed in which the water from the spring collects. Two of these pools are for taking bath, one for men and the other for women, and one is used for drinking water and for offering to Siva. A temple dedicated to Siva stands near the *Gomukh*.

1. Report of the Land Revenue Settlement, Hoshangabad District, 1865. p. 19.
2. ibid. p. 20.

Khirkiya is a Community Development Block centre and has a *gram panchayat*. The weekly market meets on Tuesdays.

During 1962-63, stray sculptures of the Brahmanical and Buddhist pantheon were discovered in the village by an archaeologist.[1]

Macha (22° 52'N and 78° 18'E)

A large village of Sohagpur tahsil, Macha is situated about 88 km. north-east of the tahsil headquarters and about 15 km. from Piparia. From Piparia to Khaparkheda there is a metalled road of the length of 6.50 km. After that the most convenient conveyance is a bullock cart.

Macha lies near the confluence of the Narmada with the river Kubja. The meeting place is known as *Macha Sangam* or *Kubja Sangam*, where there are two temples, not very old. One enshrines Radha-Ballabha and the other Ram-Lakshmana. Two small annual fairs are held on the spot on the occasion of *Makar Sankranti* in January and the other on the full-moon of *Kartik*, that is in October. There is an old saying to the effect, that if a leper lives here for a considerable time he is cured of his disease, also a visit to Macha cures barrenness and possession by demons. Local people, however, are sceptical about its truth.

Macha possessed an area of 3,833.85 acres and a population of 1,925 in 1971.

Mahadeo (22° 75'N and 78° 25'E)

It is a range of hills and a cave in Sohagpur tahsil, situated on the Matkuli-Pachmarhi-Mahadeo road, at a distance of about 61 km. south-east of the tahsil headquarters, *via* Piparia and Pachmarhi. From Pachmarhi its distance is about 10 km., from where private taxis are available to reach the place. The hill range contains the highest peak of the Satpura range, *viz.*, the Dhupgarh, and is encircled by the rivers Denwa and Sonbhadra. The other Mahadeo peak within this range is Chauragarh or Chauradeo. The Mahadeo peak rises from the southern edge of the Pachmarhi pleteau at an altitude of about 1,361 metres above sea level.

Captain J. Forsyth described the Mahadeo cave thus, "The cave itself opens through a lofty natural arch in a vertical sand-stone cliff; and for about three hundred feet runs straight into the bowels of the hill. It is without doubt natural; and a considerable stream of clear cold water issues from a cleft at its further end. Here is set up the little conical stone (*Lingam*)

1. Indian Archaeology, A Review, 1962-63, p. 10.

which represents the god, and attracts all these pilgrims once a year. No temple made with hands, no graven image, nothing of the usual pomp and ceremony of Brahmanical worship, adorns this forest shrine".[1] During his time when conveyance was not available and pilgrims had to treak the entire distance along jungle roads through precipitous hill and dales and forests, they reached there once in a year during the *Sivaratri*. A very big *mela* used to be held in hauragarh, above Mahadeo, on the occasion, attracting about 30,000 to 40,000 devotees, who assembled there strictly for religious faith, not for fun. They had to part with their last rupee, even the ornaments of their women folk to the tribal priest. The neighbouring *jagirdar* was, nevertheless, placed in charge of the protection of the pilgrims, in exchange of the tenure of *jagir*. To bathe in the waters that issues from the sacred cave of Mahadeo, was the chief duty of the devotee. After that they used to reach a rectangular ground on the summit of the Chauragarh by a difficult and precipitous path. Two tridents of Siva crown the top and some idols, strewn with vermillion are scattered. Some tridents are offered by pilgrims and fixed there. Formerly, the priests used to excite the pilgrims for extreme worship of self sacrifice by jumping down from the precipice in the name of goddess Kali and her son Kal Bhairava. When the atmosphere became tense and wild with clouds of sacrificial smoke, sacrificial blood of goats and fowls, uproar, fear and wonder, pilgrims tried to climb the top of the bigger trident in mad frenzy. Some times people hurled themselves down the cliff as human victims. Afterwards the British Government strictly prohibited this custom of human sacrifice.

At present two *melas* are held at Mahadeo, one during *Sivaratri* for 3 days, attacting about 800 devotees, the other in July-August on the occasion of *Nag-Panchami*. It lasts for 3 days and draws a crowed of about 400 pilgrims. The Tahsildar of Sohagpur manages both the fairs.

In 1818 Appa Sahib fled to this mountain Fastness. During the Great Uprising of 1857 Tatya Tope and in 1859 Nawab Adil Muhammad Khan, the rebel leader from Bhopal State took refuge here. From here again Bhabut Singh, the Korku *jagirdar* of Harrakot broke into rebellion, which took about 6 months to be suppressed.

Makrai (22° 00'N and 77° 5'E)

Makrai is the principal village of the erstwhile Feudatory State of the same name, that lay between 21° 58' and 22° 14'N and 76° 57' and 77° 12'E. The area of the State was 155 sq. miles. The village Makrai is about 24 km.

1. Captain J. Forsyth, *The High-lands of Central India*, 1975, p. 177.

away from Bhiringi railway station on Itarsi-Bhusawal section of the Central Railway, and about 36.8 km. from Harda.

Some rich villages of this old State lie in the open valley of the Narmada, but the major portion, consisting of costly forests, stretches on the lower slopes of the Satpura.

The village contains an old hill fort. The ruling house claimed descent from the Raj Gond family, though there is no evidence to substantiate the assertion. It is however, known that they lost the forest tracts of Kalibhit and Charwa to the Peshwa and the Sindia. The total revenue was Rs. 62,000 in 1904, of which Rs. 43,000 were derived from land revenue at the rate of Rs.1.8.0 (1.50)per acre. Other principal sources of revenue were excise, forest and law and justice. The total expenditure of that year was Rs. 64,000 of which Rs.14,000 were needed for the maintenance of the ruling family. No tribute were paid to the British Government. The State contained 67.2 km. of unmetalled roads.

A dispensary was located at Makrai, which was under the charge of the Deputy Commissioner, subject to the control of the Commissioner, Nerbudda Division.

There is a primary school, as well as a post and telegraph-*cum*-telephone office at Makrai. The weekly market meets on Thursdays. The population, according to the Census of 1971 is 312.

Pachmarhi (22° 28'N and 78° 26'E)

Pachmarhi is a hill station in the Satpura range of hills. It is situated in the Sohagpur tahsil, on the Piparia-Matkuli-Pachmarhi road, at a distance of about 68 km. from the tahsil headquarters. In fair weather regular buses run from Bhopal to Pachmarhi and covers a distance of about 211 km. From the Piparia railway station on Itarsi-Jabalpur branch of the Central Railway, which itself is about 17 km. from Sohagpur, Pachmarhi is at a distance of about 52 km. by road. It is about 913 km. from Delhi, 864 km. from Bombay, and 599 km. from Allahabad. Pachmarhi is a lovely hill girdled plateau on the ever-green Satpura range, affectionately called by the holidaying treakers as the "Queen of Satpura". By popular belief the name Pachmarhi is a derivation of 'Panch-Marhi' or the five caves of the Pandava brothers, who are supposed to have spent a considerable portion of their time of exile incognito, in this area. Sufficient accommodation facilities have been provided for the tourists at Pachmarhi at very reasonable rates. Among these the New Hotel Block has 48 double-bedded rooms and the old Hotel Block has 9 double and 2 single-bedded rooms. Catering is available in both the hotel blocks. One Holiday Home has 40 one-roomed

suits, while the other has 5 two-roomed suits. Bed linen and utensils are provided for two persons at both the places.

During the British regime, Pachmarhi was the summer capital of the Central Provinces. Even now ministers and high government officials of Madhya Pradesh hold their office at Pachmarhi for a few days. A number of official meetings are also held here during summer. It served also as a sanitorium. The discovery of this place as a sanitorium was made by Captain J. Forsyth, who was sent there in 1862 to explore this portion of the Satpura forest. Here he build a forest lodge, named, 'Bison Lodge' and wrote his famous book "The Highlands of Central India" depicting the exquisite beauties of the Satpura range. When the came to Pachmarhi the area was occupied by the Korku *jagirdar* of Pachmarhi, but there were traces of much older civilization in the shape of sites of ruined huts near Handi-Kho. The total area of the plateau is about 60 sq. km. including its forest area and 12.90 sq. km. occupied by the Pachmarhi Cantonment. The Cantonment area is populated by 8,012 persons, while the population figure of Pachmarhi proper is 1,212 according to the Census of 1971. It swells up during the tourists season in summer. The altitude of this station is about 1067 metres and the average rainfall is about 200 cm. (80 *inches*). The maximum and minimum temperature here during the months of May and June is 39° and 19° C. respectively. The average temperature is thus about 10° F. less than that of the Hoshangabad valley. But the heat is never oppressive, due to its continuous cool breeze, except in the mid-day of May and June. The atmosphere is always very clear and fresh, free from mist or fog even during the rains.

The general scenery of Pachmarhi is extremely pleasing for its forest glades and ravines, covered with habitation big and small, like ever-green grass and immense trees of *harra, jamun, saj, sal*, pine, cypress, silver oak, eucalyptus, *gul-mohar, jacaranda* and others. The ground under foot is also green with grass and some times with ferns also and foliages. Plenty of blooming flowers, with butter flies flying around, present a picture of bliss and beauty. The encircling hills which stand like so many sentinels are of soft sand-stone. Action of water has given them rugged but striking outline which at the same time is grand and gorgeous. Another charm of Pachmarh is its wonderful colouring; specially at twilight, when the deep red colour of the sand-stone melts into the softest hue of an indescribable variety of purple and violet. The green slopes too assume a new glow, intersected by broad belts of shadow, under an orange coloured sky.

The plateau has somewhat of a cup-like shape, draining in every direction from the edges into the centre, thereby creating fine cascades, with plenty of water carried by two considerable brooks. All around this cup, abrupt peaks shoot up to the sky, the loftiest being the Dhupgarh peak

(1384.75 metre), than come Chauragarh and Mahadeo. Dhupgarh is a picnic spot, with a motorable road upto its summit and with a rest house, about 76 metres below the summit, and about two furlongs from the rest house, there is a spring for water supply.

The view from the edge of the plateau in all directions is singularly exquisite. To the south, stands range upon range of forest clad hills. To the east is the Mahadeo range, its deep red colour presenting a pleasing contrast to the surrounding bamboo jungle of intense green. To the north-east there is another forest covered hill, separated from Pachmarhi by an enormous rift in the rock. It decreases height in gentle slope till the level plain of the Narmada Valley gleams faint blue from a long distance. Towards east the Pachmarhi plateau slopes to a descent of about 615.5 metres to a flat and forest clad valley, named, Motour. Beyond this there is another range of hills rising in slopes, made green with long yellow grass. These hills and dales have numberless *sal* trees, giving the area a brilliant dark green look. A fine view of the Narmada can be obtained from the Piparia road above the little hamlet of Bariam. Equally breath-taking is the view of the hills and valleies of Chhindwara District and its beautiful rest house Tamia (about 32 km. away on the opposite summit) from the Clematis Point and Collection Crag. The best view of the plateau itself is obtained from the Lansdowne hill, where a stone monument has been costructed to comemorate the visit of Lord Lansdowne as Viceroy, in 1893. Another point, which affords a similar view is the top of the ancient Pandava Caves.

Of the picturesque ravines of Pachmarhi, for which the small town is justly famous, mention may be made of *Handi-Kho* and *Jambu Dwip*. It is said, that Lord Mahadeva reached the later place by a tunnel from Tilak Sindur, to save himself from the demon king Bhasmasura. A small stream originates from a dark cave near this place, where the idol of Jata Shankar Mahadeva has been installed. Rock formation of this place resembles the tangled locks of the Lord. Hence this name. A stone snake is also there. During 1953 when Dr. Rajendra Prasad, the President of India, came to Pachmarhi to recoup his health, he donated some money for sinking a tube-well. It has been sunk. During Hindu festivals people in large number come to Jata Shankar to offer *puja*. Similarly, according to a local legend, the area occupied by Pachmarhi was formerly a vast lake wherein lived a huge python. He sarted terrorising the pilgrims to the temple of Mahadeva. Thus, the enraged Lord threw his trident on the monster, piercing the snake and at the same time drying up the lake. The empty space assumed the shape of the bottom of a pot or *handi*.

The most interesting objects of Pachmarhi Town are its five huts or caves hewn in a hill of small eminence. By popular belief the five Pandava

brothers spent of part of their period of exile in these huts, but it is not unlikely that these caves were originally Buddhist constructions.

Duchess Fall (*Jalavataran*), the beautiful water-fall is a picturesque and cool spot in hot weather. Water Meet (*Sangam*) is the lowest of the picnic spots on the Denwa. There are fairly good bathing pools both below and above the meeting of the waters, which is pleasantly cool in summer but warm in winter. A stream of water flowing down through the "Fairy Pool" passes over the face of a 107 metres high precipice, forming the Big Fall (*Rajat Prapat*). The volume of water is not substantial except in rains, nevertheless, it is worthseeing, specially from the overhead railings. Picadilly Circus (*Tridhara*) is the junction of two streams with the Denwa. Pansy Pool (*Vana-Shree-Vihar*) is a cool, shady, beautiful place on the bank of the Denwa, at a distance of about two km. from its source. Trees, ferns and semi-tropical vegetation make the sport more attractive. Several bathing places are up and down the stream near Pansy Pool. To reach this place, one has to travel 5 km. from the road leading to Dhupgarh, then after traversing about a kilometre on foot, descend to a depth of about 152 metres to reach the spot, Twynam Pool is another public bathing pool constructed in natural surroundings. The fine, big, rocky Saunder Pool is situated in the *Jambu Dwip* stream. The Fleetwood junction is a tri-junction of streams, which join the Denwa at the *Sangam*. A few caves, known as the Mahadeva Caves lie at a distance of about 3 km. north-east of Piparia road.

Most of the view-points of Pachmarhi or their approach roads are touched by two fine circular roads, called "Long Chakkar" and "Short Chakkar" about 13 km. and 6 km., respectively in length. Along these roads attractive motor drives through parks and wood lands are easy. From Long Chakkar issues forth a number of motorable roads upto the edge of the plateau, commanding views of wild cliffs and forests. Briddle-paths, affording excellent riding, lead in various directions. Foot-paths are there in most of the view-points and bathing pools in the ravines below.

There are some beautiful public gardens in Pachmarhi with beautiful flowers and ornamental trees. One such garden is called *Rajendra-giri*, that was frequently visited by the President of India, Dr. Rajendra Prasad, while he was here. Formerly it was known as the Panorama Hill. Two subsidiary gardens near the Polo Ground and Pagra supply some fruits and vegetables to the town.

Pachmarhi has an Army Education Crops Centre and School with a music wing, a higher secondary school, a civil hospital, Tibetan school, a cinema house, three post and one telegraph offices with public call facility and a very good club.

The whole administration of the town is divided between the Cantonment Board and the Municipal Committee, Pachmarhi. The large forest area of the plateau is managed by a joint committee, composed of members deputed from these two bodies. In the Cantonment area are situated the rifle ranges, offices, barracks and messes of the Education Corps Centre and School, soldiers' family quarters, staff quarters, the military hospital, some private bungalows and the Sadar *bazar*. The Municipal area contains the Government House, V.I.P. Guest House, New Hotel Blocks, Government's official bungalows, private bungalows, public offices and public gardens.

Piparia (22° 30'N and 78° 40'E)

Piparia is also known as Posar or Deogaon. It is a large and important village of Sohagpur tahsil and lies about 17.6 km. east of Sohagpur on the Piparia-Pachmarhi road. It is also a railway station of the Central Railway. Buses run from Piparia all the year round to Pachmarhi.

Here just 1.5 km. from the city, the nature abounds in greenary, ravine water from a stream and steep rocks. The narrow and rocky passage to Jata Shankar is thickly covered with ever green creepers that at the approach point they almost join one another from the two sides. The stream issuing forth from the Jata Shankar cave jumps over the obstructing rocks, thereby produce foam and murmur. At the entrance there is an iron gate. Formerly, there were no steps or stair case to reach the shrine. The devotee had to tie himself firmly with a rope to descend into the cave. Now a flight of steps is there, constructed by a benefactor. Immediately beyond the iron gate, there are temples of Sankat Mochan Hanuman and Trilokinath Shankarji. Towards the east of these temples is flowing the stream that gleams golden in the morning sun. For this reason the adjacent hill is known as the "golden rock". Within the cave innumerable *siva lingas* are strewen, which have taken this shape, evidently, from the action of water. The Jata Shankar Committee manages all the affairs of the pilgrimage.

Jata Shankar

Piparia is a place of considerable commercial importnce in the District, standing next to Harda and Itarsi in this respect. During the first 5 years of this century its export amounted to 15 per cent of the total export from the District, while the import was 16 per cent. Mainly grains, oil-seed and forest produce are exported. Imports are swollen by the requirements of the civil and military stations of Pachmarhi. Many big commercial houses have their agents at Piparia.

The place contains a ginning factory, a large rest house, a *sarai*, built by Rani Umed Kaur of Fatehpur-Nadipura, a police stetion, a post

and telegraph and telepone office, a primary health centre, primary, middle and higher secondary schools and a degree college. The weekly market meets on Sundays and Tuesdays. In 1901, the population was 1,900, in 1971 it was 18,281. Their affairs are looked after by a municipality.

Sandia (22° 55'N and 78° 21'E)

An important market village of Sohagpur tahsil, Sandia is situated on the Sandia-Piparia fair weather road, at a distance of about 43 km. from Sohagpur and about 94 km. from Hoshangabad. It is about 20 km. away from the Piparia railway station, where there is a forest rest house.

Sandia lies at the ford of the Narmada, more precisely near its confluence with the Anjan river, that originates from Fatehpur hills. On this spot there is a temple, dedicated to Rishi Shandilya, who is supposed to have spent his life here and to have given his name to this village as Sandia or Shandilyapura. The Pandava brothers too are believed to have lived here during the period of their concealment and once cooked their food in the ford area.

In former times this area was infested with dacoits from Central India. Sentry posts for mounted police, for keeping watch on them, are still visible. During the Great Uprising of 1857, Tatya Tope crossed the Narmada near Sandia.

The village was formerly known as an emporium of Malwa and other cattle, which were sold in large number in its market.

Prehistoric tools of early stone age and fossils were picked up in an archaeological excavation from this village,[2]

Sandia had a population of 1,643 persons, and an area of 2,535.95 acres in 1971.

Seoni-Malwa (22° 27'N and 77° 28'E)

The headquarters town of the tahsil of the same name, Seoni-Malwa lies on the Khandwa-Hoshangabad main road, at a distance of 55 km. to the south west of Hoshangabad. The railway station of this place is called the Banapura railway station, named after the Banapura area of the town. A rest house and a *sarai* are situated there for the convenience of the

1. Report of the Land Revenue Settlement, Hoshangabad, 1965, p. 18.
2. Indian Archaeology, A Review, 1958-59, p. 27.

visitors. Seoni-Malwa is, thus, very easily approachable by bus and train. Besides Banapura, there are other localities in the town, viz., the Nazul area of the town, Burhanpura, Bhilpura (formerly inhabited by the Bhils) and Barakhar.

The Seoni-Malwa area of this place was in existence during the time of Akbar, but not a single house of that period has out-lived the centuries. About A. D. 1750 the surrounding region of the present town was conquered by Raghuji Bhonsla of Nagpur and a Maratha *Amil* was posted with his headquarters here. He built a fort and under its protection the town grew up. In 1803, Wazir Muhammad of Bhopal captured the fort, but two years later his *Amil* was compelled to surrender it to Daulat Rao Sindhia, while he was retreating through the Narmada Valley after the defeat of Assaye. Daulat Rao kept Seoni under his possession for three years, then made over to the Bhonsla ruler of Nagpur in 1808.

During 1818 Khando Pandit was the *Amil* of this region, and he was reluctant to part with the fort without resistance. Finally, a force was sent and a few shots were fired and then it passed on to the British. Subsequently, it was sold for merely Rs. 100 and dismantled to provide stone for railway construction. Now only foundations of the fort are visible near the bridge. The encamping ground and the *Barud khana* are in front the Tahsil Office. The weekly market is held on Mondays. Cattle market is a speciality of this place.

Trade and Commerce

Formerly Seoni-Malwa was the biggest trading centre of the District, more precisely of the Narmada Valley. A considerable quantity of cotton used to be exported from this place, while English cotton fabrics, metals and spices were imported. After the rise of Harda and Itarsi the volume of imports and exports in Seoni-Malwa have certainly diminished to some extent. Another reason of the downfall of the town is the absence of space for building purpose. Now (1975) *tuar* is the main crop in the Seoni-Malwa Block. There are two *dal* mills and *tuar dal* is exported to Madras and Bombay. Other crops grown in this Block are wheat, *til*, *teoda* and linseed. Green chilly is a speciality of this area. It is grown in two villages in an area of about 500 acres and exported to Maharashtra. Piper (*Piper Longum*) is grown here and exported as a medicine. The betel leaf of Banapura has some local reputation, being a special kind of leaf. Like Timarni it is also a centre of teak.

The town has a municipality of its own, which has its jurisdiction over an area of 4.61 sq. km. divided into 10 wards. About 12,064 persons live in this area and enjoy all the civic amenities, generally provided by a municipality. It has a commercial training centre and Kusum Mahavidyalaya, a private arts and commerce degree college.

Jagdish Mandir, Narmada Mandir, Radha Vallabh Mandir, Shankar Mandir, and Chhatri Mandir are some of the temples here. Of these, Shankar Mandir is the oldest. There are also 3 Jain temples, 2 at Seoni-Malva and one at Banapura.

Sohagpur (22° 42'N and 77° 43'E)

The headquarters town of the tahsil of the same name Sohagpur is situated on the Sohagpur-Rewa-Bankhedi road and also on the Hoshangabad-Piparia road, at a distance of about 51 km. east of Hoshangabad. From Hoshangabad, Sohagpur can be reached by rail *via* Itarsi. The Sohagpur railway station is about 2.5 km. away from the town. The river Palakmati flows through the town and inundates its banks and adjacent low lying areas during the rains. Regular buses ply through Sohagpur.

According to popular belief the old name of Sohagpur was Sonita pura (city of blood), which was the capital city of the demon king Bana, the commander of Mahadeva. His daughter Ukha or Usha lived with her father at Sonitapura, where Lord Krishna's son Aniruddha was brought by her. A local tank of Sohagpur, called the *Ukha Talao*, is supposed to contain the waters of all the sacred places of India, brought by Ukha. Another tall claim is, that the Paramar king Munja transferred his capital to this place, then known as Sonitapura, from Ujjain. About the end of the 18th century the area around Sohagpur was the seat of the Muslim *jagirdar*, Faujdar Khan, under the Bhonslas of Nagpur. He built a fine stone fort that resisted the assault of Wazir Muhammad of Bhopal in 1803. About the same time there was a mint at Sohagpur, which coined rupee for ten years of the value of 13 annas (81 paise approximately).

Local Trade and Industries

The chief industry of Sohagpur is dyeing, for which the water of the Palakmati is specially suited. Several families of *Chhipas* live on dyeing and printing, while the occupation of the local *Rangrez* is only dyeing. Some fine quality country cloth, such as bed cloths and *razais* are woven by *Katias* and *Kotwars*. The *Kumhars* produce very beautiful and sometimes very artistic earthern potteries and export these outside. Brass anklets, toe-rings and ear-rings are made here by the *Kaseras* by moulding, not by hammering. Export quality betel is raised at Sohagpur. Some trade is transacted in forest produce, specially in teak wood from Bori range.

The weekly market meets in the town on Thursdays, while the annual *Nag Panchami Mela* is held in July/August for 3 days attracting about 4,000 visitors. The Tahsildar manages the *Mela*. Another fair, managed again by the Tahsildar, meets on the occasion of *Sivaratri* in February/March. It lasts for 3 days and draws about 8,000 persons.

The area of Sohagpur is 2.90 sq. km. divided into 10 municipal wards. The population was 12,097 in 1971, who enjoy the benefits of the activities of a Community Development Block, a municipality and a Janapada Sabha. The Community Development Block centre of this town is known as Sohagpur-Bankhedi Community Development Block. There is an inspection bungalow, a forest rest house and *sarai*. The railway station is of some importance and the staff is also considerable.

Timarni (22° 22'N and 77° 13'E)

A municipal town of Harda Tahsil, Timarni is situated on the Hoshangabad-Khandwa road, that is the Khadwa-Hoshangabad main road at a distance of about 15 km. east of Harda and about 75 km. from the District headquarters. Regular buses ply on the road, Timarni is also a railway station.

Formerly the place was the chief village of a revenue free estate of the Bhuskute family, who built a fort in the village and kept their agent to stay there as Kiledar. It is still in a good state of preservation.

Timarni has considerable railborne trade, the main items of export being pulses, wheat, cotton and forest produce. It is one of the most important trading centres in the region for timber and bamboo. The latter is supplied to Nepanagar. Cotton is grown in an area of about 8,000 hectares. The locally made betel-nut-cutters of this place used to be exported even to the northern parts of India. Other industries are cotton ginning and weaving. Betel leaves and plantains are cultivated in surrounding areas,

Timarni had a total population of 28,504 persons in 1971 spread over an area of 8.08 sq. km. distributed into 7 municipal wards. It is a centre of a Community Development Block and has a municipality, affording usual civic amenities to its inhabitants. There are cinema house, public reading room and public library.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX—A

(Statistical Tables)

Tables		Page
I.	Normals and Extremes of Rainfall	461
II.	Frequency of Annual Rainfall in the District	462
III.	Normals of Temperature and Relative Humidity (Hoshangabad)	463
IV.	Normals of Temperature and Relative Humidity (Pachmarhi)	464
V.	Mean Wind Speed (Hoshangabad)	465
VI.	Mean Wind Speed (Pachmarhi)	465
VII.	Special Weather Phenomena (Hoshangabad)	466
VIII.	Special Weather Phenomena (Pachmarhi)	466
IX.	Land Use Classification	467
X.	Area under Principal Crops	468
XI.	Production of Principal Crops	468
XII.	Area Irrigated by Sources	469
XIII.	Livestock and Poultry	470
XIV.	Agricultural Implements and Machinery	470
XV.	Details of Registered and Working Small Scale Industries (as on 31-2-1975)	471
XVI.	Proposed Agro-based Large and Medium Scale Industries under Tawa Ayacut Scheme	472
XVII.	General Insurance Business in Hoshangabad District	473
XVIII.	Situation of Circuit/Rest Houses in Hoshangabad District	474
XIX.	Receipts from Land Revenue and Other Sources	475–476
XX.	Receipts from Different Sources of Revenue (1891-92 to 1942-43)	477
XXI.	Receipts from Different Sources of Revenue (1951-52 to 1974-75)	478–479
XXII.	Duration of Suits	480

XXIII. Regular and Miscellaneous Appeals 481
XXIV. Amount of Fines 482
XXV. Witnesses Examined 482
XXVI. Judicial work done by Nyaya Panchayats 483
XXVII. Strength and Cost of District Police 484
XXVIII. Incidence of Crimes 485
XXIX. Cognisable Crimes 486
XXX. Miscellaneous Thefts 487
XXXI. Number of Prisoners 488
XXXII. Number of Schools by Management (1955-56 to 1974-75) 489–490
XXXIII. Election to Lok Sabha (1951-52 to 1977) 491
XXXIV. Position of Important Political Parties in Lok Sabha 491
Elections in Constituencies covering Hoshangabad District

APPENDIX—B

I. List of Important Fairs and Melas 492
II. List of Important Tanks used for Irrigation 493
III. Conversion Table 494–497
IV. List of Post Offices, Telegraph and Public Call Offices 498–501
V. List of Freedom Fighters 502–507

TABLE—I

Normals and Extremes of Rainfall (mm.)

Station	No. of years of data		Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May.	Jun.	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Annual	Highest annual rainfall as per cent of normal and years**	Lowest annual rainfall as per cent of normal and years	Heaviest Rainfall in 24 hours* Amount (mm.) **	Heaviest Rainfall in 24 hours* Date
Hoshangabad	50	a	14.5	11.9	6.3	3.3	11.4	143.3	439.2	396.5	215.4	28.5	21.3	10.7	1302.3	165	56	294.1	Aug.,23
		b	1.3	1.1	0.6	0.3	1.1	7.7	16.3	15.9	9.6	1.6	1.0	0.8	57.3	(1934)	(1918)		1919
Harda	50	a	11.2	7.1	6.3	1.8	11.2	141.7	385.6	285.5	204.2	40.4	21.8	7.4	1124.2	186	51	295.9	July, 3
		b	1.0	6.0	0.5	0.2	0.9	6.8	14.0	12.1	9.5	1.8	1.1	0.6	49.1	(1944)	(1902)		1930
Seoni	50	a	14.7	8.4	6.9	1.3	7.4	160.3	459.5	360.9	227.3	30.0	21.1	9.7	1307.5	163	57	375.9	July, 3
		b	1.2	0.9	0.7	0.1	0.7	7.2	14.9	14.8	9.7	1.3	1.1	0.7	53.8	(1937)	(1929)		1930
Sohagpur	50	a	15.2	12.2	8.6	3.3	9.9	153.4	442.2	287.9	245.6	35.8	19.1	6.6	1339.8	144	55	334.8	Sept. 18
		b	1.3	1.1	0.8	0.4	0.9	7.4	15.4	14.5	10.2	2.3	1.0	0.7	56.0	(1944)	(1904)		1943
Makarai	45	a	15.0	7.4	7.9	2.8	9.4	182.4	471.2	377.7	259.1	35.3	23.1	7.4	1398.7	220	47	367.0	July, 3
		b	1.0	0.8	0.7	0.3	0.9	8.0	16.7	25.3	10.3	2.2	1.2	0.6	57.9	(1944)	(1918)		1930
Hoshangabad (District)	50	a	14.1	9.3	7.2	2.5	0.9	156.2	439.5	361.7	230.3	34.0	21.3	8.4	1294.5	170	58	—	—
		b														(1944)	(1904)		
Hill Station																			
Pachmarhi	50	a	22.1	24.6	14.7	9.7	16.5	201.9	726.2	643.9	363.2	63.3	28.2	8.6	2122.9	158	59	458.7	1913, Aug. 2
		b	1.7	1.9	1.3	0.9	1.6	9.7	22.4	22.0	13.2	3.0	1.5	0.8	80.0	(1947)	(1918)		

(a) Normal Rainfall in mm. (b) Average number of rainy days (days with rain of 2.5 mm. or more).

* Based on all available data upto 1961. ** Years given in brackets.

TABLE—II

Frequency of Annual Rainfall in the District (1901-1950)

Range in mm.	No. of years	Range in mm.	No. of years
701- 800	2	1,501-1,600	4
801- 900	2	1,601-1,700	2
901-1,000	5	1,701-1,800	2
1,001-1,100	5	1,801-1,900	1
1,101-1,200	7	1,901-2,000	2
1,201-1,300	5	2,001-2,100	0
1,301-1,400	9	2,101-2,200	0
1,401-1,500	5	2,201-2,300	1

TABLE—III

Normals of Temperature and Relative Humidity (Hoshangabad)

Month	Mean Daily Maximum Temperature °C.	Mean Daily Minimum Temperature °C.	Highest Maximum ever recorded °C.	Date	Lowest Minimum ever recorded °C	Date	Relative Humidity 0830 %	Relative Humidity 1730* %
January	26.5	12.7	32.5	1961, January 27	3.3	1935, Jauuary 15	62	40
February	29.2	14.1	37.8	1933, February 28	6.1	1950, February 12	53	27
March	34.6	18.3	41.1	1953, March 25	10.6	1935, March 10	37	17
April	39.1	23.3	45.2	1958, April 27	16.1	1951, April 21	28	14
May	41.9	27.6	46.1	1954, May 20 (4 Days)	20.1	1947, May 1	31	17
June	37.3	26.4	45.6	1953, June 1	21.1	1946, June 18	62	46
July	29.8	23.9	41.1	1931, July 1	18.9	1951, July 23	87	79
August	29.1	23.5	35.6	1950, August 27	19.4	1943, August 23	89	79
September	30.4	23.1	37.2	1954, September 3	17.8	1942, September 29	86	71
October	32.1	19.4	37.2	1951, October 24	12.2	1952, October 29	70	48
November	29.1	14.6	35.0	1951, November 1	3.9	1952, November 23	61	39
December	26.7	12.3	32.2	1953, December 2	4.4	1938, December 14	63	39
Annual	32.1	19.9					61	43

* Hours I.S.T.

TABLE—IV

Normals of Temperature and Relative Humidity Pachmarhi

Month	Mean Daily Maximum Temperature °C.	Mean Daily Minimum Temperature °C.	Highest Maximum ever recorded °C.	Date	Lowest Minimum ever recorded °C	Dated	Relative Humidity 0830	1730
January	21,6	8.8	27.8	1946, Jan., 31	1.1	1935, Jan., 16	63	51
February	24.1	10.4	31.7	1953, Feb., 23	0,6	1928, Feb., 2	53	40
March	28.3	15.2	36.1	1892, March, 22	3.3	1906, March, 1	37	25
April	33.3	20.4	40.6	1942, April, 30	8.9	1905, April, 2	29	22
May	35.6	24.0	40.6	1954, May, 4 days	15.0	1933, May, 10	35	24
June	31.1	22.3	40.6	1889, June, 2	15.6	1931, June, 30	68	58
July	24.6	19.9	37.4	1960, July, 25	16.1	1941, July, 15	89	90
August	23.8	19.4	30.0	1899, August, 11	15.0	1939, August,17	89	83
September	25.2	19.0	35.6	1931, Sept., 28	12.8	1940, Sept.,30	84	82
October	26.3	14.9	31.7	1920, Oct.. 4	6.7	1933, Oct., 31	61	54
November	23.6	10.3	29.3	1957, Nov., 16	2.2	1912, Nov., 30	57	51
December	21.9	7.7	27.8	1941, Dec., 11	1.1	1926, Dec., 27	64	49
Annual	26.6	16.6					61	52

Hours I.S.T.

TABLE—V

Mean Wind Speed, Hoshangabad

(In km./hr.)

Jan.	Feb.	March	April	May	June	July	August	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Annual
3.5	3.5	3.7	4.2	5.3	6.4	6.0	5.0	3.4	2.1	2.6	3.1	4.1

TABLE—VI

Mean Wind Speed, Pachmarhi

(In km./hr.)

Jan.	Feb.	March	April	May	June	July	August	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Annual
3.7	4.8	5.3	6.4	8.2	9.5	11.3	10.1	6.9	3.7	3.1	2.9	6.9

TABLE—VII

Special Weather Phenomena, Hoshangabad

Mean No. of Days with	Jan.	Feb.	March	April	May	June	July	August	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Annual
Thunder	2.7	3.3	2.1	2.1	3.0	9.1	5.9	3.1	6.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	38.3
Hail	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7
Dust-Storm	0.2	0.2	0.3	1.1	2.4	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	5.6
Squall	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Fog	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.9

TABLE—VIII

Special Weather Phenomena, Pachmarhi

Mean No. of Days with	Jan.	Feb.	March	April	May	June	July	August	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Annual
Thunder	1.3	2.4	1.6	2.3	0.7	2.9	1.2	1.2	2.3	1.0	0.2	0.0	17.1
Hail	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Dust-Storm	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0 0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	1.1
Squall	0.0												
Fog	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.1	15.2	13.6	6.1	0.0	0.6	0.1	39.9

TABLE—IX

Land use Classification

(In '000 Hecteres)

Year	Area according to Village Papers	Forest	Not Available for Cultivation			Other Uncultivated Land				Fallow Land			Area under Crops		
			Put to Non-Agricultural uses	Barren and Un-cultivable land	Total	Permanent Pastures and other Grazing Lands	Misc. Tree crops and Groves	Culturable Waste	Total	Old	Current	Total	Net Cropped	Double Cropped	Total Cropped
1950-51	1,511	320	—	..	78	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	360	4	364
1955-66	999	362	40	23	63	154	17	81	252	25	16	42	385	5	390
1960-61	999	365	48	15	63	92	6	51	148	21	9	30	393	6	399
1965-66	998	366	46	12	58	93	2	51	147	19	10	29	398	2	400
1970-71										12	6	18	441	4	445
1971-72	998	367	48	7	55	71	1	41	113	11	6	17	446	5	451

TABLE—X

Area under Principal Crops

(In '000 Hectares)

Year	Paddy	Jowar	Wheat	Gram	Tur	Sesa-mum	Linseed	Cotton	Kodon-Kutki
1900–01	4.0	47.7	122.0	41.8	—	29.5	5.6	11.7	—
1910–11	4.5	16.2	176.9	47.9	—	28.7	8.0	18.2	—
1920–21	5.2	25.9	165.8	37.3	—	35.7	8.0	12.4	—
1930–31	4.3	34.5	155.1	37.3	—	4.8	9.8	35.0	—
1940–41	7.0	24.7	147.8	34.0	—	32.7	—	14.0	—
1950–51	10.0	17.0	122.0	50.0	10.2	37.5	21.9	9.5	—
1955–56	8.0	32.0	166.0	56.0	18.4	20.6	16.4	28.9	—
1960–61	10.0	32.0	171.0	47.0	21.1	35.0	19.5	18.4	—
1965–66	9.4	32.0	131.3	39.3	18.7	46.6	19.7	36.6	16.8
1970–71	10.2	41.2	156.9	40.3	16.0	31.7	21.4	33.0	16.0
1971–72	11.2	42·4	165.3	38.1	27.9	34.0	18.8	32.6	14.6
1972–73	12.0	40.0	142.5	44.0	20.6	36.2	24.9	32.2	16.8

TABLE—XI

Production of Principal Crops

(In '000 Tonnes)

Year	Paddy	Jowar	Wheat	Gram	Tur	Sesa-mum	Linseed	Cotton*	Kodon Kutki
1950–51	7.3	13.8	112.4	63.4	6.0	9.8	6.0	3.6	—
1955–56	5.0	11.1	105.1	30.6	25.6	3.9	3.5	6.5	—
1960–61	6.2	22.5	85.2	21.0	31.2	4.1	3.5	7.6	—
1965–66	5.2	30.0	76.2	19,0	18.3	9.6	3.7	15.5	2.4
1970–71	9.9	32.5	82.5	18.5	18.7	4.7	5.5	8.2	3.2
1971–72	11.3	28.8	123.4	22.7	34.1	5.3	5.6	12.5	2.9
1972–73	9.1	37.8	88.9	25.1	28.9	9.9	7.3	20.5	1.5

*In Thousand bales of 180 kg. each

TABLE—XII

Area Irrigated by Sources

(Hectares)

	Net Area Irrigated by				
	Canals	Tanks	Wells	Others	Total
1900–01	—	—	—	—	1,852
1910–11	—	—	—	—	1,132
1920–21	—	—	—	—	1,697
1930–31	—	—	—	—	1,823
1940–41	—	—	—	—	2,204
1950–51	—	5	2,424	112	2,541
1955–56	—	—	3,471	128	3,599
1960–61	834	47	3,817	309	5,007
1965–66	—	13	4,802	466	5,281
1970–71*	1.5	0.1	6.9	2.2	10.7
1971–72*	1.6	—	9.5	3.0	14.1
1972–73	1,845	206	14,390	1,506	17,947

Figures in Thousand hectares.

TABLE—XIII

Livestock and Poultry

Year	Cattle	Buffaloes	Sheep	Goats	Horses & Ponies	Pigs	Total Livestock	Poultry: Fowls	Poultry: Ducks	Poultry: Other	Poultry: Total Poultry
1956	4,62,604	83,751	20,431	69,773	4,685	1,762	6,45,159	1,14,042	102	304	1,14,460
1961	4,86,342	83,839	15,120	74,543	4,014	1,948	6,67,825	61,992	62	190	62,244
1966	4,75,098	87,026	38,892	100,239	3,736	1,913	7,08,700	50,823	24	406	51,253
1973–74	4,57,927	86,965	66,878	—	4,402	1,512	6,20,380	21,850	151	—	22,001

TABLE—XIV

Agricultural Implements and Machinery

Year	Ploughs: Wooden	Ploughs: Iron	Carts	Sugarcane: Crushers	Pumps for Irrigation: Diesel	Pumps for Irrigation: Electric	Tractors	Ghanis
1956	1,22,642	356	69,914	40	166	11	83	256
1961	1,30,452	120	75,235	47	296	105	74	170
1966	75,595	234	97,941	47	416	136	89	92
1971–72	74,631	364	94,342	34	661	1,161	127	—
1973–73	72,603	638	—	118	1,096	1,501	—	71

TABLE—XV

Details of Registered and Working Small Scale Industries as on 31-2-1975)

S. No.	Name of the Industry	Total Number	Total Investment (in lakh Rs.)	Number of Employees
1.	Brass Utensils	14	3.34	107
2.	Dal and Oil Mills	40	281.90	336
3.	Soap Industry	7	2.44	55
4.	Bakery	9	4.60	66
5.	Ginning Factory	19	30.42	181
6.	Dyeing and Printing	5	2.64	26
7.	Blacksmithy	42	22.46	144
8.	Cement Processing Unit	19	4.86	164
9.	Leather Goods	8	1.20	42
10.	Carpentry	23	50.00	125
11.	Rubber Chemicals	7	29.23	384
12.	Printing Press	12	5.00	150
13.	Kumhari Udyog (Village-Pottery)	32	20.00	431
14.	Miscellaneous Industries	67	52.37	319
		04	510.46	2,500

TABLE—XVI

Pronosed Agro-Aased Large and Medium Scale Industries under Tawa-Ayacut Scheme

S. No.	Type of Industry	No. of Units	Raw Material requirement (in lakh Tonnes)	Total Investment (in crore Rs.)	Production Capacity	No. of Workers
1.	Sugar Factory	2	7.0 (Sugarcane)	14.94	2,000 per day	3,000
2.	Granulated Fertilizers	1	—	1.16	2,000	85
3.	Cold Storage	4	0.20 (Fruits & Vegetables)	0.92	4,000 (annual)	10
4.	Fruit Preservation	1	0.88 ,,	0.50	—	100
5.	Insecticides & Pesticides	1	—	0.22	4,240 (annual)	41
6.	Cotton Ginning Factory	5	0.27 (Cotton)	0.29	3,600 (annual)	310
7.	Rice Mills	21	1.67 (Paddy)	4.87	1 to 4 (tonnes per hour)	715
8.	Dal Mills	4	0.68 (*Dalhan*)	0.39	2,500 (annual)	96
9.	Solvant Extraction Plant	2	0.25 (Rice Bran) 0.40 (Soyabean)	2.93	200	84
10.	Particles Board	1	0.10 (Rice Husk)	0.50	—	72
11.	Maize Starch	1	0.15 (Maize)	1.94	50 (MT (per day)	182
12.	Perfural Plant	1	0.35 (Bagast) and Rice Husk)	1.14	3,000 (annual)	133
13.	Vanaspati Oil	1	0.47 (Oil)	0.79	15 (MT)	66
14.	Roller Flour Mill	1	0.15 (Wheat)	0.45	50(MT) (per day)	40
15.	Alcohol Plant	1	0.18 (Molasses)	0.50	4.5 (M. Litres annual)	48
16.	Oil Mills	1	0.34 (Oilseeds)	0.39	5 (per hour)	23
17.	Cement Plant	1	—	18.00	1200 (MT per day)	520
18.	Workshop	1	—	0.05	—	10
19.	Textile Shutters	1	(Teak and Tinsel)	0.02	45,000 (annual)	60
	Total	51		50.00	—	5,685

Source : Dy. Director of Industries, Hoshangabad.

TABLE—XVII

General Insurance Business in Hoshangabad District

(Amount in Rs.).

Year	Premium Income				
	Motor	Fire	Marine	Misc.	Total
	The Premier Insuranue Company, Ltd.				
1970–71	25,934	Nil	Nil	Nil	25,934
1971–72	15,001	Nil	Nil	Nil	15,001
1972–73	24,029	Nil	Nil	Nil	24,029
	The South Indian Insurance Company, Ltd.				
1970–71	43,000	42,000	—	8,000	93,000
1971–72	47,040	48,750	180	9,860	1,04,830
1972–73	59,910	79,220	3,160	11,650	1,50,940
	The New India Assurance Company, Ltd.				
1970–71	27,831	9,706	200	5,065	42,802
1971–72	39,557	9,312	603	4,390	53,862
1972–73	55,743	11,461	1,185	6,400	74,789
1973–74	1,40,264	1,38,077	1,660	22,575	3,02,576
1974–75	1,17,809	1,02,810	1,956	12,689	2,35,264

Source :—The New India Assurance Company Ltd., Branch Office, Itarsi.

TABLE—XVIII

Situation of Circuit/Rest Houses

Name of Tahsil	Place	ategory of accommodation	Situation on Road
1. Hoshangabad	Circuit House, Hoshangabad	4 suits	Hoshangabad city
2. Hoshangabad	Rest House, Hoshangabad	4 suits	–do–
3. Seoni-Malwa	Rest House, Seoni-Malwa	2 suits	On S.H. No. 15
4. Harda	R.H. Harda	4 suits	On S.H. 15 near Railway Station
5. Harda	R.H. Khirkiya	2 suits	On Khirkiya-Chasura-Adlia Road
6. Hoshangabad	R.H. Bagra	2 suits	On Balai-Bagra Road
7. Sohagpur	R.H. Sohagpur	2 suits	On S.H. No. 22
8. Sohagpur	R.H. Pipariya	5 suits	On Chhindwara-Bagra Road
9. Sohagpur	R.H. Pachmarhi	4 suits	In Pachmarhi town
10. Sohagpur	R.H. Dhupgarh	2 suits	On Pachmarhi-Dhupgaon Road
11. Sohagpur	R.H. Singanam	4 suits	On Metkuli-Pachamarhi Road
12. Sohagpur	Circuit House, Pachamarhi	2 suits	In Pachamarhi town
13. Harda	R.H. Dhekna		On Sodhalpur-Dhekna Road

Source :—Executive Engineer (P.W.D.,B.&R.), Hoshangabad.

TABLE-XIX

Receipts from Land Revenue and Other Sources

(In Rs.)

Items	1969-70		1970-71		1971-72		1972-73	
	Budgeted	Receipt	Budgeted	Receipt	Budgeted	Receipt	Budgeted	Receipt
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
Land Ravenue	1,50,000	92,333	15,75,000	14,46,357	16,75,000	15,65,435	17,00,000	14,87,312
Bhumi Vikas Kar		13,53,512	15,00,000	25,685	19,500	10,152	25,000	7,304
Vanijya Fasal Kar	2,50,000	1,43,363	2,50,000	1,39,973	1,80,000	1,61,325	1,80,000	1,75,773
Adhibhar	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Siwai Income								
Fines	70,000	62,141	60,000	63,707	65,000	60,896	60,000	64,997
Diversion Rent and Premium	50,000	52,201	50,000	22,953	50,000	1,07,314	70,000	81,631
Nazul Rent and Premium	11,00,000	1,00,091	11,00,000	43,413	1,10,000	1,19,158	11,00,000	96,429

TABLE–XIX (*contd.*)

	1973-74 Budgeted	1973-74 Receipt	Out-standing on 31-3-1974	1974-75	1975-76
	(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)	(14)
Land Revenue	18,04,000	18,83,034	8,11,045	16,05,000	20,41,000
Bhumi Vikas Kar	32,000	6,610	76,189	—	—
Vanijya Fasal Kar	1,88,000	1,31,774	88,450	—	—
Adhibhar	—	10,16,420	1,21,742	—	—
S wai Income					
Fines	60,000	48,700	1,82,107	—	—
Diversion Rent and Premium	80,000	60,300	75,867	—	—
Nazul Rent and Premium	11,00,000	82,402	1,50,560	—	—

Source :—Collector, Hoshangabad.

TABLE—XX

Receipts from Different Sources of Revenue (1891-92 to 1942-43)

Year	Land Revenue	Casses	Stamps	Excise	Income Tax	Forests	Registration
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1891-92	5,48,084		2,18,717	1,49,844	38,234	1,27,097	12,180
1896-97	2,80,379		1,91,985	1,16,301	33,039	44,317	14,415
1901-02	5,30,976	38,561	1,37,446	79,596	18,328	68,495	7,192
1906-07	6,84,248	39,520	1,08,028	1,28,624	9,474	88,763	7,190
1911-12	6,75,750	39,864	1,47,896	2,07,594	12,195	1,55,660	7,866
1916-17	7,88,154	46,487	1,62,202	2,19,280	1,62,202	2,12,779	9,145
1921-22	11,77,937	62,051	2,11,392	1,93,355	46,502	3,74,192	13,065
1926-27	9,25,664	61,277	2,14,576	1,98,639	70,631	2,32,073	13,733
Old Hoshangabad							
1931-32	12,03,299	65,078	3,54,354	1,06,376	84,635	2,97,413	14,233
1936-37	17,94,148		3,45,273	2,73,576	52,593	3,93,262	2,73,576
1940-41	16,11,843		2,75,258	2,33,052	70,802	—	30,238
1942-43	20,70,703		2,69,745	3,09,974	2,18,689	19,03,378	41,642

TABLE-XXI

Receipts from Different Sources of Revenue

(In Rs.)

Source	1951—52	1955—56	1960—51	1968—69	1969—70	1970—71
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Central						
1. Income Tax	—	—	—	15,90,292	23,20,153	22,87,164
2. Union Excise	—	—	—	14,57,117	18,46,397	16.33,207
3. Estate Duty	—	—	—	19,120	21,161	34,042
State						
1. Excise	—	—	6,582	24,43,390	27,23,522	26,77,362
2. Stamps	4,98,035	—	3,82,281	9,70,573	9,09,656	13,40,806
3. Forests	28,24,288	23,96,812	48,83,655	1,71,19,478	2,14,19,934	1,81,73,071
4. Registration	—	—	—	1,40,846	71,232	2,04,829
5. Taxes on Motor Vehicles	—	—	—	3,40,682	5,35,233	5,09,052
6. Sales Tax Under						
(a) General Sales Tax Act	11,21,738	14,29,240	8,40,086	34,36,306	31,66,007	33,56,302
(b) Central Sales Tax Act	—	—	—	10,43,106	10,41,913	9,64,001
(c) Motor Spirit and Lubrication Taxation Act	—	—	—	4,263	15,922	6,210
(d) Professional Tax	—	—	—	—	—	—
Entertainment Tax	—	50,968	1,03,120	2,88,290	3,51,320	4,20,915

TABLE-XXI (*contd.*)

Source	1971—72	1972—73	1972—73	1973—74	1974—75
1	8	9	10	11	12
Central					
1. Income Tax	34,12,204	—	—		
2. Union Excise	14,95,228	—	—		
3. Estate Duty	23,449	—	—		
State					
1. Excise	30,12,692	49,16,879	37,02,100	45,31,998	53,40,918
2. Stamps	12,19,377	—	14,57,713	21,40,892	29,89,253
3. Forests	2,44,96,814	—	—		
4. Registration	1,86,829	—	2,39,632	3,34,437	3,28,847
5. Taxes on Motor Vehicles	8,93,823	—	—		
6. Sales Tax under					
(a) General Sales Tax Act	31,81,019	44,82,743	48,56,764	87,14,000	1,67,99,000
(b) Central Sales Tax Act	7,54,137	9,13,955	9,17,784	10,14,000	12,86,000
(c) Motor Spirit and Lubrication Taxation Act	6,332	1,018	1,549	—	—
(d) Professional Tax	86,525	97,889	1,60,130	1,61,000	2,13,000
Entertainment Tax	5,36,609	7,56,840	—	—	—

Source :— Treasury Officer and respective Officers, Hoshangabad.

TABLE—XXII

Duration of Suits

Year	Without Trial	Exparte	Admission	Compro-mised	After full Trial	Referred to Arbi-tration
1957	183	145	114	226	292	—
1960	215	173	136	242	379	—
1965	301	257	245	378	561	848
1966	247	244	181	315	462	98
1967	324	218	299	245	432	419
1968	237	228	122	232	536	290
1969	251	225	136	191	431	—
1970	210	208	150	237	369	—
1971	334	432	120	303	543	428
1972	368	297	124	360	770	705

Source :–District and Sessions Judge, Hoshangabad.

TABLE—XXIII

Regular and Miscellaneous Appeals

Year	1 956	1960	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Regular Appeals										
1. Pending at the Beginning	175	138	108	94	179	226	154	194	210	198
2. Instituted and Rein-stituted	174	173	109	185	209	121	56	56	86	95
3. Otherwise Received	81	43	14	23	34	129	6	3	66	1
Miscellaneous Appeals										
1. Pending at the Beginning	21	19	10	15	15	21	22	33	46	44
2. Instituted and Re-instituted	41	52	22	24	33	27	22	30	21	14
3. Otherwise Received	7	1	—	—	5	7	3	—	13	1

Source : District and Sessions Judge, Hoshangabad.

TABLE—XXIV

Amount of Fines

(In Rs.)

Year	Imposed	Realised	Written of
1962	63,456	53,449	4,145
1963	72,257	57,467	4,101
1964	76,333	68,276	1,262
1965	12,640	94,881	325
1966	1,93,032	1,10,421	4,825
1967	2,30,305	1,14,317	12,697
1968	2,42,818	1,24,322	15,371
1969	1,78,574	76,517	23,756
1970	1,38,966	71,662	14,976
1971	1,44,944	92,275	3,891
1972	1,10,139	77,476	4,068

Source : District and Sessions Judge, Hoshangabad.

TABLE—XXV

Witnesses Examined

Year	Witnesses Discharged on			
	First Day of Trial	Second Day of Trial	Third Day of Trial	Fourth Day of Trial
1962	3,466	750	383	162
1963	4,326	1,256	314	220
1964	4,763	1,410	542	363
1965	5,629	1,827	434	262
1966	5,866	1,399	378	145
1967	4,840	1,710	558	421
1968	7,261	2,017	885	716
1969	1,600	678	224	113
1970	1,782	807	206	198
1971	3,852	963	460	272
1972	3,662	1,509	627	245

Source : District and Sessions Judge, Hoshangabad.

TABLE—XXVI

Judicial Work Done by Nyaya Panchayats

Year	Civil	Criminal	Year	Civil	Criminal
1947	6	—	1961	218	81
1948	63	38	1962	261	62
1949	87	29	1963	161	59
1950	94	58	1964	125	73
1951	177	107	1965	162	103
1952	230	106	1966	135	68
1953	176	62	1967	82	92
1954	93	67	1968	48	92
1955	111	57	1969	50	50
1956	117	36	1970	53	19
1957	76	36	1971	1	—
1958	152	42	1972	1	17
1959	217	86	1973	26	14
1960	226	137			

Source : District Panchayats and Social Welfare Officer, Hoshangabad.

TABLE—XXVII

Strength and Cost of District Police

Year	SP	DSP	Inspectors	Subedars	S.I.	A.S.I.	Head Constables	Constables	Cost (in Rs.)
1956	1	1	5	1	36	11	99	665	11,04,372
1957	1	1	5	1	36	11	99	665	11,04,372
1958	1	1	5	1	36	11	99	665	11,04,372
1959	1	1	5	1	36	11	99	665	11,04,372
1960	1	1	5	1	36	11	99	665	11,04,372
1961	1	1	5	1	36	11	99	665	11,04,372
1962	1	1	5	1	36	11	99	662	11,04,372
1963	1	1	5	1	36	11	99	665	11,04,372
1964	1	1	5	1	36	11	98	665	11,04,372
1965	1	1	5	1	36	11	99	665	11,04,372
1966	1	1	5	1	36	11	99	665	11,04,372
1967	1	1	5	1	36	11	99	665	11,04,372
1968	1	1	5	1	36	11	99	665	11,04,372
1969	1	1	5	1	36	11	99	665	11,04,372
1970	1	1	5	1	36	9	92	658	10,99,092
1971	1	1	5	1	36	11	99	665	11,04,372
1972	1	1	5	1	34	9	91	652	10,91,028
1973	1	1	5	1	36	9	98	654	10,80,010

Source : Superintendent of Police, Hoshangabad.

TABLE—XXVIII

Incidence of Crimes

Years	Dacoity	Robbery	Murder	Riot	House Breaking	Cattle Thefts	Ordinary Thefts	Kidnapping	Misc. IPC Crime	Total
1951	2	—	13	9	52	8	209	—	269	542
1952	—	—	25	2	123	8	239	—	78	475
1953	—	—	3	1	82	3	206	—	43	338
1954	1	9	10	4	86	13	329	1	232	676
1955	4	10	23	26	143	19	345	1	426	996
1956	6	10	15	19	98	15	338	—	401	902
1957	3	4	9	5	75	10	449	1	232	788
1958	3	2	19	8	115	18	369	—	203	727
1959	2	5	11	11	96	5	299	—	237	666
1960	—	4	12	15	145	9	421	3	165	774
1961	3	4	29	7	198	19	385	2	499	1146
1962	1	7	10	4	136	9	401	6	252	826
1963	3	5	11	9	141	8	265	1	280	723
1964	—	2	17	10	121	14	332	1	233	730
1965	2	6	23	10	236	22	280	8	397	990
1966	1	3	16	9	295	15	398	6	492	1235
1967	2	13	23	15	249	18	440	6	580	1346
1968	6	10	21	30	342	42	625	9	545	1640
1969	—	8	18	44	307	37	475	11	500	1400
1970	7	24	36	75	287	39	602	12	806	1888
1971	1	23	27	50	316	51	525	10	654	1657
1972	—	21	22	39	340	56	506	9	660	1653
1973	—	21	27	53	477	61	503	15	651	1808

Source · Superintendent of Police, Hoshangabad.

TABLE—XXIX

Cognizable Crimes

Years	No. of ases Reported	No. of Cases Investigated	No. of Cases sent for Trial	No. of Persons Tried	No. of Persons Acquitted/ Discharged	No. of Persons Convicted
1951	542	492	292	255	140	115
1952	475	430	229	292	197	101
1953	338	303	199	215	105	110
1954	676	628	370	415	115	300
1955	496	446	259	395	195	200
1956	902	862	393	420	100	320
1957	788	738	499	510	210	300
1958	727	677	318	405	105	300
1959	666	614	387	402	182	220
1960	774	719	315	380	150	230
1961	1,146	1,087	685	710	100	610
1962	826	781	372	390	180	210
1963	723	674	373	410	120	290
1964	730	680	371	440	140	300
1965	990	950	573	605	175	430
1966	1,235	1,185	666	705	150	555
1967	1,346	1,287	789	895	300	595
1968	1,340	1,580	828	890	240	650
1969	1,400	1,335	795	825	175	650
1970	1,888	1,820	1,043	1,280	389	891
1971	1,657	1,605	922	1,050	276	774
1972	1,653	1,582	890	975	250	770
1973	1,808	1,758	1,068	1,233	364	869

Source : Superintendent of Police, Hoshangabad.

TABLE—XXX

Miscellaneous Thefts

Year	Copper Wire	Cattle	Cycles	Motor-Cycles and Accessories	Fire Arms
1951	—	8	—	—	—
1956	—	15	9	—	—
1961	8	19	7	—	—
1965	2	22	19	—	—
1966	3	15	21	—	—
1967	5	18	10	—	—
1968	6	42	25	6	2
1969	25	37	20	2	—
1970	23	39	38	3	—
1971	19	51	26	4	1
1972	23	56	25	3	2
1973	45	61	27	—	1

Source : Superintendent of Police, Hoshangabad.

TABLE--XXXI

Number of Prisoners

Year	At the Beginning of the year			Received During the year			Total			Discharged from all Causes			Remained at the End of the Year			Total daily Average
	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T	
1950	44	0	44	301	0	301	345	0	345	289	0	289	56	0	56	95.10
1955	52	3	55	259	7	266	311	10	321	262	9	271	49	1	50	49.52
1960	53	0	53	375	2	377	428	2	430	387	2	389	41	0	41	101.35
1965	46	2	48	352	1	353	398	3	401	296	1	297	102	0	102	102.10
1966	45	1	46	325	1	326	317	2	372	298	2	300	72	0	72	72.35
1967	51	0	51	310	1	311	361	1	362	266	1	267	95	0	95	95.10
1968	45	2	47	300	1	301	345	3	348	297	2	299	48	1	49	48.52
1969	42	2	44	260	2	262	302	4	306	246	3	249	56	1	57	95. 9
1970	71	0	71	878	3	881	949	3	952	880	2	882	69	1	70	73.93
1971	69	1	70	602	5	607	671	6	677	635	5	640	67	0	67	67.49
1972	53	2	55	768	6	774	821	8	829	775	7	782	46	1	47	46.52
1973	46	1	47	975	12	987	1021	13	1034	950	12	962	71	1	72	64.67

Source : Superintendent of Jail, Hoshangabad.

TABLE—XXXII

Number of Schools by Management (1955-56 to 1974-75)

Year	Category	Government		Local Bodies		Private Bodies	
		Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1955-56	1) Pre-Primary	—	—	—	—	—	—
	2) Primary/Junior Basic	5	—	470	—	24	—
	3) Middle/Senior Basic	7	3	30	2	6	1
	4) Higher Secondary	5	—	4	—	5	3
1960-61	1) Pre-Primary	—	—	—	4	—	2
	2) Primary/Junior	6	2	493	14	30	14
	3) Middle/Senior	4	2	49	1	8	1
	4) Higher Secondary	9	3	5	—	6	3
1965-66	1) Pre-Primary	1	—	5	—	5	—
	2) Primary/Junior	43	22	510	29	12	3
	3) Middle/Senior	28	12	51	1	3	—
	4) Higher Secondary	15	5	13	—	6	3
1966-67	1) Pre-Primary	—	1	—	5	—	3
	2) Primary/Junior	153	28	510	29	12	3
	3) Middle/Senior	35	14	51	1	3	—
	4) Higher Secondary	16	5	14	—	6	4
1967-68	1) Pre-Primary	—	1	—	5	—	3
	2) Primary/Junior	154	28	510	29	12	3
	3) Middle/Senior	38	14	51	1	3	—
	4) Higher Secondary	16	5	15	—	6	3
1968-69	1) Pre-Primary	—	1	—	5	—	5
	2) Primary/Junior	154	29	510	29	12	4
	3) Middle/Senior	38	14	51	1	2	—
	4) Higher Secondary	16	5	14	—	6	3

Concld.—

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1969-70	1) Pre-Primary	—	1	—	5	—	5
	2) Primary/ Junior	154	29	510	29	11	4
	3) Middle/ Senior	38	14	51	1	4	—
	4) Higher Secondary	29	5	2	—	5	3
1970-71	1) Pre-Primary	—	1	—	5	—	5
	2) Primary/ Junior	152	29	510	29	11	4
	3) Middle/ Senior	40	14	51	1	4	—
	4) Higher Secondary	30	5	2	—	10	3
1971-72	1) Pre-Primary	—	—	—	5	—	5
	2) Primary/ Junior	182	27	510	29	11	4
	3) Middle/ Senior	54	15	51	1	4	—
	4) Higher Secondary	31	6	1	—	10	3
1972-73	1) Pre-Primary	—	1	—	5	—	5
	2) Primary/ Junior	221	32	510	31	13	4
	3) Middle/ Senior	60	19	51	1	4	—
	4) Higher Secondary	33	7	1	—	9	3
1973-74	1) Pre-Primary	—	1	—	5	—	5
	2) Primary/ Junior	254	34	510	31	12	4
	3) Middle/ Senior	66	20	51	1	4	—
	4) Higher Secondary	33	7	1	—	9	3
1974-75	1) Pre-Primary	—	1	—	5	—	5
	2) Primary/ Junior	316	50	510	31	15	4
	3) Middle/ Senior	82	23	50	1	4	—
	4) Higher Secondary	35	8	—	—	9	3

TABLE—XXXIII

Election to Lok Sabha 1951-52 to 1977

Year of Election	Constituencies			
	Hoshangabad		Nimar, Khandwa	
	Total No. of Votes	No. of Valid Votes Cast	Total No. of Votes	No. of Valid Votes Cast
1951-52	3,64,350	1,64,838	3,87,579	1,75,023
Bye-Election	3,64,350	92,355	—	—
1957	3,50,094	3,50,094	3,84,687	2,01,869
Bye-Election (16.12.58)	3,65,423	1,07,627	—	—
1962	3,85,818	1,74,191	4,49,704	2,29,722
1967	4,57,504	2,57,504	4,96,877	2,90,300
1971	4,79,080	1,97,631	5,21,637	2,78,024
1977	5,61,979	3,09,021	5,04,032 (Betul Seat)	2,20,301

TABLE—XXXIV

Position of Important Political Parties in Lok Sabha

(Elections in Constituencies Covering Hoshangabad District)

Election	Name of Constituency	Valid Votes Polled by			No. of Contestants
		Congress	PSP	Jan Sangh	
1951-52	Hoshangabad	*65,375	20,653	—	4
	Nimar	*83,228	—	35,905	4
Bye-Election	Hoshangabad	30,804	*61,551	—	2
1957	Hoshangabad	*84,857	59,501	—	2
	Nimar	*1,27,526	74,343	—	2
Bye-Election	Hoshangabad	*45,321	40,318	—	3
1962	Hoshangabad	53,878	72,649	7,625	4
	Khandwa	*1,05,887	47,941	56,759	4
1967	Hoshangabad	*1,31,271	1,08,961	—	2
	Khandwa	*1,25,206	41,598	1,23,496	3
1971	Hoshangabad	*1,27,605	—	—	2
	Khandwa	*1,43,124	5,860	1,02,234	7
				Janata Party	
1977	Hoshangabad	1,00,425	—	*2,08,596	2
	Betul	81,737	—	*1,08,660	6

P.S.P. Stands for Praja Socialist Party,
* Parties which won the election.

APPENDIX-B—I

List of important Fairs and Melas

S. No.	Name of the Place where Mela or Fair is held	Time when Mela is held: Hindi month	Time when Mela is held: English Month	Local Religious or other occasion of the Mela/Fair	Duration of the Mela or Fair (in days)	Average total attendance	Who manages the Fair/Mela
1.	*Harda Tahsil*						
	1. Khodiya Khedi	Chaitra Sudi 14	March/April	Saran Baba Fair	3	3,000	Gram Panchayat
	2. Malapur	Chaitra Sudi 15	March/April	Malapur Fair	7	10,000	Gram Panchayat
	3. Sodalpur	Agrahyana Sudi 15	November/December	Kana Baba Fair	3	5,000	Gram Panchayat
	4. Khang	Magha	January/February	Singhaji Fair	5	N.A.	Gram Panchayat
2.	**Seoni-Malwa Tahsil**						
	1. Seoni-Malwa	Chaitra	March/April	Deo Bhilat	5	25,000	Janapada Sabha
3.	**Hoshangabad Tahsil**						
	1. Bandrabhan	Kartika Sudi 15	October/November	Bandrabhan Fair	3	30,000	Janapada Sabha
	2. Hoshangabad	Magha Sudi 15	January/February	Ramjidas Baba Fair	3	35,000	Janapada Sabha
	3. Jamali	Phalguna Badi 13	February/March	Tilak Sendur	1	500	Local People
	4. Babai	Phalguna Badi 13	February/March	Shivratri	3	12,000	Gram Panchayat
4.	*Sohagpur Tahsil*						
	1. Pachmarhi	Sravana Sudi 15	July/August	Nag Panchami	3	4,000	Tahsildar
	2. Khera	Kartika Sudi 15	October/November	Kartika Poornima	3	6,000	Gram Panchayat
	3. Bam Khedi	Magh Sudi 5	January/February	Basant Panchami	3	3,000	Gram Panchayat
	4. Pachmarhi	Phalguna Badi 13	February/March	Shivratri	3	8,000	Tahsildar

APPENDIX B—II

List of Important Tanks used for Irrigation

S. No.	Name of the Tank and Location	Tahsil	Area of the Tanks (sq. km.)	Catchment Area (sq. km.)	Year of Construction	Cost (Rs. in lakh)
1.	Jasalpur Tank	Hoshangabad	—	0.08	Not known	—
2.	Sonasawari Tank	,,	—	—	—	—
3.	Fathota Tank	,,	250	2.08	1971	5.08
4.	D'kheda Tank	Sohagpur	660	8.70	1938	39.08
5.	Tugariya L.I. Scheme	Hoshangabad	66	—	1972	0.42
.	Hirenkheda Tank	Seoni-Malwa	116	0.27	N.A.	0.52
7.	Hirapur Tank	Harda	165	0.73	N.A.	0.57
8.	Bajnia Tank	,,	140	0.09	N.A.	.18
9.	Shivpur Regulator	Seoni Malwa	115	33.00	N.A.	0.50
10.	Naszir Tank	,,	50	0.56	N.A.	0.14
11.	Chhipawad Tank	Harda	140	0.59	N.A.	0.78
12.	Pokharni Tank	,,	132	0.83	N.A.	0.58
13.	Khamlai Tank	,,	80	0.36	N.A.	1.46

APPENDIX-B—III

Conversion Table

I. WEIGHTS

Table

10 miligrams (mg)	=1 centigram
10 centigrams	=1 decigram
10 decigrams	=1 gram (1 g=1000 mg)
10 grams	=1 dekagram
10 dekagrams	=1 hectogram
10 hectograms	=1 kilogram (1 kg=1000 g)
10 kilograms	=1 myriogram
10 myriograms	=1 quintal
10 quintals	=1 metric tonne (1 tonne=1000 kg)

From Old Units to New Units :

1 Tola	=11.66 grams
1 Chhatak	=58.32 grams
1 Seer	=933.10 grams
1 Maund	=37.32 kg.
1 Grain	=0.0648 grams
1 Ounce	=28.35 grams
1 Pound	=453.59 grams =0.45359 kg.
1 Quarter	=12.706 kg.
1 Handerweight	=50.80 kg.
1 Ton	=1016.05 kg.

From New Units to Old Units

1 Gram	=0.085735 tola =15.4324 grams =0.0352740 ounce
1 Kilogram	=1.07169 Seer =2.20462 lbs.
1 Quintal	=2.67923 maunds. =220.46 lbs.
1 Metric tonne	=26.7923 maunds. =0.9842 ton

II. LENGTH

Table

10 millimetres (mm)	=1 centimetre (cm)
10 centimetres	=1 decimetre
10 decimetres	=1 metre (1m=100cms=1000mm)

10 metres	=1 dekametre
10 dekametres	=1 hectometre
10 hectometres	=1 kilometre (1 km=1000)

From Old Units to New Units

1 inch	=2.54 cms. =25.4 mms. =0.0254 m.
1 foot	=30.48 cms. =0.3048 m.
1 yard	=91.44 cms. =0.9144 m.
1 furlong	=201.168 m.
1 mile	=1.609344 km. =1609.344 m.
1 chain	=20.1168 m.

From New Units to Old Units :

1 mm.	=0.0394 inch
1 cm.	=0.393701 inch
1 decimeter	=3.937 inch
1 m.	=1.09361 yds. =3.28084 feet =39.3701 inches
1 hectometre	=0.0497097 chain =0.00497097 furlong
1 kilometre (km)	=0.06173 mile =0.62137 mile

III CAPACITY

Table

10 Millilitres (ml)	=1 centilitre
10 centilitres	=1 decilitre
10 decilitres	=1 litre (1 L—1000 m^1.)
10 litres	=1 dekalitre
10 dekalitres	=1 hectolitre
10 hectolitres	=1 kilolitre

From Old Units to New Units

1 Ounce	=28 ml (to the nearest ml.)
1 gill	=142 ml. to the nearest ml.)
1 pint	=568 ml. (to the nearest ml.) =0.56825 L
1 quart	=1 litre and 136 ml. (do) =1.13649 L
1 gallon	=4.54596 L
1 liquid seer	=940 ml. (to the nearest 10 ml)

From New Units to Old Units :

1 Litre	=1.75980 pints
	=0.87990 quart
	=0.219975 gallon
	=1.1 liquid seer—(Approx)
	=35 liquid ounces (do)
	=1000.028 cubic centimetres
	=85.735 tolas of pure water
	=61.025 cubic inches
	=1.000028 cubic decimetres
1 kilolitre	=1.000028 cubic metres

IV VOLUME

Table

1000 cubic millimetres	=1 cubic centimetre
1000 cubic centimetres	=1 cubic decimetre
1000 cubic decimetres	=1 cubic metres

From Old Units to New Units :

1 cubic inch	=16.3871 cubic centimetres
1 cubic foot	=28.3168 cubic decimetres =28.316 litres
1 cubic yard	=0.76455 cubic metres
1 gallon	=0.004554609 cubic metres =4.5496 litres =4.54609 cubic decimetres
1 ounce	=28.4132 cubic centimetres
1 gill	=142.066 cubic centimetres
1 pint	=568.2440 cubic centimetres =0.56825 litre
1 quart	=1.1365 litres
1 litre	=1000.028 cubic centimetres =1.000028 cubic decimetres

From New Units to Old Units :

1 cubic centimetre	=0.061024 cubic inch =0.0070390 gill =0.0351949 ounce
1 cubic decimetre	=0.0353147 cubic foot =0.99997 litre =35.315 cubic foot
1 cubic metre	=1.30795 cubic yard =219.969 gallon =0.99997 kilolitre

V AREA

Table

100 square millimetres	=1 square centimetre
100 square cm.	=1 square decimetre
100 square decimetres	=1 sq.metre (1 sq.m.=10000 sq.cm.)
100 sq. metres	=1 acre or 1 sq. dekametre
100 acres	=1 hectare of 1 sq. hectometre (1 hectare (ha)=10000 sq.m.)
100 hectares	=1 square kilometre

From Old Units to New Units :

1 sq. inch	=6.4516 sq. cm. =0.00064516 sq.m.
1 sq. foot	=929.03 sq. cm. =0.092093 sq. m. =9.2903 sq. decimetre
1 sq. yard	=0.83613 sq. metre =0.00831613 acre
1 cent	=40.4686 sq. metre
1 sq. chain	=404.686 sq. metres
1 acre (4840 sq. Yds. or 10 sq. chains)	=0.404686 hectare =40.4686 acres
1 sq. mile (640 aeres)	=258.999 hectares =2.58999 sq. kilometre

From New Units to Old Units :

1 square cm.	=0.155000 sq. inch
1 sq. metre	=1550.00 sq. inch =10.7639 sq. foot =1.19599 sq. yard
1 acre	=119.599 sq. yard =0.02247105 acres
1 hectare	=2.47105 acres
1 sq. kilometre	=0.386101 sq. mile

APPENDIX B–IV

List of Post Offices, Telegraph and Public Call Offices

S. No.	Name	Type of Office	Whether Telegraph and Telephone Facilities also Exist
1	2	3	4
1.	Hoshangabad	Head Office	T.O., P.C.O.
2.	Baikhedi	Branch Office	
3.	Hasalpur	,,	
4.	Hasalpur	,,	
5.	Mangrol	,,	
6.	Nimsadia	,,	
7.	Normal School	,,	
8.	Raipur	,,	
9.	Raisalapur	,,	
10.	Rohana	,,	
11.	Sangakhera Kalan	,,	
12.	Sukkarwara	Sub Office	
13.	Babai	Branch Office	
14.	Ahohal Kheda	,,	
15.	Ari	,,	
16.	Bachwada	,,	
17.	Bikore	,,	
18.	Budhwara	,,	
19.	Gahera	,,	
20.	Bujarwar	,,	
21.	Khirla	Branch Office	
22.	Managaon	,,	
23.	Talkesii	Sub Office	
24.	Banapura	,,	
25.	Bankhedi	,,	
26.	Bachawani	Branch Office	T.O., P.C.O.
27.	Chandon	,,	P.O.
28.	Dagarhai	,,	
29.	Fatehpur	,,	
30.	Gondalwada	,,	
31.	Junehta	,,	
32.	Kanhwar	,,	
33.	Machhera	,,	
34.	Nimbora	,,	
35.	Surela Randhir	,,	
36.	Umerdha	Sub Office	
37.	Gandhi Nagar	,,	T.O., P.C.O.
38.	Itarsi	,,	T.O., P.C.O.
39.	Harda	Branch Office	
40.	Abogaon Kala	,,	
41.	Balagaon	,,	

1	2	3	4
42.	Bhunnas	Branch Office	
43.	Gahla	,,	
44.	Kamtara	,,	
45.	Handia	,,	
46.	Handia	,,	
47.	Khamlai	,,	
48.	Khadawa (Mafi)	,,	
49.	Mandla (Harda)	,,	
50.	Masangaon	,,	
51.	Piplia	Sub Office	
52.	Nimgaon	Branch Office	
53.	Rehta kalan	,,	
54.	Rolgaon	,,	
55.	Sarali	,,	
56.	Sontalai	,,	
57.	Sukhras	,,	
58.	Uda	,,	
59.	Harda (R.S.)	,,	
60.	Hoshangabad City	,,	T.O.
61.	Hoshangabad (R.S.)	Sub Office	T.O., P.C.O.
62.	Bagratawa	Branch Office	
63.	Bhatti	,,	
64.	Bordha	,,	
65.	Chandkiya	,,	
66.	Dabri	,,	
67.	Dhava Khurd	,,	
68.	Dhodra Mau	,,	
69.	Dularia	,,	
70.	Harian Kheda	,,	
71.	Jujharpur	,,	
72.	Kala-Akbar	,,	
73.	Kesla	,,	
74.	Loharia	,,	
75.	Mehragaon	,,	
76.	Misroad	,,	
77.	Pathrota	,,	
78.	Rampur	,,	
79,	Sankhera	,,	
80.	Sawal Kheda	,,	
81.	Tawanagar	,,	
83.	Tigaria	,,	
84.	Tikhad	,,	
85.	Jawaharganj	Sub Office	T.O.
86.	Kheripura-Harda	,,	T.C., P.C.O.
87.	Khirkian (R.S.)	,,	
88.	Aonlia	Branch Office	
89.	Gharwa	,,	
90.	Chhipawad	,,	
91.	Damjipura	,,	

1	2	3	4
92.	Deepgaon	,,	
93.	Garbadi	,,	
94.	Mohta	,,	
95.	Mogadi	,,	
96.	Pilharini	,,	
97.	Roshni	Sub Office	T.O.
98.	Makrai (E.D.S.O.)	,,	
99.	Mangalwara-Piparia	Sub Office	T.O., P.C.O.
1 (	Pachmarhi	,,	T.O.
101.	Pachmarhi Bazar	Branch Office	T.O.
102.	Pachmarhi Cantt.	,,	T.O., P C.O
103.	Piparia	,,	
104.	Chandri	,,	
105.	Gadaghat	,,	
106.	Khaperi Kheda	,,	
107.	Khairi-Kalan	,,	
108.	Mathuli	,,	
109.	Punor	,,	
110.	Sandia	,,	
111.	Semir talao	,,	
112.	Sirpano	Sub Office	T.O., P.C.O.
113.	Power Kheda	,,	T.O., P.C.O.
114.	Purani Basti Itarsi	,,	
115.	Seoni-Malwa	Branch Offioc	
116.	Achnagaon	,,	
117.	Dabri	,,	
118.	Bankabedi	,,	
119.	Bhaironpur	,,	
120.	Bhilaria	,,	
121.	Disoni Kalan	,,	
122.	Chater Khera	Branch Office	
123.	Chotali	,,	
124.	Datwasa	,,	
125.	Gajanpur	,,	
126.	Jamani	,,	
127.	Jhanklai	,,	
128.	Khaparia	,,	
129.	Naharkola Kalan	,,	
130.	Nandarwara	,,	
131.	Rupadeh	,,	
132.	Satwasa	,,	
133.	Shivpur	,,	
134.	Somalwara	Sub Office	T.O., P.C.O.
135.	Sohagpur	Branch Office	
136.	Bhatgaon	,,	
137.	Chaurahet	,,	
138.	Dhepada	,,	
139.	Sanga Kheda (Khurd)	,,	
140.	Sobhapur	,,	
141.	Sohagpur (R.S.)	Sub office	T.O., P.C.O.
142.	Semri Harchand	,,	

1	2	3	4
143	Bhadugaon	Branch office	
144.	Charkhera	,,	
145.	Dhapada	,,	
146.	Sanga Kheda (Khurd)	,,	
147.	Sobhapur	,,	
148.	Sohagpur (R.S.)	Sub office	
149.	Semri Herchand	,,	
150.	Bhadugaon	Branch office	
151.	Charkhera	,,	
152.	Chhindgaon	,,	
153.	Jigaon Khurd	,,	
154.	Kotra	,,	
155.	Magardha	,,	
156.	Noaser	,,	
157.	Pagdhal	,,	
158.	Pokharni	,,	
159.	Rahatgaon	,,	
160.	Sodalpur	,,	
161.	Tajpura	,,	

Note :—T.O. Telegraph Office : P.C.O. Public Call Office.

Source :—1. Superintendent of Post Offices, Hoshangabad.
2. Telegraph and Telephone Guide.

APPENDIX B-V

List of Freedom Fighters

Sl.No.	Name of the Freedom Fighter	Residence
1	2	3
1.	Gopal Rao Narayan Rao Kekre	Harda
2.	Harkishan Ramnarayan Gujar	Masangaon, (Harda)
3.	Narmada Prasad Ghoodmal Upadhyaya	Harda
4.	Ramprasad Nandram Shukla	,,
5.	Maganlal Kanhaiyalal Kothari	,,
6.	Shyamlal Sonlal Bhardwaj	,,
7.	Dinanath Pratapji Agrawal	,,
8.	Babulal Jagannath Sharma	,,
9.	Ramlal Sohanlal Dube	,,
10.	Vridhichand Sitaram Panchariya	,,
11.	Champalal Tulsiram Sokal	,,
12.	Tulsidas Narayandas Kasera	,,
13.	Biharilal Jhabbulal Kayastha	,,
14.	Ramkishan Parasram Jalkhare	,,
15.	Shivnarayan Gopikishan Agrawal	,,
16.	Sitacharan Dikshit	New Delhi
17.	Rameshwar Umrao Agnibhoj	Bhopal
18.	Smt. Kumudini Yeshwant Lokre	Harda
19.	Gopikishan Ramkaran Joshi	Masangaon, Harda
20.	Dattatraya Bhikaji Nayak	Harda
21.	Mahesh Datta Chandra Gopal Mishra	Jabalpur
22.	Badriprasad Biharilal Sharma	Harda
23.	Lakshminarayan Kanhaiyalal	,,
24.	Mulchand Shrikishan Baniya	,,
25.	Govindram Mohandas Baniya	,,
26.	Bhagwati Prasad Mannulal	,,
27.	Chunnilal Tulsiram Luhar	,,
28.	Surajmal Kunjilal	,,
29.	Chunnilal Thakurdas Brahman	,,
30.	Manaklal Baldeo	,,
31.	Amritlal Jain	,,
32	Basant Kumar Kshetra Mohan Chaure	Sodalpur
33.	Omkar Prasad Rajaram	Timarni
34.	Rameshwar Singh Biharilal	Sodalpur
35.	Dhannalal Chunnilal Guruva	Timarni
36.	Ramnarayan Rajaram Khare	Seoni-Malwa
37.	Gendalal Govindram Billodiya	Banapura
38.	Ramcharan Pratap Lovanshi	Bhaironpur, Seoni-Malwa
39.	Sukhdev Prasad Dhannalal Tiwari	Sohagpur
40.	Khetsingh Mullusingh Solanki	Chhedka
41.	Bholaram Jamnaprasad Dhenu Sevak	Sohagpur
42.	Kunjilal Thakurdas	Ajneri
43.	Gayaprasad Mahadeo Prasad	Pachmarhi

Contd.–

1	2	3
44.	Mulchand Hiralal Bamoriya	Pipariya
45.	Ramanlal Gopikrishna	,,
46.	Pratap Singh Kishan Singh Mohta	,,
47.	Lakshminarayan Chhogalal Soni	,,
48.	Durga Prasad Mahaveer Prasad Jaiswal	Pachmarhi
49.	Vanshidhar Dindayal Chaurasiya	,,
50.	Kanhaiyalal Bhawaniprasad Paliwal	Pipariya
51.	Bhaiyalal Mohanlal Rai	Dangrai, Sohagpur
52.	Shambhudayal Buddhunath	Itarsi
53.	Hariprasad Nandlal Chaturvedi	,,
54.	Kunjilal Govindram Khatri	,,
55.	Girija Shankar Sudarshanprasad Shukla	,,
56.	Baldev Prasad Marose Raikwar	,,
57.	Hiralal Chunnilal Chein	,,
58.	Revashankar Jhumuklal Dube	,,
59.	Dhannalal Mannulal Jain	,,
60.	Harimohan Bhagirath Tiwari	,,
61,	Nathuram Ghasiram	,,
62.	Omkar Prasad Ganga Prasad Mishra	Hoshangabad
63.	Sayyad Ahmad Sayyad Ishaak	,,
64.	Sukumar Pagare	,,
65.	Smt. Saras Pagare w/o Sukumar Pagare	,,
66.	Abdul Rauf Abdul Gafur	,,
67.	Ranjit Singh Surat Singh	,,
68.	Nirmal Kumar Babulal Jain	,,
69.	Naryandas Jhunnilal	,,
70.	Vijaykumar Dilipchand	,,
71.	Sayyad Yakub Ali Ikram Ali	,,
72.	Krishna Bihari Trivedi	Itarsi
73.	Mulchand Parmanand Singhai	Babai
74.	Phoolchand Kaluram Vyas	,,
75.	Govindram Ramdin	,,
76.	Jugal Kishore Dayachand Soni	,,
77.	Kamta Prasad Jawaharlal	,,
78.	Pannalal Kanchhedilal Jain	,,
79.	Pannalal Dhannalal Malviya	,,
80.	Babulal Munnalal Soni	,,
81.	Mannulal Kamod Harijan	,,
82.	Mathura Prasad Jhabbulal	,,
83.	Halkuprasad Ramlal	,,
84.	Premnarayan Chandrabhan	,,
85.	Surajprasad Pyarelal	,,
86.	Radhelal Ramdin	Raipur
87.	Kalika Prasad Govind Prasad	Sontalai
88.	Shyam Bharati Gajraj Bharati	Rampur
89.	Shambhu Vishwanath	,,
90.	Madan Gopal Lakshminarayan Pande	Hoshangabad
91.	Gokul Prasad Dhannalal Tiwari	Rampur
92.	Bhagwan Singh Arjun Singh	Bikora, Hoshangabad

Contd.–

1	2	3
93.	Nand Kishore Jagannath Prasad	Ankhmau, Hoshangabad
94.	Shaligram Sitaram Gujar	Masangaon, Harda
95.	Biharilal Roopram	Harda
96.	Gullu Chunni Dhobi	,,
97.	Tikaram Laxminarayan	,,
98.	Lakshminarayan Ramchandra	,,
99.	Narmada Prasad Rameshwardas	,,
100.	Jagannath Rao Gopal Rao	,,
101.	Ramdayal Munnalal	Timarni
102.	Ramvallabh Ramkumar	Sodalpur
103.	Ramdayal Nandlal Chaturvedi	Hirankheda
104.	Narmada Prasad Brijlal	Seoni-Malwa
105.	Narayan Singh Dangal Singh	Pipariya
106.	Jagannath Prasad Babulal	,,
107.	Radhakrishna Agrawal	,,
108.	Indra Datta Shobharam Sharma	Itarsi
109.	Ratanchand Phoolchand Jain	,,
110.	Ratanchand Moolchand	,,
111.	Arjun Singh Sundardas	Hoshangabad
112.	Shambhu Dayal Narayan Prasad	,,
113.	Hajarilal Parmanand Maste	,,
114.	Hargovind Babulal Setha	,,
115.	Dhannalal Babulal Setha	,,
116.	Sajjad Ali Ramzan Ali	,,
117.	Kanhaiyalal Biharilal	Itarsi
118.	Mathura Prasad Brahman	Hoshangabad
119.	Chaitanya Kumar Nand Kishore Nigam	,,
120.	Ramdayal Biharilal	,,
121.	M S. Khan Sayyad Khan	,,
122.	Babulal Dhannalal	Babai
123.	Pyarelal Ghasiram	,,
124.	Gulab Khan Chhote Khan	,,
125.	Ramdas Siyawardas	Sirwad
126.	Sultan Khan Niyayat Khan	Babai
127.	Indragir Tulsigir	Rampur
128.	Fazal Ahmad Khan Gulab Khan	Kanskheda
129.	Somdatta Kanhaiyalal Dube	Babai
130.	Nathuram Ramlal Joshi	Masangaon, Harda
131.	Daulat Singh Prahlad Singh	,, ,,
132.	Sitaram Shrikishan Patale	Harda
133.	Bhagwandas Wanke Ramkaran	Masangaon, Harda
134.	Balaji Chiman Badnere	Harda
135.	Govinddas Ramnarayan Garg	,,
136.	Beni Madhav Awasthi	,,
137.	Narmada Prasad Rameshwardas Agrawal	,,
138.	Smt. Lakshmibai Ramkishan Jalkhare	,,
139.	Champalal Munnulal Guruwa	Timarni
140.	Harishankar Premnarayan Yadav	Umardha
141.	Balkrishna Hariram Sharma	Itarsi

Contd.–

1	2	3
142.	N. Kumar Kaluram Jain	Itarsi
143.	Shankar Rao Kaluram Maratha	Harda
144.	Ramlal Balaram	Masangaon, Harda
145.	Keshri Singh Harnam Singh	Nayagaon
146.	Ganwa Vishan Ganapatlal Kaushik	Harda
147.	Bhikaji Ramchandra Vankwar	,,
148.	Shyamlal Jalamsingh Verma	Semri Harchand
149.	Prabhunarayan Singh Tomar	Hatwas
150.	Balaram Chimanlal Gupta	Babai
151.	Vallabhdas Harakchand Agrawal	Itarsi
152.	Guljarsingh Mohanlal	Jamnia
153.	Bhagwat Singh Pratap Singh Yadav	Pipariya
154.	Raghunath Singh Kaluram Parsai	Sohagpur
155.	Ghasiram Chunnilal Ved	Harda
156.	Shriram Ramgopal Pujari	,,
157.	Lakshminarayan Anokhilal	,,
158.	Bhikaji Jageshwar Patale	,,
159.	Bhagwandas Jagannath Joshi	,,
160.	Balkrishna Nathuram Sharma	Hirapur
161.	Shiv Datta Narsingh Datta Dadhich	Chhipawad
162.	Rana Shiv Dayal Singh	Seoni-Malwa
163.	Gayadeen Shaligram	,, ,,
164.	Mannulal Ayodhya Prasad	Shobhapur
165.	Shambhu Dayal Mitthulal	Itarsi
166.	Hiralal Jivaraj Kotak	,,
167.	Nanhelal Bhoorelal	Hoshangabad
168.	Ashwani Kumar Shambhu Dayal Mishra	,,
169.	Swami Dayal Ganga Charan Dwivedi	Itarsi
170.	Gauri Shankar Narmada Prasad Sahu	Babai
171.	Amratlal Kundanlal	,,
172.	Gautam Prasad Kanhaiyalal	,,
173.	Kishorilal Ramdayal	,,
174,	Nathuram Daddu Kirar	Sirwad
175.	Babulal Sukhlal Singhai	Babai
176.	Mahendra Kumar Brijlal	Rampur
177.	Premchand Jugraj Kurmi	Harda
178.	Chetram Prahlad Pathak	Chatarkheda
179.	Daleepchand Parasram	Itarsi
180.	Narmada Prasad Umrao Prasad	,,
181.	Thakur Gulab Singh Kanhaiya Singh	,,
182.	Ballabh Kumar Sitaram Malviya	,,
183.	Sureshchand Pannalal Bargale	Hoshangabad
184.	Ravindranath Narayan Prasad Joshi	Harda
185.	Ramdatta Chhuttulal Mishra	,,
186.	Radheshyam Bhanwarlal Upadhyaya	,,
187.	Ramsahay Dhannalal Brahman	Bid
188.	Dwarkaprasad Sagidas	Harda
189.	P.R. Walvate	,,
190.	Shivnarayan Ramkaran Banke	,,

Contd.–

1	2	3
191.	Ranchhod Kaldeoji Vishnoi	Ranyakhedi
192.	Harinarayan Jugalkishore Naidu	Harda
193.	Harnarayan Nandlal Verma	,,
194.	Ramprasad Siddheshwar Guha	,,
195.	Hiralal Hajarilal Jain	,,
196.	Ramkishan Rodmal Soni	Masangaon, Harda
197.	Shriram Biharilal Brahman	Harda
198.	Gopikrishna Vaishya	,,
199.	Arvind Kumar Tiwari	,,
200.	Ravi Shankar Vidyarthi	,,
201.	Pushpa Parulkar	,,
202.	Mangu Patel	,,
203.	Beni Prasad Tank	,,
204.	Shankarlal Harnarayan Sharma	Charuwa
205.	Motilal	,,
206.	Nemichand Jain	,,
207.	Babulal Rambhau	,,
208.	Shyamlal Mulchand	,,
209.	Dagdulal Soni	,,
210.	Chhotelal Brahman	,,
211.	Tulsiram Guruwa	,,
212.	Guljarilal Poonaji Mali	Sodalpur
213.	Shivdayal Bondar Mali	,,
214.	Ratan Gir Bairagi	,,
215.	Kashinath Nathuram Billore	Timarni
216.	Hajarilal Katiya	Sodalpur
217.	Bhikaji Bhilala	Timarni
218.	Lakshman Brahman	,,
219.	Pyarelal Agrawal	,,
220.	Keshavrao alias Bhikaji Sitaram Maratha	,,
221.	Komalprasad Sharma	,,
222.	Jagannath Soni	Sodalpur
223.	Shivnandan Brahman	Timarni
224.	Durgaprasad Munnalal Tiwari	Sodalpur
225.	Chintaman Rao Maste	Seoni-Malwa
226.	Harakchand Hirachand Mehta	Itarsi
227.	Karansingh Nepalsingh Tomar	,,
228.	Harsaran Kalicharan Kayastha	Damoh
229.	Umashankar	Harda
230.	Shripadrao Bhikaji Naik	,,
231.	Shivprasad Patwari	Handia
232.	Jagannath Sokal	Harda
233.	Narmada Prasad Jagram Rajoriya	,,
234.	Pannalal Khatri	,,
235.	Ladu Vishnoi	,,
236.	Smt. Sumitra Devi	,,
237.	Damodar Prasad	Sodalpur
238.	Jamna Shyam	,,
239.	Gayaprasad Patel	,,

Contd.–

1	2	3
240.	Narmada Prasad Gurkho	Seoni-Malwa
241.	Kunjilal Mangal Singh	Bhaironpur, Seoni-Malwa
242.	Ramprasad Chunnilal	Bharlay
243.	Bhagwat Singh Mangal Singh Thakur	Pipariya
244.	Hiralal Durgaprasad Mastana	Itarsi
245.	Gutthu Singh Mullu Singh	,,
246.	Rameshwar Gangaram	,,
247.	Premdas Chhoteram	,,
248.	Babulal Govindram Khatri	,,
249.	Babulal Tulsiram Gwala	,,
250.	Lakshmansingh Gorelal	,,
251.	Sundardas Gokuldas	,,
252.	Shambudayal Prabhudayal	,,
253.	Amritlal Sundarlal	,,
254.	Phoolchand Govindram Malviya	Hoshangabad
255.	Narayan Prasad Jawaharlal	,,
256.	Nathuram Ramdayal Joshi	Babai
257.	Ramraja Dwarkaprasad Tiwari	Manwada
258.	Ramal Shivnaryan	Seoni-Malwa
259.	Babulal Umrao	Sohagpur
260.	Halkuprasad Suraji	Pipariya
261.	Nanhelal Gujar	Pachlawara
262.	Mangatram Teguram	Pachmarhi
263.	Mohanlal Bhagirathprasad Sharma	Pipariya
264.	Phoolchand Ramchand Suryavanshi	Pachmarhi
265.	Girdharilal Rai	Pipariya
266.	Raghuvir Prasad Ramdayal Dube	Chandwad, Seoni-Malwa
267.	Shyamlal Ramlal Sharma	Bankhedi

BIBLIOGRAPHY

A—BOOKS

Abul Fazl — (i) *Ain-i-Akbari*, Tr. by H.S. Jarret, Vol. II, Calcutta, 1949, Vol. I, Tr. by Francis Gladwin, Calcutta, 1885.
(ii) *Akbarnama*, Tr. by H. Beveridge, Vol. II, Calcutta, 1912.

Ahmad Khwajah Nizamuddin — *The Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Tr. by B. De, Vol. III, Calcutta, 1939

Aiyar, V.N. — A Historical Sketch of the Central Provinces and Berar.

Ali, S.M. — The Geography of the Puranas. New Delhi, 1960.

Altekar, A.S. — The Rashtrakutas and their Times, Poona, 1934.

Baden Powell, B.V. — The Land System of British India, Vols. I and II, Oxford, 1892.

Batua, B.H. and Sinha — Bharhut Inscriptions (Bhartiya Vidya Bhawan Series).

Begam Shahjehan — *Taj-ul-Ikbal Tarikh*, Bhopal, Tr. by Barston, M.C.

Beni Prasad — History of Jahangir, Allahabad, 1962.

Bhatia, P. — The Paramaras, Delhi, 1970.

Bhatnagar, K.P. and others — Transport in Modern India, Kanpur, 1974.

Buradkar, M.P. — Social Organisation of the Gonds in the Central Provinces and Berar (Typed Copy).

Chattopadhyaya, Sudhakar — Early History of North India, Calcutta, 1968.

Chaudhry, S.B. — Civil Rebellion in the Indian Mutinies, 1857-1859, Calcutta, 1957.

Day, N. L. — The Geographical Dictionary of Ancient and Medieval India, London, 1927.

Day, U. N. — Mediaeval Malwa, Delhi, 1965.

Dharmpal — Tatya Tope, New Delhi, 1955.

Dubey, K.C. and Mohril, M. G. — Fairs and Festivals of Madhya Pradesh

Dyer, I. F. — Introduction to the Land Revenue and Settlement System of the Central Provinces, Nagpur, 1936.

Erskine, W. C. — Narative of Events Attending the outbreak of Disturbances and Restoration of Authority in the Saugor Nerbudda Territories in 1857-58.

Eyre, Chhatterton — The Story of Gondwana, London, 1916.

Ferishta — History of the Rise of the Mohammedan Power in India till the year 1612 A.D., Tr. by John Briggs, 4 Vols., Calcutta, 1909-1910.

Fleet — Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum, Vol. III, Calcutta, 1888.

Forsyth, J. — The High-lands of Central India, Reprint, New Delhi, 1975.

Ganguli, D. C. — History of the Paramara Dynasty, Dacca, 1933.

Hiralal — (i) Inscriptions in C.P. and Berar, Nagpur, 1932.
(ii) *Madhya Pradesh ka Itihas*, Kashi, V.S. 1996.

History of Freedom Movement in Madhya Pradesh, Nagpur, 1956.

Kapadia, K.M. — History and Culture of Indian People (Bharatiya Vidya Bhawan Series).
Vol. V, The Struggle for Empire, Bombay, 1957.
Vol. VI, The Delhi Sultanate, Bombay, 1960.

Lal, K.S. — The Age of Imperial Unity, Bombay, 1953.
The Classical Age, Bombay, 1954.
The Age of Imperial Kanauj, Bombay, 1955.

Mahdi Husain — Marriage and Family in India, Third Edition, Oxford University Press, 1968 (Reprint).

Majumdar, R. C. and Altekar, A.S. — (i) History of the Khaljis, Calcutta, 1967.
(ii) *Madhya Pradesh Aur Gandhiji*, Indore, 1969.

Majumdar, R. C., Ray Chaudhuri, H. C. and Datta, Kali Kinkar — Tughluq Dynasty, Calcutta, 1963.
The Vakataka Gupta Age, Delhi, 1960.
An Advanced Histoy of India, Part I, London, 1956.

—

Malcolm, John — *Malavikagnimitram*.

Malhotra, O.P. — Memoirs of Central India, Vol. I, New Delhi, 1970.
History of Bhopal State since its Foundation (unpublished Thesis).

Malaviya, H. D. — Land Reforms in India.

Marshall, Sir John — The Monuments of Sanchi.

Maulvi Abdulkarim — *Mauja-i-Nerbudda*, Urdu Weekly, September, 1892.

Mirashi, V. V. — (i) Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum, Vol. IV, Pt. I, Ootacmund, 1955.
(ii) Studies in Indology.

Mookerji, R. K. — (i) The Gupta Empire, Madras, 1947.
(ii) Asoka, Delhi, 1962.

Nagar and Gautam — Principles and Problems of Indian Transport.

—

Pargitar, F. E. — Note on the Second Civil Disobedience Movement in the Central Provinces and Berar, March, 1933.

Patel, G. D. — Ancient Indian Historical Tradition, Delhi, 1962.

Saksena, B.P. — The Indian Land Problem and Legislation, Bombay, 1954.

Sarkar, J.N. — History of Shahjahan of Dihli, Allahabad, 1958.
History of Aurangzib, Vols. II and V, Calcutta, 1912 and 1924.

Saxena R.C. and Mathur P.C. — The Public Economics, Meerut,

Sastri, K.A. Nilakanta — (i) A Comprehensive History of India, Vol. II, Calcutta, 1957.
(ii) The Age of the Nandas and the Mauryas, Banaras, 1952.

Shrivastava, A.L. — Akbar the Great, Vol. I, Agra, 1962.

Shrivastava, S.K. — Economics of Transport with Special Reference to Transport Development in India, New Delhi, 1971.

—

Shukla, Prayag Dutt — *Shukal Abhinandan Granth*, Nagpur, 1955.
(i) *Kranti-ke-Charan*, Jabalpur, 1960.
(ii) *Madhya Pradesh-ki-Adi Jatiyan*, 1962.

Sinha, H.N. — Selections from the Nagpur Residency Records, Vols. II, and IV, Nagpur, 1954.

Sinha, R.M. — Bhonsla of Nagpur, The Last Phase, New Delhi, 1967.
Smith, V.A. — (i) Akbar the Great Mogul, Delhi, 1958.
(ii) Early History of India.
—— — The Cambridge History of India, Vols. III and IV, Cambridge, 1928 and Delhi, 1957.
Tripathi, R.S. — History of Ancient India, Delhi, 1961.
Valentine, Blacker — Memoirs of the Operations of British Army in India during the Mahratta War of 1817, 1818 and 1819, London, 1821.
Verma, S.P. — A Study in the Maratha Diplomacy, Agra, 1956.
Wills, C.U. — The Raj-Gond Maharajas of Satpura Hills, Nagpur, 1923.
Yazdani — The Early History of the Deccan, Pts. I-IV, Oxford University Press, 1960.

REPORTS, JOURNALS, GAZETTEERS, ETC.

A Note on the Geology and Minerals, Department of Geology and Mining, Madhya Pradesh.
A Note on the Geology and Minerals, Geological Survey of India.
A Note on the Seismicity, Director General of Observatories, Delhi.
Adventures of Appa Saheb, Nagpur, 1939.
Agricultural Labour Inquiry, Vol. VI, Central India, Simla, 1955.
Agricultural Statistics 1972, Directorate of Agriculture, M.P., Bhopal.
All India Rural Credit Survey Committee Report, 1951-52.
Annual Report of the Archaeological Survey of India, Vols. XIV, XXI, Pt.-I.
Archaeological Survey of Western India, Vol. V.
Betul District Gazetteer, 1907.
Bhopal State Gazetteer, 1908.
Brief Report of Health Activities in Madhya Pradesh.
Census of India, 1961, Vol. VIII, Madhya Pradesh, Pt.-VI, Village Survey Monographs, No. 7, Pipalgota, District Hoshangabad, Tahsil Seoni-Malwa.
Census of India, 1971, Series I—India, Paper 2 of 1972, Vol. B.
Census of India, 1971, Part II-A, General Population Tables.
Census of India, Paper No. I of 1962.
Census of India, 1901, Vol. XIII-A, Central Provinces, Allahabad, 1922.
Census 1971, District Census Hand Book, Hoshangabad District, 1973.
Census Reports of the C.P. and Berar, 1911, 1921, 1931 and 1941.
Central Provinces and Berar Revenue Act (II of 1917).
Central Provinces Tenancy Act, 1883, 1898, 1920.
Chhindwara District Gazetteer, 1907.
Conquest of Malaria.
C.P. and Berar General Administration Reports.
C.P. and Berar Local Self Government Act, 1920 (IV of 1920).
C.P. and Berar Panchayat Act, 1946 (I of 1947).
Dhar State Gazetteer, Bombay, 1908,
Directory of Small Scale Industries in M.P., 1964-65, Directorate of Industries, M.P.
Directory of Small Scale Industries in M.P., in the Unorganised Sector, Employing 5 or more Persons, Dec. 1969 (Special Survey Operation), Directorate of Industries, M.P.
District-wise Economic Indicators of Madhya Pradesh, 1960-61 to 1970-71, (Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Madhya Pradesh).
East Nimar District Gazetteer, 1969.
Employment Market Reports, Hoshangabad District.

Epigraphia Indica, Vols. III, VIII, XI and XXXI.
Fairs and Festivals of Madhya Pradesh, Census of India, 1961.
Final Report on the Land Revenue Settlement of the Hoshangabad District in C.P. 1913-1918, Nagpur, 1919.
Foreign Department, Political Consultations, 1877-78 (Preserved in the National Archives of India).
Further Papers Relative to the Mutinies in the East India, Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty, London, 1858.
Hamare Harijan Bhai, Publicity Department, 1965.
Health Services in Madhya Pradesh, 1956-61, (DHS).
History of Indian Railways, 1955.
Hoshangabad District, *Audyogic Vikas-Ki-Sambhavanayen*, 1965.
Hoshangabad District Census Hand Book, 1951, 1961 and 1971.
Hoshangabad District Gazetteer, Vol. A, Nagpur, 1908.
Hoshangabad District Gazetteer, Vol. B, 1927.
Hoshangabad District Pocket Compendiums, 1972-73, 1974 and 1976.
Hoshangabad District Statistical Hand Book, 1973 and 1974 (Directorate of Economics and Statistics).
Imperial Gazetteer of India, Vol. XVII, 1908.
Indian Antiquary, Vols. XIII, XVI, XVIII and XXX.
Indian Archaeology, A Review, 1954-55, 1958-59, 1960-61, 1961-62 and 1963-64.
Industrial Statistics, 1973, (Directorate of Industries, M.P.).
Journal of the Numismatic Society of India, Vol. XII, Pt.-II, Vol. XIII, Vol. XIV, Pts—I and II, Vol. XXXI.
Krishi Evam Pushudhan Sankhyiki, 1967-68, Pt.-I, (Directorate of Economics and Statistics M.P.), Bhopal.
List of Industrial Establishments in M.P. (Registered under the Factories Act, 1948) for the years 1955, 1965 and 1970.
Lok Sabha Election Results, 1952 to 1977.
Madhya Pradesh Village Panchayats Act, 1961.
Madhya Pradesh Sharm Sankhiyiki, 1970, 1971 and 1972.
Madhya Pradesh Municipalities Act, 1962.
Madhya Pradesh General Administration Reports.
Majmuli Map, Hoshangabad District.
M.P. Land Revenue (Surcharge) Act, 1972.
M P. State Primary Census Abstract, 1971 (Final figures).
M.P. Land Revenue Code, 1954 (IV of 1955 and 1959).
M.P. Panchayat Act of 1960.
M.P. Land Reforms Committee Report, 1955.
M.P. *Gramin Vikas Kar Adhiniyam*, 1975.
M.P. Bhoodan Yagna Act, 1952.
M.P. At a Glance (Census), 1971.
M.P. Agricultural Raiyat and Tenants (Acquisition of Privileges) Act, 1960 (XVIII of 1960).
M.P. Abolition of Proprietary Rights (Estates, Mahals and Alienated Lands) Act, 1950 (I of 1951).
Medical Administration Reports of Central Provinces and Berar.
Narsinghpur District Gazetteer, 1906 and 1971.
Nimar District Gazetteer, 1908.
Nagpur District Gazetteer, 1966.

Operation Guide-Primary Health Centre.
Potential Created and Area Irrigated during the year 1968-69, (Irrigation Deptt. Bhopal).
Potentiality Survey of Hoshangabad, 1970, (Small Industries Service Institute, Indore).
Pocket Compendium of District Statistics, Hoshangabad, 1963.
Quinquennial Livestock Census Reports of M P.
Road Transport in India, 1960.
Reserve Bank of India Bulletins.
Report on the Land Revenue Settlement of the Hoshangabad District in C.P., 1891-1898.
Reports on the Administration of the C.P. and Berar for different years, 1886-87 to 1941-42 for available years.
Report of the Madhya Pradesh Financial Corporation, 1972.
Reports on the Land Revenue Settlement of Hoshangabad District, Allahabad, 1865, 1867, 1891-98, 1913-14.
Report on the Regional Transport Survey, Madhya Pradesh, 1964-67, Bhopal.
Reports on the State and Progress of Education in the C.P. and Berar (Annual).
Report of the Land Revenue Settlement, Hoshangabad, 1865.
Road-Map, Hoshangabad District.
Report of the Government Farm Enquiry Committee, M,P. Vol.-I, 1961-62, Bhopal, 1963.
Report of the Rural Local Self Government Enquiry Committee, 1957.
Reports of the Urban Local Self Government Committee, 1957.
Statistics Relating to Backward Classes of Madhya Pradesh, Pt.-I, (Scheduled Tribes), (Directorate of Tribal Welfare), 1968.
Season and Crop Reports of Madhya Pradesh for the years ending June 1954 to 1968-69.
Statistics of Rainfall, Area, Production and Trade of Agricultural Commodities in M.P., Vol. II, (1909-10, 1946-47), Nagpur, 1951.
Satpura-Ki-Rani, Pachmarhi (Directorate of Information and Publicity, M.P.).
Statistical Abstract of M.P., 1954-55, 1958 and 1960-61.
Statistical Tables Relating to Banks in India, 1966 and 1968.
Survey Report of Hoshangabad, 1960, (Madhya Pradesh Directorate of Industries, M.P.).
Tawa Project, Ayacut Development Programme, Tawa Ayacut Development Commissioner, Government of M.P., 1975.
The Tribes of Madhya Pradesh, Introduced by the Tribal Research Institute, (Department of Tribal Welfare), 1964.
Topo-Sheets of Hoshangabad District.
The Gazetteer of Central Provinces of India, Charles Grant, Nagpur, 1870.
The Central Provinces Provincial Banking Enqiury Committee Report, 1929-30.
Udyog Patrika, (Directorate of Industries, M.P.).
Vidhan Sabha Election Results, 1952 to 1977.
Vidyut Sewa Ank, (M.P. Electricity Board).
Working Plan Report of Hoshangabad Forest Division, 1948-49 to 1962-63 by D.H. Kulkarni.

INDEX

ABBEVILLEAN 34
Abdullah Hasan 437
Abdullah Khan Uzbek 54, 55
Abdul Muzaffar Nasir Shah 50
Abdul Qadir 50
Abhimanyu 42, 43
Abhiras 39
Abhona 41
Acharya Vinoba Bhave 278
Acheulian 34
Achhavata 38
Adamgarh 16, 34, 109, 145, 147, 152, 440
Adarsha Bal Mandir 428
Adham Khan 54
Adinagara 44
Advocates Act, 1961-304
Afganistan 35
Agnimitra 36
Agra 54, 65, 192, 202, 215
Agriculturists Loans Act 142, 190
Ahir 87
Ahmedabad 51, 148
Ahmad Khan 49
Ahmad II, Sultan 49, 50
Aihole Inscription 42
Ain-i-Akbari 191, 436
Ain-ul-Mulk 46
Aipa 146
Alp Khan 47
Akara 38
Akbar 53, 55, 191, 437, 453
Akola 216
Ala-ud-din Khalji 46
Alirajpur 18
Allahabad 18, 22, 39, 63, 214, 446
Allahabad University 348, 361
All India Congress Committee 72
All India Radio 223
Amadad 14
Amadelhi 119
Amarkantak 5, 8, 33, 151
Amarwara 5
American 125
American War 236, 257
Amir Khan 62
Amir Muhammad Khan 60
Amoghavarsa 44
Amrakarddava 40
Amrawati 42, 216
Amritsar Congress 69
Anand Nagar 441
Anarta 38
Andhra-bhrityas 37, 39
Andhras 37, 39
Anglo-Indian(s) 87, 349, 418, 419
Anglo-Martha 68
Anglo-Maratha War 3
Anhilpatana 44
Anhoni 23, 430
Anil Toy Centre 164
Anjandhana 27
Anjan 435, 452
Anjat 6, 11, 218, 439
Aniruddha 35, 454
Annie Besant 69
Anupa 38, 41
Aolia 207, 434, 444
Aparanta 38
Apex Marketing Federation 199
Apilaka 38
Appa Saheb 63, 64, 447
Appa Sahib Bhonsla 3
Applied Nutrition Programme 137
Arab 142
Arabian Sea 7, 41, 218
Argaon 429
Ari 119, 395
Arjuna Varman II, 46
Army Education Corps Centre 450
Aryan 84
Arya Samaj 68, 951
Ashta 52
Asia 77
Asika 38
Asirgarh 5, 191, 203
Asoka 35, 38
Asoka Hotel 439

Assair 67
Assaye 453
Auden, Dr. J.B. 119
Aurangabad, 37
Aurangzeb 56, 58, 437, 442
Avanti 38
Avantinatha 45
Awas 54
Awasthi, Beni Madhav 71
Azad-ud-daulah 55
Azam Humayun 49
BABAI 2, 4, 56, 62, 71, 79, 82, 87, 93, 109, 111, 119, 148, 166, 179, 183, 184, 197, 202, 207, 249, 250, 254, 289, 294, 375, 383, 395, 397, 430, 431
Babhut Singh 67
Babulal Deriya 71
Bachai 64
Bachchor 192
Bachi 16
Bachwani 119
Bactrian 36
Badami 42
Badan Kalan 16
Bada Pathar 207
Bagdeo 15, 16, 149
Baghone 119
Bagrul 382
Bangalore 386
Bagra 2, 10, 12, 13,14,16,21,25,26, 48, 57, 120, 149, 157, 207, 395, 430, 434
Bagra-Managaon 431
Bagra Tawa 214, 393
Bana 454
Bahamani 48, 49, 50
Bahadur Shah 51, 52
Bana or Bahana 88
Bairi 4, 6, 149, 438, 442
Bijanath Shrinath Cotton Factory 157
Bakanj 119, 120
Bakht Buland 58
Balaghat 41, 189
Balahi 87, 88, 148, 158
Balapur 37
Balbhadra 109
Ballabh Das Agarwal 72
Bal Singh 64
Balwant Rai Mehta Commission 341
Bamboo Cooperative Society 159, 160
Bam Khedi 111
Banapura 70, 190, 192, 194, 452, 453, 454
Bangla Desh 312
Banapura Mandi 195, 214
Banas Khapa 429
Banaspani 20
Banasura 34
Banda 290
Bandrabhan 111, 112, 431, 432
Banglapura 28
Banganga 435
Bania(s) 87,99,173,193
Banjara 203
Bankherdi 4, 173, 179, 182, 183, 184, 194, 207, 214, 249, 250, 254, 294, 383, 395, 397, 432, 435, 436, 454, 455
Banmati Chaudhary 412
Banswara 44
Bapacha 24
Barakar 13
Barda 164
Barsel 20, 21
Bareni 119
Barha 64
Barhai 87
Bari 20, 12
Bariam 79, 449
Barwani 8
Base Hospital 392
Basai 158
Basim 41
Basor (es) 88, 89, 90, 158, 403
Bastar 41
Bayazid 53
Baz Bahadur Shah 53, 54, 55
Beddy, J. 438
Beedam 325
Belkandhar 5
Behishtpur 50
Bellary 36
Benakataka 38
Bengat 59, 60
Bengal, Bay of 32, 41
Bengali 84
Beni Singh 3, 60
Berar 42, 48, 55, 191, 192, 204, 236, 287, 400, 415
Berha 57
Berkheda 134
Bet 21
Betma 44

Betul 1, 2, 3, 6, 9, 11, 16, 42, 48, 60, 64, 65, 67, 71, 74, 76, 151, 163, 189, 192, 206, 207, 212, 213. 214, 215, 261, 280, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 416, 419, 421, 424, 438, 442
Bhabut Singh 447
Bhadugaon 433
Bhagila 34
Bhairopur 214
Bhameri Deo 951
Bhangi or Mehtar 88, 90
Bhawargarh 3, 6, 60
Bharbhur 22
Bharhut 36
Bharia 91, 94
Bharkatch 207
Bhartar 8
Bharatiya Lok Dal 424
Bhasmasura 443, 444, 449
Bhils 453
Bhilpura 453
Bhaskar 427, 453
Bhatias 193
Bhavishya 43
Bheraghat 8
Bhil 91
Bhilat Baba 95, 111
Bhilatdeo Agate Marble Works 163
Bhilpura 146
Bhilsa 46, 49, 51, 52, 53, 56
Bhilwara 53
Bhim Baithka 34
Bhiraingi 214, 446
Bhoja 44, 45
Bhoja II 46
Bhoja Shala 45
Bhojpur 45
Bhonkedi 119
Bhonsla(s) 3, 59, 60, 61, 62, 260, 261, 440, 454
Bhoodan Yagna Board 279
Bhopal 2, 3, 4, 43, 44, 45, 46, 61, 66, 67, 72, 73, 144, 151, 152, 210, 213, 217, 252, 258, 259, 261, 279, 294, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 399, 427, 434, 446, 453, 454
Bhopal State 21, 215, 440, 447
Bhopal State Railway 213
Bhumaka 37
Bhumia 91
Bhunnas 382, 396
Bhusawal 213, 214, 215, 446
Bhuskute 58, 455
Bhuvankhedi 395
Bichhola (Bijnola) 2, 55, 202
Bichpura 71
Bichhapur 396, 435, 436, 443
Bidi and Cigar Workers' (Conditions of Employment) Act, 1966–171
Big Fall 450
Bihar 18, 72
Bijagarh 54, 58
Bijawar 12, 13, 16, 22, 149
Bijori 13
Bilaspur 37, 189
Billakhori 11
Bindusara 35
Bineka 21, 25
Bir 215
Bisoni 383
Bohras 193
Bombay 42, 59, 142, 164, 165, 191, 192, 202, 213, 214, 216, 427, 430, 439, 441, 446, 453
Bordha 74
Bori 10, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 142, 408, 433, 434
Bori Range 454
Bori Sanctuary 434
Borpani 393
Borstal Institute 296
Bothi 21
Botalai 432
Bowie Hospital 374
Brahman 87, 94, 99, 262
Brahi 35
Brahmanical 36
Brass Works Society 159
Brijikhapa 21
British 3, 5, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 72, 142, 174, 191, 203, 214, 232, 252, 260, 272, 273, 283, 314, 373, 419, 446, 447, 448, 453
Broach 8, 46
Budhagupta 39
Buddharaja 41, 42
Buddhism 36, 85
Buddhist 35,86, 87, 447, 449
Budhimani 14, 28
Budni 35, 36
Bundela 3, 64

Bundeli 83
Bundelkhand 40, 60, 143, 237
Buradeo 94
Burhanpur 54, 55, 58, 61, 191, 192, 202, 203, 212, 434, 437, 453
Burimal 10
Burma 77
Burwani 17, 18
Buxar 192
Byavra 427

CALCUTTA 369, 441

Cambay, Gulf of 8
Central Bank of India 179, 181, 182
Central Cooperative Bank 179
Central India 8, 36, 40, 41, 191
Central India Board
Product Workers Union 167
Central Legislative Assembly 70
Central Provinces 25, 40, 69, 125, 174, 191, 204, 221, 233, 266, 283, 287, 293, 304, 315, 373, 375, 378, 382, 398, 400, 411, 414, 415, 417, 448
Courts Act, 1865 284
Courts Act, 1904 289
Game Act of 1935 25
Land Alieniation Act 274
Amendment Act, 1932 (VI of 1932) 381
Provincial Banking Enquiry Committee 174, 176
Tenancy Act of 1920-274
Legislative Assembly 418, 419, 420
Local Self Government Act, 1948 271
Mining Association 418
Municipal Act, 1922-326, 330 332
Prohibition Act of 1938-400
Panchayats Act, 1946-217, 304
Village Panchayat Act 398
Village Sanitation and Public Management Act, 1920-303, 398
Provincial Association 69
Local Self Government Act of 1948-336
Relief of Indebtedness Act 275
Sales Tax Act 1947-280
Revision of the Land Revenue of Estate Act 275
Cantonment Act of 1924-325
Cantonment Board 325, 326, 451
Cantonment Hospital 375
Central India 452
Central Railway 120, 155, 187,-215, 432, 439, 446, 451
Central Road Board 204
Central Sales Tax Act of 1956-280
Central Water and Power Commission 218
Chahmana 44
Chalukya 42
Chama(s) 87, 88, 89, 158, 403
Chambal 151
Champalal Sukal 72
Champaner 51
Champion, H.G. 19
Chanderi 49, 50
Chandon 396
Chandi Khadan 16, 443
Chandkhal 20
Chandragupta 41
Chandragupta Maurya 35
Chandrawati 434
Char Bawdi 434
Charitable Endowments Act, 1890-411
Charles Elliott 3
Charwa 2, 3, 6, 56, 67, 68, 123, 175, 202, 207, 383, 434, 444, 446
Charkheda 394
Chastana 37
Chatterjee 411
Chatterjee, Babu Chandra Kumar 412
Chaturvedi, Hari Prasad 71
Chaugan 28
Chauhan 46
Chaulukya 45, 46
Chauragarh 5
Chauragarh or Chauradeo 445, 447, 449
Chautlai 11
Chellean Age 33
Chhatarpur 60
Chhatra Singh Chauhan 413
Chhidgaon 34, 214, 435
Chhindwara 1, 2, 5, 9, 16, 66, 67, 77, 135, 189, 202, 206, 307, 310, 311, 419, 449

Chhipabar 4
Chhipawad 294, 434, 444
Chhipas 148
Chhota Tawa 57
Cholas 44
Chichli 11
Chindkhera 16
Chittor 50
Chitu 62, 64
Christians 86, 87, 95, 351
Christian Mission 353
Christian Mission High School 348
Chunikera 24
Churenkhera 20
Churna 22, 23, 27, 28
Cigarette Factory 165
Civil Procedure Act No. VIII of 1859 283
Close, Col. B. 62
Commodity Trading Corporation 199
Compulsory Notification of Vacancies Act, 248
Congress 69, 71, 425
Congress (Organisation) 424
Cooperative Bank 137
Cooperative Societies Act, 1904-182
Cotton Ginning Factory 149
Criminal Procedure Code 254, 302
Christainity 426
Crompton 166
Cutchis 183

DADA BHAT NAIK 70, 71

Dakshinapatha 38
Dakshina Siva 43
Dal Industrial Cooperative Societies 160
Dalit Shiksha Sanstha 428
Dalpat 57
Damausa 4
Damoh 66
Dandi 70
Dandiwara 16, 153
Dandwate, N.R. 69
Danka 426
Dantidurga or Dantiarman 42
Dasavatara 42
Datia 35
Datwasa 395, 396
Daulat Khan Ajiyala 52, 53
Daulat Rao Sindhia 59, 61, 453
Daulat Singh 66
Deccan 8, 12, 13, 19, 36, 37, 40, 42, 55, 56, 59, 191, 202, 437
Dehri 18
Dekna 383
Delhi 18, 46, 47, 53, 58, 148, 192, 213, 214, 427, 434, 436, 441, 446
Dena Bank 179
Denwa 5, 6, 10, 12, 13, 14, 16, 22, 23, 24, 28, 29, 57, 120, 147, 420, 421, 423, 430, 433, 445, 450
Denwa Khud 10
Denwas 22
Deo Bhilat 111
Deogaon 182, 451
Deogarh 2, 56, 57, 58
Deopur 383
Derwesh Ali 52
Desh Bandhu 427
De Terra 34
Devapala 46
Devapaldeva 2
Devaraja 40, 43
Devi 36
Dewas 1, 4, 8, 99, 259, 437
Dhain 21
Dhamasa 33
Dhanawad 94
Dhanuk 92
Dhar 2, 8, 18, 43, 44, 45, 47, 52, 207
Dhara 43
Dharamkundi 214
Dhariwara 119
Dhatrum 23
Dhekna 207
Dhimar 87
Dhobi 87
Dhong 21
Dhopada 395
Dhuandhar 8
Dhupgarh 5, 10, 43, 445, 448, 449, 450
Dilawar Khan Ghuri 47
Divakarasena 40
District Libraray 371
Dixit, Sita Charan 70
Diyanat Khan 58
Dogri 84
Dakrikheda 401

Dolaria(y) 162, 164, 179, 202, 214, 294, 312, 395, 397
Dom or Dumar 88
Dongarwara 33
Dorlapahar 6
Dost Mohammad Khan 2
Dowry Prohibition Act 98
Dravidian 84
Duchess Fall 450
Dudhi 1, 5, 6, 7, 9, 65
Dukrelcheda 117, 118, 138
Dukrikhera 11
Dundia 119
Duranet, Col. 66
Durjan Singh 413
Durgaraja 42

EARLY STONE AGE 33

East India Company 252
East Pakistan 312
Eastern Hindi 84
Eastern Vindhya 38
East Nimar 1, 2, 3, 8, 64, 77, 135, 141, 151, 207, 214
Electricity Board 152
Elliot 94, 95, 99, 175, 245, 260, 262
Ellora 42
Emperor Shah Jahan 66
Employees' Family Pension Scheme 172
Employees' Provident Fund Act, 1952 172
Employees' State Insurance Act, 1948 171
Employment Market Information Scheme 248
England 70, 72
English 84, 148, 192, 200, 349, 351, 427, 453
Epidemic Diseases Act 380, 387
Eran 39
Erskine, Major 65
Europe 5, 191
European(s) 87, 374, 418, 419
European Girls School 249
Excise Act 291
Exploratory Tube-wells Organisation (ETO) 119

FACTORIES ACT 1948, 171

Fairy Pool 450
Farhat 439
Farukhabad 290
Fatehpur 16, 57, 58, 59, 67, 68, 92, 207, 262, 290, 383, 432, 435, 443, 451, 452
Faujdar Khan 454
Ferishta 45
Firoz Tughlug 46
First Five-Year Plan 118, 208, 217, 240
First World War 69, 238, 243
Flag Satyagraha 69
Fleet 43, 45
Food Corporation of India 199
Forest Manual 25
Forsyth, Captain J., 27, 445, 448
Fourth Plan 119, 143, 208, 209 249, 250, 251, 408
French 60
Friends Mission Work Shop 149
Friends Mission Hospital 391
Friends Mission High School 348

GADARWARA 5, 15, 61

Gagraun 51
Gahal 396
Gajribai 413
Gambling Act 104, 291
Ganda or Gandi 88
Ganga 8
Gango Telin 110
Ganjal 2, 3, 6, 7, 9, 11, 16, 21, 22, 34, 57, 58, 59, 65, 433, 435
Ganpat 61
Gandhiji 70, 71
Gandhi Irwin Pact 70
Gandhi, Mahatma 69, 72
Ganesh Chauk 71
Gaolon 436
Garha 53, 58
Garha-Mandla 2, 56
Gautami Balasri 38
Gautamiputra Satakarni 37
Ghaus Muhammad 61
Ghazni 48
Ghiyasud-din (Giyath Shah) 50
Ghogra 29
Ghoradongri 9
Ghuri 46
Gill, J.S. 443
Gill, R.S. 412

Ginnor 56
Ginnurgarh 2
Girls Education Society 429
Godavari 36
Godavari Bai 71
Goddard, Col. 59
Gokhale 71
Gond(s) 47, 49, 53, 55, 56, 64, 84, 87, 91, 92, 94, 95, 96, 100, 102, 104, 105, 107, 108, 110, 111, 112, 431
Gond Mahasabha 68
Gondwana 12, 13, 14, 16, 21, 22, 49, 54, 55
Gondi 84, 85
Gondia 18
Gorkhali 84
Goraksha Sabha 68
Gosains 59
Govinda III 43
Government of India 375, 376, 382, 398, 441
Government of India Act of 1909–340
Government of India Act 1919–315, 415, 417
Government of India Act 1935–415, 418, 419
Government Sanskrit College 369
Govindaraja 42
Greeks 36
Great Hamalayan Fault Zone 17
Great Revolt of 1857 or Great Uprising 65, 67, 68, 436, 447, 452
Grih Udyog Mahila Mandal 428
Guadaghatta 45
Guaria 45
Guari 4
Gujar 87, 95
Gujarat 8, 38, 42, 44, 45, 50, 51, 55, 82, 84, 85
Gujarati 51
Gujarra 35
Gunaura 2, 45
Gundra 383
Guptas 39, 40
Gupteshwar Mahadeo 434, 435
Gurumukhi 84
Guttideo Hill 11
Gwalis 436
Gwalior 3, 66

HAIHAYA 8, 41, 436

Haji Khan 52
Hamara Nishana 426
Hamari Duniya 426
Handia 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 13, 16, 41, 48, 50, 52, 53, 54, 55, 57, 59, 63, 64, 65, 66, 294, 382, 395, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 442
Hindiah (Handia) 50
Handi-Kho 448
Handia-Shah-Bulang 436
Hanuman 437, 451
Hansraj 61
Hansi 44
Harda 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 30, 33, 48, 55, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 68, 70, 71, 73, 74, 75, 76, 78, 79, 81, 82, 83, 84, 88, 89, 93, 106, 211, 285, 286, 289, 290, 293, 194, 297, 298, 299, 304, 305, 315, 337, 361, 363, 365, 375, 381, 382, 384, 398, 399, 401, 407, 410, 412, 416, 417, 418, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 428, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 442, 444, 446, 451, 453, 455
Harda Khas 7
Harda Technical Education Society 362, 368
Harida 438
Harijan(s) 71, 332, 338, 349, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 428
Harijan Sewak Sangh 409
Haripur 436
Haripura 434
Harisena 41
Harish Chandra 45
Harivamsa 34, 39
Harivatsakotta 43
Harrakot 67, 447
Harsud 2, 3, 57, 438
Hasalpur 34
Hatara 11
Hather 9, 11
Hatnapurbori 20, 27
Hatwas 95, 439, 443
Haveli 56
Hifz-ul-kabir 66
High Court 289
High School Education Board 349
High School Education Act, 1923–348
Himalayas 5
Hindi 83, 84, 85, 349, 363, 426
Hindolnath 437
Hindu 44, 69, 84, 85, 86, 87, 93, 94, 101, 104, 107, 430, 449

Hinduism 81
Hindu Marriage Act 1955–99, 100
Hindu Women's Right to Property Act of 1937–96
Hindustan 427
Hindustani 84
Hindustan Times 427
Hiralal 92
Hitavada 427
Hiuspani 16
Holibhai 67
Hoshangabad Chronicles 426
Hoshangabad High School 411
Home Science College 353, 362
Home Rule 69
Ho(u)shang Shah Ghori 1, 2, 47, 436, 437, 440
Hoshangabad Town 12, 33, 34, 80, 430, 432, 433
Humayun 51, 52, 53
Hunamandala 44
Hyderabad State 42
ICE FACTORY 165
Ikshvakus 39
Illustrated Weekly 427
Iltutmish 46
Independence 82, 83, 87, 96, 113, 138, 131, 178, 205, 212, 232, 240, 246, 353, 406, 421
Independence of India Act, 1947-415
India 8, 31, 32, 38, 39, 44, 45, 53, 56, 59, 68, 69, 77, 82, 141, 204, 214, 218, 289, 315, 347. 373, 376, 402, 406, 415, 416, 417, 419, 449, 450, 454, 455
Indian 25, 29, 87, 349, 375
Council Act, 1861–414, 417
Council of Medical Researh 387
Factory Act, 1934–169
Forest Act (Act XVI of 1927) 25
Legislative Assembly 415
Legislative Council 414, 417
Midland Railway 191, 215
National Army 72
National Congress 420
Penal Code 289, 291, 304
Red Cross Society 397
Registration Act, 1908–281
Standard Institution 17
Succession Act, 1865–951
Individual Satyagraha 72
Indore 66, 147, 148, 152, 161, 165, 191, 192, 212, 216, 248, 409, 427
Indra 11, 111
Indraraja 42
Indraratha 44
Industrial Consultant Bureau 165
Industries (Development and Regulations) Act 154
Industrial Potentiality Survey 147
Industrial Training Institute 408
Industrial Women's Home 349, 353
Islamabad 49, 51
Islamnagar 2
Islam Shah 52
Isvarasena 39
Itarsi 4, 7, 13, 16, 70, 71, 72, 75, 79, 80, 82, 106, 120, 137, 139, 147, 151, 156, 157, 162, 164, 165, 166, 167, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 178, 183, 188, 189, 194, 197, 198, 202, 206, 207, 213, 214, 215, 216, 219, 220, 255, 257, 258, 279, 289, 291, 294, 316, 357, 361, 371, 374, 381, 387, 397, 398, 401, 407, 416, 420, 421, 422, 424, 426, 428, 432, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 445, 451, 453, 454
Itarsi Power House 150
JABALPUR 3, 8, 12, 14, 18, 34, 35, 37, 38, 63, 65, 69, 75, 117, 120, 150, 157, 174, 189, 192, 202, 205, 214, 215, 217, 287, 289, 295, 307, 308, 412, 417, 418, 427, 430
Jagannatha 109
Jagdish 440
Jagdish Mandir 454
Jains 86, 193, 352, 439
Jaisalpur 145, 427
Jaitugideva 46
Jaitpura 16
Jalal Khan Kankar 58, 437
Jalal Khan 49
Jaloda 62
Jamadgni 436
Jamai 67, 395
Jambudwip 443, 450
Jamunia 34, 37, 38
Jamundol 119
Janapada Sabha Act 338
Janapada Enquiry Committe 338
Jana Sangh 423, 424
Jankibai Sethani 440
Jan-Seva Rugnalaya 391

Janta Party 422, 424, 425
Japanese 126
Jatamasee 21
Jatamau 21
Jata Shankar 449, 451
Jatba Hills 48
Jawahar 439
Jawaharlal Nehru 70
Jawardha 21
Jayasimha 43
Jayasimha-II 46
Jayavarman II 46
Jhabua 8, 18
Jhalai 21
Jhalone 119
Jhallar 119
Jhinitta 119
Jhangri 383
Jhansi 213
Jehangir 56
Jeeradeh 396
Jijal Bai 439
Joga Kalan 15, 443
Joga Khurd 15, 443
Joga 2, 9, 16, 22, 28, 149, 436, 442
Jollykhera 22
Jonda 383
Junaid Khan 52
Junheta 395
Jwala Prasad 70
KACHAHRI 66
Kachcha 38
Kachhi(s) 84, 116, 131, 135
Kadambas 39
Kahar 87
Kakanadabota 40
Kakkaraja 42
Kakri 20
Kala Akhar 214
Kalachuris 41, 42, 44
Kalamachak 6
Kalan Handia 429
Kala Pathar 4
Kalar(s) 87, 193
Kalaras 94
Kal Bhairava 447
Kalekhan 163
Kali 447
Kalibhit 2, 5, 6, 57, 446
Kalidas 36, 41
Kalyan Singh 66
Kamal Bharti 95
Kamla Nehru Park 329
Kamti 115, 257
Kanakhera 39
Kanarese 38
Kana Baba 111
Kanhagiri 38
Kanheri 38
Kanjars 290, 436
Kannada 84
Kanpur 18, 24, 192
Kanvas 37
Kanwar 91
Kapildhara 8
Kapsi 119
Kara Bahadur Khan 55
Karanpur 427
Kardamaka 38
Kardula 58
Karle 37
Kareli 71, 207
Karim Khan 61
Karkhoda 436
Karnataka 42, 44
Kartana 294
Kartavirya Sahasrarjuna 41
Kasda 119
Kasera (s), 148, 158
Kashi Ram Tiwari 69
Kathi Bazar 441
Katia (or Patharia) 87, 88, 148, 158
Katju, K.N. 366
Katni 213
Kaveli 14
Kayastha 87
Kekre, N.R. 69
Kenrick, W.H. Major 382, 383
Keoti 6
Keralas 44, 48, 49, 50
Kesla 4, 179, 251, 254, 294, 404
Kesla Bori 11
Khaharatas 37
Khaira 9
Khairi 20, 25, 27, 28
Khajanpur 148
Khaijis(s) 46, 51
Khamaria 18
Khamlai 11
Khandesh 59, 191
Khandu(o) Pandit 63, 453
Khandwa 71, 77, 151, 189, 206, 212, 213, 214, 280, 307, 384, 416, 421, 422, 423, 424, 433, 434, 435, 444, 452, 455
Khangar 88, 148

Khang 111
Khan Jahan Lodi 56
Khan, M.S. 71
Khapa 27
Khaparkheda 95, 119, 148, 173, 394, 443, 445
Khapa Suakachhar 28
Khara 8
Kharaghoda 192
Khargone 67, 189, 212
Khari 22, 443
Kharperikas 39
Khatama 443, 444
Khatik 88
Khedia 119
Khemchand Seth 64
Khera 111
Kherla 2
Khichiwara 50
Khilafat Movement 69
Khirkiya 4, 79, 82, 87, 93, 97, 109, 149, 156, 157, 183, 184, 194, 197, 198, 207, 214, 249, 250, 251, 254, 395, 397, 401, 412, 427, 434, 444, 445
Khirkiya Mandi 195
Khodiya Khedi 111
Khoramba 21, 22
Khoramba Pipalgota 21
Khotola 94
Khottiga 43
Khurai 67
Khutwasa 214
Kirathpur 14, 137, 139, 162, 214, 443
Kirloskar 160
Kirs 131, 135
Kishanpura 162
Kivlari 429
Kiwolkar Pahar 11
Kokadeva (Goga) Pradhana 46
Kolarian 83
Koli(s) 110, 436
Kolipura 436
Konkana 44
Kora 148
Kori 158
Korid 88
Korku(s) 83, 84, 85, 87, 91, 92, 94, 95, 97, 100, 102, 104, 106, 107, 112, 438, 447, 448
Kotli 53
Kotra 119
Krishak Mazdoor Praja Party 421, 425
Krishna 35, 36, 43, 110
Krishna, River 41
Krishnaraja 41, 43
Kshaharata 38
Kubera 437
Kubja 445
Kukura 38
Kumar 87
Kumarapala 45
Kumhar 158
Kundanbai 413
Kurawan 214
Kurmi 87
Kusum Mahavidyalaya 453
Kutja 11

LABOUR ORGANISATIONS 168

Lady Chelmsford League 379
Lady Reading 378
Lahore 44
Lal Khan 66
Lakshma Pahar 6
Lala Arjun Singh 69, 70, 71
Lala Jodh Roy 60
Lal Das Sadhu 444
Land Improvement Loans Act 190
Land Revenue Code, 1954-276
Lansdowne, Lord 449
Latas 44
Latlaura 42
Latur 42
Leather Cooperative Society 160
Legal Practitioners Act 304
Lehi 21
Lendia 146
Leslie, Col. 59, 60
Life Insurance Corporation of India 188
Lodhi 87
Lodhidhana 20
Lok Sabha 409, 416, 421, 422, 423, 424
Lord Krishna 111, 454
Lord Mahadeva 449
Lord Shiva 8, 21
Lucknow 125
Ludhiana 192
Luhar 87

MACHA 445

Machak 6, 9, 11, 28, 218
Machherakalan 396

Machna 9
Macpherson, Major 63, 64, 261
Madan Mohan Malviya 70
Madhai 22
Madhavasena 36
Madhya Bharat 341
Madhya Pradesh 1, 2, 18, 25, 42, 69, 72, 115, 117, 119, 120, 169, 181, 182, 199, 201, 206, 218, 219, 246, 255, 259, 295, 307, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 366, 376, 391, 399, 409, 411, 412, 416, 438, 448
Abolition of Proprietary Rights Act 275
Agricultural Raiyat and Tenants (Acquisition Privileges) Act 275
Bhoodan Yagna Act, 1953-279
Ceiling on Agricultural Holdings Act 1961-277
Cronicle 427
General Sales Tax Act, 1958-280
Gramin Vikas Kar Adhiniyam, 1974-272
Khadi and Gramodyog 158
Land Revenue (Surcharge) Act, 1972-272
Land Revenue Code, 1959-256
Land Revenue Code, 1967-268
Legislative Assembly 419
Panchayats Act, 1962-304, 314, 342, 343, 346
Public Trust Act 413
State Warehousing Corporation 190
Waqf Board 413
Madras 65, 67, 213, 214, 280, 438, 441, 453
Magadha 37
Magardha 20, 21, 24, 27, 28, 29, 290, 383, 395
Mahabat Khan 50
Mahabharata 39
Mahadandanayaka 39
Mahadeo 5, 6, 9, 10, 11, 12, 35, 207, 430, 435, 445, 447, 449
Mahadeo Hills 63, 64, 66
Mahadeva 13, 14, 28, 43, 430, 443, 444, 450, 454
Mahagaon 22
Mahakoshal 69, 413
Mahakshatrapa 39
Mahakumaras 45
Mahakuta 42
Mahapadmanada 35
Maharashtra 37, 39, 42, 77, 142, 158, 371, 438, 444, 453
Mahar(s) or Mehra 88, 89, 90
Mahatma Gandhi Memorial Degree College 442
Mahatama Gandhi Shikshan Simiti 364
Mahavihara 40
Mahesh Dutt Mishra 70, 71, 72
Maheshwar 8, 34
Mahila Mandal 441
Mahishmati 8, 41, 42
Mahlak Deo 46
Mahmud Khan 49
Mahmud Khan Khalji 49
Mahmud Khalji II 50, 51
Mahmud of Gazni 44
Mahmud, Sultan 49
Mahmud Shah 50
Mahur 50
Mahragaon 80
Maikal 5
Malcolm, Sir John 438
Makadai 393
Makhan Lal Chaturvedi 71
Makhan Singh Seth 63
Makrai 2, 3, 16, 19, 30, 31, 56, 58, 59, 62, 83, 149, 375, 383, 400, 411, 446, 447
Mala Eetate 66
Malakhedi 145
Malapur 111
Malaria Control Programme 383
Malavas 39
Malavikagnimitram 36
Malavikal 36
Malaya 38
Malayalam 84
Mali 87
Malik Ichha 49
Malik Mughith 49
Malik Mustafa 53
Malkhet 43
Mallu Khan 52, 511
Malni 10, 16, 28
Malpat 383
Malpon 437
Malwa 1, 2, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 58, 84, 135, 139, 143, 191, 202, 436, 440, 452

Malwi 51, 83
Mananka 43
Mandhar 9
Mandhata 8
Mandla 8, 18, 57, 95
Mandleshwar 8
Mandsaur 44, 51, 54
Mandu 1, 2, 46, 48, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 56, 440
Mang 88
Mangalesha 42
Manglore 157
Mangrol 395
Mankideo 24
Mankideo Pahar 11
Manohar Kahaniyan 427
Manpur 2, 18, 42, 43
Manu 8
Manyakhet 43
Maratha(s) 57, 59, 60, 66, 191, 202, 260, 261, 262, 263, 273, 283, 438, 453
Marathi 83, 84, 85, 349, 415, 425
Marble Rocks 8
Mardanpur 9
Martin 75
Maru 38
Marwari 84, 85
Masangaon 214
Matkuli 206, 383, 394, 396, 445, 446
Mauj-e(i)-Narbada 68, 425
Maukeda 395
Maulvi Mazhar-ul-Jamil 65, 66
Mauritius 192
Mauryan 36
Mauryas 35
Medini Rai 50
Megala 396
Megasthenes 8
Meghaduta 41
Mehra 87, 148, 158
Mehtar 91
Mehtar or Bhangi 89
Messrs Ralli Brothers 193
Mewati 66
Mhow 43, 58, 191, 203
Michel, General 67
Middle Stone Age 33, 34
Migrant Fishermen Cooperative Society 138
Mihitar Zambur 52
Miladia 160
Miller 413
Minimum Wages Act, 1948– 170, 171
Miran Mubark 54
Miran Shah Asiri 52
Mir Fateh-ullah Shirazi 55
Mirzapur 191, 192
Mishra, Shambhoo Dayal 70
Mitra Mandeli Samachar 426
Miyan Bayazid 52
Modern Tailoring Society 159, 160
Modinagar 155
Modi Spinning and Weaving Mills Co. 155
Mohammadan 2
Mohan Singh 64
Mohari 21
Mohar Kalan 33
Mohpani 16, 152
Molestation and Boycotting Act 71
Moran 16, 20, 21, 22, 23, 28, 116
Morand 6, 11
Morar 435, 444
Moti Bai 64
Motor Spirit and Lubrication Act, 1957–280
Motor Vehicles Act 211
Motour 449
Motur 13
Mount Abu 5, 43
M. P. Act No. 20 of 1968– 270
Agro-Morarji Fertilizer Ltd. 154
Bhoo -Rajswa (Adhibhar) Act, 1972-271
Electricity Board 150
Finance Corporation 16, 190
Game Act 108
Municipalities Act, 1961- 314 316, 321, 329
Panchayat Act, 1960-272
State Agro-Industries Development Corporation 154
State Road Transport Corporation 157, 212
Muar 9
Mubark Shah 54
Mudhoji 60
Mughal 2, 51, 52, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 437, 536
Muhammadans 56, 58, 65, 351, 415 417, 418, 419
Muhammad Khan 60
Muhammad Shah Adil 52
Muhammad Shah, Sultan 47, 48, 431
Muhammad Tughluq 46

Muin Khan 51
Muin Sikandar 51
Mulaka 38
Mulla Dopiaza 437
Multai 67, 212
Munda 83
Municipal Act (Act XVI of 1903) 315
Municipal Act (XI of 1873), Madhya Pradesh 315
Munja 44, 454
Munnas 429
Munsif Ali Hasan 66
Muqarrib Khan 55
Musalman 148
Muslim 44, 45, 85, 86, 87, 69 347, 373, 454
Muzaffar 50,
Mysore 35

NADIPURA 432, 435, 436, 451

Nagarkot 44
Nagduari 23
Nagir 383
Nagpur 3, 18, 60, 61, 67, 69, 70, 72, 150, 191, 192, 206, 212, 213, 215, 245, 259, 284, 287, 289, 412, 453, 454, 455
Nagpur Plan 204, 205
Nagpur University 418
Naginia 15
Nahapana 37
Naharkola 148
Nai 87
Nai Duniya 427
Naini 70, 215
Nala 41
Nalgunda 49, 50
Nanasaheb Peshwa 67
Nanda 35
Nandivardhan 41
Nandarwara 25
Nand Kishore 71
Nandkot 5
Nanelia 207
Nannaraja 42
Narbadi Bai Thakurani 440
Narendra 44
Narmada 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 21, 28, 29, 33, 34, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40, 41, 48, 54, 57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 94, 95, 110, 114, 119, 120, 122, 123, 132, 138, 145, 146, 164, 203, 217, 218, 232, 233, 252, 258, 286, 288, 307, 309, 318, 411, 413, 417, 418, 430, 432, 435, 436, 437, 439, 440, 442, 443, 444, 446, 449, 452, 453,
Narmada Devi 437
Narmada Education Society 361, 362
Narmada Ginning Factory 156, 169
Narmada Maha Vidyalaya 361, 441
Narmada Mandir 440, 454
Narmadapur 2, 44
Narmadiya 439
Naroo 58, 59
Naro Ballal Bhuskute 434
Narendrasena 41
Nasik 37, 38, 42
Narsimhapur 1, 3, 8, 9, 65, 76, 92, 117, 147, 189, 207, 258, 261, 280, 287, 296, 307, 376, 386, 388, 416.
Narind Shah 57
Nasir Shah 50
Nasir-ud-din 50
Nasirabad 207
Nasir-ud-din Muhammad Tughluq 46
Nasrat Khan 49
National Cadet Corps 364
National Industries Corporation 155
National Leprosy Control Programme 388
National Malaria Eradication Programme 384
National Samall Pox Eradication Programme 381
National Service Scheme 364
National T. B. Control Programme 386
National T. B. Institute 386
Nava Bharat 427
Nava Bharat Times 427
Navasahasanka 44
Nawab Adil Muhammad Khan 67, 447
Nawab Hayat Muhammad Khan 61
Nawab Jalal Khan Kankur 56
Nawab of Bhopal 60
Nawagaon 383
Nayagaon 294
Nayapura 395
Nazir-ud-din 436
Neemuch 259
Neemkheri 383
Nehru 439
Nehru, Motilal 70
Nemawar 66
Nepa 141

Nepal 77
Nepali 84
Nepa Mills 142
New Bank of India 179
New India Assurance Company Ltd. 189
New Premier Insurance Company Ltd. 189
Nibora 119, 383
Nihar 91
Nilgarh 21, 443
Nimawar 437
Nilgiris 5
Nimar 4, 6, 17, 2 , 45, 46, 58, 89, 120, 135, 191, 203, 236, 280, 416, 419, 421, 422
Nisarpura 18
Nishada 39
Nizam 58, 60
Non-Cooperation Movement 69
North Konkan 42
North-West (ern) Provinces 65, 192, 221, 347
Nowgong 18
Nyaya Sudha 68, 425
OIL MANUFACTURING SOCIETY 160
Oontiya 43
Oraon 92
Oriental Fire and General Insurance Company 189
Oswal 441
Ousely, Major 74, 149, 262
PACHLORA 119, 120, 123
Pachmarhi 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 16, 19, 23, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32, 34, 35, 43, 63, 64, 67, 76, 79, 80, 82, 87, 93, 109, 111, 135, 135, 147, 149, 172, 163. 163, 167, 179, 206, 207, 219, 220, 235, 255, 256, 258, 286, 288, 294, 291, 299, 315, 316, 323, 325, 374, 375, 383, 393, 430, 433, 443, 445, 446, 448, 449, 450, 451
Pachmarhi Hospital 374
Padwa 396
Pagara 43
Pagda 119
Pagdal 11, 120, 214
Pahlavas 38
Pakistan 77, 82, 158
Palakmati 11, 145, 146, 454
Palasner 214
Pallavas 39
Pamli 396
Panchayati Raj 343
Pandava 430, 446, 449, 452
Pandit Narayan Prasad 69
Panini 7
Panipat Battle of 59
Panjraklan 396
Pankhraj 61
Pansy Pool 450
Panorama Hill 450
Pantalai 135
Paramara (s) 2, 43, 44, 45, 46, 545
Pararia 9
Paraspani 29
Parcha 383
Pardhan 91
Pardhi 91, 295
Parichats 38
Parimal 371
Pariyatra 38
Parke, Brigadier 67
Parsi 85
Parsoji 62
Parthians 38
Patalipurta 36, 41
Patalkot 9
Pathan 57, 61
Pathar 6
Pathari 91
Pathrauta 80
Pathrota 119, 151, 3
Patterson 34
Paprson, Col. 433
Pendra 18
Peoples Representation Act, 416, 419
Periplus 8
Peshwa 58, 59, 60, 64, 434, 438, 446,
Peshwa Balaji Bajirao 2, 58
Petha Pangaraka 43
Phephartal 80
Phopas 9
Piccadilly Circus 450
Pindari 61, 62, 64, 143, 438, 442
Pipalgota 19, 21, 22, 27
Piparia Mandi 196
Piparia Road 454
Pipariya 4, 10, 26, 33, 57, 79, 82, 109, 120, 147, 149, 156, 147, 163, 164, 166, 157, 170, 173, 178, 179, 182, 183, 190, 194, 198, 202, 206, 207, 214, 219, 220, 235, 249, 250, 254, 255, 256, 445, 446, 449, 450, 451 452

Piparpani 119
Piplani 214
Piplia 15
Pir Muhammad Khan 53, 54
Planning Commission 147, 208
Pleaders Act of 1865–304
Pleistocene 15, 33
Plywood Factory 165
Podar 22
Pokhorni 11, 214
Poona 24, 29, 192
Postal Commission 220
Powarkheda 118, 119, 120, 129, 134, 129, 198, 214, 412
Prabhavati 41
Prabhavatigupta 40
Practical Hints on Sanitation 399
Praja Socialist Party 421, 424, 425
Pratapgarh 290
Pratihara 43
Pravarapura 41
Pravarasena 40 41
Pravarsena II 40
Primary Education Act (Compulsory) of 1920–357
Prince Khurram 56
Prince Muhammad 50
Prithvisena 40, 41
Prithvi Vallabh 44
Prohibition Act 105, 280, 291, 401
Ptolemy 8
Public Management Act of 1920–340
Pulakesin II–42
Punasa 9, 17
Punjab 39, 64
Punjabi (s) 84, 85, 192
Punjab Municipal Act of 1867-317, 329
Punjab National Bank 178, 179
Puranas 37, 39, 40, 41
Purika 40
Pushyamitra 36
QADIR SHAH 52
Qiya Khan 53, 54
Quit India 72
RADHA 110
Radha Ballabha 445
Radha Vallabh Mandir 454
Raghoji Bhonsla 60
Raghunath Rao 59
Raghuji Bhonsla 4 1
Raghuji Bhonsla II–62
Rahatagaon 2, 4, 20, 21, 27, 29, 56, 294, 375, 393
Raghatgarh 66
Raibor 34
Rai Chand Purbia 50
Raichur 63
Raipur 16, 427, 432, 439
Raisalpur 62
Raisen 1, 4, 8, 35, 36 51, 32, 53, 62, 77, 309
Raja Bakht Buland 57
Raja Bharat Shah 411
Raja Borai 383
Raja Singh 64
Raja Parsoji Bhonsla 63
Rajaburari 6, 11
Raja of Bagra 2
of Deogarh 57
of Gannore 56
of Kalibhit 3
of Kota 61
of Makrai 57, 68
of Nagpur 62
Rajputana 42
Rajasthan 43, 61, 67
Rajasthani 84
Rajendra Prasad Dr. 449, 450
Rajihar 88
Rajnandgaon 18
Raj Gond (s) 93, 94, 436, 44
Raj Pipla 5
Rajput 50, 51, 52, 87, 94, 99
Rajwara 2, 3, 56, 62, 65
Rajya Sabha 416
Ramajee Banchor 60
Ramji Baba 94, 432, 439, 443
Ramjidas Baba 111, 372, 441
Ram Chand 58, 59
Rameshwar Agnibhoj 71
Rameshwar Prasad Chaudhary 412
Ramgiri 41
Ramkisan 66
Ram-Lakshmana 445
Ramnarayan 413
Ram Shukrawara 396
Ram Singh 66
Rana Sangram Singh 51
Rana Udai Singh 55
Ranchi 18
Rangoojee 64
Rani Durgawati 53
Ranipur 10, 21 22, 23
Rani Umed Kaur 451
Ranjhi 22

Rann of Kutch 17
Rasalpur 427
Rasulia 80
Rashtrakut 2, 42, 43
Ratakans 28
Ratamati 6, 7
Rathiyas 290
Rawandeo 10
Royal Sanitary Commission 314
Raysalpur 395
Registration of Births and Deaths Act, XVIII of 1969-376
Reformatory School 296
Rewa 12, 17, 18, 454
Rew(v)a Khand 8, 35
Revolt, the Great 66
Rhunas 11
Riddheswar 437
Rig Veda 7
Riksha Mountain 8
Rikshavat 38
Rishabadatta 37
Roberts, A. A. 289
Rorighat 11
Round Table Canference 70
Rowllatt Act 69
Royal Indian Navy 72
Rudrasena 40
Rupadeh 396
Rupmati 54
Rupnath 35
Rural Local Self Governme Enquiry Committee 341
Russel 92
SABARMATI 70
Sabha-Mandala 45
Sadiq Khan 54
Sagar 39, 177, 191
Sahastrarjuna 436
Sahib Singh 64
Sahya 38
Saint Kana Baba Society 182
Saka(s) 38, 39
Sakha Ram Baput 61
Salehchauka Block 20
Salankayanas 39
Saletekri 5
Samanata 426
Sampurnanand Sanskirt Vishavidyalaya 369, 370
Samudragupta 39, 40
Sanakanikas 39
Sanbhadra 434
Sanchi 35, 36, 37, 39, 40
Sandesh 426
Sondia (or Shandilyapura) 33, 119, 139, 202, 207, 375, 393, 394, 439, 443, 446, 452
Sandia Chourasi 57
Sandiaghat 67, 435, 436
Sangakhedi 396
Sangakhera 15, 59, 432, 440
Sangram Shah 58
Sankaragana 41
Sankot 383
Sansi 88
Sanskrit 45, 370
Sanskrit Sabha 68
Santali 396
Saonligarh 2, 56
Sapna Barra 7, 11
Saptahik Hindustan 427
Sarafs 436
Saran Baba 111
Sarangpur 51, 52, 53, 54,
Sardar Vallabh Bhai Patel 69
Sarni 101, 164
Sarika 427
Sarita 427
Sastri, Atmaram Lokhande 68
Satalba 9
Satakarni 37, 38
Satara 42
Satavahan 36, 37, 38, 39,
Satna 189
Satnal 21
Satpura (s) 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 17, 18, 38, 120, 164, 206, 214, 232, 431, 435, 445, 446
Satpura Plateau 1
Satpura Range 448
Satpura Thermal Power Station 155
Satrap 38, 39
Satwanasa 395
Satwas 51, 52, 66
Satyadoot 426
Satya Prakash 68
Satyavakta 426
Saugor 203, 358
Saugor and Nerbudda Territories 3, 64, 65
Saunder Pool 450
Screen 427
Second Five year Plan 10, 115, 118, 119, 209, 217, 240, 344, 357
Second World War 71, 72, 212, 239, 244, 419

Security Paper Mills 75, 82, 153, 134, 165, 232, 235, 294, 441
Sehore 1, 4, 8, 9, 45, 76, 309
Semri 7, 71, 207, 395
Semriharchand 183, 194, 393, 427, 429
Seoni 2, 6, 7, 8, 11, 22, 26, 27, 28, 62, 128, 149, 166, 200, 203, 207, 231, 275, 286, 288, 293, 296, 304, 307, 315, 381
Seoni-Malwa 2, 3, 4, 5, 9, 14, 30, 34, 55, 56, 59, 31, 62, 63, 64, 66, 68, 73, 75, 76, 78, 79, 81, 82, 88, 89, 90, 93, 95, 111, 116, 125, 134, 141, 143, 146, 147, 153, 159, 162, 164, 173, 175, 178, 179, 183, 184, 187, 191, 193, 194, 197, 198, 199, 206, 208, 218, 223, 233, 235, 241, 249, 250, 251, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 294, 298, 299, 308, 316, 319, 337, 357, 361, 383, 395, 397, 398, 399, 407, 410, 416, 419, 421, 424, 428, 433, 440, 452, 453
Seoni-Malwa Siksha Samiti 368
Seopur 207, 294, 308
Sethani Ghat 441
Seth, Gokuldas Raja 412
Seth'Lakhmi Chand 71
Seth Nanhelal Ghasiram 413
Sewa Samiti 69
Shadiabad 48, 50
Shah Muhammad Khan 61
Shahastrarjuna 8
Shahdol 1
Shahi Anandapala 44
Shandilya, Rishi 452
Shanichara 441
Shankar Mandir 454
Shah Jahan Begum 213
Shahpur' 383
Shalmali 45
Sheikh Daula 64
Sheo Kumar Pugare 72
Sher Khan 50, 52
Sher Shah 52
Shihab-ud-din Ahmad Khan 55
Shikshan Vikas Samiti 365
Shiksha Samiti 367
Shivpur 396
Shivpuri 4, 162, 164
Shops and Establishment Act, 1950-179
Shridhar Balwant Gokhale 411
Shrimati Kasturi Bai 413
Shir Jijhatia Sewak 426
Shri Vijaya Oil and Dal Mill 157, 169
Shujaat Khan 52
Shukrawara 396
Siani 6
Siddheswar 437
Sikandar Khan 49, 50
Sikhs 86, 87
Silari 119
Silhadi 51
Simla 382
Simuka 37
Sindhi 84
Sindhia 3, 63, 64, 143, 260, 262, 455
Sindhu 36, 38
Sindhuraja 44
Singhaji 111
Singpoor 64
Singhora 28
Siral 294
Siirali 3, 335, 396
Siritana 38
Sironj 62
Sitabaldi Battle of 63
Sita Ram and Sons Tile Works 157
Siva 35, 43, 437, 438, 444, 447
Siyaka II 44
Siyani 33
Skandapuran 8, 35
Sleman Col. 57
Sly 175,266
Small Industries Service Institute 147, 152, 161, 164, 165, 248
Small Causes Courts Act, 1865-284
S. N. G. High School 441
Shobhapur 67, 92, 119, 120, 123, 126, 128 131; 132, 135, 148, 183, 194, 202, 214 383, 395
Socialist Party 424
Societies Registation Act of 1860-370, 371
Sodalpur 111, 182, 207. 394
Sohagpur 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 16, 20, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29 30, 43, 56, 57, 59, 61, 62, 65, 66, 70, 71, 72, 73, 75, 76, 78, 79, 80, 82, 84, 87, 88, 90, 93, 108, 111, 118, 141, 143, 142, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 152, 153, 158, 159, 160, 164, 166, 178, 179, 182, 183, 184, 187, 191, 192, 193,

194, 197, 199, 200, 202, 208, 214, 215, 223, 233, 234, 235, 241, 249, 250, 251, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 261, 280, 286, 288, 289, 293, 294, 298, 305, 315, 316, 337, 357, 361, 366, 375, 381, 383, 395, 398, 399, 401, 402, 487, 410, 419, 420, 421, 423, 430, 432, 433, 434, 435, 439, 443, 445, 446, 447, 451, 452, 454, 455
Sohagpur Coperative Cantral Bank 189
Son 17
Sonbhadra 5, 10, 21, 22, 445
Sonitapura 34, 454
Sonsaonri 80, 118, 162
Sontalai 11, 21, 224, 396
Soraila 67
Sori 24
South India Insurance Company Ltd. 189
Special Marriage Act, 1954–98
Spence, Captain 74
Sridhar Vardhan 39
Sri Vallabha 44
Standards of Weights and Measures Act 201
State Aid to Industries Act, 190
State Bank of India 179
States Reorganisation Act, 1956–341
Subhadra 109
Sukh 9
Sukhras 429
Suk Tawa 6, 26, 435
Sukulidesha 40
Sultanpur 54
Sunar 87
Sunga 36, 37
Suplai 22
Suppressions of Immoral Traffic in Women and Girls' Act, 1956-102
Suraksha Karmchari Sangh 167
Surashtra 38
Suresh Jain Ginning Factory 157
Sutras 7
Swatantra Party 424
Swamikaraja 42
Swetamber 441
Syed Ahmad 70, 71

TABAQAT-I-AKBARI 48

Talchir 13
Talia II 44
Talkeshri 396
Tawig 449
Tawil 84
Tawa 5, 7, 9, 11, 15, 21, 22, 29, 33, 308, 311, 312, 431, 432, 433
Tangana 396
Tangui 383,
Tantia Bhil 68
Tapti 4, 7, 21, 44, 57, 433
Taran Swami 441
Taron 2, 5, 6, 57
Tekripura 435, 436
Telangana 37
Teli 87, 437
Telergu 84
Temagaon 396
Temilawadi 97
Tespura 394, 396
Tewar 38
Thaneshwar 44
Thakur Guljarsingh 70, 71
Thakur Keshri Singh 70
Thakur Shersingh 70
The Highlands of Central India 448
The Times of India 427
Tilak Sindur 443, 444, 449
Third Five Year Plan 91
Thompson 413
Thoruton, J. L. 66
Timur 47
Timarni 4, 56, 62, 79, 82, 87, 109, 294, 332, 375, 394, 397, 399, 407, 417, 420, 421, 423, 424, 425, 433, 438, 440, 453, 455
Tomar 46
Topajama 20, 27
Traikutaka 39
Trilochanpala 44
Trilokinath 451
Tripuri 37, 38
Tughlu 46
Tughllq, Sultan Mahmud 47
Tumura 34
Turks 44
Turuksh 44
Two-member Constituencies(Abolition) Act of 1961-420
Twynam pool 450

UDAIPUR 43, 44, 45

Udaivarman 45
Udaya Varma 2
Ujjain 36, 38, 41, 44, 45, 46, 51, 53, 54, 454
Ukha 454
Ukha Talao 450

Umardha 119, 173, 395, 396
Umaria 18
Umed Kunwar 62
Unchabari 21
Unchaburari 6
Unda 429
United Kingdom 77, 412
University of Bhoja 45
University of Saugar 362, 364, 365, 367
Untivatika 2
Untouchability (Offences) Act 409
Upendra 43
Upper India 100
Urdan 383
Urdu 68, 83, 349, 425
Usha 35, 454
Ushavadatta 37
Uskali 21
Utpalaraja 44
Uttar Bharat 8
Uttar Predesh 18, 77, 289, 290

VACHANALAYA 371

Vairisimha--II 43
Vakataka (s) 39, 40, 41
Vakpati-II 44
Vanijya Fasal Kar Act, 1966-270
Varanasi 441
Vasisthiputra Pulumavi 38
Vasisthiputra Satakarni 38
Vasumitra 36
Vidarbha 36, 38, 37, 42, 70
Vidhan Sabha 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425
Vindhyasakti 40
Vidisha 36, 37, 40, 43, 44, 45, 46, 127, 189
Vikramaditya 44
Vikramaditya Vand 44
Vindhya 2, 38, 40, 363
Vindhyan 6, 12, 16, 120, 232, 432, 439, 440
Vindhyachal 4, 8
Vindhya Mandala 45
Vindhya Pradesh 341
Vikramaditya 40
Vishnu 444
Vishnu Purana 39

WAINGANGA 38

Waraseoni 123
Wardha 245
Watherston, Lt. 60
Wazir 60
Wazir Muhummad 61, 62, 453, 454
West Nimar 8
Western Vindhya 38
Wild Birds and Animal Protection Act, (Act, No. VIII of 1912) 24, 25, 26
Wild Brids Protection Act of 1887-24
Wild Life Protection Act, 1912 and 1972-36
Wood, Lt. J. C. 65, 66
World Bank 164
World Bank Project 195
Workmens' Compensation Act, 171
Warren Hastings 59, 60
Water Meet 450

ZABARDAST KHAN 58, 437

Zamani 16, 443
Zila Mihila Mandal 428

ERRATA

Page	Para	Line	For	Read
1	2	3	4	5
1	2	4	banks	bank
5	1	3	Mah . . deo	Mahadeo
18	Col. 6 Para 2	7	Dchri	Delhi
20	1	2	Bari	Bori
32	1	2	10 per cent	10 cents
46	footnote	4	op. cit.	Medieval Malwa,
58	1	4	inerseems	rule seems
74	3	2	Consuses	Censuses
75	8	3	arda	Harda
76	6	6	enumerations	enumerations[2]
76	Foot Note	3	1661	1961
97	3	5	marriage by service,	marriage, marriage service
117	4	4	old	cold
123	2	12	Waraseoni	Seoni Malwa
124	3	3	area in rabi	area in *kharif* than in *rabi*
133	Below Table Heading		..	(In '000 ha.)
156	Table	Col. 2		
	Year	1965	35	32
	Year	1966	32	35
	Year	1967	35	39
		Col. 3		
	Year	1965	11	8
	Year	1966	8	–
172	2F	7	generala rtusmission	general transmission
180	Below Table Heading		–	(Amount in Lakh Rs.)
182	1	11	Rs. 27 72	Rs. 27.72
190	Table	Col. 5 Heading	Banapua	Banapura
193	3	Sub-Heading	ourse of Trade	Course of Trade
195	Table No. VI-13, Col. 1	3	rad	Urad
199	Table Col. 1	1	1960-70	1969-70
205	Footnote, 1	–	1961, p.	1961, p. LXVII
237	2	12	1878	1897
	3	7	10-15	10.15
241	3	22-23	Paid . . plough-man.	paid like the ploughman
249	4	1	the ten development	the development
258	4	4	of post offices	Of Inspectors of post offices

. . Contd.

1	2	3	4	5
273	Table	1	1 lage proprietors	Village proprietors
278	2	9	68	681
280	3	8	April, 1960	April, 1966
283	1	11	Sethqia	Sethia
287	4	4	puty	Deputy
293	2	1	otwars	Kotwars
307	5	1	Employment Offices	Employment Officer
315	3	14	Municipalies	Municipalities
323	1	3	eld	field
375	2	1	forout	for
383	1	1	Makari	Makarai
403	4	2	not	note
411	6	3 Sub-heading	und	Fund
429	3	2	Harchaud	Harchand
431	8	2	santit	sanctity
434	6	5	forthy	fourth
443	8	2	tonnel	tunnel
446	1	7	Hauragarh	Chauragarh
448	2	9	the came	he came
450	1	1	spent of part	spent a part
	5	1	Crops	Corps
453	3	6	in front	in front of

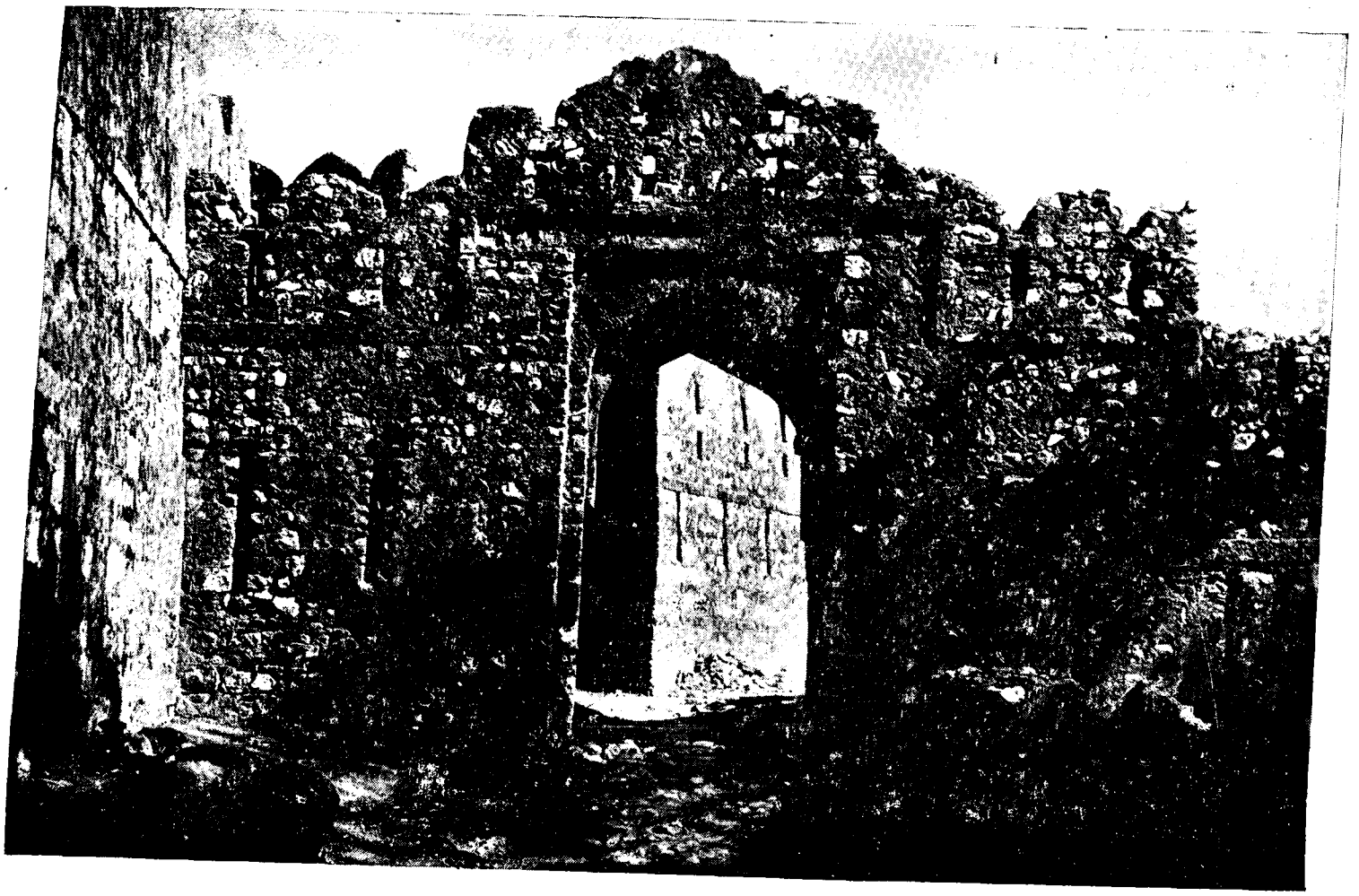
General View of Rock Shelters, Adamgarh
(Courtesy : Archaeological Survey of India)

Rock Paintings in a Rock Shelter, Adamgarh

(Courtesy : Archaeological Survey of India)

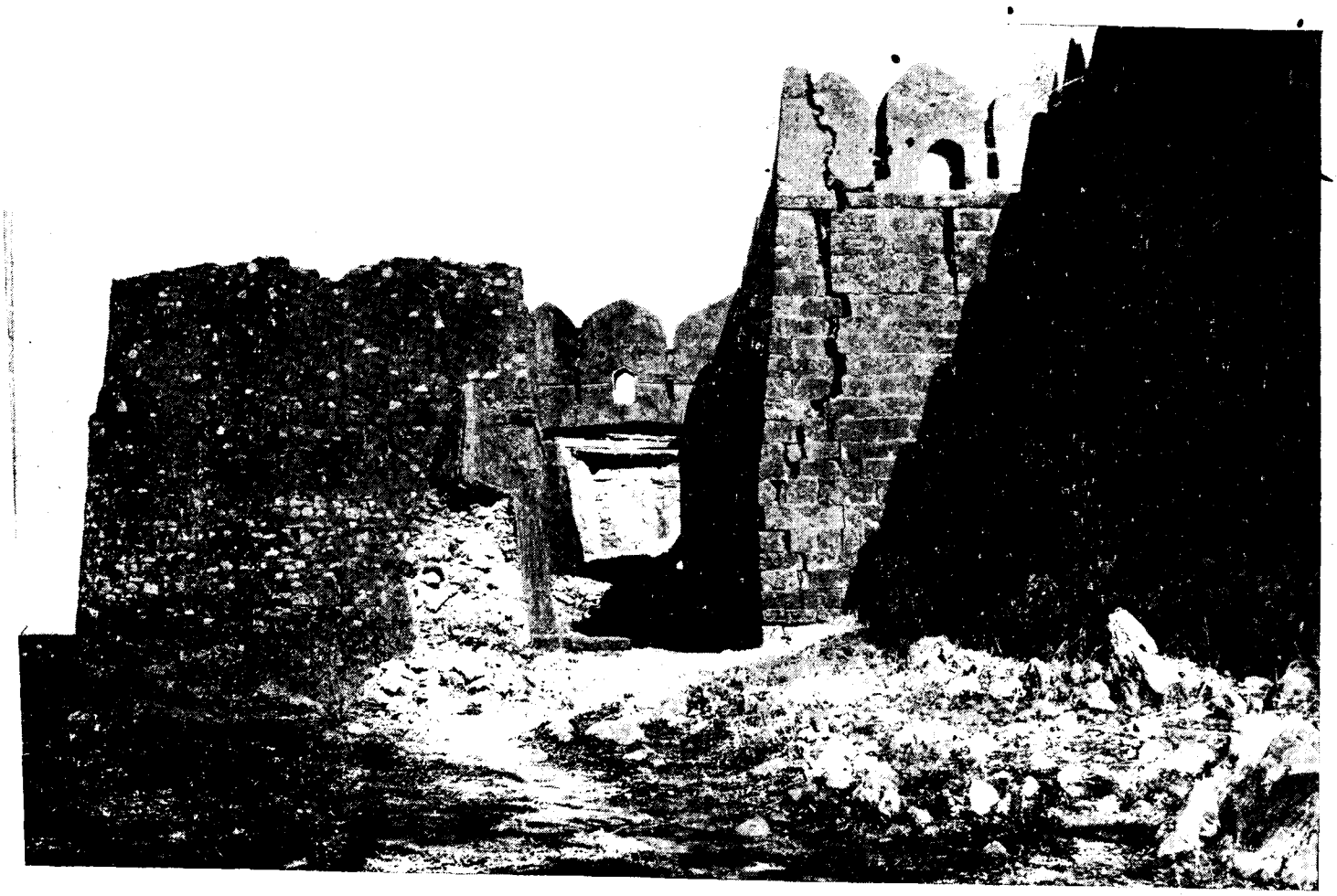
Joga Fort, General View

(Courtesy : Archaeological Survey of India)



First Gateway, Joga Fort

(Courtesy : Archaeological Survey of India)

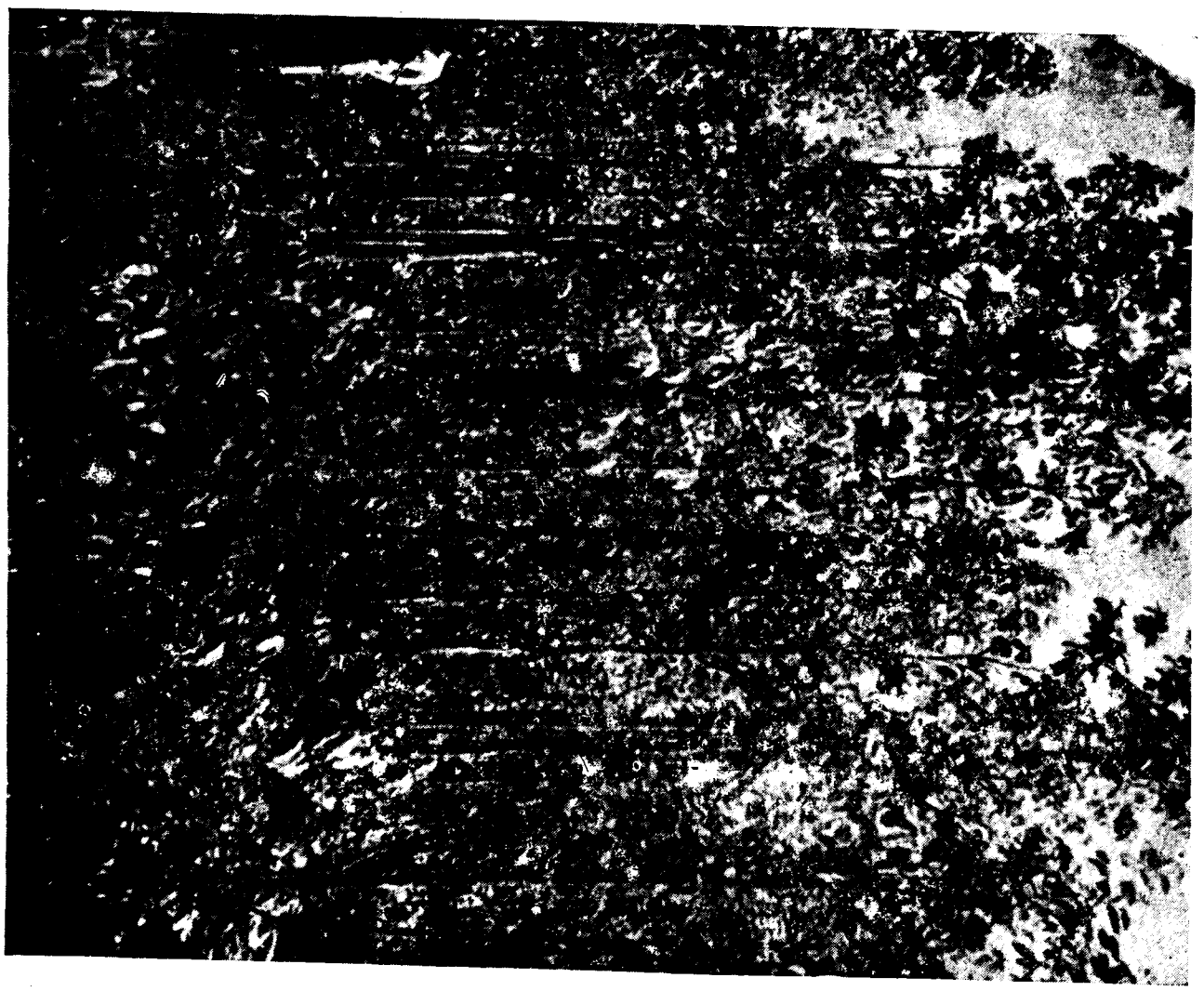


Second Gateway, Joga Fort

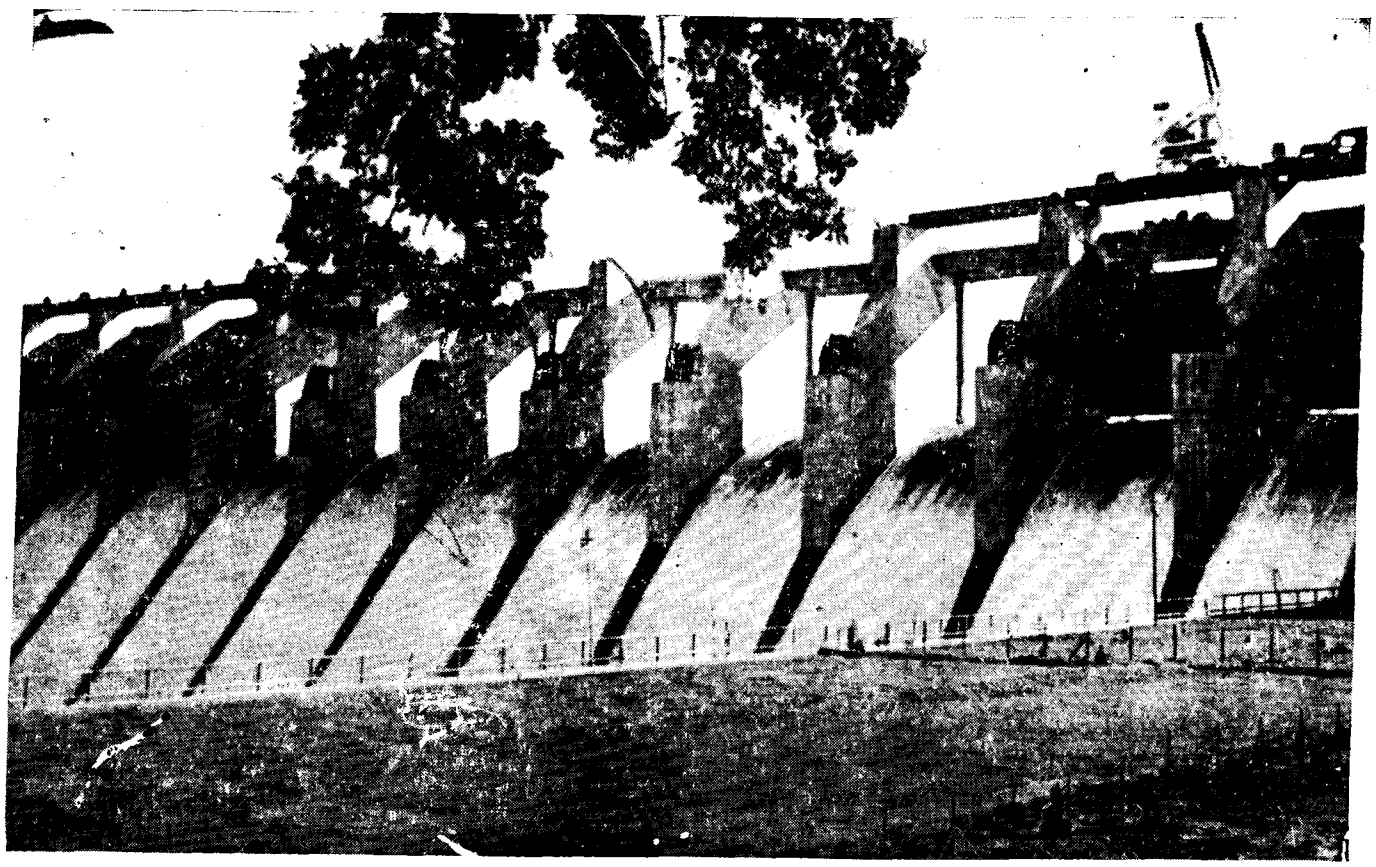
(Courtesy : Archaeological Survey of India)

Kanati Mosque, Joga Fort

(Courtesy : Archaeological Survey of India)

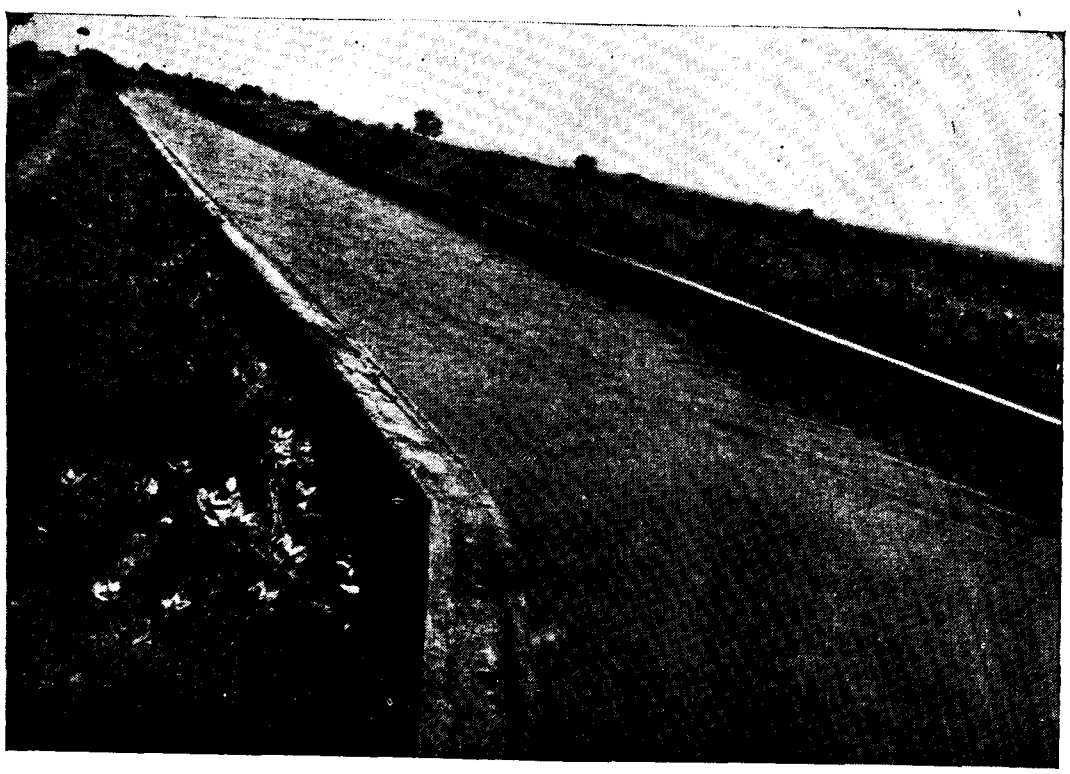


Bori Forest, Hoshangabad



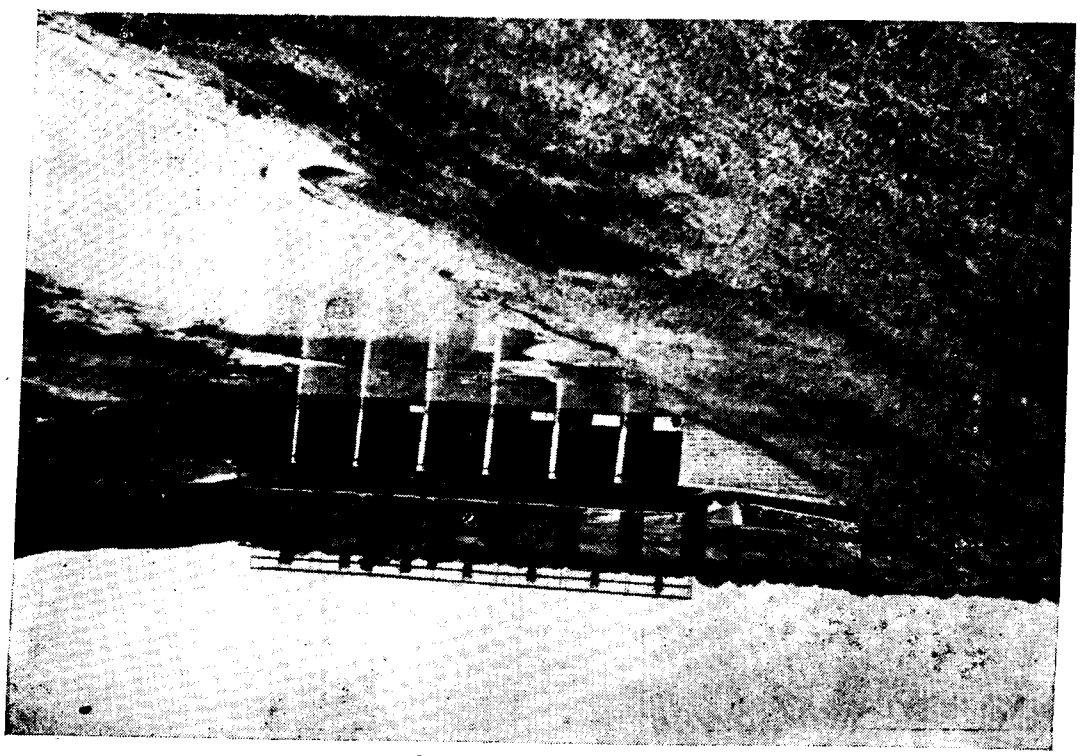
Tawa Dam

(Courtesy : Publicity Deptt., M.P.)



Tawa Dam Canal, Hoshangabad

(Courtesy : Publicity Deptt., M.P.)



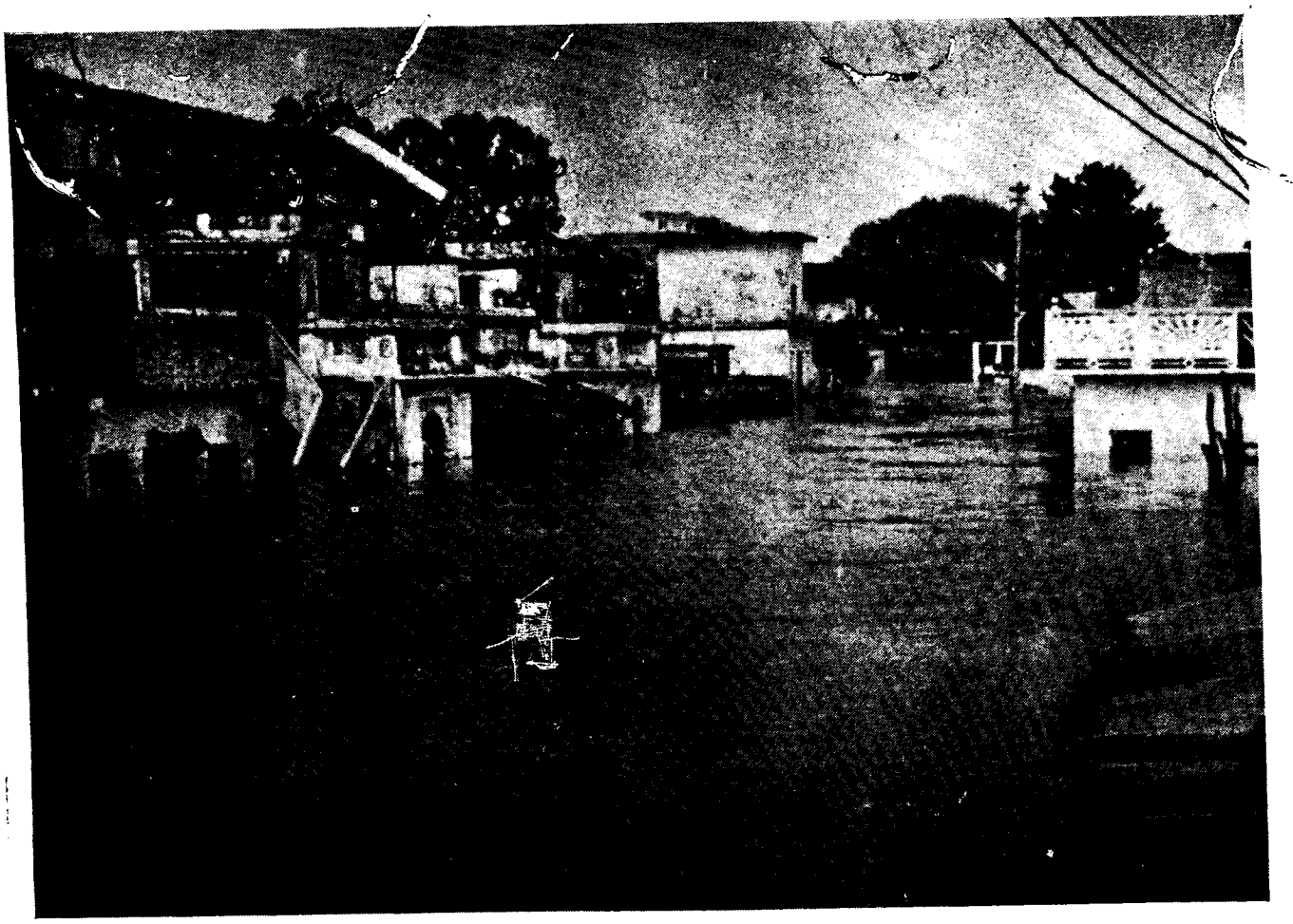
Tawa Dam Canal, Hoshangabad, (Another view)

(Courtesy : Publicity Deptt., M.P.)

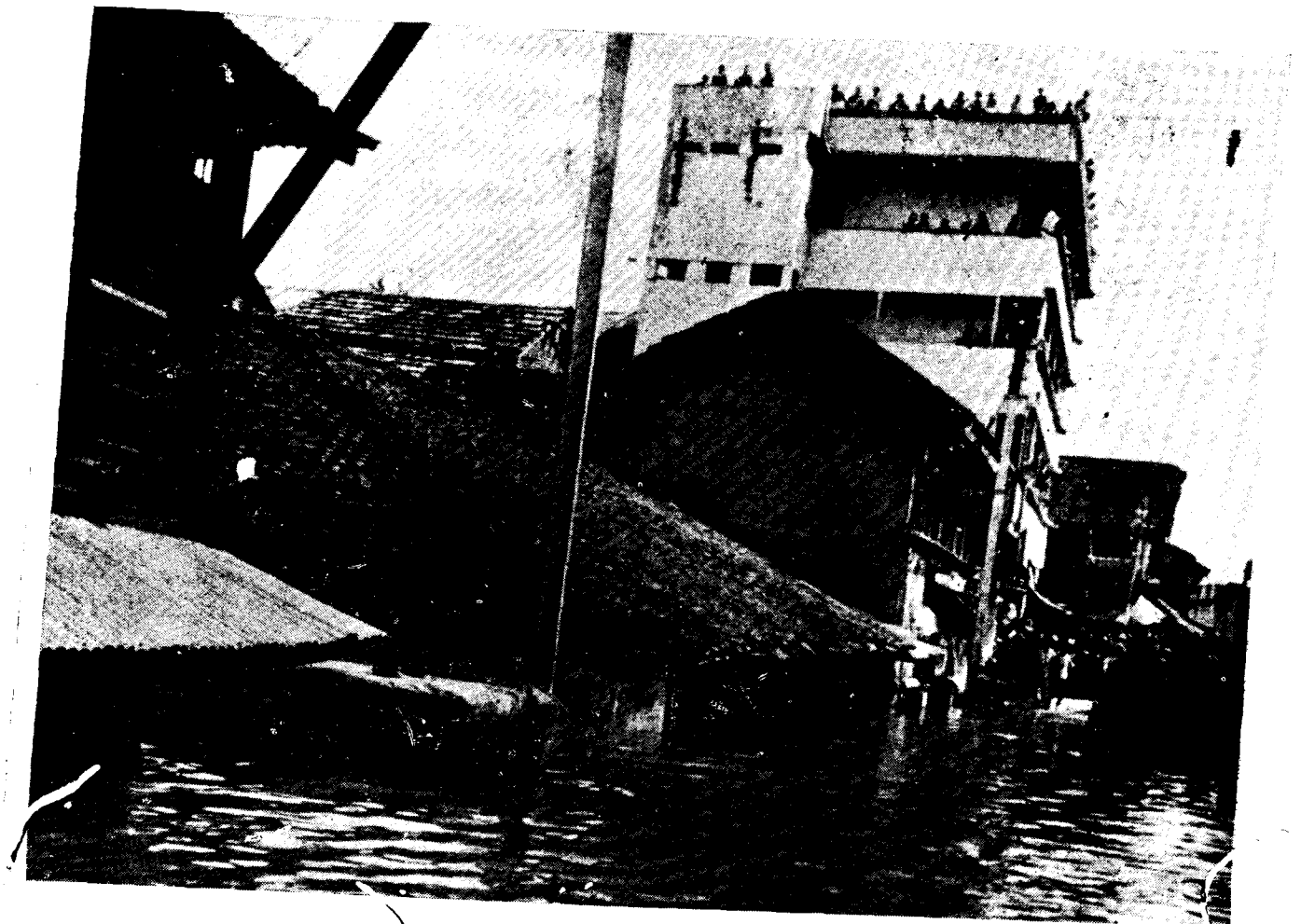
Land Shaping in Progress, Tawa Irrigation Area

(Courtesy : Publicity Deptt ., M.P.)

Land and Water Management, Pilot Project, Sanwalkheda
(Courtesy : Dy. Director of Agriculture, Hoshangabad)

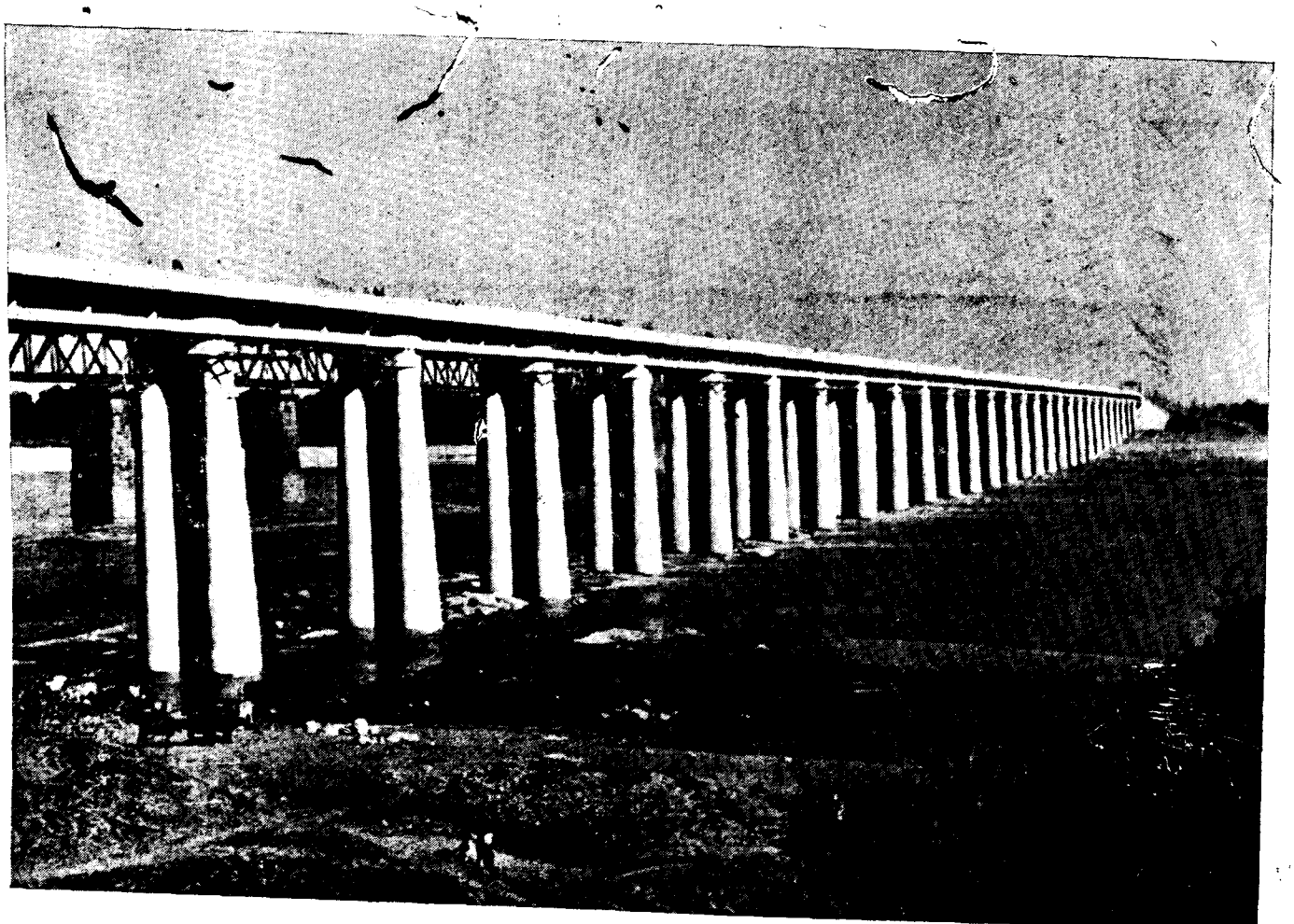


Hoshangabad Town under Flood Water, 1973
(Courtesy : Publicity Deptt., M.P.)



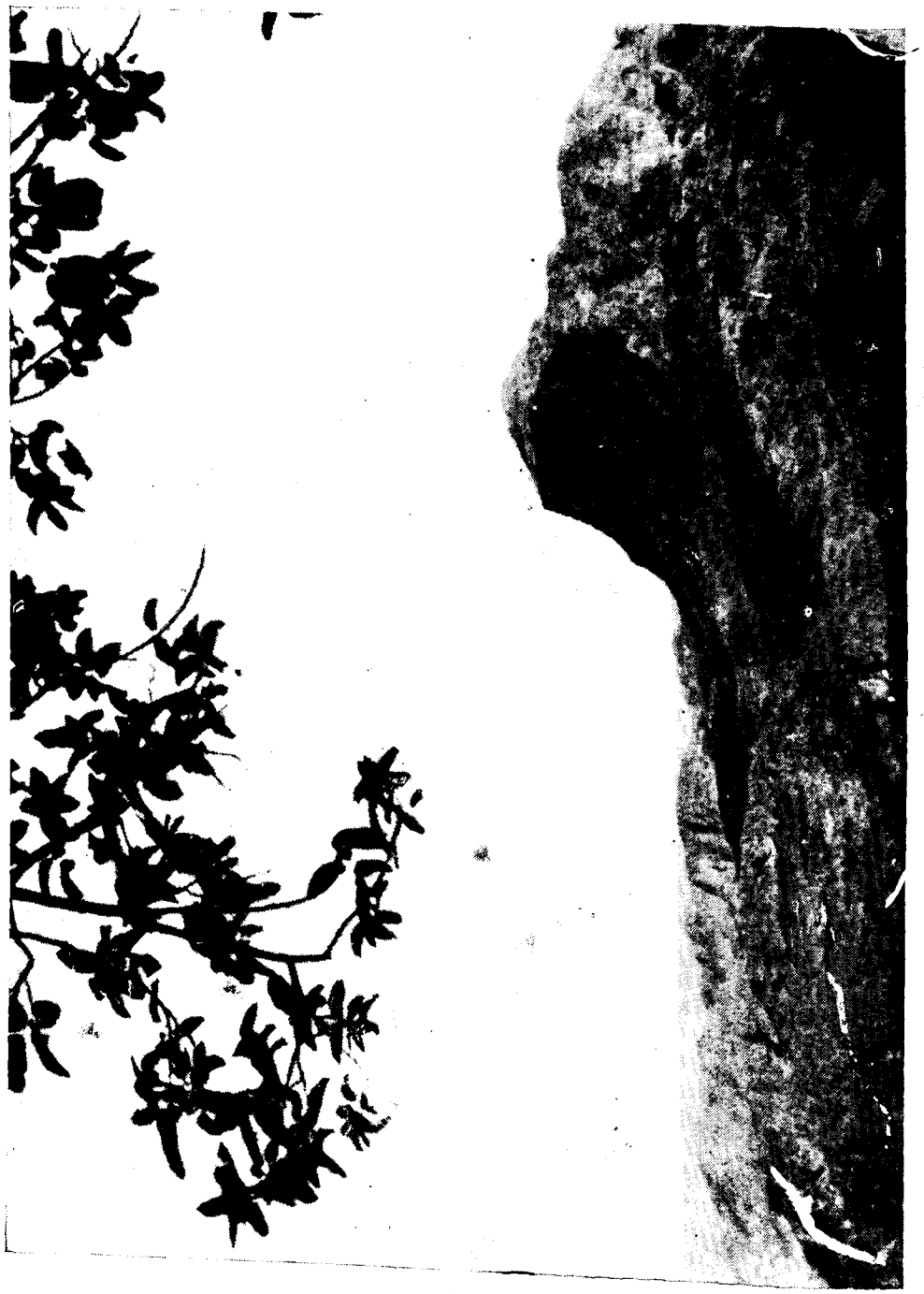
Hoshangabad Town under Flood Water, 1973 (Another view)

(Courtesy : Publicity Department, M.P.)



Bridge on the Narmada, Hoshangabad

(Courtesy : Publicity Deptt., M.P.)

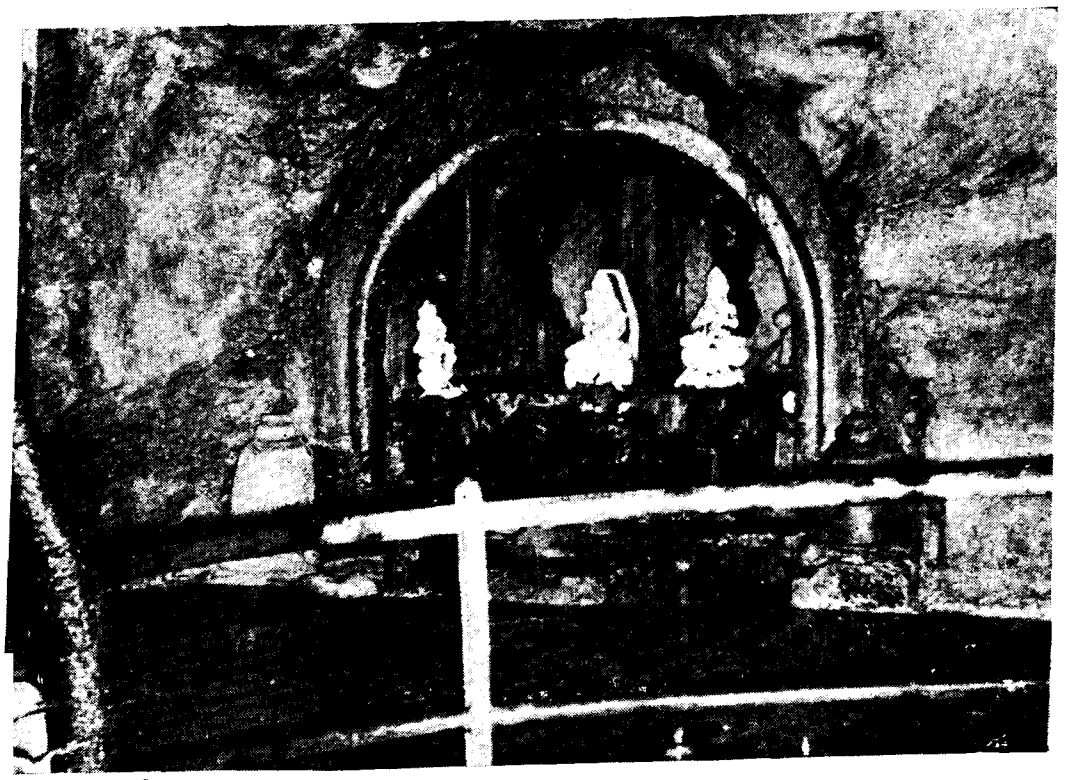


Chauragarh, General View, Pachmarhi

(Courtesy : Publicity Department, M.P.)

Chauragarh, Tridents Offered to Shiva

(Courtesy : Publicity Department, M.P.)



Mahadeo Temple, Pachmarhi

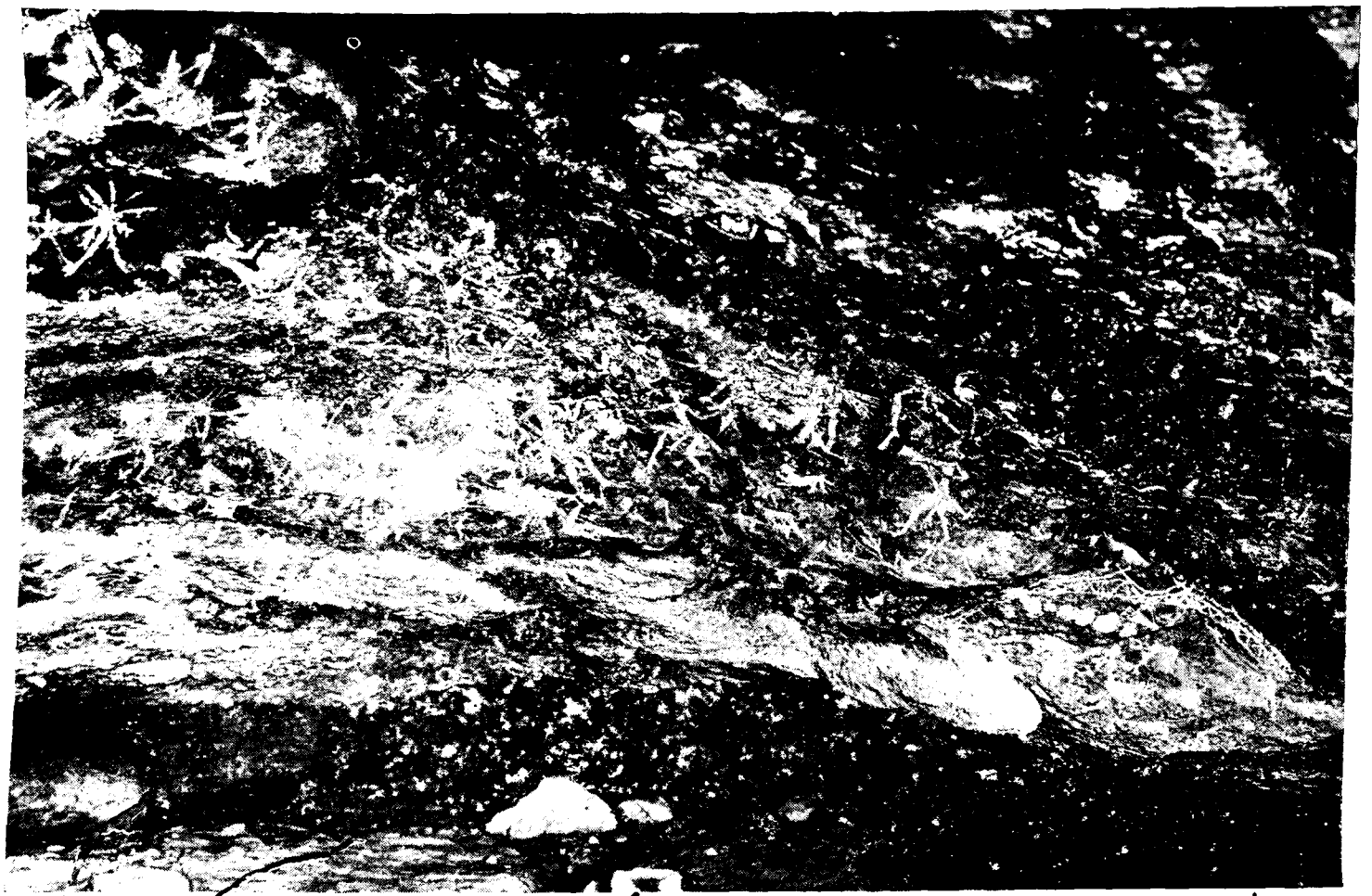
(Courtesy : Publicity Department, M.P.)

Sunset at Dhupgarh, Pachmarhi

(Courtesy : Publicity Department, M.P.)

Apsara Vihar, Pachmarhi
(Courtesy : Publicity Department, M.P.)

Bee Fall, Pachmarhi
(Courtesy : Publicity Department, M.P.)

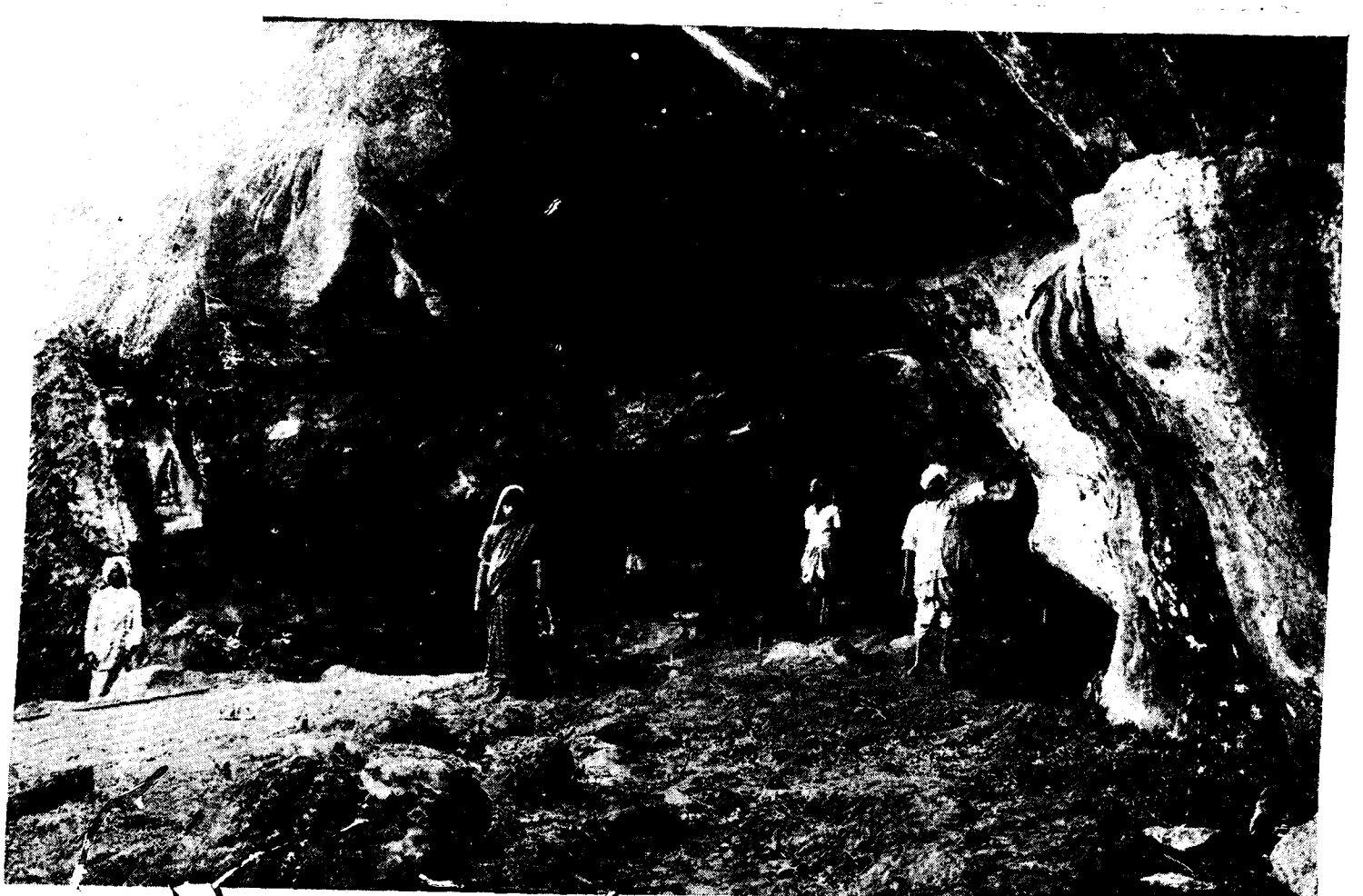


Marodeo Group of Rock Shelters No. 1, Pachmarhi

(Courtesy : Archaeological Survey of India)

Marodeo Group of Rock Shelters No . 3, Pachmarhi

(Courtesy : Archaeological Survey of India)



Marodeo Group of Rock Shelters No. 5, General View, Pachmarhi
(Courtesy : Archaeological Survey of India)

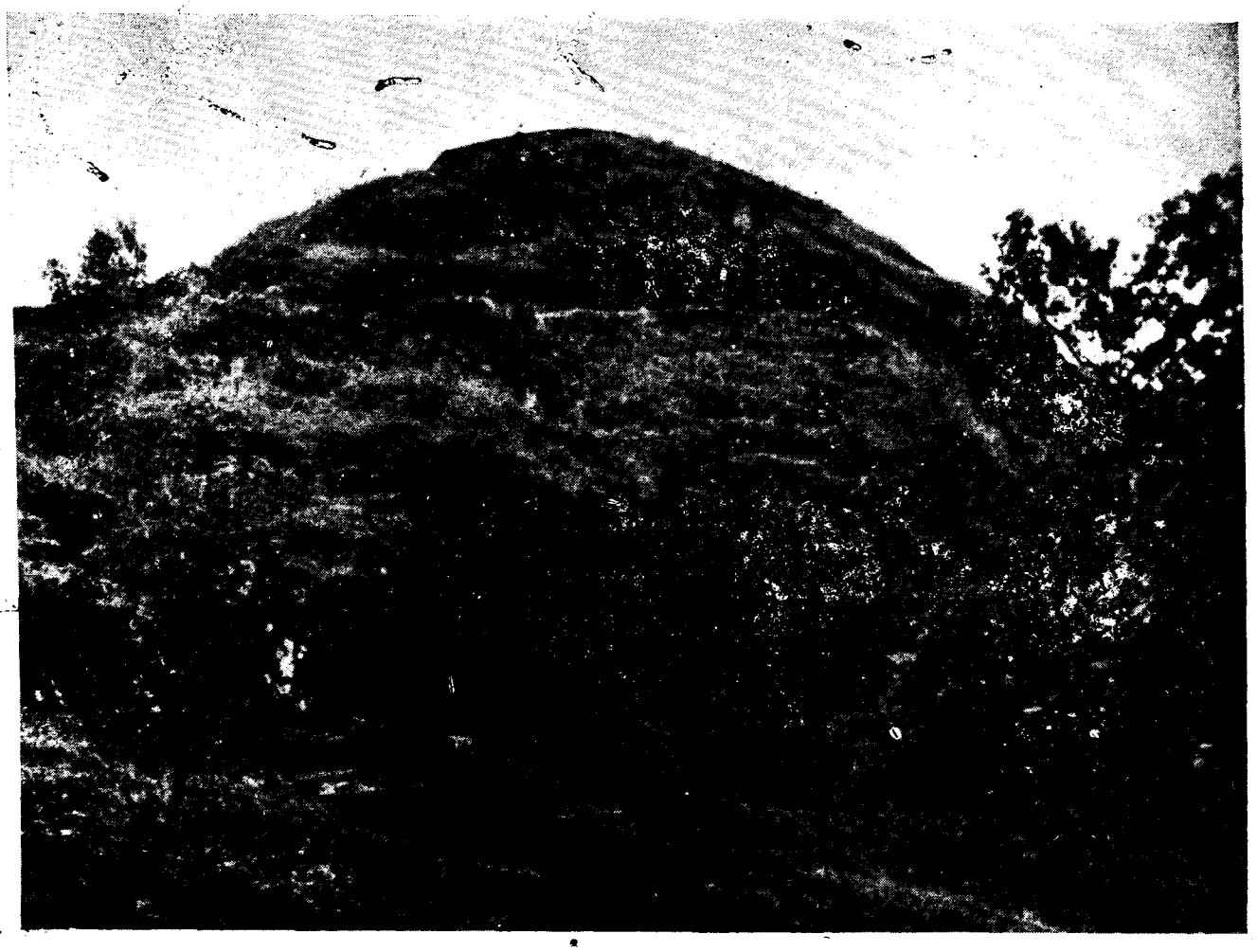
Rock Paintings, Marodeo Group of Rock Shelters No. 5
(Courtesy : Archaeological Survey of India)

Dhuan Dhar Rock Shelter Paintings, Pachmarhi
(Courtesy : Archaeological Survey of India)

Dhuan Dhar Rock Shelter Paintings, Another view
(Courtesy : Archaeological Survey of India)

Rock Shelter Near Darothy Deep, Pachmarhi

(Courtesy : Archaeological Survey of India)



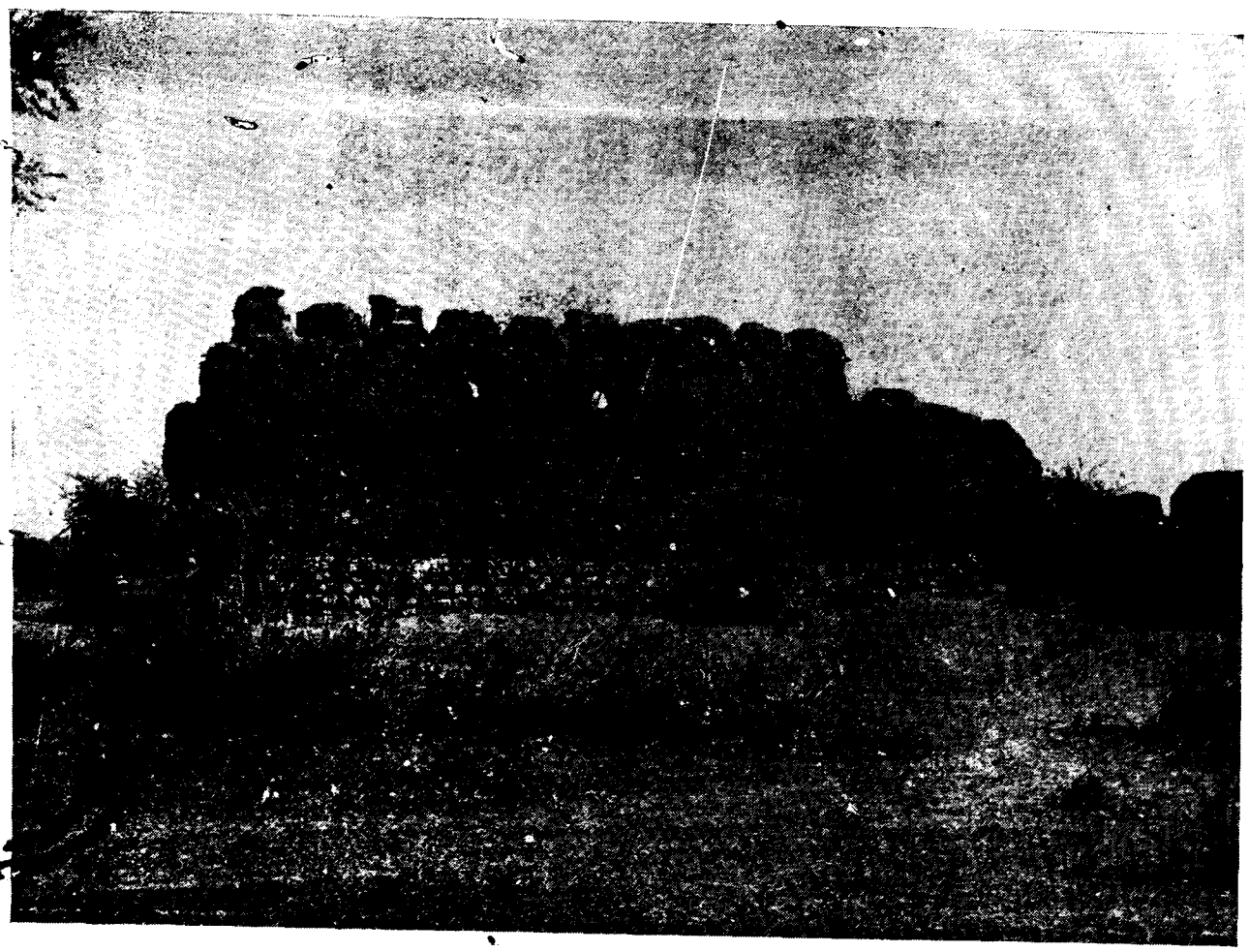
Pandava Caves, General View, Pachmarhi

(Courtesy : Publicity Department, M.P.)

Pandava Caves, Decorated Entrance Doorway of the 3rd Cave
(Courtesy : Archaeological Survey of India)

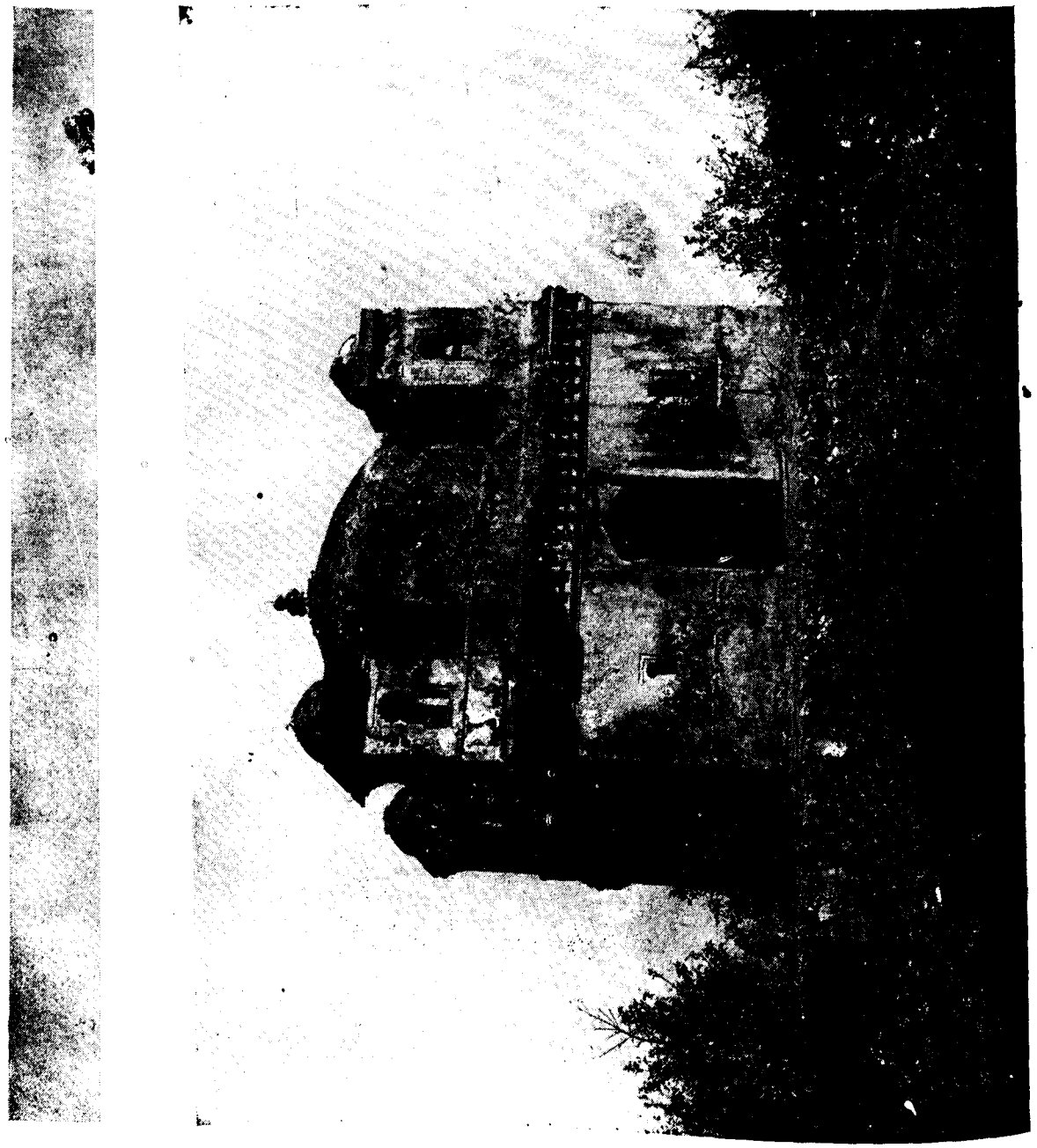
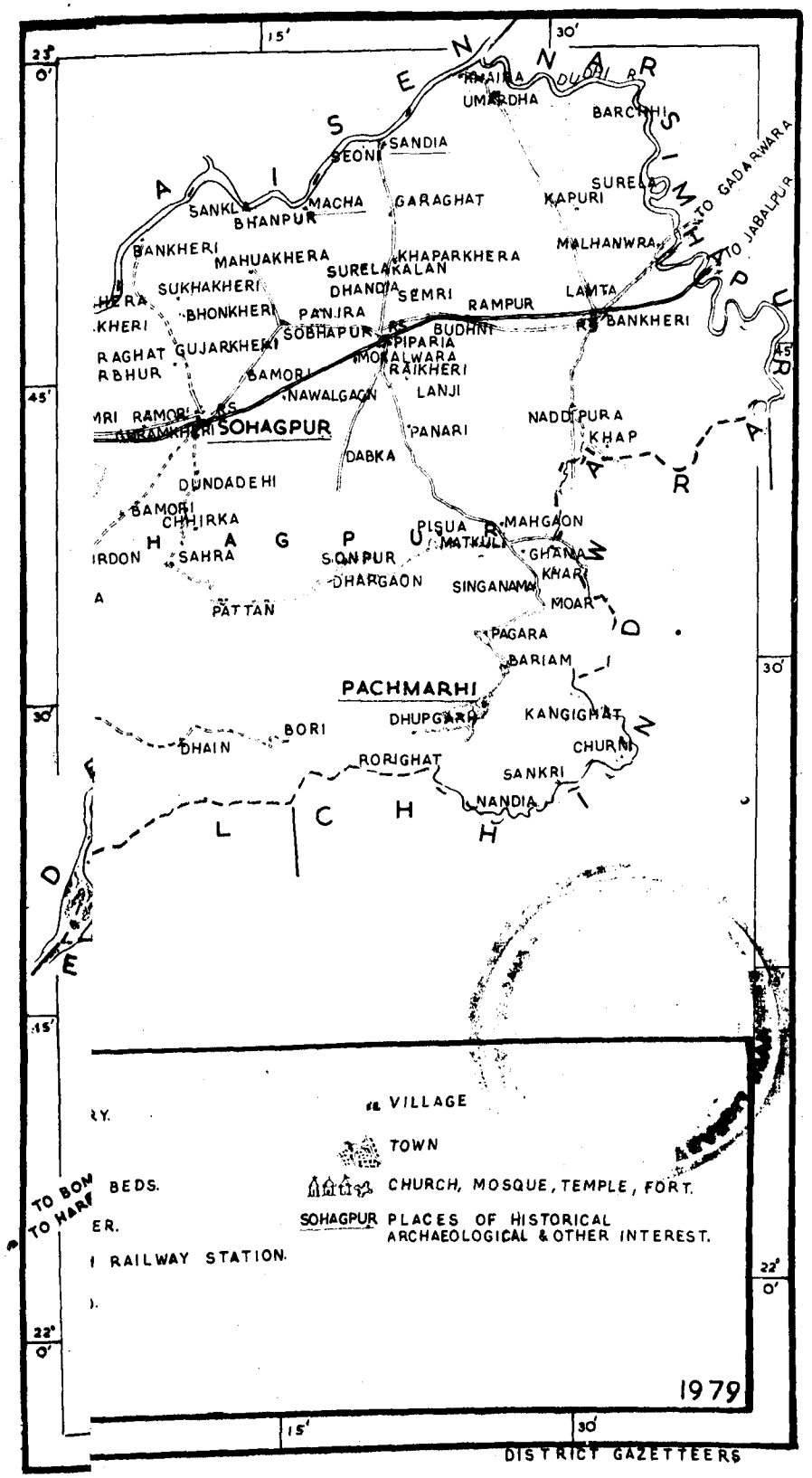
Riddheshwar Temple, Handia

Tili Sarai, Handia



Zabardast Khan Kankar's Residence, Handia

7202



Tomb of Abdulla Hasan Handia